AUSTRONESIAN AND OTHER LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC AND SOUTH-EAST ASIA:
AN ANNOTATED CATALOGUE OF THeses AND DISSERTATIONS

by

W.G. Coppell

Department of Linguistics
Research School of Pacific Studies
THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY
PACIFIC LINGUISTICS is issued through the Linguistic Circle of Canberra and consists of four series:

SERIES A - OCCASIONAL PAPERS
SERIES B - MONOGRAPHS
SERIES C - BOOKS
SERIES D - SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS

EDITOR: S.A. Wurm.

EDITORIAL ADVISERS:
B. Bender, University of Hawaii
D. Bradley, University of Melbourne
A. Capell, University of Sydney
S. Elbert, University of Hawaii
K. Franklin, Summer Institute of Linguistics
W.W. Glover, Summer Institute of Linguistics
G. Grace, University of Hawaii
M.A.K. Halliday, University of Sydney
A. Healey, Summer Institute of Linguistics
L. Hercus, Australian National University
N.D. Liem, University of Hawaii
J. Lynch, University of Papua New Guinea
K.A. McElhanon, University of Texas
H. McKaughan, University of Hawaii
P. Mühlhäusler, Linacre College, Oxford
G.N. O'Grady, University of Victoria, B.C.
A.K. Pawley, University of Hawaii
K. Pike, University of Michigan; Summer Institute of Linguistics
E.C. Polomé, University of Texas
G. Sankoff, Université de Montréal
W.A.L. Stokhof, National Center for Language Development, Jakarta;
University of Leiden
J.W.M. Verhaar, University of Indonesia, Jakarta

ALL CORRESPONDENCE concerning PACIFIC LINGUISTICS, including orders and subscriptions, should be addressed to:

The Secretary,
PACIFIC LINGUISTICS,
Department of Linguistics,
Research School of Pacific Studies,
The Australian National University,
Canberra, A.C.T. 2600.
Australia.

Copyright © W.G. Coppell.
First published 1981.

The editors are indebted to the Australian National University for help in the production of this series.
This publication was made possible by an initial grant from the Hunter Douglas Fund.

National Library of Australia Card Number and ISBN 0 85883 238 0
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acknowledgments</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>iii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Reference Sources Consulted</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author-Title Listing of Theses and Dissertations</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Index</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Classification of Languages and Dialects</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many linguists, university librarians and other scholars throughout the world helped in the compilation of the material contained within this catalogue. Without their unstinted, willing assistance and encouragement the completion of this task would not have been possible.

Mrs Lois Carrington of the Department of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, gave her enthusiastic, thoughtful assistance with the orderly assembling of the final manuscript. Mrs Christine Billerwell, of the same Department, devoted much care and attention to the typsetting.

My grateful thanks go to Professor Stephen Wurm, Australian National University, who saw merit in my proposal to compile this catalogue, who ensured that it received a measure of financial support, and who continued to urge that the work be completed.

W.G. Coppell
Macquarie University, N.S.W.
INTRODUCTION

GENERAL OBJECTIVES OF THE CATALOGUE

Much of research in the field of linguistics is conducted at universities by students who are engaged in various levels of studies leading to the award of a degree. Frequently this research culminates in the presentation of a thesis or dissertation as part of the requirements prescribed for the award of the particular degree.

Some of these research documents eventually may be published as monographs, as contributions to collections of essays, or as papers in learned journals. Often however, as a result of a variety of circumstances, these research works remain unpublished and therefore less likely to become known to other linguists. This is unfortunate as these unpublished academic works may be of considerable merit or they may represent original and unique research about a particular language, dialect, or linguistic phenomenon. An unnecessary waste of academic endeavour and resource occurs if attempts are not made to record and systematise this considerable and most significant fund of research material. The result of the work of those who have been involved in the preparation of theses and dissertations concerned with the study of linguistics should be fully documented. This catalogue therefore sets out to record systematically theses and dissertations which are concerned with Austronesian and other languages of the Pacific Basin and South-East Asia.

GEOGRAPHICAL CRITERIA OF THE CATALOGUE

The catalogue concerns itself with the Austronesian and other languages of the Pacific Basin and South-East Asia as well as some of the related languages of the Indian Sub-Continent and Madagascar. The following national or regional entities are therefore included:
American Samoa, Assam, Australia (Aboriginal Australians), Burma, Cook Islands, Easter Island, Fiji, French Polynesia, Guam, Hawaii (non-English speaking peoples), Indonesia, Kiribati (formerly Gilbert Islands), Malagasy Republic, Malaysia, Nauru, Nepal, New Caledonia, New Zealand (Polynesians), Niue, Northern Mariana Islands, North Vietnam, Papua New Guinea, The Philippines, Pitcairn, Republic of China (Taiwan, formerly Formosa), Singapore, Solomon Islands, South Vietnam, Tibet, Tokelau (formerly Tokelau Islands, formerly Union Islands), Tonga, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (including Caroline Islands, Mariana Islands, Marshall Islands), Tuvalu (formerly Ellice Islands), Vanuatu (formerly New Hebrides), Wallis and Futuna, and Western Samoa.

LINGUISTIC PARAMETERS

All the languages and dialects spoken by the peoples within the geographical limitations set for the catalogue are considered to be relevant, except in the case of English, where that language in its standard form is the mother language. Consequently, although Austro-Asiatic and related languages comprise the greatest proportion, non-Austronesian languages also are represented in substantial numbers. The catalogue also includes items which examine the position of the languages of non-English speaking immigrant groups who have entered the region, as is exemplified by the study of the Chinese, Japanese, Korean and Filipino languages in Hawaii. Additional significant linguistic studies included in the catalogue are those which examine the development and use of the various pidgin and creole languages.

Finally, their pedagogical significance is seen as more than sufficient justification for including items concerned with the teaching of languages and in particular the teaching of English as a second language.

THE SEARCH TO FIND THE ENTRIES

Although it is hoped that this catalogue will have recorded accurately a very substantial number of the theses and dissertations which fall within its field of enquiry, it is conceded that errors of omission and commission will have occurred.

The information for entries was obtained from several sources, viz.
(a) Searches were carried out in the theses and dissertations collections of many major university libraries throughout the world over a period extending from 1975 to 1980. In these cases it was possible to verify the details of the items by personal examination.
(b) A systematic examination was made of the entries in the major
accumulations of national and international listings of theses and dissertations, such as American doctoral dissertations; Doctoral abstracts international; Index of theses accepted for higher degrees by the universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards, and Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Hochschulschriften.

(c) The bibliographies forming part of monographs and articles about the languages and dialects under review were consulted and in many cases they gave valuable information about items which were later fully investigated.

(d) Correspondence was entered into with the Heads of Departments of Linguistics at a number of universities, who were able to supply information about the relevant theses and dissertations accepted at their universities.

(e) A number of linguists became interested in the compilation of this bibliography and they were able to supply information about items to be included.

CUT-OFF POINT

This is a retrospective bibliography with the end of 1979 being taken as the cut-off point. However, because of the delay that frequently occurs with universities reporting the acceptance of theses and dissertations, it is quite likely that a number of 1979 items have not been included. It was not until the decade 1951-1960 that substantial numbers of linguistic theses and dissertations were accepted and there has been a very considerable increase in relevant production in the subsequent decades.

ACADEMIC LEVEL OF ENTRIES

A deliberate decision was made to include within the Catalogue entries at the doctoral, masters', bachelors' and diploma levels. Although theses and papers presented at the bachelors' and diploma level often may be categorised, with justification, as being 'juvenilia' it was considered that they should be included, as in some instances as they may be unique or initial work undertaken on a particular language or dialect. In any case it may well be a presumption to make a value judgment of the 'academic worth' of a particular work because of the varying academic requirements and standards which prevail throughout the university world. The greatest number of entries in the bibliography were presented at the doctoral level.
ARRANGEMENT OF THE CATALOGUE

(a) AUTHOR ENTRIES: The author entries are arranged in alphabetical order by authors' surnames. Each entry includes, with only a few minor exceptions, the following information

(i) Author's full name
(ii) Full title, including subtitle, of the thesis or dissertation
(iii) The university, or institution, which awarded the degree
(iv) The year the degree was conferred
(v) The degree conferred
(vi) The full pagination details of the thesis or dissertation.

(b) ABSTRACTS: One of the purposes of the catalogue is to provide the reader with positive information about the contents of theses and dissertations listed. Therefore abstracts are provided after each author entry. For the most part these abstracts have been obtained from the documents themselves, with many of the authors either having provided the abstracts or given permission for the reproduction of abstracts from copies of their works held in university libraries. University libraries have also provided a great measure of assistance by making available many relevant abstracts. As will have been noted, a very considerable number of doctoral dissertations were prepared in universities in the United States of America and the great majority of these have been abstracted in Doctoral abstracts international by University Microfilms of Ann Arbor, Michigan. Permission was granted by University Microfilms for these abstracts to be reproduced in this catalogue. In these cases the abstract is followed by the reference to the volume, number and page of Doctoral abstracts in which the abstract appeared (e.g. DAI 30A/06:3642) and the order number by which copies of the dissertation may be obtained from University Microfilms (e.g. 70-12,632). It has not been possible to obtain abstracts for some entries in this catalogue but for almost all of these a summary of the contents has been set out.

PUBLISHED WORKS

A number of the theses and dissertations listed in this bibliography have been published as monographs, often in amended form, or have appeared in full or part in collections of papers or as articles in learned journals. Information relating to such published works is set out at the end of the relevant entries.
ALCANTARA, Ruben, Nancy S. ALCONCEL, John BERGER and Cesar WYCOCO 

ASSOCIATION DES UNIVERSITÉS PARTIELLEMENT OU ENTIÈREMENT DE LANGUE 
FRANÇAISE 
1970 Répertoire des thèses de doctorat soutenues devant les 
universités de langue française. Québec: Centre de 
documentation de la bibliothèque, Université Laval.

ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES 
1933+ Doctoral dissertations accepted by American Universities. 
Ann Arbor.

1959 [Index to] American doctoral dissertations. Ann Arbor, 
Michigan: University Microfilms.

BILBOUL, Roger R. and Francis L. KENT, eds 
1975 Retrospective index to theses of Great Britain and Ireland, 
1716-1950, vol. 1 (of 5 vols): Social sciences and 
humanities. Santa Barbara, California: American 
Bibliographical Center - Clio Press. 1x, 393pp.

BLOOMFIELD, Barry C. 
1967 Theses on Asia accepted by universities in the United Kingdom 
CHETY, Sida

COMITÉ INTERNATIONAL PERMANENT DE LINGUISTES
1949- Bibliographie linguistique de l'année 19... / Linguistic bibliography for the year 19... Published [annually] by the Permanent International Committee of Linguists. Utrecht: Spectrum.

COPPELL, William G.


D

DICKSON, Diane and Carol DOSSOR

FAN Kok-sim

FRANCE: MINISTÈRE DE L'ÉDUCATION NATIONALE
1943 New York: Kraus Reprint.

I
I

1970- Index to theses accepted for higher degrees by the universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards, 1967-, vols. 18-. London: Aslib.

J

1937- Jahresverzeichnis der deutschen Hochschulschriften. Leipzig: VEB Verlag für Buch- und Bibliothekswesen. (Formerly Jahresverzeichnis der an den deutschen Universitäten (und technischen Hochschulen) erschienenen Schriffen, 1888-1935.)

JOHNSON, Dora E. and others

M


MARSHALL, Mac and James D. NASON

MARSUDA, Mitsugu

MURANE, Elizabeth
MURANE, Elizabeth


REINECKE, John E. and others

RUBANO, Judith

RUTHERFORD, Phillip R.

SHAUGHNESSY, Amy E.

SHULMAN, Frank J.

SOCIÉTÉ DES OCÉANISTES

TAYLOR, Clyde Romer Hughes
TSUZAKI, Stanley M. and John E. REINECKE

U

UNIVERSITY OF THE PHILIPPINES: LIBRARY

WARES, Alan C.

YOUNG, Nancy Foon
ABAYARI, Aurora Z.
A descriptive analysis of the Pangasinan prefixes.

The prefixes in Pangasinan are rather extensive in use and scope and complex in form and meaning. They are bound forms and are either derivational or inflectional in nature. Because they make nouns, verbs and adjectives from different classes of words, they are called "nominalizers", "verbalizers" and "adjectivizers". Some prefixes have sub-classes called "causative prefix", "personalisers", "classifier" and "intensifier". One has a special class called "reduplications". The different sub-classes have functions of their own as their names suggest.

The prefixes in Pangasinan perform varied functions. They change one class of root words and stems to different classes of words. They classify root words and stems or modify their meaning. Some prefixes give some verbs a past or a future meaning.

ABDULKY, Vicki June
A formational approach to the semantic structure of Nepali.

The areas examined in the thesis are as follows: 1. The semantic functions of Nepali "be". 2. The semantic structure of clauses with stative and process predicates, particularly adjectives and nouns. 3. The semantic structure of clauses with causative verbs. 4. The semantic structure of clauses with passive verbs. 5. The ways in which notions of tense, aspect, and mode are expressed in surface structure.

The data are analyzed in terms of the formational model of grammatical analysis as proposed by Joseph Grimes in The Thread of Discourse. The corpus was obtained both from written sources, such as modern short stories, plays, and adult education readers, and from native speakers whose mother tongue is Nepali.

Conclusions: 1. Nepali "be" was found to function as a) an auxiliary; b) an existential predicate; c) an identificational predicate; d) a process predicate with stative and/or nonverb base predicates. 2. Adjectives are shown to be basic states which form stative surface structure predicates when accompanied by an auxiliary. The manner in which process predicates are derived from stative base predicates is described. Syntactic patterns of clauses with nominal base predicates are related to their underlying semantic structures. 3. Causative verbs were found not to differ from inherently transitive verbs, either syntactically or semantically. Morphological causatives were found not to be derivable from the same underlying structure as syntactic causative constructions. Causativization was found to perform functions other than simply adding another Agent or Cause to a base proposition. It was also found necessary to recognize a Cause role that is distinct from both Agent and Instrument. 4. Passivization is shown to have two distinct functions—one being to eliminate a particular role from the semantic structure, and the other being to bring different constituents into prominence within the clause. 5. Notions of mode and aspect were found to not always coincide with the "slots" associated with mode and aspect. Of particular interest are the aspectual main verbs of Nepali.

DAI 34/12A:7728 74-13, 731

ABDULLAH bin HASSAN
Perbandingan tatabunyi antara dialek Kedah dengan dialek Perak. [The comparison of the phonetics of the Kedah dialect with those of the Perak dialect.]
ABDUL HAMID bin HASSAN
Peranan Pakatan Bahasa Melayu Persuratan Buku Di-Raja Johor
(P.B.M.P.B.D. Johor), (1888-1958). [The role of the Association for
the study of the Malay language in the literature of traditional books
belonging to the king of Johore.]

Translation from Malay:
1. Aims: The aim of this analysis of academic exercise is to consider the road and
work which has already been carried out by the Association for the study of the Malay
language in the literature of traditional books belonging to the king of Johore, which
is concerned with the Malay language and literature, including the impressions of the
general Malay community. In its aim towards perfection and elevation, the Malay lan­
guage has already had contributions from several sides along with individuals or par­
ticular groups, and these contributions were also in several forms and types, and from
this context it can be said here that the role which the Association takes, is, as a
contribution to the progress of the Malay language. The effort of this Association
isn't so much to gain attention, but to try and make a study about their achievement,
the people who were involved in it, the efforts which have been made and as far as
those efforts have been made an impression has been given. The writer hopes, by indi­
cating several factors about this Association, that the efforts of this Association
which as long as they are sufficiently known, will gain face value.

2. The Connection and the Character of the Work: This study is divided into four
sections. In section one, the writer will explain the method, the political and
social situation in Johor and the near surrounding districts this Association organized,
to indicate that this incorporated discussion has been closely related with the com­
munity situation of that time. Then the writer tries to cross the history of the
course of this Association from its beginning when it was organized, until 1958,
this is the years this Association had tried to return to life but failed to initiate any
activities. Apart from that the writer closely observes the personality of two people
who took important sections in the course to this discussion, to understand much more
deeply about the work done and the quality of the Association.

In the second section, the writer talks about the efforts already made by the Associ­
ation, good in the form of published books although other works have the quality of
confirming something to the speakers of the Malay language. Besides that, the view
is also given about the value of the work which has already been done.

In section 3 the writer will discuss the contributions and roles of this Association
and for this the writer starts by visualizing first why this Association was realized,
and the weaknesses which are found. From the problems and complications which are
faced by this discussion, the writer sees the impressions and roles which are played
by the Association, and what evidence in the community found from the contributions
which it made.

In section 4, that is as a conclusion summary the writer discusses at the greatest
possible length whether or not this Association has reached its aims, and where can
we place it in the development of Malay.

ABDULLAH SANUSI bin AHMAD
Peranan Pejabat Karang Mengarang dalam bidang2 pelajaran sekolah2
Melayu dan kesusasteraan di-kala ngan orang ramai. [The role of the
Office of Publishers and Publishing in the field of the Malay school
curriculum and of literature among the public in general.]

Translation from Malay:
1. Aims: The aim of this thesis is to consider the work which has already been
carried out by Office of Publishers and Publishing in the release of the Malay school
curriculum and general reading books in the field of Malay literature. This council
is one which from the beginning was established by the initiative of only amateur sub­
jects, in the period before World War II, to fill the vacancy in the fields mentioned
above. To make an analysis of the contributions and impressions which were given by
people, individuals and the bodies mentioned, the writer has thought it important to
know a little more about the development of Malay schooling in that period. Also an
analysis since then has been made concerning books translated or created unhhampered
in the Abdullah Munshi period in so far as the effort of amateur literature in that
period found assistance in the field of the development of the Malay school curriculum.
Consequently this analysis especially studied the work of Office of Publishers and Publishing to find a conclusion concerning the extent of the success, the least of the functions of this body, that is, impressions and influences which are found in the Malay school curricula and also in the general Malay literature.

2. The Framework and Scheme of the Study: In the first chapter the writer will indicate the efforts which organized this body along with the development of the Malay school curricula and the efforts of individuals in the issuing of literary or general reading books. This becomes the background to the discussion of Office of Publishers and Publishing.

In the second chapter the writer studies the aims and theories of the Office of Publishers and Publishing in the method of administration which was applied. Several periods were faced by this office in its development. The issuing of two book series is considered the most important by this Office, one is called The Malay School Series and the other The Malay Home Library Series.

In the third chapter a study is made of school books which were distributed by this Office, that is under the name of The Malay School Series. The writer has also studied the extent to which these text books are currently used in Malay schools.

In chapter 4 the writer continues his discussion.

Finally in chapter 5 the writer tries to come to a conclusion concerning impressions of the Office of Publishers and Publishing in the development of curricula in Malay schools and Malaysian literature in general. The writer also examines the view of several former teachers of the Sultan Idris Training College, former elementary school teachers and several well-known contemporary authors, concerning the efforts of this office and its impressions on them. The conclusion come to is that the Bureau made more than a little impression in the fields which were mentioned above. It is also true that the contribution and impressiveness of this body probably grew much larger, as it was given full power by the empire at that period.

3. The Sources Used: The material for this study was obtained from several sources. Amongst them:- 1. Penyata2 Tahunan Negeri2 Selat (Annual Statements of the Southern States). 2. Penyata2 Tahunan Negeri Melayu Bersehutu (Annual Statements of the Federated Malay States). 3. From the replies received from the questionnaires which had been circulated. 4. From magazines and plans concerning school lessons and books. 5. From a meeting with several former teachers from the Sultan Idris Training College, former teachers from the elementary school and former associates of the Office of Publishers and Publishing.

4. Limitations: The writer must also omit several matters which are germane to this study. For example, the writer is left confused by the Annual Statements because there are no minutes or records concerning the complete courses held in the Curriculum Department. Moreover of 60 questionnaires which were circulated, only 30 were received and returned to the writer. Also the majority of the former teachers of the Sultan Idris Training College who were given a questionnaire were from the one place, that is Negeri Sembilan, the writer's location. As it was, the writer was content to get back half from them.


ABDUL RAHIM bin AHMAD
Peranan Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka dalam perkembangan kesusasteraan Melayu moden. [The role of the Language and Book Council in the development of modern Malay literature.]

What is under consideration in this scientific appraisal is the work carried out by the Language and Book Council in the field of Standard Malay literature and in its specific field of modern Malay literature. This has been studied from material in published magazines, from the books which it has circulated, also from aspects of the various activities which it performs.

Because the Language and Book Council is still in the process of its development, the doctrine which is used here was based on what was performed by Balai Pustaka when it
was first established in Johor Baharu in 1956 until its end 'suku akhir' in 1967. The material which became the studied material was established from magazines and a section from books which were published by the council itself. This was increased with the lecture material of Che' A Bakar Hamid and Che' Ismail Husain, material and explanations were also found from them. Once again, the material which I have collected from the beginning is given the title "The role of the Language and Book Council in the development of modern Malay literature."

ABE, Shogo
A study of attitudes of pupils in Kohala high and elementary school toward speech improvement.
Results of a questionnaire given 6th, 9th and 12th grade students in 1941 regarding speech improvement, i.e. decreolizing their pidgin.

ABRAMS, Norman Dixon
The verb complex in Bilaan.
pp 1-3 Introduction; 4-8 Verb bases; 9-35 Verb inflection; 36-40 The verb complex; 41-42 Text.

ABRAMSON, Arthur Seymour
The vowels and tones of standard Thai: Acoustical measurements and experiments.
An acoustic phonetic investigation has been made of the vowel qualities, durations, and tonal features of standard Thai. The general approach was twofold: (1) Physical measurements were made with subsequent reductions of the data to yield average manifestations of the features in question. (2) Hypotheses based on phonemic considerations and acoustical data were subjected to perceptual experiments involving both speech synthesis and the manipulation of real speech.
The investigation was carried out within the framework of a phonological analysis, although this was not a major goal of the study or, for the most part, an outcome of the experiments. The phonemes comprise twenty consonants, nine vowels, and five tones. The syntagmatic phonology includes an internal open juncture and sentence intonation. The latter is treated tentatively in terms of two pitch registers and three terminal junctures. Emphatic features include emphatic tone and contrastive stress.
Vowel qualities were examined through spectrographic measurements of formant frequencies of citation forms of vowels as well as a sampling of vowels in connected speech. The generally held premise that most of the information needed for the identification of vowels is contained in the first two formants was tested for Thai. By means of identification tests, Thai subjects helped in arriving at a set of highly intelligible synthetic vowels specifiable in terms of two formants only. These vowels, synthesized on the Haskins Laboratories Pattern Playback, were based initially on an informant's average productions but were revised several times to minimize perceptual confusions. The two-formant Thai vowels accepted as best by the listeners showed good agreement with real speech in their formant-frequency values, indicating that most of the information on vowel quality is indeed carried by the first two formants.
Thai has a phonemic contrast between single vowels and double vowels (geminates and vocalic clusters), with the latter being heard as longer than the former. Measurements of the durations of vowels indicated that double vowels in Thai are likely to be 2-3.5 times as long as single vowels in analogous environments. The hypothesis that relative duration, rather than certain concomitant phonetic features, is the primary perceptual cue to the distinction between single and geminate vowels was tested experimentally.
Pairs of words minimally distinguished by "vowel length" were embedded in a carrier sentence and recorded on magnetic tape. The duration of each geminate vowel was cut down in steps until it was equal to or less than the duration of the single vowel in the pair. Listening tests in which Thai subjects were asked to label the stimuli yielded two major results: (1) There was a distinct grouping or single and geminate vowels, with a perceptual crossover zone between the two groups. (2) The groups were clearly distinguished by duration, thus strongly supporting the primacy of the quantitative feature over other features observed.

Measurements of the fundamental frequency patterns of many sets of tonally differentiated syllables yielded average curves for the five phonemic tones. An average curve was also obtained for the emphatic tone. Experiments were then run to determine the role of fundamental frequency patterns in the perception of the phonemic tones. There were three major results: (1) Thai subjects easily identified tones in isolated monosyllables. (2) Highly intelligible tones were synthesized on the Haskins Laboratories Intonator with the average contours that had emerged from the measurements. (3) The five frequency contours imposed synthetically on each of five utterances minimally distinguished by tone overrode the effects of concomitant features observed in the stimuli.

Extensive data on formant frequencies of the vowels vocalic durations, and fundamental frequency patterns of the tones are available in charts and tables.


DAI 21/03:618. 60-03034

ACIDRE, Soledad B.
Proposed basic word list in Pilipino for Waray-speaking grade one speakers.

This paper is primarily concerned with evolving a basic word list in Pilipino for Waray-speaking grade one learners utilizing two main sources of data: (1) the reading vocabulary gathered from five basic Pilipino readers most commonly used by grade one teachers of Tacloban District IV, and (2) the speaking vocabulary collected from the responses and utterances of 320 grade one pupils in Tacloban District IV during their formal classroom recitations in Pilipino.

In the attempt to evolve the basic word list, the following specific questions were likewise answered: 1. How big is the Pilipino vocabulary of Waray-speaking grade one learners? 2. Is there a significant difference between the reading and speaking vocabulary of Waray-speaking grade one learners? 3. Is there a significant difference between the vocabulary of city school children and that of barrio school children? 4. Is the vocabulary found in the basic readers common and useful to the school children?

This study will emphasize the importance of providing grade one teachers of Tacloban District IV, Tacloban City Division, with a list of words from which to start their language teaching in preparation for the reading task. It will also provide beginning readers with words whose meanings and pronunciations they should master before learning to read. And, finally, it will give writers of textbooks an idea of words to use in the construction of reading materials suitable to the interests, needs, and capacities of Waray-beginning readers.

The results of the investigation showed that a total of 1,833 different words appeared in five Pilipino basic readers of which 311 words representing 16.97% had a frequency of five and above in occurrence. This was taken to be their reading vocabulary. A total of 897 different words were used by grade one Waray pupils belonging to eight classes in covering five teaching units in Pilipino within a span of one school year. Out of this number, 429 words representing 47.83% and which had a frequency of five and above make up the subjects' speaking vocabulary.

The Combined Word List of the reading vocabulary and the speaking vocabulary revealed a grand total of 2,730 different words. However, only 24.21% or 661 words appeared
to have a frequency of five and above in use. The Combined Word List containing 661 words became the basis of the final selection of words to comprise the proposed basic word list in Filipino for Waray-speaking grade one learners.

The proposed basic word list came up with 631 different words representing 95.31% of the original list of 661 words. The proposed list is presented in alphabetical order. The category is indicated after every word to show how it was originally used in the book or by the pupil.

Based on the data gathered, this study arrived at the following observations and conclusions: 1. The Filipino vocabulary of Waray-speaking grade one learners, specifically in Tacloban City Division, Tacloban District IV, is quite limited. This is so, because Waray pupils are formally exposed to the Filipino language for the first time in grade one. 2. There is more variety of words appearing in the grade one Filipino readers (1,833 words) than in those used by the grade one pupils in formal classroom recitations (897 words). 3. There is no significant difference in the speaking vocabulary of city school children and that of barrio school learners in Tacloban District IV, Tacloban City Division. 4. Majority of the words found in the grade one Filipino readers are common and useful to school children of the same grade as elicited in their responses. 5. There is a big number of content words appearing in the reading and speaking vocabulary lists than of function words. 6. The most commonly used words in Filipino are those with simple vocabulary meanings while the least commonly used are of higher vocabulary level and polysyllabic.

ADAM, Roy Sivyer

The teaching of English as a foreign language in Fiji, with special reference to written English.


The subject of this thesis was the teaching of English as a foreign language in Fiji, with special reference to written English. The opening chapter was devoted to an examination of the historical, racial, social and economic factors which influence the learning and teaching of English in the Fiji islands. In the second chapter, the direct influences on English in the schools were noted. The standards and methods of teaching the various branches of English were then discussed in some detail. Increased emphasis on clear and correct speech was advocated, especially at the training college level.

Methods of evaluating written English were described, and some of the difficulties mentioned. Then a test of written English in Class VIII in Fiji schools and test of English composition in Class IV were reported in detail. Results from these tests were analysed to show the main weaknesses.

It was found that the majority of errors occurred in the handling of verbs particularly in the tenses of verbs. Misuse of prepositions and articles also contributed many errors. The structure of sentences was studied, and it was found that much of the weakness in sentence beginnings in Class IV was corrected by the time the children reached Class VIII. The use of subordinate clauses had also developed considerably in Class VIII. The organization of ideas in compositions and letters was weak, and it was suggested that this was an important part of composition work which was being overlooked by teachers.

One of the major problems discussed in this thesis was the large volume of errors in grammar and usage which occurred at both levels tested. The curriculum and methods of teaching were examined in an attempt to discover ways in which this volume might be reduced.

Various changes were proposed. It was felt that the Education Department should offer much more assistance to teachers by an enlarged printed curriculum which explained matter and method in some detail. Teacher training should place more stress on correct English speech by teachers. The teachers should introduce more oral drill, with devices to hold the interest of the children. A vocabulary list for Fiji should be used, and formal vocabulary teaching should continue throughout the Primary School.
It was suggested that the importance of teaching sentence patterns rather than words had not been realised. The early teaching through varied oral drill of the structures of English sentences would go far in reducing the errors made in verb forms.


ADAM, Roy Sivyer
Social factors in second language learning with special reference to the Fiji Islands.

Knowledge of a metropolitan language is essential for progress in many fields of human endeavour. In Asia, Africa, and Oceania, there is a growing awareness of the value of bilingualism, but language learning is still regarded as a school responsibility. In many language programmes, there is wastage of time and money through failure to recognise and use relevant social forces.

In this study, the social context of second language learning is considered with special reference to the Fiji Islands. The degree of contact between people of different races in this multilingual community is assessed, and the extent to which there is a need for English is examined. The effect of economic and occupational patterns on language problems in Fiji (and, for comparison, in Hawaii) is analysed.

Special attention is given to the provision of opportunities for using second language skills. A method of assessing the amount and suitability of available reading material in English is described, and applied to Fiji. This battery of tests includes vocabulary counting, analysis of sentence structures, and a new approach to the analysis of content.

The contribution made by formal education and the social forces influencing it are studied. Attention is focussed on the effect of school training upon literacy in English among adults.

The results of a survey of adult opinion in Fiji regarding languages for schools provides the basis for consideration of the motivation of language learning among adults.

Conclusions drawn from the study are concerned with methods of measuring the influence of social forces on the progress of bilingualism, and with ways of expanding opportunities for second language learning.

ADNANI, Dahnil
Minangkabau sentences and their constituents.

The aim of this dissertation is to specify the various units in terms of which Minangkabau sentence types may be identified. The model used is derived from that used by W.L. Chafe in A Semantically Based Sketch of Onondaga. The basic assumption underlying the selection of this model is that a sentence is a semantic organization, manifested in a physical form which can be specified in phonological units, which are specifiable in terms of physical sound.

In the light of this assumption, the description of the grammatical structures of Minangkabau sentences involves the specification of their components as a semantic organization, and of relating these components to the units involved in their physical manifestation.

This study consists of four chapters. Chapter One is the introduction. It presents the socio-linguistic background, justifies the selection of the model, and defines the scope of the study.

Chapter Two discusses the various types of units, the relations of these units to one another, and the process by which these units interrelate.

On the semantic level, sentences may be specified first in terms of configurations of sentence constituents. The sentence constituent is specified in terms of various
predicational roles such as the semantic predicate, the experiencer, the actor, the patient, etc. The semantic predicate is the nucleus around which the predication is built; it determines the presence of the other constituents. The semantic predicate is specified in terms of (1) the number of other constituents obligatorily co-occurring with it, and (2) the specified relation which each of these constituents has with it. Then, each of these constituents is further specified by a list of particular lexical units filling its designated role. The lexical units are units of meaning which are specifiable in terms of category features such as nominal (thing), action, state, etc. Each of these category features specifies an area of meaning within which the lexical units must fall. The lexical unit is also specified in terms of phonological units which are in turn specified in terms of sound or orthographic units.

This chapter also describes briefly the segmental phonological units and their relation to the orthographic units.

Chapter Three describes the grammatical structures of those Minangkabau sentences which consist of only obligatory constituents (simple sentences). These are presented in terms of the specification of their semantic predicates, which determines their constituent configurations; the specification of the lexical representation of their constituents, which involves the specification of the lexical units in terms of category features and physical forms (given in the orthography); and the specification of the linear ordering of the forms representing the constituents, in which dividing the sentence into the subject and the predicate plays an important role. In every sentence, the emphasis may be either on the subject or the predicate, and whichever of the two is emphasized is placed in the initial position.

Chapter Four illustrates the various ways in which more elaborate sentences may be described: simple sentences with the addition of optional constituents representing auxiliary or adverbial type of modification (extended simple sentences); simple sentences with further specification of one or more constituents involving other simple sentences (complex sentences); one or more simple sentences conjoined into a single sentence with or without conjunctions (compound sentences).

DAI 33/03A:1153, 72-10,407

ADRIANI, Nicolaus
Sangireesche spraakkunst. [A study of the Sangir language.]
pp 1-7 Introduction; 8-19 Spelling and pronunciation; 20-39 Word-form; 40-52 Sound changes; 53-65 Sasahara; 66-168 Word derivation; 169-215 Verbs; 216-223 Nouns; 224-226 Adjectives; 227-235 Numerals; 236-251 Pronouns; 252-263 Adverbs; 264-276
Connections and emphasis-markers; 277-278 Prepositions; 278-288 Interjections.

APFAN Nazifah
Sumbangan kesusasteraan Minangkabau dalam kesusa. [The contribution of Minangkabau literature in the field of literature.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Jakarta [Teachers Training College, Jakarta], 1971.

AGUAS, Estrella Flora
English composition errors of Tagalog speakers and implications for analytical theory.

The purpose of this study is threefold: (1) to analyze the errors that actually occur in the English composition of Tagalog speakers at a storable series of levels of experience and training; (2) to illustrate the correlation between these errors
that actually occur and the predictions that might reasonably be made by contrastive analysis; (3) to derive implications from this analysis for language learning.

Five hypotheses were proposed:

1-A A first language interferes with the acquisition and mastery of a second language to the extent that it is different from the second language.

1-B First-language interferences are of three kinds: (1) grammatical, (2) lexical, and (3) phonological.

1-C First-language interference is the greatest single cause of errors in the written English of Tagalog speakers.

2-A Tagalog speakers employ false analogies among non-comparable English structures.

2-B False analogy among non-comparable English grammatical structures accounts for the next greatest number of errors in the written English of Tagalog speakers.

3-A Hypotheses 1 and 2 will not adequately explain all kinds of errors in the written English of Tagalog speakers; there will be residual errors.

This study has attempted within the framework of generative grammar to consider certain limited psycholinguistic questions. The grammatical features of English discussed in this study do not represent all the grammatical features of English, but they represent the learning difficulties of Tagalog speakers as evidenced by their composition errors.

Data for this study were obtained from the compositions of 300 students who speak Tagalog as a first language and who were enrolled in two elementary schools, one high school and four universities. The criterion of grammaticalness used was the language of educated adult native speakers of English. Chomsky's description of English grammar--Phrase Structure Rules plus Transformation Grammar--provided a way of discussing the data in this study.

The results of the analysis supported Hypotheses 1-A,B,C; 2-A,B; 3-A.

The conclusions that may be reasonably drawn from this study are the following:

(1) A contrastive analysis is a powerful working instrument which can be used to predict to a very large extent those errors which arise from negative transfer from a first language to a second language, but not errors which arise from a false analogy among noncomparable features of the second language. (2) The contrastive analysis did not predict (a) the persistence of errors, or (b) the inability of a language learner to make use of an available source of positive transfer from the first language to the target language. (3) Consequently, empirical studies should be conducted in order to sharpen the focus of a contrastive analysis.

DAI 25/06:3561. 64-12,179.


This paper is concerned chiefly with evolving a special active vocabulary list in Pilipino for Grade-One Hiligaynon speakers and how these vocabulary items are to be graded as to difficulty through contrastive analysis. The result of this study will provide Hiligaynon teachers with a list of functional vocabulary with which to start their language teaching. It will also help them determine which vocabulary items should be taught first, which items need more drills, and which ones are to be evaluated on the basis of ease and difficulty. The list will also help textbook writers in the preparation of pre-primers and primers because the words were culled from the actual utterances of seven-year old children and are psychologically and logically arranged from the easiest to the most difficult.

The contrastive analysis of Pilipino and Hiligaynon vocabularies was based on the three aspects of the words - form, meaning, and distribution: 1. The analysis reveals that there are words which are (a) identical in form, meaning, and distribution (true cognates); (b) identical in form but different in meaning (false cognates);
(c) similar in meaning and form except in (i) one sound, (ii) stress, (iii) one sound and stress, (iv) the affix used (cognates); (d) cognates and deceptive cognates at the same time; (e) readily changed from one form class to another by means of the affixes.

This study has listed function words, substitute words, and words with negative and affirmative distribution taken from the eighteen tape-recorded conversations in Hiligaynon of seven-year olds and translated into Pilipino. These words represent a good number of the chief items of the aforementioned three groups of words needed in the operation of the structure of the target language (Pilipino) in the first stage of the learning process. The content words are a good representative, too.

It is recommended (1) that the limited active vocabulary evolved in this research be further enriched; (2) that studies of this kind be conducted for the next grade levels; and (3) that this study serve as a springboard for discovering other strategies in evolving vocabulary lists for second language teaching purposes in other languages.

AGUS Salim
Sopostavitel'nyj analiz russkoj i indonezijskoj frazeologii. [A comparative analysis of Russian and Indonesian phraseology.]
Leningrad State University, 1974. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translation from Russian:
The sources for the study of FE's (phraseological units) are various kinds of texts in both languages, recorded oral speech, bilingual, monolingual and phraseological dictionaries, collections of proverbs and related expressions. The method used in the work is called original-comparative. It involves the comparison of original texts in Russian and Indonesian which describe similar situations, the texts compared not being translations of one another. For example, the Russian perezhit' sebja 'to survive, outlive oneself' is compared with the Indonesian ketinggalan kereta; on the basis of texts: Russian: he reaches the conclusion that Chernyshevskij considers utopian socialism as having outlived itself, Indonesian: mereka memahami biak "alasan" yang di Eropah Baratpun sudah dianggap ketinggalan kereta.

FE's are characterized by their stability and idiomatic nature and by the integrity of their meaning. They do not form a whole sentence and in this they are distinguished from proverbs, but they are a member of the sentence. FE's are also distinguished from units on the level of the word.

In Indonesian there are two types of FE's: with full or partial reinterpretation of the components, for example, gali lobang tutup lobang lit. to dig a hole, to fill up a hole 'to borrow money from someone with the intention of paying off a debt to someone else' (full), gertak sambal lit. threat of sambal (sambal is a type of hot spice), 'boastful threat' (partial).

According to the degree of coincidence of the internal form, the FE's in both languages either coincide: sravnjat' s zemlej 'raze to the ground' = meratakan dengan tanah, or do not coincide: otogrevat' zmeju na grudi 'cherish a viper in one's bosom' = melepaskan anjing terjepit, or partially coincide: vertet'sja na jazyke 'to be on the tip of one's tongue' = sudah di ujung lidah. There are FE's with an identical internal form, but a different meaning: radi boga 'for God's sake' = demi Allah. The methodology of translating FE's (descriptive, equivalent methods), questions of the degree of equivalence and the polysemy of FE's are examined. Polysemous FE's in both languages can coincide either fully or partially.

Polysemous FE's in Russian are divided into several types from the point of view of the presence or absence of an equivalent in Indonesian. The problem of contextual environment of FE's is considered. For several FE's which are similar in their semantics in the two languages, an identical environment is necessary. In other cases FE's of one language cannot always be correlated with equivalents in the other language because the environment is peculiar to that language. Polysemy and environment are closely linked. The environment of many FE's may be an indicator of differentiation of the meanings of these FE's. FE's can widen their own meanings. The majority of Russian FE's do not have equivalents in Indonesian.

A short Russian-Indonesian phraseological dictionary is appended to the work.
AJAMISEBA, Danielo Constantine
A classical Malay text grammar: insights into a non-western text
tradition.

The data under analysis is taken from the first story of Hikayat Patani (HP) as is
found in Hikayat Patani 'The Story of Patani' edited by Andries Teeuw and David K.
Wyatt. This first story is an account of the founding of the town of Patani; it is
comprised of 45 sentences in total. My main interest in writing this thesis is to
discover the strategies that the reporting narrator and the reported narrators used
in building up this particular text. Many of these strategies are not used in either
modern Indonesian or modern Malay.

The dissertation consists of four chapters. The first one, the introduction, presents
the purpose of my work, the historical background and a summary of each consecutive
chapter. Chapter 2 presents a review of some of the literature within linguistics,
anthropology and literary criticism that in one way or another are related to or have
affected my work. Pike and Pike's four-cell tagmemic analysis as presented in Jones
1974 provide me with data and insights. Becker 1977 and his other essay 'Text build­
ing, epistemology, and aesthetics in Javanese shadow theatre' (to appear in Becker
and Yeng-goyan, eds.) provide me both theoretical framework and insightful methodology.
Chapter 3, interpretive analysis of the text, i.e., the first story of part I of HP,
which is the core of my thesis, consists of six parts: 1) the text and its translation,
2) overall structure of HP, 3) Bahasa, 4) naming and etymologizing, 5) particles, and
6) construction types which in turn consists of 6.1) pun-lah constructions, 6.2) Frame­
Content constructions, 6.3) -lah constructions, 6.4) other constructions, and 6.5)
embedded structures.

The first part of Chapter 3 consists of the text in Malay accompanied by an inter­
linear and a free translation. The second part presents the text as a text unit
that is part of a larger context, i.e., as the first story of part I of HP, and also
as a text unit that in turn is composed of smaller ones. I claim in this part that
the sequence of temporal adverbials are used by the narrators as a strategy to mark
the outline of the text. Part 3, bahasa, deals with distancing, showing honor and
dereference, speaking up and speaking down as reflected in the speech act participants'
vocabulary, manners, and gestures depending on who speaks to whom and on what occasion.
Part 4 deals with naming and etymologizing as strategies to build texts on. Part 5
deals with particles that function as signals of certain text units and also of
certain temporal aspects in the text. Part 6 has to do with construction types that
occur in the text. The first type, the pun-lah construction, consists of three parts:
a precore, a core (pun-lah part) and an elaboration, which is a further development
of the core. The second type, Frame-Content construction type, consists of a preframe,
a frame and a content part. The third type, the -lah construction type, are sentences
that contain new information on the content or lexical level and on the meta level,
signalled by the comment marking particle -lah. In the subsection 'other constructions' I
describe transition sentences or constructions that occur between two pun-lah con­
structions or between a pun-lah construction and a pun variant of the pun-lah con­
struction type. In the subsection 'embedded structures' I discuss two kinds of
embedded structures: the marked (yang) embedded structures and the unmarked embedded
structures.

Chapter 4, which is the conclusion of my dissertation, presents a summary of findings
that have been discovered and discussed in my work (all of which were presented above).
It also presents things that remain to be done, i.e., problems or hypotheses the
truth of which needs to be verified by more evidence.

DAI 39/06A:3552. 7822846

AJID, bin Chekob
Dialek geografi Pasir Mas: fonologi dan leksikal.

This thesis is the study of the dialect geography of Pasir Mas, with particular
emphasis on the aspects of phonology and lexical items. The phonological aspect
deals with vowels and consonants. The study covers forty villages, scattered all
over the district of Pasir Mas, Kelantan.

Chapter I attempts to describe the aims, areas chosen, methods and the problems faced in the study.

Chapter II deals with the vowels. The description of each vowel found in the dialect, its correspondence and its distribution are given and plotted on the map.

Consonants are dealt with in Chapter III. Besides giving the description of the consonants found in the dialect, the correspondence of each consonant is also looked at. The consonants and its correspondence are then plotted on the map.

Chapter IV deals with fourteen aspects of the lexical items. These fourteen aspects of lexical items cover the whole aspects of life of the people in the district of Pasir Mas. The lexical items and their correspondence are also plotted on the map of the district of Pasir Mas.

In the last chapter, that is Chapter V, the zone and sub-zone of the district of Pasir Mas are determined. Besides that, the focal area for the district of Pasir Mas is also determined.

ALBANO, Ferri. 
Reduplication patterns as signals of meaning in Iloko: A descriptive analysis. 

This study aims to provide an analytical description of Iloko reduplication structures as signals of meaning.

It is based on the premise that in learning a foreign language there is a transfer of learning from the native language to the target language. Facilitation and interference in learning is conditioned by these similarities and contrasts in the patterns of both languages, hence the need for a contrastive analysis to determine the structures that present the problems. In knowing these, the teacher of Filipino will be in a better position to resolve these learning problems.

In making this descriptive analysis, Lado's CVD method of presentation was used, i.e., the structure was described as its form, meaning, and distribution. Two general classes and six specific types of Iloko reduplication patterns were discovered together with twenty-three significant meanings.

These patterns occurred in initial, medial, and final positions in sentences, and they functioned as nouns, verbs, adjectives as well as adverbs.

Iloko reduplication patterns showed four types of morphophonemic changes: (1) loss of the final phoneme of the reduplicated element; (2) addition of a phoneme in the final syllable of the reduplicated word; (3) change of phoneme; (4) consonant gemination where the first consonant ($C_1$) is repeated.

ALEGERE, Maria Salome S. 
Tagalog grammars in Spanish, (a study of two representative works). 

pp 1-7 Introduction San Jose's Arte de la lengua Tagala; 8-15 Orthography and phonology; 16-34 Parts of speech; 35-47 Verbs; 48-83 The particles; 84-92 Reduplication; 93-118 Syntax; 119-125 Introduction Totanes' Arte de la lengua Tagala y Manual Tagalog; 126-137 Orthography and phonology; 138-168 Parts of speech; 169-192 Verbs; 193-221 The seventeen groups of verb-forming particles; 222-235 Syntax; 236-239 Summary and Comments.
ALEXANDER, Diane Helen
Yarrabah Aboriginal English.
This is a study of differences between normal Australian English and the English of a group of four Aboriginal children on Yarrabah Settlement, Queensland, examines to what extent retention of Aboriginal vernacular is responsible for differences compared with data from recordings of Yiddini language. Included is a review of literature; historical, social background of Settlement, tribes in area, (Yiddini, Kungganji, Yirkanji, Djabugai, Koloi); description of techniques; tribal map 1898 (Roth); place names.

ALEXANDER, Diane Helen
Woorabinda Aboriginal Australian English; a study of the salient linguistic differences between the Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal Australian English Speech of informants on Woorabinda Aboriginal settlement in Central Queensland.
The aim of the study was to make an examination of the salient linguistic features of the spoken English of Aboriginal children and adults of a Central Queensland Aboriginal settlement, and to compare them with those of the speech of non-Aboriginal children on the settlement. A subsidiary aim was to note differences between the speech of the adults and children. Material collected in 1966, consists of recorded formal conversations in English by nine groups.

ALFONSO, Amelia Bendaña
Ang Pag-uulit sa Iisang Wika at Pagsasalin sa Ika lawang Wika : Isa ng Eksperimento sa Malayang Paggunita [Repetition within one language and translation in a second language: an experiment in memory].
Translation from Pilipino:
This study examines the effect of three independent factors pertaining to memory in lists consisting of repeated words. First, it was tested whether the intervals between words repeated in the lists had an effect on memory. Second, the effect of two kinds of repetition on memory was compared: a) an intralingual repetition made up of the repetition of a word in one language only, and b) interlingual repetition made up of the repetition of words by translating the original word into the second language. Third, it was examined whether the first language taught the respondents had a relation to the remembering of Pilipino and English words.
Sixty respondents, bilingual in Pilipino and English, were chosen for this experiment. Pilipino was the first language of 30 respondents, and English was the first language of 30.
Each respondent was given six lists. Each list was made up of 28 Pilipino and English words. The first and second lists were used for familiarization only. Each list was divided into three parts: 1) first part, position 1-5; b) middle part, position 6-21 and c) last part, position 22-28. The first and last parts of the list were the control for the effect on memory of position in a series. The middle part contained the repetitions analyzed in the experiment. This part was made up of two intralingual repetitions in Pilipino (P-P); two intralingual repetitions in English (E-E); two interlingual repetitions, with a Pilipino word first followed by its English translation (P-E); and two interlingual repetitions, with an English word followed by its Pilipino translation (E-P).
Each list was made up of equal numbers of words in Pilipino and English. Repetitions within a list were divided in the four classes as follows: 0, 2, 4, and 6 words were repeated.
According to the factorial 2x2x4, it was discovered that interval between repetitions had an effect on memory. It was also proven that there was a linear direction in the effect of the interval, and that the direction of this was positive. It was discovered that the manner of repetition did not cause any difference in remembering.
Generally, it was learned that remembering repeated words in the same language is not different from remembering the repeated translation in another language. Nevertheless, it was discovered that interval and manner of repetition had effects. Based on statistical analysis of the interaction of interval and manner of repetition, it was learned that the precise effect of interval on memory intra- and inter-lingually could not be proven. It was discovered that the effect of interval with interlingual repetition on memory was unstable. However, the positive relationships between interval and memory in intralingual repetition was strengthened. In general, the first language learned by the respondent did not have an effect on memory. At the same time, memory of the respondents was more effective in Pilipino, whether English or Pilipino was their first language.

ALI, Lukman
Masalah adat dalam Kesusasteraan Indonesia. [The question of 'custom' in Indonesian literature.]
Universitas Indonesia, 1963. Sarjana (= M.A.)

ALIEVA, Natal'ja Fjodorovna
Glagol v indonezijskom jazyke: problemy affikatsii. [The verb in Indonesian. Problems of affixation.]

The introduction gives a short historical description of the Indonesian language and shows its role in the Indonesian state.

The Indonesian language is a new and special stage in the development of the Malay language in Indonesia.

In the thesis general characteristics of verbal affixes are investigated: prefixes, suffixes, confixes, their relationship to one another in the verbal system and the grammatical character of the interrelationships of root and auxiliary morphemes in the composition of the derivative verb.

In the work the properties of root morphemes in Indonesian are characterized, with particular attention being paid to their combinability. Different root morphemes combined with the same affix have different relationships with derivative words.

On the basis of combinability the author distinguishes three classes of root morphemes: I-the class of nouns, II-the class of morphemes of state, III-the class of verbal roots.

Polyfunctionality is characteristic of verbal affixes in Indonesian. Firstly, the same affix combined with different root morphemes sometimes fulfils the function of word-formation and sometimes that of form-formation. Secondly, an affix in one and the same verb may fulfil the function of word-formation and form-formation together, syncretically.

At the same time, there is a field of meanings which embraces all verbal affixes - this is the field of expression of subject-object relationships (the formation of forms of active and passive voice, the expression of meanings of mediaity, mutuality and collocation, transitivity).

One group of affixes was examined in more detail - the highly productive and typical, but little studied, suffixes of transitivity =kan and =i.

The category of transitivity is considered to be closely and organically connected with the category of voice. It has the following characteristics: a) it has special morphemes for its expression: the suffixes =kan, =i; b) it combines two contrasting meanings, the transitive-hortative meaning and the transitive-apposition meaning, which are expressed by contrasting forms of the same verbs; c) it has a very wide semantic range.

ALLENDER, Susan Y. Chou
On the augmentation with English of the communicative competence of a Filipino child in Hawaii.

The object of this study is to examine samples of a child's spontaneous interaction with adults in a second language for evidence of his ability to assert control over these interactions. The analysis focuses on the development of the child's skills in the use of questions and summons items. These two types of utterances have an internal mechanism for generating talk by selecting the next speaker and obliging a response from him. By gradually becoming aware of this special mechanism, the child is able to utilize these utterance types in various contexts, thereby expanding his repertoire of communication skills. Attention is also focused on the factors which could account for the child's early success in the acquisition of communicative competence in his second language.

In this study, I have chosen to examine the developmental aspects of a child's questions mainly from the perspective of their functions in discourse.

There is a striking absence of documentation on the developmental process involving rules of interaction to cover the span between the child's initial introduction to the mysteries of discourse and his eventual mastery of adult interactional norms. As a step towards filling this gap, this study offers a descriptive account of one child's progress towards the mastery of certain of these interactional rules and his ability to use this expanding repertoire to control conversations.

A second feature of this study is its second language component. As a recent immigrant to Hawaii, my Filipino subject, John-John, was suddenly confronted with two new languages--Hawaiian Creole English (HCE) and Standard English (SE)--in addition to Tagalog and Standard Filipino English (SFE) spoken at home. He responded to this situation by rejecting his home languages and concentrating on the acquisition of both varieties of English used in his new community. This study explores some of the factors behind John-John's decision to become a passive bilingual and attempts to trace his response to the dual influences of HCE and SE.

ALLISON, E. Joe
Proto-Danao: a comparative study of Maranao, Maguindanao and Iranon.

A systematic comparison of cognate sets from Maranao, Maguindanao, and Iranon, languages of southern Mindanao in the Philippines, yields a phonological reconstruction of their common parent, Proto-Danao. This study describes the Proto-Danao phonemic system, discusses its development in the daughter languages, and presents 311 reconstructed vocabulary items.

The isolation of shared lexical, morphological, and phonological innovations additionally leads to a hypothesis for subgrouping the three daughter languages: a closer genetic relationship exists between Maranao and Iranon than between either of these and Maguindanao. The analysis suggests that Maguindanao split off from the other two at some earlier time period.

Some brief notes on the relationship of Danao with other Philippine subgroups concludes the discussion. A lexicostatistical comparison indicates that Danao is about equidistant from Subanon and Manobo, but closer to both than to Mansakan. A comparison of putative lexical innovations, however, shows Danao closer to Manobo than to the others. The difference in results underscores the need for further investigation of the relationship of Danao with other southern Mindanaoan languages.

ALPHER, Barry Jacob
Son of ergative: The Yir Yoront language of Northeast Australia.
Cornell University, 1973. Ph.D. xii, 412pp. maps

This thesis contains descriptions of the sounds, morpophonemics, inflectonal and derivational morphology, and syntax of Yir Yoront. This language is spoken on the west coast of Cape York Peninsula, Queensland, Australia, near the mouths of the
Mitchell River.
It contains a numerical tabulation of verbs according to conjugation membership and transitivity, and a numerical tabulation of occurrences of dative case endings according to function.
The author gathered the data during a nine-month field study in 1966-1967.
DAI 34/05 A: 2590. 73-29203.

ALTMANN, Ladislav
Translation from Slovak:
Quantitative methods are used in linguistics for the three following purposes: 1. to check statistical linguistic rules and theories, 2. to create linguistic statistics, and, which is the most important purpose: 3. to solve purely linguistic problems with quantitative methods.
Results of quantitative linguistic tests are often most important for non-quantitative linguistics.
This research has been done in order to assess the production, and the study the relationship between frequency and other features of linguistic units. Each linguistic unit has three qualitative dimensions: modus of characteristic features, modus of realisation, and modus of distribution. However, the only quantitative modus - frequency - is most important and is related to them all. It is related to any system in the language. High frequency suggests the central position of the entity in the system, low frequency suggests its peripheral position. Features with very high frequency are most of all exposed to the possibility of disappearance.
The study of the frequency gives then solutions not only to synchronic problems, but also to historical ones.
Linguistic units can have also another quantitative feature: the length of number of units in some lower level, or number of some units in this level (e.g. number of consonants in a word). According to this we can distinguish between types of units qualified from the qualitative and quantitative point of view:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNITS</th>
<th>1. qualitatively</th>
<th>2. quantitatively</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>in isolation</td>
<td>I. qualitatively</td>
<td>II. quantitatively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in combination</td>
<td>III. qualitatively</td>
<td>IV. quantitatively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in relation</td>
<td>V. qualitatively</td>
<td>VI. quantitatively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in sequence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We can study the frequency of the unit itself, or we can study its frequency features in relation to other units. It is convenient to make a distinction between relations, which are the combinations of units of the lower level in units of the higher level, and sequences of units in the text or its part. Thus we receive three dichotomies that give six basic aspects of the statistic linguistic. Each aspect can have more subdivisions, by which it is divided into more single fields.

This work is concerned with the third aspect, because it studies combinations of some units within the frame of the units of higher level. This phenomenon from the phonological level could be called the association of phonemes, and its concrete manifestation could be found either in the list of phonemes (or lexemes) or also in the text. In the first chapter the units are vowels, the frame is the two-vowel syllable. In the second chapter the units are phonemes and their combinations and the frame is the strope of the Pantun. In the third chapter the units are phonemes, the frame is the verse. The first case is called vowel harmony, the second is phonic parallelism, the third is the case of euphony.
The first chapter is an attempt to introduce a few typological indexes for the vocalism of the Indonesian two-syllable morphemes, and an attempt to indentify some
general Indonesian vocal tendencies, and to introduce some useful statistical methods.

The topic of the second chapter is the association of phonemes in the folk-lore texts. It studies the phonic parallelism of two Malay Pantun half-strophes.

The topic of the third chapter is the association of phonemes in the art poetry. When trying to quantitatively express euphonic value of the poem, the author came to the conclusion that the verse of Roestam Effendi is built phonically independent from the other verses of the poem.

The purpose of this work is not only to find out about, and describe some rules of association and some tendencies in Indonesian languages and poetry, it is also to show the possibilities of the use of some elementary statistical methods in linguistics.

ALTMANN, Ladislav
Introduction to quantitative phonology: exemplified in Indonesian.

This work has the following aims: (a) To present an elementary introduction into quantitative phonology for trained linguists. It is assumed that the reader of this book knows the analytical procedures currently used in phonology and morphology and, therefore, they will not be mentioned here. The beginner must resort to the relevant literature on descriptive linguistics which contains information that is indispensable in quantitative linguistics. However, no knowledge of higher mathematics is required. All computation procedures are presented as clearly as possible in order to enable the reader to make similar computations in other languages. It is very probable that after having read the book the reader will have some idea of the mechanism and sense of statistics but if he wishes to penetrate deeper into the foundations of probability theory, statistics, and the solving of problems which are not mentioned here, he will be forced to resort to special literature which is abundant in every language. It is natural that at this level we cannot derive the formulas. They can be found in text-books and here would enlarge the subject matter unnecessarily. Therefore we shall use ready formulas and in every case it will be shown how empirical data can be handled by them. The book does not aim to be an introduction to a mathematical discipline but is oriented to linguistic problems and shows the ways they can be solved. The reader will become acquainted with a scale of problems that constitute the subject matter of quantitative phonology and with at least one method of solution. Needless to say, we cannot include everything that has been done in this area if we wish to remain at an elementary level. For problems and descriptions with a more advanced mathematical apparatus the reader may resort to the books of G. Herdan and W. Meyer-Eppler which contain many phonological problems. Nevertheless, the book tried to represent the contemporary state of research and to stimulate the reader to look for new problems and to use new evaluating techniques.

(b) The principal aim is to describe quantitative aspects of Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia, BI) phonology. For students of other languages it can serve as illustration. Indonesian belongs to the western group of Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) languages, and its phonological and morphological inventory has been considerably influences by Arabic, Chinese and European languages. In comparison to other Indonesian languages it will probably show a greater size of the inventory of phonemes, greater variability in morpheme types, etc. For a genetic research Indonesian is not a good starting point, but for a synchronic quantitative research any Indonesian language is suitable, in addition, BI has the advantage of being the lingua franca of Indonesian linguistics. It can therefore well serve as a basis for further comparative synchronic research on Austronesian languages.

It is our aim to describe the quantitative properties of Indonesian phonemes, to classify them according to several criteria, to measure some of their differences, to characterize the phonological structure of Indonesian morphemes, to describe some laws which prevail in the construction of the morpheme inventory, and to compute the realized form of these laws in BI. The results will be presented in form of numbers which will be called indices, in form of sets of numbers which will be called vectors, and by means of mathematical functions which will be presented in the form of equations.
ANCEAUX, Johannes Cornelis

The Wolio language is spoken on the south-west coast of the isle of Buton, south-east of Celebes, by the inhabitants of the capital Baubau, the residence of the Sultan Kota Wolio (a little land inward from Baubau), two villages south of Baubau: Meomeo and Bonebone, and five villages north of Baubau: Kadolomoko, Kadolokatapi, Waruruma, and Bungi. Besides it is spoken by the inhabitants of Tolandona, on the east coast of the isle of Muna, and the isle commonly known as Pulau Makasar (Wolio: Liwuto Makasu) lying between Muna and Buton. On the northern border of the language area there are two villages where Munanese is spoken as well as Wolio: Lowulowu (on Buton) and Baruta (on Muna).

Outside the proper territory of the language it is spoken by people belonging to the nobility (La Ode) living scattered over the country. The total number of Wolio-speakers does not surpass 25,000. As Wolio is of old the official language of the Sultanate, some knowledge of it is also found with officials of lower rank (village-chiefs etc.) who do not belong to the La Ode. To this day Wolio is still holding the position of official language in this region.

Wolio belongs to the Indonesian branch of Austronesian. In its vocabulary it shows many borrowings from cognate languages (esp. Malay), from Arabic (often evidently with Malay as intermediary), Dutch etc.

From 1936 till 1942 the Wolio language was studied by the governmental linguist Dr. E.J. van den Berg. Alas, this scholar was killed in 1942 during the war on Celebes and all his written material was lost. The quarterly reports in which Dr van den Berg reported progress of his researches also contain remarks on Wolio. Reading them one gets an impression of the great quantity of important linguistic material that was collected by him but was lost by the violence of the war.

Wolio literature consists for the greater part of unwritten folk-tales, songs, etc. But there also exists a written literature in manuscripts. Of this literature a poem called Kanturuna mohelana (The Lamp of the sailor) is best known.

For writing Wolio, Arabic character is most used, but formerly Macassar script seems to have been used also. In recent times the modern school-education has propagated the use of Roman character. But to people having passed through such schools Roman letters are so closely connected with the Malay language that they usually write even personal correspondence in Malay. So it may be said that Wolio as a written language is falling into decay.

The description is mainly based on the information given by La Ode Manarfa, son of the present Sultan, and supplementary information given by his wife, Wa Ode Dawia.

La Ode Manarfa spent the first five years of his life on Buton. Then he went to Macassar to go to the elementary school. He stayed there during eight years visiting his native country only during holidays. During this time he learned Dutch in the school and spoke Malay, Macassar and Buginese outside the school. Then he went to Djakarta where he visited the Secondary School (A.M.S.). There he very often spoke Dutch. When he was 21 years old he went home and stayed there during the Japanese occupation and the first time after. During that period he mainly spoke Wolio. In the beginning of 1947 he went to the Netherlands to study in the University of Leiden. His wife grew up in Buton and came to the Netherlands shortly after him. She then had some knowledge of Malay but learned Dutch only after her arrival in the Netherlands.

The description given here is meant as an account of present-day Wolio. Questions of historical or comparative linguistics are in general left out of discussion or, in some cases, are discussed in the notes.

As this description is meant to be a contribution to linguistic knowledge rather than to linguistic theory, very few definitions are given so that linguistic terms which are generally accepted (e.g. predicate, subject, etc.) are used without explanation. Certain changes are sometimes (esp. in morphology) described in terms of processes, because this seemed to be the most practical way of description.
The examples are preferably chosen from the texts which are added to the description. The material for the greater part of these texts was supplied by Mr. Manarfa. Only nrs. XII, XIII, and XV were written down at his request by a native clerk in Arabic character with an imperfect Roman transcription added. As the contents range from daily conversation to traditional tales, several differences in style may be found.


ANDERSON, Tommy Ray

A contrastive analysis of Cebuano Visayan and English.

This study predicts the difficulties which the Cebuano-speaking student will have in learning English by contrasting the structure of Cebuano Visayan with that of English.

English and Cebuano phonemes are described using conventional taxonomic phonemes and allophones. The syntax is described using a transformational model. The phrase structure is presented rigorously and differs from earlier phrase structures by imposing environmental restrictions through filtering transformations and by describing word classifications using componential analysis. The transformation structure is presented without rigorous formulation.

The chief difficulties for the Cebuano student learning English segmental phonemes are that he confuses /iy/, /i/, /ey/ and /e/; /a/, /o/, and sometimes /o/; /uw/, /u/ /ow/, and sometimes /a/; /s/, /z/, /b/, and /b/; /p/ and /f/; /t/ and /d/; /v/ and /d/ and /d/. He finds initial /s/ clusters and all final clusters difficult, especially if a stop or fricative precedes /t/ or /s/.

English phrase structure clauses consist of an actor and an action, and the verb is necessary. Cebuano clauses consist of a situation (an action, a description, or a relation) and a series of details (noun phrases as actor, object, locative, etc.). Consequently, some Cebuano sentences are verbless, and the student finds verbs difficult in English equivalents. Cebuano has no equivalent for English adverbs of quality or adjective complements, so the student confuses 'quick' and 'quickly' and finds structures like 'quick to learn' difficult. Cebuano usually has no equivalent for English 'in', 'on', 'at', 'to', and 'with', so the student confuses these.

English has no equivalent for Cebuano oblique focuses, but the student may misuse the passive to translate them.

Cebuano nouns lack gender, so the student confuses 'he', 'she', and 'it'. Cebuano has no class of inanimate proper nouns, and the student finds English article usage difficult with these. English and Cebuano verb classifications are not comparable, so the student finds most English verb classifications difficult. Cebuano lacks adjective order, so it and the English adjective classifications which support it are difficult.

Transformations developing auxiliaries and embedding clauses alternate in both languages, but transformational order is different. The Cebuano student confuses 'who', 'which', and 'that' in relative clauses and prefers 'near which I live' to 'which I live near'. He confuses noun clause objects and complement structures and uses question word order in 'where', 'why', 'how', and 'when' clauses. He finds English modals and perfect and progressive tenses difficult and ignores sequence of tense rules.

Questions require answers, so one transformation must generate both. The Cebuano student finds English question word order difficult and uses only one auxiliary both in regular questions and tag questions. He confuses rising and falling intonation in questions tags and finds statement intonation in English follow-up questions difficult. He may omit 'yes' and 'no' in answering 'yes-no' questions and may substitute main verb for auxiliary in short answers. He may confuse answers appropriate to 'where' and 'which' questions.

Cebuano does not differentiate general, habitual, and specific statements, so the student finds English general articles and negation with words like 'never' difficult.

English achieves emphasis by shifting or spreading the center of intonation. Cebuano cannot, so the student finds English emphasis by intonation difficult.
English pluralization involves both article and noun while Cebuano pluralizes with 'mga'. Consequently, the student may pluralize English nouns using only one signal where English requires two.

In coordinating English clauses the Cebuano student may misuse 'and' and 'but', confuses 'too'-'either' or 'so'-'neither' in reducing coordinated clauses, and reduces certain coordinate clauses using the main verb rather than the auxiliary. He also finds English comparison structures difficult.

DAI 25/12:7253. 65-06039

ANDREINI, Christina B.
An analysis of the speech activities of the aboriginal Maori of New Zealand.

pp 1-9 Introduction; 10-51 Characterization of the Maori people and their culture; 52-67 Ceremonies and rituals; 68-100 Public discussion and address; 1-1-130 Songs; 131-167 Incantations and chants; 168-194 Maori legends; 195-228 Minor forms of speech.

ANIS, Basilio
Difficulties of Ibaloy learners of English simple primary conjuctions.
University of the Philippines, 1971. M.Ed. 120pp, tbls.

This study attempts to predict the difficulties of Ibaloy learners in the use of English simple primary conjuctions. Specifically, it attempts to answer the following problems: (1) What are the descriptions of English simple primary conjuctions? (2) What are the points of similarities and differences in forms, meanings and distributions of English and Ibaloy simple primary conjuctions? (3) What is the hierarchy of difficulty of learning simple primary conjuctions in English for Ibaloy learners?

A descriptive-contrastive analysis of English and Ibaloy simple primary conjuctions presents the types of relationships of simple primary conjuctions with other word groups and subject predicate word groups. The detailed classification of the simple primary conjuctions are as follows: Coordinating conjuctions - (1) Conjunction of addition and; (2) subtraction but and yet; (3) comparison as and than; (4) alternation or and nor; (5) illation for and so; Subordinating conjuctions - (1) Conjunction of qualification if, though and while; (2) Conjunction of incorporation that, what, which, when, how, who, where, and why.

Aside from the descriptive and contrastive analysis of the simple primary conjuctions, a diagnostic test covering the simple primary conjuctions was prepared and administered by the researcher to Grade V and VI Ibaloy pupils in eight schools at La Trinidad District, Division of Benguet.

The results of the contrastive analysis were classified and analysed. Similarly, the results of the diagnostic test were presented and interpreted in terms of frequency of errors, percentages, and ranks.

ANWAR, Khaidir
Sound systems of the Minangkabau language.

ANWAR, Khaidir
Indonesian: problems of development and use of a national language.

This thesis deals with the problems involved in the adoption of Malay as the language of national unity in Indonesia and its later development and use as the official state language of the Republic. In order to tackle the issues in a socio-linguistic perspective, a brief survey is also undertaken of the study of language in general with a special emphasis on discussions of the problems of language in society.
APPELL, George Nathan
The nature of the social groupings among the Rungus Dusun of Sabah, Malaysia.
pp 14-18 The Dusun language family.
2 vols. Canberra: Australian National University, Department of Anthropology.

ARANDELA, Evaline Rose I.
Verbal inflection in Inete.
The study is a description of the inflection of Inete verbal categories of aspect, mode, and voice. Inete is the language of Negritos in the settlement of Nagpana, Iloilo.
In this study, inflection is taken to mean the change of form which verbs undergo. Inete verbs are inflected by affixation. The verbal categories of aspect, mode, and voice are identified and described.
Aspect is taken to mean the kind of action. A verb has five aspectual forms: the infinitive, past, future, progressive, and the imperative. Voice is that category which expresses the relationship of the subject to the action. This relationship brings into focus the following verbal complements: the actor, goal, location, beneficiary or instrument. Mode is the psychological atmosphere of an action as interpreted by the speaker. There are five types of mode in Inete.

Since no written literature of any kind of Inete was available, the data used in the analysis were elicited from native speakers and were transcribed and/or tape recorded.
The study also contains ethnological observations within the Inete settlement. These are recorded in the chapters preceding those on the main subject.

ARELLANO, Lourdes Agoncillo
An achievement test in Pilipino for grade four pupils of different linguistic backgrounds.
pp 1-9 Introduction; 10-27 Planning out the test; 28 Writing and editing the test; 29 The trial run; 30-132 Interpretation of the data; 133-136 Observations, conclusions and recommendations.

ARMS, David George
Transitivity in standard Fijian.
Transitivity in Fijian is signalled by endings of the form -Ci and -Caki, (the C here standing for a limited number of the language's consonants). The endings -Ca and -Caka, traditionally given as transitive endings, are shown to be contractions of -Ci and -Caki with the third person unmarked pronoun -a.

Once this is established, the dissertation proceeds to study the syntactic and semantic properties of the transitive endings as a class. Most verbs in Fijian have intransitive and transitive forms, but whereas for some verbs the subject of the intransitive form has the same semantic role as the subject of the transitive form, for other verbs this is not the case: the subject of the intransitive form has the same semantic role as the object of the transitive form. This fact divides the verbs of Fijian into two classes. The syntactic and semantic correspondence of these classes to the accusative and ergative structures of Polynesian languages is drawn.
The study then goes through various constructions and verb inflections of Fijian, examining them for differing behaviour (i) as between the two verb classes, and (ii) as between the intransitive and transitive forms of the verb. The semantics of these constructions and inflections are carefully expounded, and fitted into the total system.

Next, the dissertation turns to the transitive endings individually. For, though they all indicate transitivity, each has additional semantic import of its own. An attempt is made to confirm this statistically, and ... also statistically ... it is demonstrated that the consonants of the transitivity endings behave phonologically as if they were part of the base to which they are attached. These semantic and phonological observations suggest a number of historical explanations: (i) the consonants of the transitive endings were all once an integral part of the base, (ii) they are the remnants of a now defunct prepositional or inflectional system, or (iii) both of these origins lie jointly behind the present complex system.

Finally, the source of Fijian transitivity structures is discussed, and a way of accounting for them regularly within proto-languages proposed.

DAI 35/07A:4472. 75-00622

ASMAH binti HAJI OMAR

The Iban language of Sarawak.

This thesis is a grammatical study of Iban, an Austronesian language, spoken in Sarawak, Malaysia. It commences with an account of the background of the people and their language, the aim and scope of the thesis, the collection of data and the method of describing the grammar.

Although the theme of the thesis is grammar, a chapter on phonology is included to justify the phonemic transcription of the examples given, and to elucidate certain statements on the morphological characteristics of Iban. Only a brief account of the various intonation types is given.

The grammatical description begins in Chapter 3, which treats the morphology of the language. The bound morphemes, comprising prefixes and one suffix, are classified into verbal and nominal morphemes. Reduplication is a morphological characteristic of the verbs and the nominals.

Chapter 4 classifies words into verbals, nominals and function words. These classes are divided into subclasses which can undergo further subclassification or cross-classification.

Chapter 5 discusses the phrases: endocentric and exocentric, simple and complex. Complex phrases are formed by co-occurrence, embedding and conjoining. The latter two processes result in subordinative and co-ordinative complex phrases. All these phrases are classified into verbal, nominal and adverbial phrases, which are then divided into types and subtypes.

The simple and complex sentences are discussed in Chapters 6 and 7. The simple sentences fall into four major types: declarative, interrogative, imperative and exclamative. The subordinative complex sentences, formed by embedding, are considered according to the classes their subordinate clauses enter: adjectival, nominal or adverbial. Like the co-ordinative complex phrases, the co-ordinative complex sentences are described in terms of their types of conjoining, by co-ordinating conjunctions or parataxis.

Chapter 8 discusses the minor sentences of the contextual type only. This type consists of ellipses of declarative and non-declarative sentences.
ASUNCION, Nobleza Castro

The phonological problems involved in improving the oral English of Iloko speakers.


The purpose of this study was to examine the problems involved in improving the oral English of educated Iloko speakers.

A linguistic analysis of Iloko phonology was made to determine the elements of the sound system. Four informants were used, three recorded material on tape and the fourth provided the face-to-face contact for analysis with the analyst who also speaks Iloko as her native tongue.

A linguistic analysis of middle-western American English phonology was obtained and an item by item contrastive analysis was made between the two languages. The segmental and suprasegmental phonemes were examined and compared on points of articulation, distribution, arrangement and rhythm.

The comparison showed that there were English sounds not present in Iloko. Since they would be unfamiliar to the Iloko speaker, they would find them difficult to master. The predicted difficult sounds were: /p' t' k' /c j f v ð z ð s s z ð ð o y ow/.

The predictions were verified by obtaining samples of English speech of Iloko speakers. The speech situations were divided into two groups: I and II. Group I was the formal situation (scripts were provided the subjects a few minutes before recording time), and Group II was the informal situation, unrehearsed and no scripts provided. Cuts were made of the taped corpus and Group I comprised four Iloko speakers. Group II comprised six speakers. The former was analyzed by two professional speech correctionists, one of them, also an audiologist; and a general speech and language teacher. The latter was analyzed by five advanced speech correction majors. They all spoke middle-western American English.

They were asked to listen to the Ilocanos speaking in English on tape and were provided with scripts where they would write the 'error' above the indicated sound. The standard speech upon which they based their judgements was their concept of the speech of an educated middle-western American speaker. They were asked to judge on intelligibility and on how close the utterance came to the standard speech.

A total of sixteen sounds were predicted to be difficult. Results proved the prediction. The sounds were then ranked according to percentage of difficulty in initial, medial and final positions. The ranking was made on intervals of 20 - from least difficult, not quite as difficult, difficult, very difficult, most difficult, from 0 percent to 100 percent respectively.

The implications of this study are: 1. In teaching speech improvement to educated Ilocanos, there should be more emphasis on the problematical sounds (those not present in Iloko phonology) and less time spent on teaching the 'easy' sounds (Iloko sounds which are phonetically similar, in a rough way, to English). 2. The curriculum maker should revise existing courses of study to meet the needs of the students and make the results of this analysis and others similar to it as his guides in preparing new materials. 3. New methods suggested by speech and linguistic science should be made the core of instruction.

DAI 21/05:1286. 60-63408

AUGUSTIN, John Joseph

An experiment in teaching English reading comprehension to Malay undergraduates through syntactic analysis.

University of Malaya, 1976. Ph.D.

AUSTIN, Virginia Morey

Attention, emphasis and focus in Ata Manobo.

Although there are no less than 400 regional languages in Indonesia the study of them scientifically is relatively new. It is important to make such studies, to compare and relate them, as is done here with the two languages heard around Cirebon, Sundanese and Cirebon-Javanese. Consideration is given to the substance of the language, synchronic linguistic data, etymological data and historical equivalents, and not obviously linguistic data. Cirebon Sundanese, by way of a thorough linguistic examination, and by examining its use and relationship with adjacent dialects and languages, serves to illustrate how a study may be made of the flexibility of Indonesian dialects under the impact of changing exposure to current influences.

AYE, Khin Khin
Repetitive forms in Burmese.

An attempt is made in this study to analyse repetitive forms in Burmese from the point of view of their syllabic structure and also of their grammatical structure and syntactic function.

Chapter one deals with the introduction and with Burmese syllable structure.

Chapters two to ten inclusive deal with repetitive forms in detail from the point of view of their phonetic structure.

Chapter eleven deals with the grammatical structure of the repetitive forms and chapter twelve deals with their grammatical role in colloquial Burmese.

AYSON, Geronimo E.
Grammatical intensification signals in English and Kinaray-an adjectives and adverbs: a contrastive analysis.

This study is a descriptive-contrastive analysis of the grammatical intensification signals in English and Kinaray-an adjectives and adverbs. It attempts to answer the following questions: 1. What are the grammatical intensification signals in English adjectives and adverbs? 2. What are the grammatical intensification signals in Kinaray-an adjectives and adverbs? 3. What similarities and differences are there in the grammatical intensification signals in adjectives and adverbs in the two languages?

The language covered in this study is the dialect spoken in the five towns of Antíquo - Anini-y, Dao, Hastio, San Jose and Sibalon.

The English data for this study, were based on existing grammar books. The data for Kinaray-an were furnished mostly by the researcher who is a native speaker of the dialect. The data were verified by a group of informants who are all native speakers of the dialect. The criteria for identifying the grammatical intensification signals are form, meaning and distribution. The data in both languages were classified into two major groups: morphological and syntactic. The sub-groups were placed under appropriate headings and were analyzed. The two languages were compared and difficulties were predicted.

AZORES, Fortunata M.
A preliminary investigation of the phenomenon of language change in the Philippines.

pp 1-23 Introduction; 24-39 A descriptive analysis of the spoken English of some Tagalog speakers; 40-56 A descriptive analysis of the structure of English and Tagalog in the "mix-mix" form; 57-69 Summary, conclusions and recommendations.
BABBITT, Adeline Emily
A vocabulary study of pre-school children.
Extended kindergarten attendance in every instance showed a marked (positive) influence on vocabulary growth.

BACUD, Virginia S.
Identification of problems of teaching Filipino in public secondary schools in the Division of Isabela 1962-63.
pp. 1-16 Introduction, 17-31 Filipino, its development, teaching and present status; 32-42 Related studies and literature; 43-69 Image of a Filipino teacher in Isabela; 70-94 Teaching problems relative to students; 95-127 Teaching problems relative to other sources; 128-155 Summary, conclusions and recommendations.

BADIB, Abbas Achmad
Predicate in Bahasa Indonesia: a generative view.
This thesis deals with the predicates in Bahasa Indonesia. The goal of examining predicates in Bahasa Indonesia is aimed at establishing a possible criterion of looking at what constitutes predicate from the point of view of a current theory of grammar, which is different from the previous approaches.
There are eight chapters in this thesis. Chapter I covers a brief history of Bahasa Indonesia and the orthography used in this thesis.
Chapter II deals with the problems of Bahasa Indonesia especially the problems of predicate identifications which are labelled inconsistently.
Chapter III illustrates the predicate diversity in surface structure.
Chapter IV is intended to set the syntactic background of this thesis. This analysis falls within the general framework of transformational grammar with special reference to Case Grammar (Fillmore, 1968). Included in this chapter are the problems of passive constructions, the problem of the existential verb ada 'exist' and the role of negative markers in surface structure predicate.
Chapter V deals with the solving of predicates. It shows how traditional grammarians handle predicates. A radical approach as represented by Soemarno is also discussed. The author of this thesis also offers his point of view. The model adopted in this thesis is a generative view.
Chapter VI deals with the notion of passivity and how such concepts are realized in surface structure in Bahasa Indonesia.
Chapter VII describes the uniqueness of the existential verb ada 'exist'.
Chapter VIII deals with the way in which negation in Bahasa Indonesia can be explained in terms of transformational grammar and the role of the negative markers in surface structure predicates.

BADOR, Zainul Abidin bin
Word forms in the Malay of Negri Sembilan.
A major part of this work is the provision of a repertory of all disyllabic base forms known to the author in Negri Sembilan Malay, classified according to their pronunciation with the help of Chapter II, reference can be made to the corresponding standard forms where these exist.
In addition some account is given of polysyllabic bases and of forms that may be considered as derived from bases, including reduplicated forms, and of compound words and those referred to here as chiming and rhyming words.
BADUDU, Josef Sjarif
Morfologi kata kerja bahasa Gorontalo. [The verb morphology of the Gorontalo language.]

pp. 1-10 Introduction; 11-42 Phonology; 43-64 Morphology; 62-121 Affixes and verb affixation in the Gorontalo language; 122-133 Reduplication in the Gorontalo language; 134-141 Directional morphemes; 142-215 Text; 217-268 Verb list; 269-273 Appendices.

BAILEY, Charles-James N.
Transformational outline in Marshallese syntax.

pp. 4-19 Conditions on the well-formedness of the categorial sub-component of the base; 20-28 Preliminary transformations; 29-55 Adnominal transformations; 56-66 Infinitivization and nominalization; 67-88 Question transformations.

BAIRD, Rey Lorenzo
A variable recursive mechanism in Samoan.

In this research an attempt was made to rigorously and consistently apply a concept of variable recursion in an analysis of Samoan. Having briefly reviewed the direction linguistic research has taken over the past twenty years, a concept of variable recursion was then presented. It was noted that by expanding the recursive property of a grammar to include syntactic categories other than the sentence, one is able to achieve a greater generalization of this property as well as increase the recursive power of a grammar. At the same time a fixed set of syntactic configurations was established from which, it is claimed, all languages construct their sentences. These syntactic structures are of four basic kinds, specifically, configurations which have either 1) a noun, 2) verb, 3) preposition or 4) adjective-adverb element in their predicate. The syntactic relationships existing between the elements of these four basic structures are established through a process of *adjunction*, which was defined.

*Subjunction* was then identified as a modificational process, unique from *adjunction*, which all languages use to restrict the referential scope of the various syntactic elements of *adjunction* configurations. Clausal modification is seen as the intersection of two syntactic structures, with the point of intersection occurring between the antecedent and topic nodes of the two structures. This concept of intersection was extended to include phrase-type modification as well, acknowledging that only certain types of modification are signaled by overt markers of the intersection (i.e. relative pronouns *who, whose, whom* or predicate relatives such as *like*). Research was limited to a consideration of those types of modification where the antecedent and topic of intersection are homogeneous (i.e. of the same grammatical category), recognizing that the interjunction of heterogeneous grammatical categories held the potential of accounting for the many varieties of structural derivation occurring in natural languages.

DAI 35/07A:4472. 75-1671

BANDHUMEDHA, Navavan
Noun phrase deletion in Thai.

This study is concerned with the deletion of noun phrases in Thai. It is claimed that NP deletion rules in Thai could be collapsed into one single rule which operates optionally. This deletion rule is governed by two principles: the Principle of Givenness and the Principle of Prominence. The former principle guarantees the recoverability of deleted elements whereas the latter one assures the grammaticality of sentences undergoing deletion. The two principles are shown to be superior to previous conditions governing deletion in accounting for certain facts concerning the
phenomena of understood noun phrases. Nevertheless, it is argued in the thesis that not all phenomena of understood noun phrases are to be captured by syntactic deletion rules. Understood noun phrases undergo deletion if not only their existence but also their meanings are recovered, and their presence in the surface form is optional. The NP deletion rule in Thai accounts for most phenomena of understood noun phrases. The rest of them are explained by other means.

DAI 38/03A:1358. 77-18,308

BANKER, John E.
Bahnar word clauses.

BARADJA, Mohammad Farid
A contrastive analysis of selected patterns of the noun phrases and verb phrases of English and Indonesian.

The purpose of this study is to compare and contrast some of the structures of the noun phrases and verb phrases of English and Indonesian, based on the assumption that foreign language learners tend to encounter difficulties as a result of native language interference.

Teachers of English usually know the common mistakes of their students from experience, but they usually take them for granted. This study tries to help them understand the what-where-why of the problems.

The grammatical theory adopted and adapted here is Chomsky's transformational-generative approach as presented in his book *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax.*

The patterns of English and Indonesian noun phrases and verb phrases are described and compared. Then on the basis of these comparisons, points of difficulties are predicted. These predictions are theoretical. In foreign language teaching, the practicing teachers are reminded to take other important factors into consideration.

This study is based on the following assumptions: 1. Every language has a structure. 2. In comparing two languages, certain structures can be considered as *same* and others as *different.* 3. There is always native language interference in learning a second language; therefore, learners will encounter difficulties with structures of the target language which are different from the structures of their native language.

This study hopes to help the teacher of English in Indonesia to be consciously aware of his students' problems and prepare the necessary steps toward the tackling of these problems rather than accepting them as a matter of fact without understanding.

DAI 32/02A:943. 71-19444

BARE, Dominique
Le dialecte Sakalava du Nord-Ouest de Madagascar - phonologie, grammaire, lexique.

BARINOVA, Antonina Nikolaevna
Povtor v sovremennom v'etnamskom jazyke. [Repetition in modern Vietnamese.]
BARKER, Robert Jamieson
The effectiveness of a language development programme in part-Aboriginal children.

Seventeen children of Aboriginal descent, ranging in age from four to eight years, participated in the activities of the Peabody Language Development Kit, Level P, for a period of 5 months. The mean gain in language skills, based on before and after measures with the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test, was 8 L.O. points, the difference being significant at the 1% level of confidence. Verbal responses to a Picture Sequences Test and Motor responses to the Visual Association sub-test of the I.T.P.A. were obtained for qualitative comparison.

BATAUSA, Corazon C.
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of Chabacano and Tagalog noun reduplication patterns.

This seminar paper, attempts to discover the basic similarities and differences between the reduplication patterns of the two languages.

The criteria of form meaning, and distribution were used in the descriptive-contrastive analysis of the two languages. The analysis reveals the following:
1. Full reduplication of the root is present in both languages.
2. Some reduplicated words are minimal free forms in both languages.
3. The reduplicated words can occur in all positions: initial, medial or final.
4. Both full and partial reduplications occur in Tagalog; only full reduplication occurs in Chabacano.
5. The final (a) in Tagalog is raised to (u) in the first part of the reduplicated root; no change in vowel sound takes place in Chabacano reduplication.
6. In Tagalog, the glottal stop at the end of the word is lost in the first part of the reduplicated word and retained in the second part; in Chabacano the glottal stop is retained in the first and second parts of the reduplicated word.

BAUER, Anton

Pidgins and creoles, as types of languages, have long been the stepchildren of linguistic research. Their scientific significance has been recognized by only a few pioneers – notably Schuchardt, Jespersen, Bloomfield, and Hjelmslev among linguists, Herskovits and Reinecke among social scientists.

To a linguist, a 'pidgin' is a language which has no native speakers and whose grammatical structure and vocabulary are sharply reduced. It is used by people who do not understand each other's native language. When a pidgin gradually becomes the mother tongue of a group of people, linguists call it a 'creole' language. Although there are many grammatical, lexical, and phonetic similarities between English and the various types of English makeshift languages, certain modifications of pidgin English are usually incomprehensible to an English speaker, even if he may catch a word here and there. In fact, linguistic systems such as Melanesian Pidgin English (MPE, New Guinea Pidgin, NGP, Tok-Boi, Neo-Melanesian, Beach-la-mar, Sandalwood English) and Chinese Pidgin English (Canton English, Pidgin English proper, China Coast Pidgin, Hong Kong English) are languages in their own right and can be compared to other langue franche, such as Basic English, Esperanto, Krio, Taki-Taki, Cocoliche, or Swahili.

MPE has long been an object of strong criticism on the part of those offended either by its apparent linguistic shortcomings or by its function as a badge of caste in colonial situations. To refute the usually derogatory opinions on the social status,
the usefulness, and merits of pidgin English, the authors examines critically the most frequent objections to pidgin and its use and attempts to adduce evidence in support of the merits of Melanesian Pidgin.

As formal education in the English language increases in Melanesia, an outsider might guess that the use of New Guinea Pidgin would decline. On the contrary, it is still developing and expanding. At this moment NGP is spoken along the entire coast of New Guinea, all over New Britain, New Ireland, Bougainville, Manus, and it is gradually invading the Central Highlands and Papua. In these areas all government business is conducted in this medium; some newspapers, five radio stations, virtually all the missions, and even the House of Assembly use it. Nowadays pidgin is spoken far more between natives belonging to different language groups than between natives and whites. This inter-Melanesian kind of communication has a stabilizing influence on the vocabulary, pronunciation, and grammatical structure of the lingua franca, as the author demonstrates by an analysis of the sociolinguistic and linguistic conditions during the formation period of NGP. An unquestionable indication that a language has acquired maturity is the development of a formalized linguistic framework.

A major object of the investigation was to refute common criticisms levelled at Melanesian Pidgin, that it is diffuse, lacks linguistic precision, and does not permit complex communication. In an attempt to demonstrate the unsoundness of these criticisms the author examines the following four areas: (1) the problem of standardizing Neo-Melanesian orthography; (2) phonetics and phonemics; (3) grammatical regularities and morphologic criteria of the parts of speech; (4) potentialities in syntax. The investigations are based on modern newspaper texts, especially on the Rabaul News and Wantok, as well as on the Nupela Testamen, and on hagiological books and primers published during the last five years.

The author shows the futility of the wide-spread belief that Melanesian Pidgin can be transformed into English by gradually introducing English words. The grammatical structure and phonetics still remain those of Melanesian Pidgin, which is not the same as broken English. In the course of a century it has developed its own linguistic features from the speech patterns of its environment. This explains the strong Melanesian substrata in pidgin syntax. The vocabulary and syntactic structure of Neo-Melanesian have become fully adequate for all the needs of its speakers, not only for minimal communication and trade requirements, but for all the needs of everyday life, as the author demonstrates by a transformational analysis of complex sentence patterns.

In its sociocultural environment MPE seems to have an advantage over English for the purpose of instruction: its vocabulary is much smaller, its orthography is quasi-phonemic (and therefore simpler to learn), and it has some features derived from Melanesian languages which facilitate the approach for Melanesian students. The study shows that the linguistic patterns (orthography, phonemes, morphology, syntax) are clear, precise, and unambiguously identifiable. When known thoroughly, pidgin is a very effective means of communication, a language sui generis.

In contrast to Melanesian Pidgin, its Asiatic counterpart Chinese Pidgin English is a dying language. Only under exceptional circumstances do trade jargons gain a long lease of life and become established as permanent lingue franche of a region, as is the case in multilingual Melanesia. Since the diffusion of true English among all social classes in the Chinese ports, pidgin has been dying out. It never reached the degree of linguistic complexity which Melanesian Pidgin has now achieved. Nevertheless, the author is able to invalidate the description by many previous writers of Chinese Pidgin as an inconsistent medley of elements.

As the present conditions in Hong Kong are dissimilar to those in which China Coast Pidgin was formed, the investigation elucidates the complex and peculiar sociopolitical and historical background as well as the psycho- and sociolinguistic motivation for the development of an English-Chinese makeshift language.

Unfortunately, only a few reliable written documents with samples in true Chinese Pidgin have ever been collected. Despite the general lack of 19th century pidgin texts, the author attempts to deal with the following subjects: (1) phonological characteristics of Chinese Pidgin English; (2) morphological and grammatical peculiarities; (3) lexical and idiomatic peculiarities and problems; (4) the validity of
pidgenetic derivational theories. The results show that China Coast Pidgin is not an arbitrary linguistic patois whose linguistic matrix is based on Chinese syntax and English vocabulary. On the contrary, most of its peculiar expressions can only be explained with regard to the psychologically and sociologically exceptional contact situation.


BAUMAN, James John
Pronouns and pronominal morphology in Tibeto-Burman.

The presence in some Tibeto-Burman (TB) languages of very complex morphological paradigms of pronominal agreement markers in the verb (pronominalization) has initiated a controversy as to the origin of the phenomenon. In keeping with the stereotype of TB as morphologically simple, the dominant hypotheses have invoked some other language family as providing either a substratal base or a directing influence on TB to account for it. In contrast to these hypotheses, the viewpoint of this work is that pronominalization can be understood as a natively developed feature. The argument is developed by first evaluating the theoretical underpinnings of the alternative hypotheses, which suggests that a presumed substrate or morphologically influencing language would leave retraceable imprints on the influenced language. This expectation was tested in a comparison of a pronominalized TB language with a Munda language, the most frequently postulated contact influence. In essentially all of the details examined the two languages did not match, suggesting the inappropriateness of the contact hypotheses of native origin.

An important first step in verifying the nativeness hypothesis was the demonstration of the wide genetic and geographic distribution of pronominalization, placing it as a characteristic of most of the major TB subgroups. This demonstration as it appears in a representative sample of the relevant languages. This assessment revealed a substantial degree of consistency between the pronominalized languages. The remainder of the work is then directed at characterizing this similarity in its particulars, i.e. lexically, categorically, and morphologically, the ultimate goal being a convincing model of the morphological prototype of Proto-Tibeto-Burman.

DAI 37/01A:262. 76-15,103

BAUTISTA, Maria Lourdes S.
The Filipino bilingual's competence: a model based on an analysis of Tagalog-English code switching.
Ateneo de Manila University, 1974. Ph.D.

The main objective of the study has been to abstract a model of the Filipino bilingual's linguistic competence from the data of performance (specifically, utterances in the radio program *Pulong-Pulong sa Kaunlaran* featuring Tagalog-English code switching). In order to accomplish this aim, it has been necessary to typologize Tagalog-English code switches and to restate this analysis in the form of phrase structure and transformational rules. The frame of reference for such a description of code switching and such model-building has been provided by Chomsky (1965).
On the basis of surface structure, code switches have been classified into those occurring at the word and phrase level (Chapter II) and those occurring at the clause and sentence level (Chapter III). At the word and phrase level, code switches have been seen to involve English and Tagalog open-set items, English and Tagalog closed-set items, English and Tagalog special combinations of closed-set and open-set items, English and Tagalog collocations, English and Tagalog prepositional phrases, English participial phrases, English infinitive phrases, and Tagalog relative phrases.

At the clause and sentence level, code switching is seen to involve English relative clauses and Tagalog relative clauses, English noun clauses, Tagalog noun clauses, and conjoined Tagalog and English noun clauses, English adverbial and main clauses, Tagalog adverbial and main clauses, and conjoined Tagalog and English adverbial clauses, conjoined Tagalog and English independent clauses and concatenated Tagalog and English independent clauses, and an English sentence in a completely-Tagalog turn of speaking and alternating Tagalog and English sentences in a turn of speaking.

Two sets of phrase structure rules have been formulated in Chapter IV: one set of Tagalog phrase structure rules and another set of English phrase structure rules. It has been found necessary to have these two sets in view of the fact that some of the utterances in the corpus are obviously Tagalog while others are obviously English. Within each set of rules, however, there are provisions for lexical insertion from the other language or for switching to a phrase or a sentential unit in the other language. Certain transformational processes have also been described in this chapter.

The model (presented in Chapter V) has assumed the following dimensions: Retaining the Aspects components intact, the model has two parallel phrase structure components, lexicons, transformational components, and phonological components, but with only one semantic component since the projection rules that provide a semantic interpretation are seen as applying automatically and cross-linguistically. The only addition to these basic components is a Table of L1-L2 Phrase Structure Equivalences to handle the use of noun phrases and prepositional phrases in one language in utterances in the other language.

In this proposed model, the starting point in the derivation of a bilingual sentence is the primitive S of linguistic theory. An utterance in one language (L1) containing a lexical item from the other language (L2) is seen as being generated by essentially the same process as a monolingual utterance, i.e. by all the components of L1, except that there is a branching into the lexicon of L2. If the utterance involves a noun phrase or a prepositional phrase, the table of equivalences will supply the information that this noun or prepositional phrase can be realized in the other language, and so this noun or prepositional phrase will be shunted to the phrase structure component of L2, whereupon all the components of L1 and all the components of L2 will be activated. A sentential unit as the locus of a code switch will be channelled into the phrase structure component of L2; meanwhile the phrase structure component of L1 will continue generating the rest of the sentence. The L1 and L2 partial deep structures will fall under the domination of the primitive S to form one deep structure, which will be given a semantic interpretation by the semantic component. At the same time, the deep structure will undergo L1 and L2 transformational processes, with the L1 partial deep structure entering Transformational ComponentL1 and the L2 partial deep structure entering Transformational ComponentL2. The phonological components will subsequently provide a phonetic interpretation of the surface structure.

As a result of the difference in the components activated in the case of lexical insertion, on the one hand, and code switching involving noun phrases and prepositional phrases and sentential units, on the other, the suggestion has been made to limit the application of the term 'code switching'. Strictly speaking, lexical insertion does not involve a switch in code or linguistic system—it involves only a branching into the lexicon of L2 but the linguistic system of the whole utterance is still that of L1. The term 'code switching', then, perhaps should not be applied to the appearance of loanwords in sentences.

The study concludes with a review of the major findings and a preview of work that remains to be done on bilingualism and on model-building in the Philippine context.

BAYARD, Donn Thomas
The cultural relationships of the Polynesian outliers.

pp. 51-66 The linguistic evidence; lexicostatistics; phonology; grammatical evidence.

Caroline Islands: Nukuoro; Kapingamarangi.
Solomon Islands: Nuguria; Takuu; Nukumanu; Ontong Java; Sikaiana; Santa Cruz Islands;
Pileni; Taumako; Tikopia; Anuta; Rennell; Bellona.
New Hebrides: Mele and Fila.
Futuna:
Loyalty Islands: Uvea.


BAYOTAS, Mildred
A verb classification of Hiligaynon verb roots.

pp. 1-10 Introduction; 11-17 Survey of related studies; 18-37 Case in Hiligaynon;
38-92 The Hiligaynon verb classes; 93-96 Summary, conclusions and recommendations.

BEALE, Anthony
The Mari languages.
Australian National University, 1976. B.A. (Hons.). 2v(92,[65]pp.),
diags, maps, tbls.

The thesis comprises a survey and description of the now almost extinct Mari group
of dialects of central and southern Queensland. It includes lexicostatistical
comparison (with tables showing shared vocabulary percentages); phonological and
morphological data; an analysis of semantic shifts; brief notes on marriage and
kinship systems and word lists in 32 dialects.

BEAUMONT, Clive Henry
The Tigak language of New Ireland.

Tigak is an Austronesian language spoken in the north-east of Papua New Guinea. This
tagmemic description of Tigak illustrates the general grammatical and phonological
nature of the language.

Chapter 1 indicates the location and linguistic classification of Tigak and refers
to the small amount of descriptive work on the language. The theoretical position
underlying the description and minor modifications which are made are then set out.

Chapter 2 outlines the phonology of the language. There are 12 consonant phonemes
and 5 vowel phonemes. Syllables may have complex vowel nuclei, but consonant clusters
occur only across syllable boundaries. Words may end with open or closed syllables.

The syntax of Tigak sentences is discussed in Chapter 3. This is the first of four
chapters which deal with the grammar.

At clause level (Chapter 4), four types of clause base are described. These represent
the structure common to all the seven clause types. Five of the clause types have
subordinating conjunctions which precede the clause base. The other two types,
Independent and Relative Clauses, are similar to each other in structure, but differ
in function and distribution. Relative Clauses are notable for the lack of any
relative pronoun or marker.

Phrase level is considered in Chapter 5. Noun Phrases have a complex system of
articles and quantifiers. Three types of Verb Phrases are set up, but as these have
many features in common they are discussed together. The main complication is the
variety of particles which may precede the verb. Subject pronouns occur obligatorily
in the verb phrase, even when there is a noun as subject. Object suffixes are affixed
to the verb or, if the verb is qualified, to the adverb.
In Chapter 6 (word level) four types of noun are distinguished according to the use of articles and possessive suffixes. Pronouns provide the most interest at this level. Singular, dual, trial and plural are distinguished in all case functions. Similarities in form between the various types of pronouns and pronominal suffixes are established.

Chapter 7 indicates the dialects of Tigak and some of the features which distinguish them.

A Tigak text is given in Appendix 1 with interlinear and free translations and a brief commentary which indicates the sentence structure. The history of Tigak phonemes is outlined with reference to Proto-Oceanic (and Proto-Austronesian) reconstructions in Appendix 2. Appendix 3 contains a Tigak-English word-list of 500 words including those used in the examples in the thesis. This is followed by an English-Tigak index. There is a brief grammar index in Appendix 4.


Appendix 2 published as: 1974-75 'Notes on the history of Tigak phonemes.' Te Reo 17/18:29-52.

BEČKA, Jiří
Particles and post-positions in modern Burmese. (In Czech.)
Charles University, Prague, Philosophical Faculty, 1962. Promovany filolog. 130pp.

BEE, Darlene Laverne
Usarufa distinctive features and phonemes.

Usarufa, a language spoken by approximately 850 persons in the Eastern Highlands District of the Territory of New Guinea, reflects many of the features which are common to the languages classified by Wurm as the East New Guinea Highland Stock. It is therefore hoped that a presentation of some of the aspects of Usarufa phonemics and morphophonemics will give insight into problems of analysis faced by those studying other languages in the stock. The specific contribution which this paper hopes to make is in the area of distinctive features analysis which has heretofore been lacking in the descriptive statements of New Guinea languages.

This paper attempts to present the Usarufa material from a distinctive feature point of view and to show how such an approach does offer analytical clues and yet leave some areas open to non-unique solutions.

The Usarufa speaking area is located in a pocket surrounded by Kamano, Kanite, Fore and a small segment of Auyana speakers. All of these languages except the Auyana have been classified by Wurm as members of language families distinct from Usarufa. Nevertheless most adult Usarufa speakers speak at least one of the three more distantly related languages and many speak all three. Contrariwise very few Fore, Kamano or Kanite speakers are able to speak Usarufa. Also of note is the fact that except for the residents of the village of Ilafo on whose ground a small group of Auyana speakers have settled, few Usarufa speakers admit to speaking or understanding Auyana which is so closely related that the two may be dialects of one language. The problems of multi-lingualism will not be discussed here but there may be reflections of such multi-lingualism in the phonological systems of the speakers involved. Realizing this to be true it is nevertheless more convenient for purposes of this paper to present the Usarufa system as though the speakers were mono-lingual. It may be possible to use this material as a spring board for investigation of language contact. The influences of the growing knowledge and use of Neo-Melanesian (Pidgin English) will also have to be taken into such consideration.

Definitions - The following terms will be defined with reference to the Usarufa system:

Stress Group: a phonological unit with one primary stress whose placement is determined by the distribution of pitch features within the unit.

A stress group may consist of two or more phonemes within a single word or it may
consist of one or more words. Morphemes and words are defined by morphological criteria which will not be discussed here. The stress group has been chosen as the unit of primary distribution for phoneme classes because it presents the least amount of interpretational ambiguity.

Consonants: those phonemes which are consonantal plus, vocalic minus and which occur stress group initially and medially.

Vowels: those phonemes which are vocalic plus, consonantal minus and which occur stress group initially, medially and finally.

Liquid: that phoneme which is both consonantal and vocalic plus and which occurs only stress group medially.

Glide: that phoneme which is both consonantal and vocalic minus and which occurs stress group medially and finally.


BEE, Darlene Laverne
Usarufa: a descriptive grammar.

Usarufa is a language of the East New Guinea Highland Stock spoken by some eight hundred and fifty persons in the Eastern Highlands District of the Trust Territory of New Guinea. This grammar presents the central core of grammatical patterns and rules needed to generate an infinite number of Usarufa utterances and to give the non-Usarufa speaker a functional introduction to the language.

The theoretical framework within which the structure of the language is described is tagmemics emphasizing the correlation of functional slot and distributional class of filler. Matrix displays have been used to specify the interrelations of semantic components and the structural proportions of units within the same class. Tagmemic notation has been modified by the introduction of rewrite rules and the adoption of notational devices developed by transformational theory.

There are three major divisions of the grammar, two hierarchies of levels of units, morpheme-word-phrase and tagmeme-clause-sentence; and a section of morphophonemics.

Stems and affixes are the major types of units at the morpheme level. Four types of stem constructions noun, pronoun, locative and verb are described and an inventory of affixes is given. The word level deals with the combinational potential of stems and affixes and on the basis of differences in combinational potential eight word classes, noun, descriptives, temporals, numerals, personal names, pronouns, locatives and verbs are defined. Three distinctive types of phrase structure, descriptive, syntactic and idiomatic, are identified by differences in separability of constituent elements, morphological composition and manifestation of morphophonemic phenomena.

Tagmemes may be either nuclear and clause defining or peripheral and non-defining. The lexical classes of fillers which may manifest a given tagmeme are given with those restrictions and modifications of their definitional formulae as may be required by their occurrence as manifestations of that particular tagmemic slot. Subject, complement, object and predicate tagmemes are nuclear and location, time, accompaniment, referent-reason, instrument and topic tagmemes are peripheral. On the basis of differences in nuclear tagmeme potential and in manifestation potential of the predicate tagmeme three clause types are recognized, transitive, intransitive and equational. Further differences in predicate tagmeme manifestation potential and in external distribution of clause units introduce two additional clause type distinctions, final versus non-final and subjunctive versus independent. Modal and multiple clause sentence types are described. The latter presents the complex interrelation of person-subject suffixes between clauses within a sentence and the coordinating and subordinating factors characteristic of Usarufa sentence structure. These factors include: the choice of person-subject suffix series, tense-aspect opposition or agreement, mood suffix selection, verb phrase construction type and
Morphophonemic rules are divided into five categories: (1) rules of morphophonemic change effected by person affixes; (2) rules of tone placement and perturbation; (3) rules pertaining to changes effected by the pervasive system of morphophonemic classification affecting morphemes of all classes; (4) rules of phonemic changes resulting from phoneme combinations not restricted to unique morphemic environments; and (5) rules for removal of symbols marking class, level or type of unit and rules for change from phonemic to practical orthography.


DAI 26/11:6704. 66-01422

BEEBE, Leslie Moir
Socially conditioned variation in Bangkok Thai.

This study attempts to correlate surface phonetic phenomena with social factors in the background of Bangkok Thai speakers. It deals with phonetic variants of the eleven native initial consonant clusters used in Bangkok Thai, providing evidence that extra-linguistic factors such as occupation, education and age condition the choice of variants made by individual speakers. The study demonstrates that other linguistic factors such as syllable stress and cluster type have an effect on initial consonant cluster variation. It also speculates on the implications which the variation data have for the study of sound change and for the study of historical and comparative Tai linguistics.

This study attempts to change three precedents set by previous works on Thai phonetics and phonology. First, it tries to show that static phonemic analysis is incapable of handling the variable data on Thai initials. Secondly, it attempts to break the precedent of positing discrete dialects based on data from a small number of informants. It demonstrates the heterogeneity of the speech of Bangkok, showing that no one social group uses particular consonant cluster variants categorically. It concludes that we are wrong to equate Bangkok, Central, and Standard Thai. Bangkok Thai is the heterogeneous mass of speech used by native residents of Bangkok. Central Thai is also diverse. Standard Thai, as its name implies, is a standard, not to be equated with any one geographical or social dialect.

The methodology of the dissertation is derived largely from the works of William Labov. A survey was taken in order to define the occupational prestige classes. Then, by means of random sampling which stratified for occupational class and age group, a sample population of 151 informants was drawn from a list of the native Bangkok and Thorburi employees of three large institutions — a university medical school, a hotel, and an oil company. Each interviewee was first engaged in a conversation designed to elicit spontaneous and unselfconscious speech. The conversation data from the interviews was then correlated with personal background data in order to obtain the results presented in this work.

This linguistic survey found that there is a positive correlation between full consonant cluster retention and occupational class, educational level, and age group. On the other hand, there is a negative correlation between cluster simplification and these social factors. The survey also provides evidence that cluster type and lack of syllable stress condition cluster simplification. Quantitative evidence is presented to show that the American continuant \( r \) is prevalent only in speakers who know English and have contact with Westerners.

It is suggested that spontaneous innovations start at the lower levels of society and work up through the social hierarchy. Conscious reactions to spontaneous innovations, however, are thought to begin at the higher levels of society with the educated people.

The ongoing process of consonant cluster simplification in Bangkok Thai is hypothesized to be part of a larger trend in the development of the Tai languages. There is evidence that modern Tai languages allow less variety and fewer contrasts in initial
consonant clusters than the proto language. This is suggested to demonstrate that the current variation in Bangkok Thai is part of a general trend in the Tai languages toward initial cluster simplification in which the burden of distinction is shifting from initials to tones.


DAI 35/07A:4474. 75-628

BE KIM, Hoa Nio

An analysis of Minangkabaw phonology: and a morphological grammar of the verbs.


Minangkabaw is one of the Indonesian languages spoken in Western Sumatra. According to the latest census (1960) there are about 2.8 million native speakers of this language. In general there are three regional variations of Minangkabaw, namely, the north west coast area, the central area, and the south west coast area, which again can be divided into several local variations.

The form represented here is my own dialect; I was born and brought up on the south west coast. At the age of twelve I moved to the central part of Minangkabaw and lived in Padang and Bukittinggi, two of the largest towns in Minangkabaw, for about thirteen years.

Since I have studied several languages, in my daily speech I have several styles, especially in pronunciation. In one of my styles, I have a merged phonemic system of Minangkabaw, Dutch, some of Arabic and perhaps English too, especially in loan words. In this study, however, I will try to stick to one style with very limited loan words. If there are any, they will be those that are already adapted to the Minangkabaw phonemic system.

This thesis consists of two parts: 1. An analysis of the phonology, which presents the segmental phonemes, suprasegmental phonemes, phonotactics and a phonological grammar that consists of some rules to generate phonological bases of Minangkabaw. The combinations of the bases and affixes are taken care of in the morphophonemics which is presented in the morphology. 2. A morphological grammar of the verbs, which also consists of some rules that are necessary and sufficient to generate the grammatical verbs of Minangkabaw.

BEKTI, Amisah

A comparison of English and Indonesian phonemes.


pp. 10-36 The Indonesian consonants; 37-44 The Indonesian vowels; 45-52 Stress, juncture and pitch; 53-61 A comparison of English and Indonesian phonemes; 62-76 Samples of pronunciation drills.

BELKINA, Elena Sergeevna

Intonacijia pobuditel'nyx predlozhenij v indoneziiskom jazyke. [The intonation of hortatory sentences in Indonesian.]

Moscow Lomonosov State University, 1971. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translation from Russian:
The dissertation presents conclusions reached after an experiment on hortatory intonation in Indonesian. Intonation is regarded by the author as the sum total of frequency, force and temporal parameters. The research is based on the hypothesis that, since hortatory intonation is distinguished auditive, there is a definite set of sufficiently stable intonation features - a hortatory "intonation structure".

The dissertation consists of an introduction, three chapters and an appendix.
In the introduction the fundamental problem of the study is formulated and the experimental method is described.

The first chapter looks at hortatory intonation as a communicative type. The author concludes that in the differentiation between hortatory and narrative intonation, the frequency parameter has the most essential role, for without it, differentiation is impossible; intensity, like the frequency parameter, is related to phonological features; the temporal parameter relates to duplicating features of these differentiations.

An experiment with the changing of separate parts of sentences of the hortatory type into narrative ones and of narrative into hortatory ones revealed that the fundamental features which differentiate hortation are concentrated in the area of the sound of the predicate or of its final syllable.

Apart from revealing essential phonological features of hortatory intonation, the first chapter also looks at the question of the interconnection of word stress and phrasal hortatory intonation. The data from the analysis showed that intonation has a significant influence on the rhythmical structure of the word. In a number of cases under the influence of intonation a shift in stress onto the last syllable of the realization was observed. In those hortatory realizations whose rhythmical structure did not differ from that of narrative sentences, the final syllable of hortatory realizations always had clearer acoustic characteristics.

In the second chapter the intonation of separate types of hortatory sentences is analyzed. The analysis is not in the nature of statistical research into natural speech. These types of statements were consciously made by announcers. The analysis showed that in Indonesian, intonational types of hortation are distinguished. However, the number of intonational types is fewer than authors who base their views on factors other than intonation indicate. The group of orders and requests is clearly distinguished. Within these large groups numerous shades of hortation are formed with the help of various means, in the group of requests: exhortations, suggestions, advice, pleas, in the group of orders: demands, orders, warnings, prohibitions, etc. As a rule, intonational shades of hortation can be interpreted in different ways. Other nonintonational means help to eliminate this polysemy.

In the third chapter the neutralization of intonation is investigated. The author looks only at a partial case of intonational neutralization, namely the neutralization influenced by the context of four types of hortatory intonation: orders, requests, advice, suggestions.

The data of the analysis showed that intonation is partially neutralized by the context. Neutralization took in all the intonational parameters which were examined. The degree of neutralization of strong expressions of will (orders) in context is stronger than that of the weak ones (requests).

In the appendix there are tables and graphs compiled as a result of the deciphering of intonograms and also data from the auditory analysis. Only native speakers recorded material and took part in the auditory analysis. The recording was made on a LEFIPR intonograph of the experimental phonetics laboratory of the ISAA at Moscow State University.

BELL, Sarah Johanna
Cebuano subjects in two frameworks.

Various investigators have proposed that verb-containing sentences in Philippine languages be analyzed as having no subject, as having the Actor as the subject, or as having the nominative nominal as the subject. In this thesis, I examine data from a Philippine language, Cebuano, to see what nominal, if any, would be analyzed as the subject in two theoretical frameworks: transformational grammar and relational grammar.

The thesis consists of four parts. In the first, I present basic data and summarize the views of earlier investigators.
In the second, I argue that according to the hypotheses of relational grammar regarding assignment of initial grammatical relations, reflexivization, coreferential nominal deletions, quantifier float, and line-drawing, the Actor is the initial Subject and the nominative nominal is the final Subject. Next I discuss the rules required to relate the initial and final Subjects. Finally I show how the analysis would be extended to data from causative constructions and various ascension rules.

In the third part of the thesis, I examine the consequences for the analysis of subjects in Cebuano of the definition of "subject of", the Condition on Strict Subcategorization, the Sentential Subject Constraint, and the Specified Subject Condition (as modified by Plango and Lasnik, 1976). I reach the following conclusions:
1. If the definition of "subject of" is retained, Cebuano should be analyzed as having no subject. The conditions are compatible with such an analysis.
2. If the definition of "subject of" is abandoned, the Actor cannot be analyzed as the subject without violating the Modified Specified Subject Condition. If a convention on interpreting the condition is adopted, the nominative nominal can be analyzed as the subject without violating the Modified Specified Subject Condition. Analyzing the nominative nominal as the subject may allow one to invoke the MSSC to explain a certain restriction on topicalization and relativization, which would support abandoning the definition of "subject of" and analyzing the nominative nominal as subject, but there are some difficulties with the proposal.

In Part IV, I try to establish that the question of whether relational grammar is a notational variant of transformational grammar is not trivial. Next, looking at generalizations about subjects recently proposed, I argue that they confound different factors. Although they may be heuristically useful, they should not be taken as authorities dictating the analysis of subjects.

BENDER, Byron Wilbur
A linguistic analysis of the place-names of the Marshallese Islands.

This thesis examines place-name study in general and, as an exercise in that study, the names of a specific area in detail. It presents as completely and correctly as possible more than 3000 names the Marshallese have in their oral tradition for the places in their habitat they deem worthy of naming, and indicates the relation of these names to other elements and the systems and patterns of their language, and secondarily, to their culture. It differs from most other place-name studies in the peculiar units which an atoll environment presents for naming, in not having available written records of any time-depth with which to trace the development of the names, and in that all the names had to be recorded anew, since most of those in gazetteers and charts to date were recorded by foreign officials who did not know the language.

To the question posed in Chapter I as to what is distinctive about place-names, the following points are made:
1. All place-names were originally generated by the productive mechanisms of some language.
2. The attendant circumstances of their generation--the places named--are such that thereafter the names are stored ready-made as "idioms" and are not regenerated with each use.
3. Since most places are more permanent than men and cultures, place-names are relatively permanent.
4. As idioms, place-names participate differently in linguistic change than non-idiomatic constructions, being subject to phonetic change but not to most grammatical changes.
5. Place-names reveal something of their relative antiquity in the degree to which they conform to the currently productive grammar, those least analyzable or most opaque being older in origin, and those most analyzable or transparent more recent.

Chapter I also discusses the types of units named by the Marshallese, and the way in which the names were recorded. Chapter II presents the phonology of Marshallese as a basis for recording the names and for establishing the grammar of the language. Chapter III sketches the productive portions of the grammar and Chapter IV discusses the major dialectal divergences as a backdrop for determining the degree of
grammaticality of the names. Chapter V lists all the names alphabetically together with an indication as to whether they are grammatical, idiomatic, or unanalyzable (or loans, or the names of persons). Chapter VI is a glossary of the words and other formants which recur in the names. An appendix contains charts of each atoll and island, and tables containing all names arranged geographically.

In the final chapter the favorite patterns of constructing analyzable names are noted, as are the usual larger constructions into which all names fit. The degree of grammaticality found for each name is tabulated against the type of unit named, and the conclusion is reached that the names of those units one would expect to be older are as a group more opaque, while those of smaller subdivisions resulting from later population growth are more transparent. The naming of Kili Island by the ex-Bikinians after they were moved there is cited as an example which bears further investigation, since the namers are still available for questioning.

Publication: 1968. 'Marshallese phonology.' Oceanic Linguistics 7/1:16-35.
DAI 24/09:3738. 64-445

BENNETT, Dorsee Lin
The acquisition of a sight vocabulary and reading comprehension using a basal text with or without pictures by bilingual children.

The purpose of this study was to determine whether bilingual children [in Chamorro and English] using a basal text without pictures would acquire more sight words than bilingual children using the same basal text with pictures. It was also the purpose of this study to determine if the child's comprehension would indicate a superior level when pictures were present or not present. The subjects were first grade students participating in their first formal reading experience. The control group, termed the picture group, used the Betts Basal Text Series, making use of the pictures presented with the written material. The experimental group, termed the non-picture group, used mimeographed copies of the Betts Basal Text without pictures. The mimeographed text was an uncontrolled variable of the study. Upon completion of the pre-primer materials, each student was administered the Dolch 220 Word List and the Betts-Welch Reading-Study Achievement Test. The scores were obtained and the means and variances were analyzed.

Comparisons between the groups yielded the conclusion that there were no significant differences between the level of comprehension for bilingual children using basal texts with or without pictures. Therefore, there is no evidence that pictures facilitate comprehension. However, the data indicated a significant difference between the non-picture group in sight vocabulary. The non-picture achieved a higher level of sight words than the picture group. This investigator feels that the use of a basal text without pictures developed a dependency on the printed word rather than pictures.

BENTON, Richard A.
Substitutes and classifiers in Trukese.


Publication: 1968. 'Numeral and attributive classifiers in Trukese'. Oceanic Linguistics 7/2:104-146.
Like many other Philippine languages, Pangasinan has assimilated a large number of lexical items from non-Austronesian languages. The most recent sources of such loans are Chinese, English, and Spanish, particularly the last, which alone accounts for 20-25% of word roots in common use. English has had little effect on the indigenous phonological system, while the effects of Chinese have been confined largely to increasing the frequency of some less common combinations of syllable types. Spanish, however, has had a more profound influence, providing a competing phonological subsystem and at the same time modifying the indigenous phonological system itself at the level of surface structure.

One result of this competition between partly conflicting and partly complementary phonological systems is the proliferation of surface forms for identical lexical items. This study demonstrates that most of this variation can be accounted for by means of a limited number of optional and obligatory rules operating on identical base forms. Naturalization rules enable the speaker to modify base forms of foreign (chiefly Spanish) origin in various ways to bring them into greater conformity with the indigenous phonological system. Surface realization rules apply both to the underlying forms of indigenous morphs and to the output of the naturalization rules to produce the appropriate surface forms.

Two sets of segmental units are proposed: an underlying set, which is subjected to the phonological rules, and a surface set, which is the output of these rules. The surface phonetic units are comparable with 'taxonomic' phonemes, but contain units which would be regarded as allophonic or otherwise sub-phonemic in a conventional structuralist study.

The degree to which the various rules and sub-rules proposed are optional or obligatory varies. The extent of this variation in particular cases is noted in the presentation of the rules themselves. Choices involving the application or non-application of such rules are often motivated by, or diagnostic of, the context of the social situation in which the choice is made, and factors such as social class, residential history of the individual and his family, and familiarity with other languages. While these factors are not identified specifically in the rules presented in this study, the rules are constructed in such a way as to form the basis for future sociolinguistic research along these lines.

Considerable attention is also given to the structure of the syllable in Pangasinan words and morphs. The relationship between the segments within the syllable to each other and to the position of the syllable within a root or word, the relationships between elements in contiguous syllables, and the syllable structure of roots and fully formed words are also explored in some detail. Similar detailed studies of the syllable structure of other Philippine languages could provide much useful information about the likely contact relationships of the various languages to each other and to Pangasinan, insofar as typological similarities and differences reflect cultural as well as genetic factors in the histories of particular languages. It is shown clearly that the distribution of specific phonemes varies considerably in relation to both position within the syllable and to the position of the syllable within a word or root. The most significant variations are identified and discussed. Some of these distributional phenomena are examined in relation to comparable variations thought to have been present in proto-Austronesian.

Attention is given to the general tendencies present in the language governing the phonological structure of roots and words, and to the counter-tendencies which are also present. Word stress, which is shown to have limited contrastive significance, is discussed in relation to nature (inherent or assigned) and degree (primary or secondary). The study also includes a brief discussion of some aspects of Pangasinan word morphology.

BERGMANN, Hans-Georg
Vergleichende Untersuchungen über die Sprache der Osterinsel.
[A study of the language of Easter Island.]

Der Verfasser dieser Untersuchungen bemüht sich seit einiger Zeit um die Interpretation von solchen Osterinseltexten, die nach dem Zeugnis ihrer einzelmischen Rezitator er den Wortlaut sogenannter "kohau rongorongo" wiedergeben, jener hölzernen Inschriftentafeln also, die noch immer ihrer Deutung harren.


Weiter konnte festgestellt werden, daß das RAPANUI - so wird die Sprache der Osterinsel im folgenden genannt - im Verhältnis zu den anderen vom Vergasser genauer untersuchten polynesischen Dialekten außerordentlich reich ist an Sonderentwicklungen.

Diese ersten Ergebnisse vergleichender Studien über das RAPANUI werden auf den folgenden Seiten im einzelnen mitgeteilt. Die Untersuchungen beschränken sich im allgemeinen auf wenig komplexe sprachliche Erscheinungen, u.a. aus den Gebieten der Lautlehre, des Wortschatzes, der Pronomina und der Mehrzahlanzeiger; weit umfassendere Forschungen werden nötig sein, um die Stellung des RAPANUI unter den polynesischen Dialekten genauer zu bestimmen und damit vielleicht auch einige Hinweise zur Besiedlungsgeschichte der Osterinsel zu gewinnen.

Nachdrücklich sei darauf hingewiesen, daß die zahlreichen Sonderentwicklungen im RAPANUI großenteils auf Ansatzpunkte zurückgeführt werden können, die sich auch in anderen polynesischen Dialekten nachweisen lassen. In diesem Zusammenhang ist noch festzustellen: Der kraniometrische Befund auf der Osterinsel ist als das Resultat starker melanesischer Blutbeimischung gedeutet worden (die Osterinsulaner sind langköpfiger als alle anderen Polynesier); linguistische Beweise für einen so nachhaltigen Kontakt zwischen Melanesiern und den polynesischen Vorfahren der modernen Osterinsel-Bevölkerung konnten jedoch bisher nicht erbracht werden.


BERNOT, Denise
Le prédicat en Birman parlé.

Bhatia, Tej Krishan
A syntactic and semantic description of negation in South Asian languages.

This study accounts for the syntax and semantics of negation in six South Asian languages, four belonging to the Indo-Aryan group (Hindi, Marathi, Nepali and Punjabi), one to the Dravidian group (Kannada) and one to the Dardic group (Kashmiri). In the process of characterizing the formal properties of negation, various theoretical and language-specific problems are discussed.

The dissertation is divided into seven chapters. In the first chapter, the goals, methodology, framework and scope of the dissertation are outlined. Chapter II ("The Syntax of Negation") illustrates that the syntax of the languages under discussion follows two syntactic patterns. In one group of languages, (Hindi and Punjabi) the
negative particle is realized in the preverbal position, while in the other group (Kannada, Marathi, Nepali and Kashmiri) it is realized in the postverbal position. It is also shown that in these languages the surface distribution of NEG particles is semantically and not morphologically conditioned. The conditions under which these positional constraints are violated are also presented. A rank order of postverbal NEG languages is established on the basis of fixed order of negative particles. Chapter III ("Deletion and Negation") discusses various negation-sensitive deletion rules. It is shown that such deletion is subject to grammatical and pragmatic conditions. These deletion processes, together with the absence of scope specification rules, such as NEG-incorporation, set the stage for potential massive ambiguity in the languages. Chapter IV ("Quantifiers and Negation") discusses the syntax and semantics of quantifiers under negation. Chapter V ("NEG-Raising") shows that NEG-Raising is a pragmatically governed optional rule. The inadequacy of the concept 'optional rule' in current linguistic theory is discussed in detail. Chapter VI ("Negation and Subordination") shows that several constructions, such as causatives and consecutive-action constructions, are not permitted on the grounds of semantic incongruity caused by negation in subordinate clauses. It is also demonstrated that negation in subordinate clauses does not favor reduction processes. The final chapter provides a summary and conclusion.

The dissertation also attempts to relate the topic under discussion to the concept of India as a "linguistic area", and to investigate the strategies which these six languages adopt to resolve potential ambiguities and thus facilitate the processing of negative structures.

DAI 39/1A:258. 7811210

BICKLEY, Verner Courtenay
The training of primary and middle school teachers of English as a foreign language in Singapore and Burma 1950-1959, with some references to teaching methods advocated in these countries.

This essay is concerned with the training of teachers of English for Primary schools in Singapore and for Middle schools in Burma during the period 1950-1959. Pupils in Singapore enter the Primary school at the age of 6 or 7 and proceed to secondary training at 11 or 12. The Primary course is thus spread over a period of six years and in many schools, as we shall see, English is the language used as a medium of instruction in all subjects. In Burma, the work in all subjects during the first four Primary years is conducted in Burmese, the official language of the country. English teaching begins in Standard Five - the first class of the Middle School - and most classes study the subject for two periods a day.

In the course of this study, I remark upon the educational systems of both countries and the importance of the English language in them during the period stated. I also consider certain basic principles of foreign language teaching and then examine in detail the methods recommended for teaching English as a foreign language in the Teachers Training College, Singapore and the State Teachers Training College, Rangoon.

BIGGS, Bruce Grandison
The structure of Maori.

Maori is a Polynesian language still spoken by perhaps three-quarters of the 150,000 Maoris of New Zealand, virtually all of whom are bilingual in English. Utterances are divided into contour spans by the occurrence of non-final /\// and final /#/# junctures. Contour spans in turn consist of syllables, (with the shapes V, VV, CV, CVV), made up of the small number of fifteen segmental phonemes established by the usual tests of complementarity and contrast. These phonemes are /p t k m n η f r h w i u e o a/ to which must be added primary stress /'/, contour stress /'/' and open transition /\//. 
In slow speech a contour span consists of one contour word. In fast speech as many as five contour words may occur in one contour span. Contour words contain one or more isolable constituents which are the minimal forms an informant will offer in citation. Most isolable constituents are monomorphemic. A few contain more than one morpheme.

Morphemes are divided exhaustively into stems and minor morphemes. There are sixty-two minor morphemes all of which are highly recurrent and arranged in position classes (decades) of from one to ten members. Conversely, stems have a high inventory of several thousands. They are arranged in six classes, (defined by compatibility or incompatibility with certain divisive minor morphemes), none of which has less than 25 members.

A nucleus slot and peripheral slots are set up within the contour word. The morphemic material within the nucleus slot is called the nucleus and nuclei are classified into the same six classes as are stems. A nucleus may consist of a single stem, with or without minor morphemes; or of more than one stem, with or without minor morphemes; or of certain minor morphemes acting as stem surrogates. Any polymorphemic nucleus may substitute for a single stem nucleus of the same class.

Minor morphemes are divided into those which occur in the nucleus slot only (nuclear minor morphemes), and those which occur in the peripheral slots (peripheral minor morphemes). Included in the latter division are preposed minor morphemes, which occur before, but not after, the nucleus slot; and postposed minor morphemes which occur after, but not before, the nucleus slot. The boundaries of contour words may now be defined in terms of morpheme sequences as occurring between each preposed minor morpheme or person marker and a preceding morpheme of any other class.

All possible sequences of nucleus classes and peripheral minor morphemes are defined by formulae and exemplified from the corpus.

The sections on the morphemic composition of nuclei include firstly, the possible sequences of stems and nuclear minor morphemes, (several of which are transformative), and the classification of the resulting nuclei; secondly, the combinatorial possibilities of the stem classes within nuclei and the classification of the resulting complex nuclei; and finally, the occurrence of minor morphemes in the nucleus slot as stem surrogates.

BIJLEVELD, Boelo Johannes

Herhalingsfiguren in het Maleisch, Javaansch en Soendaasch: een stilistische studie. [A study of repetition as a stylistic figure in Malay, Sundanese and Javanese.]

The author deals with the factors which in his view influence the relative frequency of repetition in texts:
1) The emotional attitude of the "author".
2) The level of civilization: the 'higher' the civilization, the lower the incidence of repetition.
3) The kind of text: e.g. repetition relatively frequent in magico-religious texts.
4) Repetition more frequent in spoken language than in written language.

Especially in Malay new styles of writing developed under influence of western culture (business, newspaper style) in which there is no place for repetition.

BIRD, David Francis

Vernacular reading materials development for Pacific Islands bilingual education programs.


Bilingual education is a complex phenomenon involving many social, political, economic and geographical factors. This study focuses on a specific part of this phenomenon: issues pertaining to the development of reading materials for Pacific Island bilingual education programs. The development of such materials is difficult because while vernacular literacy programs are official policy of many South Pacific education authorities, little exists which is written in Pacific Island vernaculars. This paper briefly examines the relationship between community and school literatures, and hypothesizes that while there are many problems involved, it is possible to develop useful and appropriate reading materials for schools in communities without written literatures if careful planning is carried out. The format and development of a bilingual social studies text for Fiji is described, and it is concluded that the text and the method used to develop it are not efficient models for other reading materials development projects. A more effective and efficient method of producing vernacular reading materials is suggested, and the relationship between school and community literatures is re-examined.

BIRK, David Barry Wilson

The MalakMalak language, Daly River (Western Arnhem Land).


This thesis describes the phonology and grammar of MalakMalak, an Australian Aboriginal language spoken by a dwindling number of speakers on the Daly River, Western Arnhem Land, about one hundred miles south-west of Darwin.

The Introduction outlines the geographical location and linguistic classification of the language, reviews previous descriptive work and explains the orientation of the present description.

Chapter 1 describes the Phonology of MalakMalak in terms of phonemes, syllables, phonological words and phonological phrases. There are fourteen consonant phonemes and five vocalic phonemes. One hundred and three two-consonant and twenty-nine three-consonant clusters have been attested, but no vocalic ones. Diphthongs have been interpreted as [V+glide], and a sandhi rule operates to handle vocalic contiguity across word-boundaries within the Verb Complex. There are two types of phonological word according to stress-placement, and there is a variety of phonological phrases defined by intonation pattern.

Chapter 2 defines and describes the Word Classes which have been set up for the language. They are: noun, adjectival, pronoun, deictic specifier, adverb, particle, interjection, verb root, auxiliary.

Chapter 3 describes the morphology of the Auxiliary and the Verb Root, the Noun and the lexical Adjective, which together constitute the most productive areas of the grammar.

Chapter 4 describes the sentential syntax of MalakMalak, the syntax of the Verb Complex complementation, and the syntax of the Noun Phrase.

Three MalakMalak texts are included in an appendix with interlinear and free translations.


BLAGONRAVOVA, N.L.

Attributivnje otnoshenija v sovremennom Taijskom jazyke. [Attributive relationships in modern Thai.]

BLAKE, Barry John  
A brief description of the Kalkatungu language. 

The KALKATUNGU were a tribe of Australian Aborigines who inhabited part of Western Queensland (an area centred around the present day town of Mt. Isa), at the time of the entry of the first European settlers into the district in the 1860s. After that time their lands were alienated and their numbers reduced by massacre and disease. As a tribe they did not survive into the twentieth century, though some individuals did. At the present day probably no more than a dozen full blood Aborigines who claim to be KALKATUNGU survive, and of these, only half a dozen (the oldest half dozen) still speak the KALKATUNGU language.

KALKATUNGU is an Australian Aboriginal language of the suffixing type. Little or no work has been done on languages of the tribes (now mostly extinct) who inhabited areas contiguous with the KALKATUNGU territory, but what little information is available suggests that KALKATUNGU is not closely related to any neighbouring language. On the other hand KALKATUNGU clearly shares grammatical and lexical features with a wide variety of other Australian languages.

Hitherto, practically nothing has been published on the KALKATUNGU language. Two vocabularies each of just over one hundred words and both phonetically inaccurate, were published by CURR (1886) and ROTH (1897). No structural information has ever been published.

The present description is based on field work undertaken in Western Queensland during July and August 1966 and April and May 1967.

The corpus consists of just under fifty hours of recorded material plus some additional field notes. The recorded material comprises lists of isolated words, translations of English sentences, sentences elicited in response to a short verbal stimulus (e.g. Tell me about red ochre. What is a yam?), monologue and dialogue (informant/informant and informant/linguist). Almost all forms presented in this description derive from natural speech, but the rarer persons/numbers of some verb paradigms and certain oblique cases of some pronouns have been included on the basis of paradigmatic elicitation only.

The following informants were used. All were co-operative and of good to very good quality. The principal informant was Mick Moonlight.

Mick Moonlight (MM) Male Age 70-75 Location: Boulia
Lardie Moonlight (LM) Female Age 50-55 Location: Boulia
Polly Wilson (PW) Female Age 70-75 Location: Dajarra
Charlie Calwell (CC) Male Age 70-75 Location: Dajarra

All informants still speak KALKATUNGU to some extent though English is used in most situations. Mick and Lardie Moonlight are husband and wife, while Polly Wilson and Charlie Calwell are neighbours. This situation provides them with the opportunity to speak KALKATUNGU, an opportunity of which they availed themselves during my visits. What they speak when I am absent, I cannot say. It will be noted that all the informants are quite old. The younger generations do not speak KALKATUNGU, though some understand a little of it.


BLOOD, David L.  
Phonological Units in Cham.  

The word in Cham is a unit on the phonological level which has a potential for occurring in isolation and is composed of one or more syllables, the minimum syllable form being CV and the maximum CCCVC. The word may further be described as being any one of the three types of phonological units distinguished below on the bases of their constituent syllables, phonetic stress patterns, and distribution of phonemes within the syllables.
The first type are words like (pa)pan 'plank', which consist of an obligatory, or main, syllable that may be optionally preceded by a preliminary syllable. Disyllabic words of this type consist of a weakly stressed preliminary syllable of very short relative duration followed by a heavily stressed main syllable, [po'pan]. Since stress is predictable, and no contrasts are based on stress alone, it is considered subphonemic.

Vowels in preliminary syllables vary from reduced grade vocalism, as compared with vowels in final syllables, to zero grade vocalism. The predominant form of the preliminary syllable is CV, although it may be closed with the nasal code η, as in [miŋ. 'ta ~ ma. 'ta ~ ap. 'ta] 'eye'. As zero vocalism is reached, the initial consonant may either become syllabic or it may act as the first member of an intra-syllabic consonant cluster. The canonical pattern of preliminary syllables for (pa)pan words is CV(η).

The main syllable pattern may be formulated as C(C)(C)V(C).


BLOOD, Henry F.
A reconstruction of Proto-Maong.

pp. 1-16 Introduction; 17-19 Final consonants; 20-34 Initials; 35-38 Juxtaposition of words; 39-82 Main syllable vowels.

BLUST, Robert Andrew
The Proto-North Sarawak vowel deletion hypothesis.

This study presents the results of fieldwork aimed at the solution of a set of interrelated problems involving subgrouping and reconstruction in the Austronesian language family which was undertaken in Sarawak, Malaysia from April to November 1971. As the nature of the problem (see Ch.2) called for a select sample of material from a sizeable number of relatively inaccessible language communities scattered throughout central and northern Sarawak, it was found convenient wherever possible to work with secondary school students. In this way speakers representative of extensive geographical areas could be contacted in one central location, much time was saved, and the historical implications of problems which turned up in the analysis of each language could be tested immediately against the others. It became clear at the outset that a motivated basis for selection was a necessary part of the data collection plan. To a considerable extent such a basis is inherent in the vowel deletion hypothesis (Ch.2). Thus, to be useful as a test of this set of claims, it was necessary that all corpora include as many cognates of known Kelabit items which contain as aspirated stop as could be found. At the same time it seemed obvious that the value of these data could only be fully appreciated within the context of a reasonably complete understanding of the phonological history of the languages in question. It was decided, therefore, to collect sufficient material to permit an autonomous phonemicization—carefully checked in the field—and a statement of reflexes of Proto-Austronesian (PAN) phonemes for every language examined. Because lexicostatistics is able to provide a basis for subgrouping that is to some extent independent of qualitative evidence, the collection of lexical data invariably included the Swadesh 200-item lexicostatistical test list. For most languages investigated the corpus included only this—the 200-item lexicostatistical test list, some 400-500 additional roots chosen to highlight the historical development of the sound system, and a handful of possessive paradigms and active/passive sentence pairs. The elicitation of this much material averaged about six hours informant work per language. For some 15 speech communities each of the 600-700 roots that had been recorded during the first six hours was then obtained in sentence context in every morphologically complex shape that the informant regarded as correct. The collection of a more extended corpus of this kind generally involved a total of about 20 contact hours.

Where a language presents unusual phonetic difficulties, as with many of the Berawan-
Lower Baram communities and with Saban, several additional hours were spent on both
types of description. Thus, a reasonably adequate autonomous phonemicization and
sketch of the historical phonology of Long Jegan (Berawan) required some 10 contact
hours, and the total hours of informant work spent on Saban (about 28) exceeded that
for all other languages except Bario Kelabit.

As a minimum requirement it was decided to include a tentatively phonemicized 200-item
lexicostatistical test list for every language investigated (Appendix A), as well as
a brief statement and justification of the phoneme inventory for the six languages
used in the test of the vowel deletion hypothesis.

BODENSTEDT, Adolf Andreas
Sprache und Politik in Indonesien: Entwicklung und Funktionen einer
neuen Nationalsprache.
iv, 225,
1. The purpose of this study is to describe the reciprocal relations between the
development of an official national language on one side and the political movement
for independence on the other in a so-called "developing country".

The conceptual approach for this comparison is based on sociological rather than on
linguistic terms. Therefore the first part of the study deals with the problems of
building up a frame of reference by relating a sociological theory of action (follow­
ing Max WEBER and T. PARSONS) - especially symbolic action by means of verbal signs,
to the theory of political systems as enounced by EASTON and ALMOND. Language is
viewed as a codifying system with the help of which the participating members of a
group try to stabilize their relevant patterns of action and thus create at least
partly their social reality. Political mobilization of a population involves the
task of establishing public patterns of action while reducing at the same time the
hitherto unquestioned motivating values of private role interpretation. This problem
is solved by means of an "ideology" the establishment and spreading of which calls
for an appropriate linguistic medium.

2. In the second part the author describes the social, political, and linguistic
history of Indonesia. Before the arrival of the Dutch there was a close relationship
between regional languages and the social structure (which means at the same time
the political order) of independent kingdoms, whereas the Malay language, originating
from the Riau archipelago achieved the unique position of a multipurpose lingua
franca is rather diversified shapes and patterns.

In the first centuries of Dutch activity this picture did not yet change substantially,
as the foreigners' interests were mainly of a commercial nature. But with the process
of intruding constantly into all spheres of the Indonesian life and assuming res­
ponsibility for their development (for example administration and education), the
Dutch prepared two key channels for the nationalistic movement of the 20th century:
the formation of an indigenous elite corps, and the use of Malay as an educational
and administrative tool. However, at the same time they used discrimination in
order to restrict the elite and the language to minor importance.

3. The early history of "Bahasa Indonesia" (after the first world war) shows that
a somewhat enlarged group of Indonesian semi-intellectuals looking for spiritual
orientation makes literary use of the Malay language not only because this language
is closely related to their own vernacular but in order to demonstrate their aversion
against colonial discrimination as well as against the traditional social order.
This leads to the gradual formation of a new culture between tradition and progressive­
ness, a culture which is taken over by the nationalistic movement and becomes the
backbone of the striving for independence from colonial overrule. This phase is
followed - as an obvious parallel to the political events before, during, and after
independence - by the competition between a more western oriented linguistic
movement which seeks to develop the now officially accepted national language and a
more politically influenced tactical use of this new medium, especially by President
SUKARNO. The competition results in the proclamation of "Guided Democracy" and the indoctrination of a compulsory ideology through Bahasa Indonesia.

Thus the evidence of the hypothesis that social reality is pictured and structured by means of a new national language is given by drawing upon (i) the early literature in Bahasa Indonesia, (ii) the political ideology of SUKARNO's "Guided Democracy", and (iii) the contemporary functions of Bahasa Indonesia as a role language, a status language, and a generation language.


BODIN, Vonnick
Tahiti, la langue et la société.

La prononciation du tahitien étant très différente de sa transcription, il m'est apparu nécessaire de tenter de mettre en place des règles de lecture de la langue, sans pour autant, en transformer l'écriture. Ces règles de lecture n'auront d'autant plus indispensables que la littérature polynésienne est une littérature orale qui doit continuer à conserver son caractère d'oralité et ce, malgré l'écriture qui, seule, permet sa dispersion de par le monde.

En ce qui me concerne, c'est l'approche ethnologique qui m'incita au début à entreprendre l'étude qui va suivre. Il m'a fallu, cependant, très rapidement me rendre compte que celle-ci ne suffisait pas et qu'obligation m'était faite de l'introduire par une approche linguistique.

L'objet de cette étude: aborder et comprendre le texte, se présente comme le prélude à une recherche beaucoup plus vaste qui est la mise en place des généalogies (donc des pouvoirs tant politiques que religieux), afin d'obtenir une certaine chronologie dans l'histoire de la Polynésie. Aucune date n'intervient à ce niveau-ci, il s'agit purement d'une étude statique.

BOELAARS, Jan Honoré Maria Cornelis
The linguistic problem of south-western New Guinea.

The division of our thesis is as follows:
1) In Part I we describe the various linguistic phenomena, which we want to compare in Part II. The description is rather concise, because the grammars and notes of Drabbe will be published as well. The contents of each chapter are: section 1: Name and Territory of the language; section 2: Nouns (special attention is paid to the expression of the possessive relation); section 3: Pronouns; section 4: Numerals; section 5: Verbs (a distinction is made, if possible, between verbal and nominal predicates); section 6: Linking-elements (cf. list of terms to be given presently).

The order in which the languages are discussed, is geographical, starting from the district of the Marind-language, going into western direction as far as Frederik-Hendrik-island; again starting from the Australian border and proceeding into western direction etc. We chose this sequence in order to avoid any grouping of languages which would anticipate on the results of our examination.

2) Part II contains the comparison of the languages described in Part I; we examine the various ways in which the grammatical categories, occurring in these languages, are expressed and state the agreements and points of difference between them. Then, by sorting out these agreements and points of difference, we try to fix which languages belong together, which do not, in order to get the language-pattern of South-Western New Guinea. In a concluding chapter we compare briefly the results of our
examination with the data of the literature with regard to New Guinea and the surrounding islands. In this way the languages of South-Western New Guinea are given their place in a much larger area.


BO NOAN, Margarita D.

This paper is a study of the speaking-listening and writing vocabulary in English of the pupils of Laoag City Poblacion Schools from Grade III to Grade VI in the School Year 1968-1969 for the purpose of preparing graded word lists that would serve teachers, educators, textbook writers, etc. of this area.

The author made use of the Free-Association Method instead of studying the written compositions of children, to free her from the problem of limiting the field of association in the children's minds and also from the limitation of wasted labor by the examination of an enormous size of running words just so to have a fair size of vocabulary.

The author selected this method as against the articulation or the decoding of the printed matter method because she believes that the word list prepared by this method will be more functional in that such vocabulary are those words the meaning of which the children know and not words they can only recognize. So books written with such word list will have a readability level of the grade level they serve.

The Free-Association Method is a survey instrument in which the children are made to write as many words as would come to their minds in a designated period of time (in this case thirty minutes). A variation of this method was introduced, in that a list of classifications and sources of words were written on the blackboard to help them recall the English words faster.

This survey instrument was administered to 508 pupils from Grade III to Grade VI in the five poblacion schools of Laoag City, selected by means of systematic random sampling at the end of school year 1968-1969. This is 25% of the total enrolment distributed proportionately among the different grades and is considered a fair sampling so as to get a reliable cross-section of the subject to be studied.

For rules of tabulation, those used by Thorndike and found in the introduction of To a Teacher's Word Book were followed. For word count, two methods were adapted to complement and supplement one another, that of Thorndike's Probable Vocabulary Development of an Average Child and by the judgment of teachers and instructors who had had much "experiences with children" in the various grades, to determine the significant frequency upon which to base the size of the grade vocabulary.

As a result, from the work of 508 pupils, four word lists were made: a Grade III Word List of 604 words, a Grade IV Word List of 1224 words, and Grade V Word List of 1874 words and a Grade VI Word List of 2574 words.

The graph of the vocabulary development of an average child in Laoag City poblacion schools as taken from the result of the study approximates that of Thorndike's despite the fact that English to the Filipinos is only a second language and that English as a medium of instruction is begun only in Grade III.

BOONPROME, Jiraprabha Indhabhandhu

pp. 4-9 Introduction; 10-17 le système de l'enseignement du français en Thaïlande; 18-45 problèmes rencontrés par les professeurs dans l'enseignement du français en Thaïlande; 46-56 difficultés rencontrées par les élèves thaïlandais dans l'étude de la langue française; 57-65 analyse typologique des fautes des élèves thaïlandais;
BRADLEY, David
Lahu dialects and Proto-Loloish.

The linguistic and cultural situation in South-East Asia is unusual in the degree of contact and mutual influence, even between genetically unrelated languages and groups. Lahu, a Loloish Tibeto-Burman group of the uplands of northern South-East Asia, is described in this context. The considerable differences between Lahu sub-groups, both cultural and linguistic, are outlined and discussed.

Phonetic description and phonological analysis of various Lahu dialects, representing the main subdivisions within Lahu, is followed by an internal comparison of the dialects described. Included is extensive data on Black Lahu, Red Lahu, Lahu Shehleh, and two varieties of Yellow Lahu, Bankeo and Banlan. Of these dialects, only Black Lahu and Banlan have previously been the object of extensive study. Limited data on several other dialects of Lahu is also included.

Brief summaries of the phonologies and transcriptions for the various genetically related languages from which data is compared with Lahu data are given. Most languages cited are closely related to Lahu within the Loloish subdivision of the Burmese is included as a representative Burmish language, and several languages which previous classifications have incorrectly included within Loloish are also cited, to clarify the reconstruction and define the limits of Loloish.

The comparative method is applied to the Loloish and Burmese data to produce a reconstructed schema for Proto-Loloish and for Proto-Burmese-Lolo. This scheme is compared and related to existing reconstructions of Proto-Tibeto-Burman, Proto-Burmese-Lolo, and Proto-Loloish. The reconstructed scheme includes *initials, *rhymes, and *tones in the proto-syllable.

The implications of the observed patterns of correspondence, and of lexical patterns of vocabulary sharing, for subgrouping within Proto-Loloish are explored. Basically, the existing subclassification within Proto-Loloish is supported. The reconstructed vocabulary is listed, followed by a very extensive wordlist from which data has been drawn for the analysis.


BRAINE, Jean Critchfield
Nicobarese grammar (Car dialect).

Car Nicobarese is the language of the people of the island of Car Nicobar, which is located in the Bay of Bengal west of the Malay Peninsula and is part of an archipelago which includes the Andaman Islands and extends from Burma to Sumatra. It is related to the Mon-Khmer languages of South East Asia and to the Munda languages of India.

The dissertation comprises a rather detailed description of Nicobarese phonology and morphology, with briefer notes on the tactics. The study is based on field work carried out with informants in India in the summers of 1962 and 1963. An Indian Government ban on travel to the Nicobar Islands prevented the author from working in the Islands themselves.

Nicobarese is analyzed as having forty-one phonemes, of which seventeen are consonantal, twelve vocalic, and eleven prosodic.
The seventeen consonantal phonemes include a stop series contrasting with a nasal series at four positions of articulation, three fricatives, one lateral, one flap, two semivowels, and two laryngeals.

Vocalic phonemes include ten vowels and two vocalic modifiers. Components of tongue-frontness-or-backness and lip-rounding-or-unrounding combine to produce three contrastive series of vowels: front unrounded, central unrounded, and back rounded. Within these series three positions of tongue height are contrastive in the front and back series; four positions are contrastive in the central series. The two vocalic modifiers are vowel length and vowel nasalization.

The prosodic phonemes are five of juncture, three of stress, and four of pitch. The pitch phonemes include two relative pitch levels (relevant at the syllable level) within each of two relative pitch registers (relevant at the macrosegment level). The function of pitch and stress is intonational.

The description of the morphophonemics comprises enumeration of the morphophonemic rules, which are an ordered sequence of phonological rewrite rules which operate on a string of phonological elements which are termed morphophonemes. The input to the rules is the phonological shapes of morphemes, which are written morphophonemically. The output of any particular rule is without theoretical significance; the output of the whole set of rules is the phonemic representation of the data.

Morphophonemic processes found in Nicobarese include both consonantal and vocalic assimilation, loss, and metathesis, consonantal dissimilation, vocalic change, consonantal prothesis, semivocalic epenthesis, vowel-semivowel alternation, and vowel length and nasalization loss.

The major Nicobarese form classes, defined by both morphological and tactic criteria, are noun, classifier, numeratator, pronoun, verb, demonstrative pronoun, and interrogative.

Morphological processes involved are inflection, which is accomplished by suffixation, and derivation, which is accomplished by prefixation, infixation, suffixation, and compounding.

Major semantic contrasts around which the language is organized are animate/inanimate, which are inherently contrastive in nouns, pronouns, and demonstrative pronouns, and personal/non-personal, which are inherently contrastive in nouns and are inflectional with pronouns.

The major morphological descriptive problems center around the noun, pronoun, and the verb.

Description of the noun involves extensive considerations of stem derivation. Tactic distributions define common and proper classes, each of which has animate and inanimate subclasses.

The pronouns are a morphologically and semantically highly complex paradigm, at various points within the paradigm showing either implicit or explicit contrast for person, number, case, personal/non-personal, animate/inanimate, near/remote, visible/non-visible, and past/non-past.

Verb description involves statements of stem composition and description of the thirteen inflectional constructions. Stems are either simple or derived, and are distributed in three classes: transitive, intransitive, and non-agentive. Five of the inflectional suffixes consist of a stem plus a single suffix; the other seven describe paradigms which are inflected for direction/aspect, and which differ with respect to voice.

The minor form classes comprise nineteen small classes, many of which consist of a single member and all but three of which are uninflected particles.

The tactic description is a rather broad characterization of the major tactic units. Three contrastive clause types are presented: Independent, Dependent, and Indirect. They are described in terms of the kinds of lower level constructions which function as predicatars, subjects, and clause satellites.
Phrasal constructions comprise verb, locative, durative, noun, interrogative, and numeral phrases.

The grammar presented here is by no means an exhaustive study of the language, but it does offer fairly substantial coverage of this formerly little-known language.

DAI 31/12A:6577. 71-15,730

BRANDES, Jan Laurens Andries
Bijdrage tot de vergelijkende klinkerkunde der Westersche afdeeling van de Maleisch-Polynesi sche taal-familie. [Contribution to the comparative phonetics of the western division of the Malayo-Polynesian language family.]

pp. 31-51 Survey of literature, examples of the sound law, notes; 52-118 Formosan, Tagalog, Bisayan, Bulu, Javanese, Dayak, Balinese, Sundanese, Buginese, Makassan, Madurese, Malay, Batak, Malagasy; 119-148 Supplementary list, the prefixes tur and mar; the words aran (Javanese), summary.

BRASCH, Sarah
Gureŋ Gureŋ; a language of the upper Burnett River, south-east Queensland.
Australian National University, 1975. B.A.(Hons.). 2v.(various pagings), map.

This sketch grammar of Gureŋ Gureŋ is based on two major sources. The first was data on Goreng Goreng and Goeng Goeng collected by N.M. Holmer Linguistic Survey of South-East Queensland (n.d. MS). The material was elicited in the field in 1964 and the late 1960s. It consists of grammar and vocabulary for both languages (85pp), although the material for Gureŋ is far more extensive than that for Guweŋ. It is unfortunate that although this data is so detailed, it has been left almost untouched from an analytic point of view and many aspects of the grammar have been reinterpreted in the present study. A disturbing feature of the lexicon is its lack of consistency and phonetic inaccuracy particularly with regard to nasals (especially initially), vowel quality and length. In addition, the lexicon is combined for both dialects and in some instances it is not made clear if the form elicited is Guweŋ or Gureŋ which leads to some confusion. There also appeared to be some data from other languages (not necessarily Wakka-Kabic) included in this material.

The second major source for this work was the Gureŋ Gureŋ material collected by Dr Margaret Sharpe in 1966 and 1967. This consists of about eight hours of taped material (six of the heavy dialect and two of the light dialect). I was also most fortunate in having access to Dr Sharpe's fieldnotes and transcriptions, including checking of the recordings and some additional material not among the tapes lodged with the Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies which may have been among some tapes lost several years ago. This information has been retranscribed by the present writer and on the whole found to be phonetically very accurate (apart from initial laminals). The material on the light dialect was not among Dr Sharpe's transcriptions. This has been completely transcribed by the present writer. Of regret only here is that the material elicited is not wider in scope especially with regard to syntax, for instance there are no examples of reflexive, reciprocal or causative constructions or embedded sentences such as relative clauses or anti-passive-type constructions.
BRASH, Elton T.
Some stylistic responses to linguistic diversity in the English prose fiction of selected west African, Caribbean and Melanesian writers.

This thesis refers to three widely separate geographical regions: West Africa, the Caribbean and Melanesia. The writers whose work has been selected for close study came from six of the nations within those regions: Nigeria, Ghana, Jamaica, Trinidad, Guyana and Papua New Guinea. Each writer is related by birth and experience to at least one of the many different ethnolinguistic groups contained in those nations.

The thesis is in four parts. Part I, which provides an essential background for the other three, shows that there is sufficient common ground to justify the simultaneous study of literature from such divergent sources. In the first chapter, the diversity of traditional ethnolinguistic groups within each of the regions is noted along with some of the evidence of their successful interaction during pre-colonial times. The intrusion of the English language into each of the regions is then viewed as a basis for comparison between them. The significant increases in linguistic diversity, that occurred as a result of the intrusion of English among traditional vernaculars, are related to the adaptive, syncretic and creative processes they stimulated in each community, and to the dialects, pidgins and creoles these processes eventually produced. In the second chapter, some of the stylistic features of oral literature from each of the regions are examined as possible influences on written literature. In the last chapter of Part I, various problems and possibilities of style, that arise from attempts to represent the linguistic conditions, the vernacular languages and the oral styles of the selected regions are discussed.

Part II gives a series of case studies of novels that have been set in tribal and peasant communities. In them we find attempts to distinguish between the traditional languages of the people and English, the language of colonial authority. The central interest of this Part develops around the stylistic problems of transferring qualities of vernacular, pidgin or creole speech to writing, without threatening the comprehension or the appreciation of the reader of English.

Part III examines attempts by writers to represent the linguistic diversity of African, Caribbean or Melanesian urban life. In every instance, these urban locations prove to be more linguistically diverse and volatile contexts for creative writing than the rural ones of Part II. They each contain the conditions of a 'diglossia' and so an individual character's choice and use of language, dialect and register from the many available are important indicators of his membership of an ethnolinguistic or social group, of his degree of formal education, or of his personal aspirations. The central interest of this Part develops around the writers' attempts to establish and exploit distinctions of language dialect and register, as contributions to the characterization and dramatic conflicts of their stories and novels.

Part IV consists of studies of novels whose writers have broken constraints of linguistic authenticity, past or present, rural or urban, in the course of their efforts to develop original styles. These writers have not ignored the diverse linguistic conditions of their chosen settings; indeed, they have all shown themselves to be extraordinarily sensitive to them. The important common feature of their approach to creative writing is their readiness to exploit any aspect of language, whether derived from English literary sources, vernacular languages, or popular pidgin idiom. While the writers considered in Parts II and III have been just as ready to turn linguistic diversity to artistic advantage, they have not been as ready to reach beyond the "normal" limits of their chosen linguistic contexts as have the writers studied in Part IV.

This thesis has three major objectives: first, to determine the extent to which individual writers have attempted to represent the linguistic diversity of their chosen settings in their English prose style, second, to analyze the problems and skills involved in representing structural and aesthetic qualities of non-English speech, and non-standard English speech, in styles of written language accessible to the reader of English, and, third, bearing in mind the complexity of their tasks, to offer some judgements on the effectiveness of the styles of the individual writers and displayed in particular novels and stories.
I believe that this thesis is justified by the fact that so little close and sustained attention has so far been given to what writers from the selected regions have been actually doing with the English language in stories and novels that have non-English ethnic, cultural and linguistic orientation. The rather academic debate over the choice of English by some African writers as a medium of creative expression has not been counter-balanced by sufficiently detailed studies of the results. Similarly, the relatively recent increase in discussion over the choice and use of dialects, pidgin and creole languages as literary media, has not yet been followed by close study of works which attempt to incorporate them.

BRATUS', Igor Borisovich
Akusticheskie onomatopy v indonezijskom jazyke. [Acoustic Onomatopes in Indonesian.]
Leningrad State University, 1976. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translation from Russian:
Onomatopoeia, or the imitation of sounds, is the expression in language of the sounds of surrounding reality, perceived by man's organ of hearing. Research into onomatopoeia plays an important part in the solution of fundamental problems of linguistics, such as the motivatedness of a linguistic sign, and can contribute to solving the problem of the origin of language and the beginning of speech.

Two types of onomatopoeia are generally distinguished - acoustic and articulatory onomatopoeia. In the first case we have the imitation of the sounds of surrounding reality (a knock, a rustle, a bell, etc.) with the exception of sounds produced by man's organs of speech. The reproduction of the latter (a sigh, laughter, a cough, etc.) belongs to articulatory onomatopoeia. The representation of animal cries occupies an intermediate position. Onomatopoeia is primarily of interest in the first case from the point of view of the relationship between the sound structure of the onomatope (sound-imitating word) and a non-linguistic sound. Since both what is being designated and what is designating in an onomatope is a sound, the nature of this relationship can be established using the data of acoustics and psychoacoustics. For this purpose non-linguistic sounds must be classified, taking into consideration their reflection in language.

Along the time parameter there are short sounds (the class of strokes (Russian udar)) and prolonged sounds (the class of non-strokes (Russian neudar)). A non-stroke, in its turn, is divided along the parameter of frequency of fluctuations into tone, noise and tone-noise. Furthermore there is also the class of vibrations, i.e. of sounds which represent a series of strokes which follow one another quickly, in which each separate impulse is not perceived as such, although there is no complete merging of the impulses into a solid stroke.

Further, onomatopes are classified on the basis of the sounds of different types which they designate and sound-imitative structures of onomatopoea are presented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Onomatope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I Stroke</td>
<td>1 stroke</td>
<td>tak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II Non-stroke</td>
<td>2 tone</td>
<td>ngung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 noise</td>
<td>sis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 tone-noise</td>
<td>sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III Vibration</td>
<td>5 actual vibration</td>
<td>cur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 vibrating stroke</td>
<td>rak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 vibrating noise</td>
<td>ras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV Stroke + non-stroke</td>
<td>8 stroke + tone</td>
<td>gung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9 stroke + noise</td>
<td>tas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V Vibration + non-stroke</td>
<td>10 vibrating stroke + tone</td>
<td>rang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results of the research show that the phonemic structure of onomatopoea depends on the acoustic characteristic of the sound being designated: a stroke is conveyed in an onomatope by a loud stop, the acoustic essence of which is a stroke; a tone by a sonorous stop; a noise by a fricative sonant (acoustically a noise); vibration by a tremulous sound (acoustically a series of strokes). Thus acoustic motivatedness is
characteristic of onomatopoeas.

Publication: 1975. 'Onomatopy - oboznachenija udara i neudara v indonezijskom jazyke.' Vestnik Leningradskogo gosudarstvennogo Universiteta 5:143-147.

BREE D, Eleanor D.
A study of the English vocabulary of junior high school pupils.
Great retardation is shown in the vocabulary of students in a Honolulu junior high school. This is attributed to the fact that 73% come from homes where English is not spoken.

BREEN, John Gavan
A description of the Waluwara language.
The Waluwara tribe appears to have been made up of three sub-tribes or hordes: the Kapula at Carandotta, the Pankara at Rochedale and west towards Headingly, and the Waluwara proper at Walgra and Urandangie. However, the situation is far from clear, and other names associated with the area are Manda and Paringkami, mentioned by Waluwara informants; Yunnalinka, said by Roth to have been at Carandotta; and Wonganja, mentioned by Capell (1963) as an extinct language once spoken east of Waluwara. The last two names are not recognised in the area at the present time.

O'Grady, Voegelin and Voegelin (1966) classify Waluwara as the only member of the Warluwaric Group of the Pama-Nyungan Family of the Australian Macro-Phylum. However, as the Bulanu language, whose existence was unknown until 1967, forms a link between Waluwara and Wagaja (Wakayic Group), these three languages must now be regarded as members of the same group.

Apart from general structural similarities - generally similar phoneme inventories; the use of suffixation as the chief morphological process; the absence of a passive voice; singular, dual and plural number distinctions; a fairly flexible word order - to select some obvious examples, Waluwara appears to have little in common with its immediate neighbours (except, of course, Balanu). Cognate items in vocabulary seem to amount to only a few percent and the broad similarities in phonology and morphology hide many big differences in the detail.

The only study by a competent linguist has been the brief work done by K.L. Hale, who spent a few hours with an informant in 1960. A 12-page handwritten report by Hale to the Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, together with his field notes, provides a very useful introduction to the language.

The four remaining moderately competent speakers of the time of this study (1967-1970) were all members of one family. The main informant was Mrs. Ida Toby, popularly known as Queen, who was recorded at Mt. Isa in 1967-8 and 1970 and on Barkly Down station in 1969. She was in her mid or late sixties and was an excellent and enthusiastic informant, although her knowledge of the language was not, and probably never had been complete. An older brother, Mr. Fred Age, of Dajarra, who had been Hale's informant, was willing and helpful but had lost much of his fluency and forgotten much of the vocabulary. Mr. George Age ("Walgra George"), of Urandangie, aged about 66 in 1967, was recorded in 1967 and 1968. He was much less willing than other members of his family to help, but gave some useful information. Mrs. Lily Clayton, of Thorner station and later Urandangie, despite her willingness, was unable to help much; she was sick and almost toothless, and, after losing her husband in 1968, was quite senile. Both she and her brother Fred Age were several years, at least, older than the other two informants.

Two younger men, Smal llie Kitchener (aged 53 in 1967) and Billy Major, were recorded briefly in 1967. The former knew a little of the language; the latter only a few words.

The language is not used at all now and will become extinct in a few years. Very
little of the literature is remembered, and that only by Mrs. Toby and George Age; one brief story was recorded from each of them. It proved impossible to get two informants together at any time and so no conversation could be recorded, except between Mrs. Toby and myself. However this was counteracted to some extent by Mrs. Toby's acting ability; she was able to carry on both sides of an imaginary conversation with great facility, and did this briefly on many occasions.

Data could be obtained from the two oldest informants only by direct eliciting, which, of course, involves the risk of literal translation from English into the language. However, sufficient data was obtained indirectly from Mrs. Toby (especially) and George Age to provide attestation for all except a few of the rarer grammatical forms, such as some of the inflected pronominal forms.

**BRICHOUX, Robert**

*Acoustic correlates of stress in Tagalog: spectrographic studies of relative amplitude, relative frequency and length.*  
(Project paper held in Linguistics Department.)

For English speakers the study of stress in languages of the Philippines is made difficult by the fact that English stress is highly differentiated. Not only are there several significant degrees of stress in English, but also the perceivable difference between them is subjectively great. Philippine languages demonstrate, on the other hand, stress differentiation so slight that linguists have argued over whether it exists at all, regardless of whether it is contrastive or predictable.

In an earlier study an attempt was made using acoustic techniques to correlate stress with duration in Sindangan Subanun, a Malayo-Polynesian language of the Indonesian subgroup spoken in a few provinces of the southern Philippines.

Using data gathered in the field by means of tape recordings, spectrographic studies revealed that for Subanun, duration, to a very minor degree, may sometimes be correlated with perceived stress (Brichoux, 1972). In general, however, duration cannot be correlated with stress, but operates rather on the segmental plane as a feature of long vowels and on the suprasegmental level as a component of the intonation of a phonological phrase. The conclusion of that study called for a more penetrating bit of research on this level. Without recourse to native speakers of Subanun no further studies could be made. It was decided, therefore, to work with native speakers of Tagalog, another Malayo-Polynesian language of the Indonesian group. Tagalog, in addition, is the basis for the national language of the Philippines and represents four million native speakers (Encyclopedia Britannica 1969:21.621).

Where Subanun demonstrates contrastive length as in the pairs *mit *suicide*: *mit * 'tight' and *bangan * 'find': *bangan * 'help', Tagalog has what has been referred to as contrastive accent or stress: *sbo * 'dog': *ač * 'smoke' and *bukas * 'open': *bukas * 'tomorrow'. Having demonstrated quite clearly by means of the sound spectrograph that the contrastive feature of such words in Subanun is one of duration while 'stress' operates on the suprasegmental level, one naturally wonders if the so-called stress of Tagalog is also a duration contrast. After that possibility is explored, the discussion turns to stress as a phenomenon in language.

**BRISLIN, Richard Walter**

*Back-translation for cross-cultural research.*  

This research attempted to provide methods by which researchers can translate test materials and ask questions cross-culturally. In back-translation one bilingual translates from the source to the target language, and another bilingual blindly translates back from the target to the source. Five criteria for demonstrating the equivalence of source, target, and back-translated versions were examined, as well as three factors that might affect translation quality: 1) the content area,
level of difficulty, and 3) language to which bilinguals are asked to translate. The University of Guam research site provided bilinguals who speak English and one of nine Austronesian languages, including Chamorro, Kusaian, Palauan, and Tagalog.

Six 300-word essays, balanced as to order of presentation, were translated or back-translated by 92 bilinguals, providing 46 sets of data. Each of the three content areas, art, child rearing, and racial intelligence, was written at two levels of difficulty, easy and moderate, forming a three (content) by two (difficulty) factorial design. A third level, Chamorro versus Palauan language, was added since 10 or 12 units were available for each language. The other 24 units, representing seven other languages, were added to provide additional insight into the effects of content and difficulty on translation quality.

Results of the three factor analysis of variance demonstrated a significant language effect, content area effect, difficulty effect, and content-language interaction. Chamorro provided much better translations than Palauan, racial intelligence essays caused fewer errors than child rearing, both causing fewer errors than art, and the difficulty level written to be easier caused fewer problems. The addition of the other 24 units, analyzed in a content x difficulty design, replicated the content area and difficulty level effects. Reasons for the results might be that Chamorro speakers were more competent in English and thus translated with fewer errors. The content of the art passages was both unfamiliar to the translators and demanded too much specificity of detail. Several rules for writing translatable English, including the avoidance of passive voice, pronouns, and complex sentences, were useful in writing the easier essays that translated better than the moderately difficult essays. The back-translation technique provided adequate and usable translations in seven of the nine languages under investigation.

The five criteria for equivalence demonstrated adequate reliabilities and had important intercorrelations. In criteria one (monolingual meaning errors) raters compared the original and back-translated versions, writing down errors that caused differences in meaning. Agreement between the two raters indicated high reliability, suggesting that the meaning error might form the unit of a translation quality scale. For criterion two (bilingual meaning errors), bilingual raters examined the original against the translation and write down meaning errors. In criterion three (questions about a passage), bilingual or monolingual raters answered questions about a passage's content after reading a translated or back-translated essay. It was assumed that if the questions could be answered, the translation would be adequate. Criteria one, two, and three had moderate intercorrelations, indicating that similar aspects of translation quality were being judged. Insights into which step caused poor results, translation or back-translation, could be made by studying these relationships.

Criteria four, (instructions about making a picture) and five, (a standardized questionnaire) involved administration of test materials to subjects. After careful translation and a resulting absence of criterion one meaning errors, subjects received either English or translated instructions or questions. Results indicated equivalent responses to the original and translated materials. These results provide validity for the criterion one meaning error since materials were not administered until criterion one predicted good results. The verifiable responses of criteria four and five demonstrated workable and functionally equivalent translation.


DAI 31/02B:895. 70-13,803

BRODKEY, Dean Guy
A self-instructional program in English article usage for Chinese, Japanese, Korean and Thai college students.
Correct English article usage is one of the most difficult aspects of the English language for speakers of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, and Thai. Current instructional methods have been notably ineffective in solving this problem: university students
with eight or ten years of English study continue to make frequent article usage errors. Rules of article usage have been inadequately defined by grammarians, but provide the basis for most textbook treatments of the articles. Linguists differ as to whether second-language learners profit from being given grammar rules statements or best learn grammatical rules intuitively. Two self-instructional programs in English article usage for college students who are native speakers of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, or Thai were designed to test the possibility of improving article usage, and the relative efficacy of giving typical rules as compared to relying on the student's ability to learn intuitively.

Programs were based on a corpus of 1,249 sentences containing article usage errors gathered from English class compositions by college students of the four language backgrounds. Eight "patterns" of usage were hypothesized to represent the most prevalent types of errors. A program was designed utilizing a multiple choice format with conformation of responses, providing a random presentation of 317 of these sentences, all judged to be unambiguously in article usage. A second program including a preliminary statement of the eight "patterns", a fifty-frame introduction explaining their meaning, and additionally giving a pattern reference number and explanation with each response confirmation, was also prepared.

The programs were tested with a population of 56 students at five California colleges. A pretest-posttest experimental and control group design was used to test the hypotheses that program study would significantly increase test performance over untreated groups, and that study of the rule-guided program would produce significantly better learning than study of the identical program without benefit of rules. Results showed that subjects studying the two programs did improve significantly over the control groups in a multiple choice test of article usage; but the results of an essay test, while positive in favor of the rule-guided program, were not statistically significant primarily due to insufficient data emerging from the essays. The hypothesis that subjects using the rule-guided program would perform better than other subjects was supported by data from both the multiple choice and essay tests, but statistical significance was not obtained.

DAI 30/11A:4962. 70-08119

BROMLEY, H. Myron
The phonology of lower Grand Valley Dani - a comparative study of skewed phonemic patterns.

"Our talk is straight; theirs has an angle bent." So the people of the lower Grand Valley of the Baliem, central Netherlands New Guinea, refer to their neighbors' dialects and their own. The figure is unconsciously apt, for a comparison of the sound systems of those dialects reveals a non-congruity, a skew of pattern, by which some not greatly dissimilar phonetic inventories are arranged into quite different phonemic structures. The original objectives of this study, a description and an alphabetic symbolization of the exceptionally aberrant structure from that lower Grand Valley area, have proved to be reached most meaningfully along the route of comparison with other dialects, so that that one pattern of sound contrasts is seen not only in terms of its inner configuration but also in the perspective of the disparate patterns of the parent and most other daughter dialects, and that the orthography facilitates cross-dialect reference.

The dialects included in this study are of a language family now best known as Dani, languages of which are spoken by perhaps 200,000 sweet potato horticulturalists in the Baliem, Habilfoerie, upper Lorentz, Swart, Nogolo, Tinak, Ilaga and Dugindoga valleys of the central highlands of Netherlands New Guinea. As early as 1907 contact with these peoples, then called Pesegem, and a short vocabulary check of their language were made by the Lorentz expedition in the valley which bears his name. In 1920 to 1922 the two Kremer expeditions traversed the Swart and crossed the North Baliem valleys; Paul Wirz published valuable information on the Oeringoep culture and language of the Swart area from his stay of several months there with that expedition. The Stirling expedition made brief contacts with some visitors from western Dani valleys in 1926, and the vocabulary lists gathered then have been
published by le Roux. Although the Netherlands-American scientific expedition of 1938 under the leadership of Richard Archbold discovered Grand Valley and made significant contributions to other fields of knowledge, the data published on the language are negligible. Margaret Hastings, rescued survivor of a military aircraft crash at the rim of Grand Valley in 1945, reports that the one word learned by their military party was "uhn".

Intensive study of these languages began with the entrance of missionaries, including the writer of this thesis, into lower Grand Valley in April, 1954. During the next two years work was confined to that dialect area, and the phonemic structure described here gradually became apparent. Only when the work expanded into other parts of Grand Valley in 1956 did the radical difference of that phonemic pattern from those found in other areas become painfully obvious, particularly when attempts were made to develop orthographies useful for more than one dialect. Those practical problems led to the descriptive approach followed in this study.

Publication: 1961.  VKI 34. xvi, 98pp.

BROMLEY, H. Myron
The grammar of lower Grand Valley Dani in discourse perspective

Lower Grand Valley Dani is a non-Austronesian language spoken in the Baliem valley in the central mountains of Irian Barat (formerly West New Guinea), Indonesia. This dissertation is based on monolingual learning and analysis of that language during thirteen years of residence in the area as a missionary, and on analysis of a corpus of recorded texts. Primarily descriptive, the study focuses on the Dani treatment of events, event sequences, and the participants in those events, with particular attention to the speaker and addressee. The approach is eclectic, but a stratificational model is often implicit.

Chapter I relates this study to previous studies of Dani and to current linguistic theory.

Chapters II, III and IV treat reference to single events. Chapter II is a review and reanalysis of the categories of mode, tense, subject, aspect, and syntactic relationships which are marked in verbs. The chapter is organized in terms of 'event modes', which refer to the speaker's appraisal of an event as factual, hypothetical, or potential. Chapter III treats the interrelated categories of voice and case or role. Dani exhibits reflexive and non-reflexive voices and five contrastive sets of relationships of verbs to personal objects, four of which are marked by constructions with auxiliary verbs. Chapter IV treats deictic orientation, person and event mode as categories relating the speaker and addressee to the event. It is argued that the reference of these deictic categories is best described not in terms of performative verbs, substitution and deletion, but in terms of reference to the speaker and addressee as integral elements in semological structures.

Chapter V treats reference to multiple events in verb sequences within the sentence, thus focusing on the 'chaining' of sentence-medial dependent verb forms and final superordinate verbs.

Chapter VI is a programmatic treatment of utterances and their relationship to the speaker and addressee, including description of two sets of modal categories as utterance marginal, and the treatment of sentences and information units within sentences as units in the structure of discourse.

The dissertation describes Dani reference to events and participants primarily in terms of verbs, verb sequences and clauses with nuclear verbs, but views these morphological and syntactic structures as realizations of more fundamental semological structures which include elements of both meaning and reference. Deictic reference to the speaker and addressee is pervasive and requires the description of grammar in discourse perspective.


DAI 33/02A:7400. 72-22,379
BROSNAHAN, Irene Teoh  
Interrogative structures in Amoy Chinese: a transformational approach.  

This dissertation is a study of the syntax of the Amoy dialect of Chinese with particular reference to the formation of interrogative structures. The study is based on the generative-transformational model of syntax as described mainly in Noam Chomsky's *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* (Cambridge, Mass., 1965) and other transformational works since 1965. The central finding of the study is that in the absence of question movement in Amoy, the best solution to the derivation of questions in this dialect is to interpret the abstract morpheme Q semantically as marking the sentence as a question and syntactically as a moving operator that binds the constituent(s) being questioned.

Chapter I contains a brief description of the locations and sub-varieties of the Amoy dialect and a survey of the works on the dialect. A summary description of the phonology of the Amoy-Kulangsu variety, on which this study is based, is also given. Chapter II described briefly the theoretical syntactic model being used, followed by a review of the changes in the analysis of questions which have accompanied the development of the transformational theory since 1957.

Chapter III describes the syntactic base component of the Amoy dialect in the form of a system of rewriting base rules and a lexicon, which generate Phrase-markers that constitute the deep structures underlying question sentences in Amoy. Each base rule is discussed with examples and particular reference to syntactic features peculiar in the Amoy dialect as compared to other dialects of Chinese.

In Chapter IV, the transformational component contains rules for the derivation of the various types of questions in Amoy. These include not only transformation rules directly related to questions but also other transformation rules of deletion, adjunction, and substitution for the derivation of the surface structures of questions. All questions in Amoy are analyzed as wh questions, each type of question being derived from a constituent dominating wh and bound by Q, so that the intonation, particle, and tag questions are all derived from the constituent FP (Final Phrase) dominating wh, the choice question, of either the A-not-A type or the two-or-more choice type, is derived from conjunction dominating wh, and the ordinary wh-question from other constituents such as N, Num, D, etc., dominating wh. In terms of the expected linguistic response to the questions, the intonation, particle, and tag questions are also labelled as choice questions, and the ordinary wh-questions as information questions.

DAI 33/11A:6335. 73-11,804

BROWN, Herbert Alfred  
The Toaripi language of the Gulf of Papua: a sociolinguistic study.  
University of Sydney, 1965. M.A. various pagings.

1. Language as an integral part of the culture and linguistic behaviour of the Toaripi.  
2. A collection of Toaripi texts.  
3. Toaripi-English dictionary.


BROWN, Herbert Alfred  
The Elema languages: a comparative study of Toaripi, Orokolo and their related dialects.  
University of London, 1972. Ph.D. 2v. (1,017pp.)

Part three: Toaripi and Orokolo compared.

9. A morphological comparison.


Conclusion - Catalogue of Toaripi and Orokolo publications. Bibliography.

Appendix - Part four: Toaripi and Orokolo, texts traditional and modern subsidiary matter. A dictionary of Toaripi, parts 1 and 2 (Oceania Linguistic Monographs No.11) Also in typescript a comparative dictionary of Orokolo with Toaripi equivalents.


BROWN, James Marvin

From ancient Thai to modern dialects: a survey.

This dissertation presents a reconstruction of the phonology of one of the dialects of ancient Thai and shows how that phonology changed, through various stages in the different branches, into sixty dialects of the following modern Thai languages: central Thai (four dialects), southern Thai (19 dialects), northern Thai (five dialects), Lao (28 dialects), Shan (one dialect), Phuan (one dialect), and Phu Thai (two dialects). The ancient Thai phonological system is charted on a fold-out sheet, and a transform chart (modern reflexes in ancient phoneme chart) is made for each dialect. The modern reflex of any ancient Thai phoneme in any of the sixty dialects can thus be found by comparing that dialect's sheet with the ancient Thai fold-out sheet. A great number of words in the dialects, however, have been borrowed from Bangkok Thai and are not explained by the ancient Thai + modern dialect transform charts. Such borrowing transformations are given separately.

Nearly 1400 possible ancient Thai words that were reconstructed in the study are listed in Thai writing, which in most instances indicates the ancient pronunciation. Those words for which the modern spelling does not show the ancient pronunciation are then explained separately. And, finally, all irregular forms (not explained by either the lineal or Bangkok borrowing transformations) in the various dialects are listed.

Points of possible significance in linguistic theory include (1) a partially new view of phonological systems, (2) a partial formalization of phonological transformations, (3) a statistical technique for eliminating from the reconstructed phonology phonemes that did not actually occur in the parent language--their reconstruction having been based on similar borrowings throughout the modern dialects, and (4) some ideas on the mechanics of tone production.


DAI 23/02:628. 62-2505

BRUBOUT, Michelle


BRUCE, Leslie P., Jr

A grammar of Alamblak (Papua New Guinea).

This dissertation is primarily a presentation of a grammar of Alamblak, a language of the Sepik River area of Papua New Guinea. The grammar includes phonological and morpho-syntactic components supplemented with a section relating Alamblak to other Middle Sepik languages.

There are several significant aspects of Alamblak phonology and morpho-syntax which are given prominence in the grammar. These include discussions of 1) abstractness
in phonology, reinterpretation and language change; 2) verb root serialization and its association with processes of incorporating non-verbal roots into the verb stem; 3) the non-discreteness of grammatical levels; 4) the interplay of role and referential structures in the clause; 5) semantico-syntactic features of transitivity; 6) an analysis of the notion of 'subject' in Alamblak; and 7) the notion of subordination between clauses and the general correlation of the differentiation of Communicative Dynamism between clauses with the syntactic dependency of one clause upon another. Most of these aspects exhibit a common thesis, that morpho-syntactic form and semantics or pragmatic function are interdependent.

Chapter I provides a general introduction to the study in which the general theoretical framework and important theoretical notions are briefly discussed. Included there is a résumé of the general features of Alamblak, most of which are implied by its basic SOV word order.

The phonology of Alamblak is analysed and described in Chapter II, using a combination of a traditional phonemic approach and a modified Natural Generative approach. The abstractness question is considered there, and some completely abstract underlying forms are allowed for alternating morphemes.

Discussions concerning historical aspects in the phonology are included where they relate to questions of abstractness, reinterpretation, language change, and the interpretation of a high central vocoid which is epenthetically in some of its manifestations and phonemic in others.

Non-verbal word classes are described in Chapter III, and nominal and verbal constructions are discussed in Chapters IV and V, respectively. The notion of grammatical levels is discussed in most detail in Chapter IV, from a Tagmemic viewpoint. There, in the context of the description of the Noun Phrase, the traditional features of stem, word, and phrase levels are applied to the Alamblak levels of stem, phrase-base, and phrase. In terms of these traditional definitions, levels in Alamblak are described as structurally non-discrete, a feature which is explained in terms of the common functions of constructions at the low levels.

The non-discreteness of levels is mentioned again with regard to verbal constructions in Chapter V. Reduplication, compounds, and derivational-like structures (e.g., causatives, benefactives, and reciprocals) are discussed in conjunction with serialized verb stems which are likened to merged clauses. Serialized constructions, which include incorporated non-verbal roots in the verb stem, constitute the major part of the discussion in Chapter V.

The basic syntactic structures of independent clauses are described in Chapter VI, followed by a discussion of the semantics of the clause and the interrelationship of syntax and semantics in Chapter VII. Included in the discussion of semantics is a semantic characterization of surface case markers, i.e., role encoding markers, and a description of semantic case roles. Semantic case roles are ultimately associated with verb classes as part of their semantic specification.

The discussion of transitivity in the same chapter is the focal point of the interrelationship of syntax and semantics in the clause. In that section twelve verb classes are contrasted along a scale of transitivity; it is there, as a part of the case frame of verb classes, that semantic roles are motivated for Alamblak by correlating semantic features of transitivity with their syntactic reflexes which contrast the different verb classes.

Finally in Chapter VII, the notion of 'subject' is analysed in terms of an interplay of role, referentiality, and perspective.

The combinations of clauses in sentence types are described in Chapter VIII. Syntactically, clauses are related in terms of co-ordination and subordination. The logical relations between clauses are described there and a tendency for old or backgrounded new information to be associated with subordinate clauses is noted.

Dependent clauses which are subordinate to an independent clause on the sentence level are distinguished from those which are embedded as a constituent at the same or lower level. These 'embedded' clause types are discussed in Chapter IX, where their syntactic form (including genitive NP's and frequent noun incorporation) and semantic role structure are described. Rules concerning the coreferencing of participants
between certain dependent clauses and an independent clause are included in that chapter.

In the final chapter, X, we seek to relate Alamblak, as the easternmost language of the Sepik Hill Stock, to other Middle Sepik languages. In that chapter a preliminary reconstruction of the Proto-Sepik Hill phonological system is attempted. A number of subgrouping hypotheses are also suggested which historically relate the Sepik Hill languages to each other and to other Middle Sepik languages.

BRUDHIPRABHA, Prapart
Error analysis: a psycholinguistic study of Thai English compositions.

This study suggests a framework for a psycholinguistic theory of second language learning. Three theoretical components—a nativist’s view of language acquisition, a GT grammatical model, and an EA-strategy of language teaching—have been posited. Empirical data from an error analysis of English compositions written by adult Thai speakers were collected. The results of the analysis of Thai speakers’ errors indicate development toward target language competence.

The data obtained indicate that second language learning by adults is analogous to children’s first language acquisition. Furthermore, the data provide specific pedagogical implications for Thai English language teachers, curriculum planners and textbook writers.

BULABOG, Praxedes Piramide
A contrastive study of the phonological systems of English and Cebuano Bisayan and how the differences affect the teaching of English as a second language to Cebuano Bisayan learners.

The study is basically an analysis and comparison of the sound systems of the English and Cebuano Bisayan languages based on linguistic frame of reference.

The work is divided into five chapters: the first chapter gives the introduction, the importance of the study, the methods used, and the definition of terms used. The second chapter presents a review of related literature.

Chapter III begins the main study. First, the individual sounds or segmental phonemes of English are presented, and are analyzed as to articulation, distribution, and variations. The analysis starts with the eleven vowels /i I e ε æ a õ õ õ o ø u/, followed by the twenty-four consonants /p b t d k g ç j f v θ ð z s ɔ s z ɔ h m n ʃ l w r j/. The process is repeated for the three Cebuano Bisayan vowels /i a u/ and the sixteen consonants /p t k b d g ɔ s h m n ʃ l w r y/.

Then follows the section on the English suprasegmental phonemes consisting of four stresses //" ""/, four pitches /1 2 3 4/, and four junctures /+ || #/, and the intonation patterns that result from combinations of the above items. The Cebuano Bisayan suprasegmentals follow, consisting of three stresses /""/ and a third which is weak and unmarked, six pitches /1 2 3 4 5 6/ and two junctures /| ||/.  

Chapter IV presents a comparison of all the segmental and suprasegmental phonemes of the two languages, and a hierarchy of difficulties. The hierarchy indicates that where phonological items in English are absent and/or unmatched in Cebuano Bisayan, Cebuano learners of English encounter special difficulties in learning them. Where English sounds are similar or identical to Cebuano sounds, no difficulty is involved in learning them.

The identical—and therefore easy to learn—items of English are the vowel /a/ and the consonants /p t k b d g s h m n ʃ l w r y/. The English sounds that are absent and unmatched—and therefore difficult to master—in Cebuano Bisayan are the vowels /i I e ε æ a õ õ õ o ø u/ and the consonants /ç j f v θ ð z ɔ/ as well as the aspirated variations of /p t k/. Among the suprasegmentals of English, the Cebuano learner encounters little difficulty in pitch, but meets special problems in the
strong and loud English primary stress, and in the smooth transition between sounds and words in the English open juncture. Because of his native glottal stop before all vowels the Cebuano cannot effect a smooth glide and transition between vowels.

The final chapter presents conclusions and recommendations on how to overcome the learning difficulties above.

BUNN, Gordon James
An account of the Golin language.

The Introduction gives a brief description of the phonemes and orthography used in the thesis. It also states in general terms the theoretical base of the thesis, and reasons for the establishment of the various levels of the grammatical hierarchy.

Chapter 1 describes the various categories of words and their suffixation. In the analysis of verbs, stems are seen as comprising classes according to both their phonetic composition and basic tone pattern. The order and mutual exclusiveness of verb suffixes indicate four types of morphological construction which have relevance on other levels of the grammar. Morphologically defined tone perturbation on verbs is also discussed in the chapter.

Chapter II maintains the distinction between verbs and non-verbs at the phrase level and gives reasons for continuing this dichotomy. Structural, functional and semantic criteria are used to categorize and sub-categorize the various verb and non-verb phrases.

Chapter III examines the structure of clauses and the status of, and functional relationship between, the various clause tagmemes. The four types of morphological construction of verbs is related to the clause and its distribution within the sentence.

Chapter IV shows the importance of recognizing sentence embedded within sentence so as to comprehend the surface structure of a sentence. It also examines the fact that various semantic relationships may be encoded by the one sentence type. Sentences are categorized by surface structure and the semantic relationships which each category encodes is indicated.

Chapter V examines the semantic relationships existing between sentences in a discourse and establishes a number of paragraph types. The paragraph types are seen as encoding various semantic relationships.


BURCE, Willard Lewis
An investigation preliminary to translating the Gospel of Mark into Enga.

During the last thirteen years a vigorously growing church that today numbers over 9,000 members has come into being among the Enga people of the Western Highlands of New Guinea. For the strengthening of this church an early translation of the Scriptures into the Enga language is an early need. It is hoped that the present study will contribute toward production of a translation that, reflecting Christian scholarship, will do justice to the sacred text and at the same time speak the Gospel persuasively to the Enga in their own native idiom.

The first chapter of the dissertation is introductory. It speaks of New Guinea and its people; of the Enga and their introduction to the outside world; of the commencement of mission work among them and the principles and methods which that work pursued; and of preliminary steps that have been taken to date toward translation of the Scriptures into Enga.

Chapter Two refers to allies and resources of the translator, including the Bible Societies, the literature of Bible scholarship, the modern Bible versions, and the
literature of anthropology and linguistics.

Since much of the dissertation deals with matters of Enga grammar and vocabulary, a typical Enga text is introduced in Chapter Three in order to provide an initial impression of the language and a basis for later reference. The text is equipped with an interlinear gloss and a translation.

Chapter Four considers several facts about the nature of language that the translator should have in mind in order to understand his task, especially if he is translating into a non-Indo-Germanic, traditionally non-literary language.

Chapter Five discusses translation: what it is, and some of the kinds of problems it always involves.

Chapter Six is an outline of Enga grammar, including the sounds and orthography; the accidence; and the sentence structure.

Chapter Seven offers specific proposals for dealing, in our translation, with Mark's use of the passive; of the infinitive and participle; of paratactic and hypotactic sentence structure; and of prepositions.

Finding Enga equivalents for the general vocabulary of Mark will be the subject of Chapter Eight, while Chapter Nine will deal with translation of the theological language of the Gospel.

In an appendix notice will be taken of the character of the Greek text of Mark in the British and Foreign Bible Society's proposed third edition, which has been issued by the Society for use by translators.

Publication: 1965. 'Sentence structures in Mark: Greek and Enga.' The Bible Translator 16:128-141.

BURGMANN, Arnold

Syntaktische Probleme im Polynesischen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des Tonganischen.


In Ehrfurcht und Dankbarkeit gedenke ich auch meines hochverehrten Lehrers, des verstorbenen Herrn Professors Dr. Otto Dempwolff, der mich in die austronesische Sprachwissenschaft einführe und selber noch die Inangriffnahme dieser Arbeit guthieß.


BUTAR-BUTAR, Maruli

Some movement transformations and their constraints in Indonesian.


This work is an attempt to describe how the following transformations work in Indonesian, namely: PASSIVE FORMATION, TOPICALIZATION, RELATIVIZATION, CLEFT SENTENCE FORMATION, and QUESTION FORMATION. The basic order of constituents in the underlying structures to which these transformations apply is claimed to be SVO.
PASSIVE FORMATION is dealt with in Chapter 2. In general Indonesian passives are similar to English passives in the sense that both have the same order of constituents in surface structure, namely: logical object - verb - preposition - agent.

However, Indonesian has another passive construction in which the order of constituents is different, namely: logical object - pronoun agent - verb.

In order to account for this special construction we need to have (in addition to the PASSIVE rule) a rule of PRONOUN AGENT PREPOSING and a rule of PASSIVE PREFIX DELETION. Some other closely related rules are also discussed; some exceptions to the PASSIVE rule are illustrated; and a short account of the cyclicity of the rule is given.

Chapter 3 describes how Indonesian topic-comment sentences are generated by the so-called rule of TOPICALIZATION. It is claimed that this rule is a copying rule and that it involves two operations, namely: Fronting (by Chomsky-adjunction) and Pronominalization. It is suggested that in addition to TOPICALIZATION a rule of PRONOUN DELETION is necessary in the grammar of Indonesian. It is demonstrated that Indonesian TOPICALIZATION follows Ross's Pied Piping Convention but violates the Complex NP Constraint and the Coordinate Structure Constraint. Finally it is argued that Indonesian TOPICALIZATION should be stated as a cycle rule.

RELATIVIZATION is described in Chapter 4. It is indicated that Indonesian relativization strategy is fully 'isolating' in the sense that in surface structure the sentential status of the modifying clause of a relative clause construction is preserved to its fullest extent. A comparison is made between Indonesian and English, whose relativization strategy is much less isolating in the sense that in general the sentential status of the modifying clause has been somewhat destroyed. A suggestion is made that a language like Indonesia, whose relativization strategy is fully isolating, will be more accessible to relativization than a language like English, whose relativization strategy is not fully isolating. This suggestion is supported by the fact that Indonesian RELATIVIZATION is not limited by the Complex NP Constraint and the Coordinate Structure Constraint while English relativization is limited by these constraints.

Chapter 5 is a short account of the so-called 'cleft' sentences in Indonesian. It is argued that Indonesian cleft sentences are derived from 'copular' structures and that they are a 'by-product' of the rules of SUBJECT-PREDICATE INVERSION and ADALAH DELETION.

Chapter 6 describes the two main types of questions in Indonesian, namely: the so-called 'yes-no questions' and information questions'. It is suggested, on one hand, that a yes-no question is derived from a disjunctive coordinate structure whose coordinating conjunction is atau 'or' and whose second conjunct contains a negated element; and, on the other hand, that an information question is derived from a simplex structure. However, it is argued that the rule of YES-NO QUESTION and the rule of INFORMATION QUESTION should be treated as one and the same rule of QUESTION FORMATION. A rather strong claim is made that the 'questioned constituent' of a question is always a VP; however, various facts are presented which strongly support this claim. Finally it is shown that the rule of QUESTION FORMATION obeys the Complex NP Constraint and the Coordinate Structure Constraint.

DAI 37/08A:5809. 77-1980

BYSTROV, I.S.

Klassifikatsija glagolov vo v'etnamskom jazyke. [Classification of verbs in the Vietnamese language.]

CABASAL, Dominador Z.
A contrastive analysis of Ibanag and English personal pronouns.

CALVERT, Cyril Gordon
A preliminary enquiry into the language and other difficulties of
Maori adolescents and the extent to which these are apparent in
English attainment and intelligence test scores.
The test programme; the distribution of Maori intelligence test scores; the Otis Test; the non-verbal tests; the A.C.E.R. Silent Reading Tests; some studies of individual pupils; the cultural background; bilingualism; motivation.

CAMMACK, Floyd McKee
Bauan grammar.
Bauan is the major dialect of the Fijian language. This study describes the grammatical core of that dialect on the basis of material recorded in Fiji during 1960-61. The underlying approach is that of immediate constituent analysis.
Section 1. deals with the external history of Bauan and with its position relative to other dialects and languages spoken in Fiji; Hindi and languages of the subcontinent, English, Chinese, other Oceanic languages, and other dialects of Fijian. Bauan is itself divided into four types: native or colloquial Bauan, Bauan for non-native speakers, Bauan for public speaking, and church Bauan. A discussion of studies by Cross, Cargill, Hunt, Hazlewood, Churchward, Capell, Milner, Tippett, Parke, and Schutz is included.
Section 2. is a brief phonological sketch. Twenty-one segmental phonemes are posited for Bauan; fourteen consonants, five vowels, and two semivowels. Three pitch levels, three terminal contours, and a single stress phoneme complete the inventory. A few paralinguistic effects are also mentioned.
Section 3. describes the grammatical core. Arrangement of topics includes two major divisions: (1) the stock of functors and their characteristics, and (2) the ordering of functors and contentives in hierarchical units. Morphophonemic alternations are described with the forms which they affect. Grammatical information appears under the following headings:
3.1 Markers. The skeletal grammatical structure of sentences is shown by occurrences of some twenty-three particles called markers. Phrase markers include articles, prepositions, predicative sa, and tense markers. Clause markers are conjunctions. A discussion of homophony among markers completes the section.
3.2 Pronouns and other Pro-forms. A word which specifies person and number is a pronoun. These fall into two major classes: cardinal and possessive. The latter class specifies grammatical gender as well as person and number and has two subclasses: preposed possessive pronouns and possessive suffixes. Other pro-forms include demonstratives, locatives, interrogatives, numerals, and a number of special forms.
3.3 Phrases and Clauses. Sandhi forms, terminology for phrase analysis, and levels of patterning are discussed in this section.
3.4 Clause Structure. Types of predicators largely determine clause structure. They are discussed as they relate to subjects and objects, and as they appear in causative, passive, and intransitive clauses.
3.5 Phrase Structure: The Predicator. This section deals with composition of interiors of predicative and non-redicative phrases.
3.6 Affixation: Structure of Pure Interiors. The stock of prefixed (including reduplication), suffixes, and the combinations in which they occur with stems provide an approach to Bauan morphology.
3.7 **Parts of Speech.** Contentives fall into three major groups: verbal, nominal, and attributive bases. Classification is based on inflectional and syntactic criteria.

3.8 **Linking of Clauses.** In every sentences consisting of more than one clause, those clauses stand in construction with one another. Type of linkage is indicated by order or by clause marker.

3.9 **Principal Sentence Types.** Sentences are classed as simple or compound if they have respectively one, or more than one, predicative phrase. Minor sentences are also listed.

Section 4. consists of four texts, selected as examples of the types of Bauan mentioned above. The first is presented in phonemic transcription, with accompanying orthographic transcription and analysis. The remainder are in orthographic transcription only.

DAI 23/09/3362. 63-00725

**CAMPBELL, Russell Norman**

Noun substitutes in modern Thai.


The purpose of this study is to describe the various types of noun substitutes in modern Thai (Siamese). The term "substitute" is employed largely as it is defined by Leonard Bloomfield in *Language*.

A substitute is a linguistic form or grammatical feature which under certain conventional circumstances, replaces any one of a class of linguistic forms.

Although it can be assumed that there are substitutes for some of the other form classes, only noun substitutes are considered in this thesis.

The research for this study was based upon the analysis of a corpus of spontaneous speech recorded in Bangkok by the author in 1960 and 1961. This corpus consists of nearly nine hours of radio and television interviews and panel discussions and was sufficiently large to permit the reasonable hope that representative examples of all types of noun substitutes would be found within it. In addition, native speakers of Thai were consulted throughout the analysis in order to provide a broader and deeper penetration into the system of noun substitution.

Chapter 1 gives general comments on the Thai language, introduces the problem to be solved, and describes the corpus and research procedure.

In Chapter II distributional criteria permitting a structural definition of Thai pronouns in contrast to nouns are set forth. This definition hinges upon the modification properties of these two classes of Thai nominals.

The middle chapters of the dissertation describe by example and by generalization the grammatical function and distribution of the following types of Thai substitutes: Personal Pronouns; Relative Pronouns; Demonstrative Pronouns; Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

These categories of Thai pronouns, though they share clause functions with Thai nouns, have different distributional characteristics. Furthermore, relative and interrogative pronouns have secondary grammatical functions. For example, interrogatives, in addition to filling the subject slot of a clause (like a noun) have the function of signalling that the utterance is a question. These secondary functions are also described in detail.

The last chapter of the dissertation presents additional grammatical features which function as noun substitutes; namely, classifiers, number words and "zero". The paper concludes with a statistical study of the frequency and distribution of the various types of noun substitutes as they occurred in a segment of the corpus.


DAI 25/06/3562. 64-12,570
CANIESO, Herberto A.
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of the English passive clauses and the Ilongo-Hiligaynon goal focus clauses.

This paper is an attempt to analyse the English passive clauses in the contrast with the goal focus clauses of Ilongo-Hiligaynon.

The socio-cultural setting upon which both languages under study operate is taken as a backdrop of the analysis.

The principles of contrastive analysis are employed in order that a better understanding of this concept, the passive, in one language and the concept of goal focus in another, may be gained. Likewise, the same principles are taken as tools of the teacher in the teaching of English as a second language.

The paper employs the method of comparison of grammatical structures as suggested by Robert L. Lado in his Linguistic Across Cultures. The tagmemic approach to structural analysis is employed in the description and analysis of the constituent parts of the clauses.

Among other things, the paper may serve as a springboard for further research in the passive voice and at the same time as a source of instructional materials in the teaching of the passive clauses to Ilongo-speaking students.

CAPELL, Arthur
The linguistic position of South-Eastern Papua.

The thesis is an attempt to trace the movements of the Indonesian immigrants who have introduced into South Eastern Papua those elements of language and culture known as Melanesian. It is divided into four parts.

Part I. consists of Sound Laws, i.e. laws illustrating the phonetic changes undergone by Indonesian words in passing from the Mother Tongue into the various Papuan languages into which they have been adapted. The languages from Cape Possession eastward are taken in geographical order, the Indonesian contents of their work-stores are examined, and the Sound Laws resulting from this examination stated. The languages are divided into eleven groups, marked on the above map. Some 3000 Indonesian words are thus brought to light as the result of this survey.

Part II. follows up this examination by taking the elements of Indonesian vocabulary and tracing their occurrence in detail eastwards and westwards of Papua. They are divided into groups as in Part I. Some words prove to be common to all eleven groups; others are missing from only one or two groups. These words prove to be the commonest in eastern Melanesia also, and their number, together with those of a group that miss the coast languages north of South Cape, is slightly in excess of the combined number of other roots. Thus they are assignable to one movement of peoples, which can be held responsible for the foundation of the specifically Austronesian languages of the Pacific Ocean. Other words are more limited, being found in only one or two groups. Others again seem to radiate from Cape Vogel region, etc., and divisions are made on this basis of relative frequency of occurrence.

In Part II.B. a first attempt is made to get behind modern linguistic conditions by the investigation of the non-IN substratum of these languages. The result of this investigation is the establishment of a series of regional languages, spoken before the coming of the immigrants. These languages partake of the certain characteristics, whose presence has largely shaped the form taken by the immigrant material. In this Part is included a brief attempt to classify the existing non-Melanesian languages of this part of New Guinea, and the result tends to support the theory of continual movements of peoples across the island from the north towards the south.

Part III. is devoted to comparative Grammar from the double viewpoint of the inter-relationship of the Papuan peoples of the area, and of the effect of Indonesian speech on the grammar as well as on the vocabulary of the region. Reference is made to the kindred problem of Comparative Syntax, but space prevents its full development.
Part IV is given to the summing up of results. These suggest that there have been at least three movements (the term migration is unsuitable) into the Pacific. The earliest and most widespread movement shows most agreement with Borneo in point of language, and began either there or west of Borneo. The second is subdivisible into two: one which started from Central Celebes, where agreement with much of South-Eastern Papuan grammar is closest, and passed through this region, followed by another movement of peoples with Philippine or Northern Celebes affinities. These have not had so much influence on Papua as on New Britain and the Central New Hebrides. The third movement is comparatively late and had only sporadic influence in S.E. Papuan. In addition there are some words that are definitely Polynesian.

The material used in the thesis is largely manuscript which has been collected over a number of years, as well as the printed vocabularies from a number of sources, grammars, translations and native texts.


CARLOS, Lourdes Balderrama

The purpose of this study was to make a comparative analysis of the structure of children's speech in Tagalog and English as native speakers use it with the aim of determining a basis for the improvement of teaching English as a second language to Tagalog speakers.

The study analyzed a corpora of 500 arbitrarily selected sentences from the tape recordings of informal conversations of first grade children in Bloomington Metropolitan School System and in the Division of City Schools of Manila, Philippines. A syntactic analysis which was applied to identify and analyze the different problems to be met.

The comparative analysis brought to light the similarities and differences of the two languages. It has been possible to determine how Tagalog and English operate and to predict points of difficulty for Tagalog speakers when they begin to study English. Each Tagalog sentence pattern was paralleled with its English counterpart. Each sentence was treated separately and the pairing was done on the basis of translation equivalent. The results of the analysis of the compared patterns pointed out why certain difficulties occurred.

In the comparison of sentence patterns, sources of difficulties were predicted to occur where features within the sentence are absent in Tagalog, where features are absent in English, or where features are almost similar that generalization is formulated. The features absent in Tagalog but present in English included the copulative verb be, auxiliary verbs, obligatory number concordance, subject-predicate agreement, prepositionals, tense forms, negative agreement, yes-no questions with the use of do and modals, and the indefinite article a. The features that are present in Tagalog but absent in English include Tagalog inverted order with ay, personal substantives in Tagalog si, ni and kay. Tagalog actor-focus which result in an overuse of imperatives, the first and second combinations in pronouns, use of polite markers, use of enclitics na and pa, and some lexical items as negatives, possessives and pluralization. The features in Tagalog that seem similar to those in English which result in absurd and unaltered transfers include those features usually equated with English and transferred through lexical category.

A descriptive-comparative study of Tagalog and English resulted in the identification of basic structural relationships between Tagalog and English sentence patterns as used by first grade children. The results of the study demonstrated that is is possible to predict areas of similarities and differences between Tagalog and English sentence patterns. The possibility of errors and where they will occur were drawn from the structural differences of the two languages. The areas of differences constitute the learning burden thus, until the student knows what he cannot substitute from one language to another, he will continue to base his substitution on similar structures he finds in his native language.
The results of this research must be organized into a satisfactory system for peda-
agogical purposes and implemented by curriculum builders and textbook writers as well
upon which they can build adequate teaching materials. Teachers, however, should
understand the principles upon which these materials are based for a more effective
application of these principles to methods of teaching. Obviously, much more study
is needed to establish the validity and levels of difficulty of the predicted areas
of interference for Tagalog speakers learning English.

DAI 27/07A: 2138. 66-12, 645

CARLSON, Clayton Harold
Palauan phonology.
63-69 Text; 69-70 Comparison with Oiterong and Hsu.

CASEL, Leith B.
Syntax and semantics of Tagalog verbs with -AN.
This study shows some problematic aspects of the -an verbal affix in Tagalog. It
probes deeper into the nature of complements focused by -an and it explains the deep-
seated locative nature of these complements by showing structural and semantic
evidences.

The introduction to this study states the problem and gives a review of studies done
concerning the -an verbal affix in Tagalog. The main body of the study is an
enumeration of structural and surface irregularities with respect to the correspondence
of noun marker and verbal affix. These irregularities are explained by verbalization,
lexicalization and other related processes which account for these irregularities.

CASTELO, Lugarda Mendoza
Structural differences between English and Tagalog verbs: a study
designed to improve the teaching of English to advanced Filipino
students.
The main assumption on which this study is based is that deviations in verb usage
committed by advanced Filipino speakers of English, are traceable to the structural
differences between the verb systems of English and Tagalog. "Deviations" in this
study consist of these differences between the Filipino usage specified and the norms
of English usage, which when observed by educated native speakers of American English,
are generally referred to as "mistakes". This assumption is tested against the
evidence of actual usage in the personal letters comprising the corpus of this study.

The three-fold purpose of this study is: (1) to describe and contrast the verb
systems of English and Tagalog, (2) to determine to what extent the differences in
verb structures are reflected in the nature of mistakes committed in everyday usage,
and (3) to derive implications for the improvement of teaching English to advanced
students encountering this difficulty.

From 300 letters written by 80 college educated Filipinos currently active in various
academic and professional activities, the mistakes in verb usage are tabulated and
classified. The verb usage of the subjects is checked against American English usage
sanctioned by a long line of authorities on living accepted American English. A
point by point analysis and contrast of the verb structures reveal the sources of
conflict between the two languages and account for particular mistakes in the
Filipino learner's usage.

Special difficulty relates to the following usages: (1) sequence and unity of tense,
(2) use of simple and perfect tenses and of simple and progressive forms, (3) verb
substitution, (4) verb-subject agreement when expressions intervene between the two
structures, and (5) use of unmarked verb forms following have and certain other verbs
and also following statement patterns introduced by that.

Specific implications from the study are: (1) Unity and sequence of tense, being in the highest rung of difficulty, deserves more informed and directed practice than is usually given this phrase of verb usage. (2) The verb forms oriented to the two time axes of the English verb as distinguished from those of Tagalog, which are oriented to only a single axis, need more emphasis. (3) Verb substitutes and the unmarked form of certain verbs following have and statement patterns introduced by that, may be employed more frequently in everyday usage. (4) Constructions containing intervening expressions between verb and subject need to be internalized in the early stage of instruction.

The general implication is that a descriptive-contrastive study of specific features of the native and of second language in relation to actual usage, presents to the teacher a realistic picture of the problems that actually confront students in certain levels of language learning and provides a scientific basis for the preparation and presentation of teaching and testing materials.

DAI 24/12: 5398. 64-04302

CASTRILLO, Maria Luisa Yupangco
Pampango syntax.

This language study attempts to show the possible sentence constructions in the Pampango language. It is a study of the basic sentence constructions based on the relationship of pronouns and affixes, and the expansions of the basic sentence constructions, with considerable emphasis on the ligatures.

CATABUI, Sacrificia
Problems in learning Pilipino among the Ibanag first year high school students of the Cagayan Valley Institute of Technology.

This study is an attempt to find out the problems in learning Pilipino among the Ibanag first year high school students of the Cagayan Valley Institute of Technology based on speaking and writing categories. Specifically, the writer attempted to answer the following questions:

1. What are the problems of the Ibanag first year high school students in speaking Pilipino?
2. What peculiarities in the oral language of the Ibanag first year high school students cause the difficulties in speaking Pilipino?
3. What are the problems of the Ibanag first year high school students in writing in Pilipino?
4. What peculiarities in the written language of the Ibanag first year high school students cause the difficulties in writing in Pilipino?

The investigator used the normative survey method with the guide for class observation and analysis of written work as instruments in gathering data. Interview of the teachers in Pilipino was also conducted to supplement the data gathered.

Three hundred twenty seven Ibanag first year high school students grouped into seven sections were involved in this study. The problems identified were based upon the writer's observations of the Ibanag students. Observations and analysis of their written work were entirely made in the light of the writer's experience as a native Ibanag, major in, and teaching Pilipino. Errors in pronunciation and intonation in the oral language were recorded. Errors in spelling, grammar, and mechanics in the written language were also recorded. Seven class observations of each class were made from the third week of July to the end of September. Seven written work from each section were analyzed. The analysis ended in December, 1968. The errors committed in each category and sub-categories gathered during the class observations and the analysis of the written work were summed up, presented in tables and ranked according to frequency. The summed frequency of errors gathered from the
seven observations made in each class and seven written work analyzed from each section were presented in tables to show the progress of the Ibanag students in both the oral and the written language, after remedial measures were given. The data gathered were analyzed and interpreted.

CHADWICK, Neil
A descriptive study of the Djingili language, Northern Territory, Australia.

Djingili, an Australian Aboriginal language, is spoken around Newcastle Waters, Elliott and Beetaloo, Northern Territory. The area straddles the Stuart Highway about halfway between Alice Springs and Darwin.

The old tribal area was very large. From north to south it extended from Daly Waters for about 120 miles towards Powell Creek, just south of Lake Woods, and eastwards of the Stuart Highway for about 100 miles into the Barkly Tableland.

Djingili is the westernmost of the Barkly or Barkly Tablelands group. Lexically, however, Djingili is quite separate as a language from any surrounding tongue (Mudbura, Gurindji, Alawa, Ngarrndji, Wambaja, Waramunga, Walmunga).

Before 1966 the only studies made of Djingili were a word-list of 200 items by R.H. Mathews, published in the Queensland Geographical Journal, 16, 1900-1901, and survey work by K.L. Hale. Dr. Hale worked in the area in 1959/60 and made a comparative word-list (Barkly Word List 1966) of just over 100 items from a number of languages including Djingili. He established the Barkly group of languages as one being a noun-classifying and suffixed group of languages. He also provided an inventory of consonants and vowels.

Fluent speakers number about twenty and are all over thirty years old. In addition there are another twenty or thirty speakers of all ages who are moderately fluent.

Before or during the early stages of European settlement the Djingili intermarried with a people to the west known as Mudbura ('mudbura) or Gwarangu ('kworago) speaking the Mudbura language which is quite a different language from Djingili.

Nowadays Mudbura is the dominant language of the area. However, although the two languages are quite distinct the people of the area regard themselves as one group as concerns ceremonies, customs and social laws. They call themselves Djingili-Mudbura and are mostly trilingual, speaking Djingili, Mudbura and English of varying degrees from Pidgin to standard.

Only younger people (under 25) can speak standard English. Older speakers, including all those fluent in Djingili, use a kind of Pidgin which is well known in North Australia. Generally speaking the more fluent a speaker is in English the less fluent he is in Djingili and vice versa. This creates a fieldwork problem which is familiar to all linguists working in the region.

There was no disagreement among informants as to what was acceptable as Djingili. Some lexical items have come into the language from Mudbura and are now acceptable in Djingili discourse.

Younger speakers of the language tend to abandon some of the finer morphological variations which are observed by older speakers. The older style with finer morphological differentiation is labelled Old Djingili (OD) and the newer form New Djingili (ND).

This study was carried out in the dry season (May to October) of 1966 and 1967.

CHAI, Nemia Melgarejo
A grammar of Aklan.

One of the significant syntactic features of Aklan, a Visayan dialect of the Philippines, is that of 'focus'. In this research, we define 'focus' as a morphological and syntactic feature by which the exact grammatical relationship of the verbal to the nominals is stated. By occurring with specific affixes, for instance, a particular verbal indicates which nominal function is 'topicalized' and two the other nominals, in their non-topicalized capacity, relate to it.

In discovering elementary sentences in the language, we apply the relevant operations of excision in string analysis as formalized by Zellig S. Harris in his String Analysis of Sentence Structure (The Hague: Mouton, 1965). An 'elementary sentence' or 'center string' is defined as a structured sequence or words all of which are obligatory and exhibit definable properties of occurrence. It is arrived at by excising an adjunct, i.e. a word or a sequence of words, one by one until no further excision may be made without destroying the sentencehood of the remaining sequence. An adjunct of the string or any of its parts is analyzed as occurring either to the left or to the right of that string or other element to which it is adjoined; or an adjunct may be located non-continuously from its head, as in the case of the discontinuous sequences. In Aklan, an elementary sentence consists of a topic and a comment: a topic consists of a nominal, marked by ru or s-i, which is topicalized, and a comment is made up of some complement or a verbal with or without a required complement. As a stylistic device, focus identifies which one of the following nominal functions receives prominence or is topicalized in a given situational context and how the other nominals, as non-topicalized elements, relate to the topicalized nominal and the verbal, i.e., either as obligatory or optional sentential components: 'actor' (that which effects the action); 'instrument' (that which is used to effect the action); 'goal' (that which 'receives' the action); and 'referent' (as indirect object, locative, or benefactor).

On the morphological level of analysis, several stemforms cannot be assigned to specific morpheme-classes (or 'parts of speech') since they occur in different syntactic functions; it is for this reason that such stem-forms are categorized in this study as 'roots'.

DAI 32/12A:6954. 72-17335

CHAIYARATANA, Chalao
A comparative study of English and Thai syntax.

This study is a syntactical comparison of English and Thai (incorporating brief generating grammars) to investigate the problems of English and Thai bilingualism, particularly when one of the two languages is acquired fairly late and in school. This contrastive study of the syntactical structures of Thai and English consciously attempts to bring to light possible sources of difficulty to the language learner.

The differences and similarities between the two languages are stated in terms of their syntax. Morphology, lexicon, and phonology are treated only incidentally. Ideally a thorough, scientific analysis of the syntax of the two languages would help in the discovery of progressively better devices for teaching and learning English or Thai as a foreign language. It is, however, beyond the purpose of this dissertation to deal with pedagogical application. To a certain extent, it is expected to be used as part of the basis for preparing teaching materials in Thailand. Realization of the time needed for a complete analysis of the two languages has limited the scope of this research. Both English and Thai grammars are limited grammars, based on small restricted corpora, designed merely to bring out the most frequent and important features of structure. All rules formulated in the analyses are based on generalization from the expressions occurring in these corpora, with expansion based on various kinds of additional data. Many details were tested by telephone conversation in which one party was serving as an unwitting formant.

Form classes of English and Thai have been set up arbitrarily in terms of morphological...
and syntactic criteria to give a general picture of the two languages. Though the terms used in traditional grammar appear also in this grammar, it is to be understood that they are generally redefined.

The chapter on Thai syntax is a generative grammar of Thai. The rules have been worked out from five corpora, one of which is a conversation by a group of five informants, the rest, stories told by four native speakers of Thai.

The treatment of English syntax follows the same procedure used in describing Thai syntax. It is restricted to a definite corpus obtained from native speakers of English by tape-recording.

To provide a systematic basis for comparison and for measurement of the differences between English and Thai syntax, the rules of English syntax are consciously made to correspond as closely as possible in form and arrangement to those in Thai.

Chapter III presents a contrastive picture of English and Thai in chart form. The corresponding rules are paired off; the absence of equivalent strings or morphemes in either language is indicated by a zero symbol. An asterisk signifies that two patterns partially resemble each other.

As a result, the contrasts pointed out in Chapter III to some extent suggest the sources of difficulty for learners of the two languages. To attest the prediction of errors, include, of course, not only grammatical, but also semantic and stylistic errors.

DAI 22/06:1986. 61-04428

CHAMBERLAIN, James Robert

An introduction to proto-Tai zoology.

To determine ways in which humans relate to and conceptualize natural habitat, Tai zoologic systems are examined in a comparative and historical linguistic frame. Primary objectives are linguistic reconstruction of the Proto-Tai zoological system; presentation of illustrative and comprehensive data from Tai languages for saurian, crocodilian, and mammalian subsystems; formulation of hypotheses concerning Tai prehistory and population movement; understanding of linguistic principles of naming and adaptation to environment.

Tai cosmology works according to a principle of anthropocentric distance. Animals are closer to human than plants, therefore plants may be named after animals, but not the reverse (this constraint may be universal for all human language). Birds, fish and snakes, because they lack human form, are more distant than mammals, lizards and amphibians; and whereas Tai languages have words for bird, fish, and snake, there are no equivalent taxa for mammal, lizard, or amphibian.

Of the two subsystems dealt with, saurians are most interesting in linguistic structure of taxa, which, for the four groups of lizards present in Proto-Tai habitat, are characterized by bisyllabic generic lexemes, whereas most other animal taxa are monosyllabic. Reasons for this are thought to relate to magical and dragon associations of lizards in southern China and Southeast Asia.

Zoogeographically, matching of taxa to environment is not perfect. Evidence examined so far implies a more northeasterly Tai point of origin, perhaps in the lower Yangtze valley; southern Palearctic rather than Oriental.

Suggestions are offered concerning naming, particularly semantics of the species category and linguistic tendencies such as bisyllabic lizard taxa. An analogy is drawn between function of naming and domestication.

DAI 38/11A:6687. 7804666
CHAMBERS, Keith Stanley
Tale traditions of eastern Micronesia: a comparative study of Marshallese, Gilbertese and Nauruan folk narrative.
University of California (Berkeley), 1972. M.A.

CHANSENA, Kathane
Spoken English instruction in the lower grades in the secondary schools of Thailand.
Contains information on the educational qualifications of teachers of spoken English, the methods, techniques, and procedures which these teachers employ, and the instructional and teaching aids used. Indicates some difficulties encountered by teachers and students.

CHANTAVIBULYA, Vichita
The phonology of the syllable in Songklha, a Southern Thai dialect.

CHANTAVIBULYA, Vichita
Inter-sentence relations in modern conversational Thai.
The introduction discusses the field of study and gives notes on translations and transcription. Part One (4 chapters) is devoted to the establishment of a grammatical framework for studying the relationships between sentences in a sequence.
Part Two (10 chapters) is an attempt to describe the relations between sentences in a series, as expressed at various stages of the grammatical analysis with reference to the conceptual framework of the contexts of mention and of interrogation.

CHAN YAP, Gloria
Hokkien Chinese borrowings in Tagalog.
Hokkien Chinese borrowings in present-day Tagalog are subsumed under the category of direct loans or loanwords. Preliminary investigation reveals that there are one hundred sixty three Hokkien Chinese loanwords in present-day Tagalog. These loanwords constitute the data for the phonological and the semantic analyses in this study.
The sound changes that have been undergone by the Hokkien Chinese loanwords upon entering the Tagalog language are determined. Such sound changes are then formulated in rules within a generative phonology framework, using distinctive feature analysis. Specifically, the analysis dealt with the segmentals of Hokkien Chinese and the suprasegmentals of tone. Investigation of the latter indicates the non-correlation of the five Hokkien tones to Tagalog stress and non-stress. The following kinds of rules emerged: trans-linguistic rules, morpheme structure conditions and phonological rules. Trans-linguistic rules apply to Hokkien words as the latter are borrowed into Tagalog; they are rules that were synchronically present at the time Tagalog acquired the loanwords, therefore, they can also be called 'acquisitive rules'. The analysis reveals that trans-linguistic rules, like the regular phonological rules, are also ordered.
The Tagalog morpheme structure conditions and phonological rules discussed are inherent in the linguistic system of Tagalog. A significant finding in relation to morpheme structure conditions is apparent from the analysis, that is, morpheme structure conditions are also ordered; this finding runs counter to the claim that morpheme structure conditions are not ordered.
Certain implications are evident from the analysis: (1) it could lead to a typology of borrowings wherein the latter can be classified and categorized on the bases of the number and the complexity of the trans-linguistic as well as the phonological
rules of a language they have undergone; such a typology would very likely reflect
the degree of complexity of a donor language as opposed to a borrowing language or
vice versa; (2) loanwords of different kinds, that is, coming from different language
systems, can be studied - again using trans-linguistic and phonological rules as
bases.

Using the generative phonology framework for the analysis of the loanwords as shown
that the model can provide valid and logical explanations for seemingly irregular
forms, that is, sound correspondences. It is also evident that the use of distinctive
features and binary notation has simplified phonological generalizations extensively.

The semantic analyses of Hokkien Chinese loanwords in the domains of kinship and
cookery yielded certain significant findings of a cross-cultural nature. Hokkien
loanwords in the domain of kinship are subjected to componential analysis, while
those in the domain of cookery are subjected to taxonomic analysis. The kin terms
used by Ego to address and to refer to his elder siblings, i.e., kőya, âte, dlko,
dltse, sangkô, sansê and détê, result from the inherent importance of the nuclear
family within the Tagalog kinship structure. The borrowing of the above kin terms
led to the inclusion of the semantic dimension of birth order in a componential
analysis of Tagalog kin terms; this implies that componential analysis can be used as
an additional technique in determining the degree of linguistic acculturation of
loanwords. The presence of the Tagalog affinal kin terms of Hokkien origin, namely,
siğbho and sinô demonstrates the principle of selective borrowing since they are
functionally different from their Hokkien equivalents: in the latter, they are used
as referential terms, while in the former, they are used as address terms. Finally,
the analysis on kinship terms shows that borrowings took place because of a real need
to cover up the terminological gaps in the Tagalog kinship terminology.

A taxonomic analysis of the Hokkien loanwords on cookery reveals that a great number
is concentrated on the category of raw, although the loanwords under the category of
cooked constitute also a high percentage; the category instruments has the smallest
number of loanwords. On a lower level of taxonomic analysis, the following categories
have a higher ranking than others: meat, vegetables and soy bean products, indicat-
ing that the Tagalogs borrowed heavily in these areas. The category boiled and
steamed ranked highest under the level manner of cooking, a finding which conforms
the general impression that such manner of cooking is very common among the Hokkien
people.

Included in the study is an appendix (Appendix C) which explores the possibility of a
Hokkien content (sprachgut) in Deptwolff's Original Austronesian and in contemporary
Tagalog. This particular phrase of the study yields a number of apparent Hokkien-
related formatives in Dempwolf's hypothetical Original Austronesian - about 15 per
cent of Original Austronesian reconstructions with possible Hokkien-related formatives
are unearthed. Of this percentage, almost one half have cognates in Tagalog. Added
to this finding is another related one, namely, 2.1 per cent of Contemporary Tagalog
words which are not present in Dempwolf's reconstructions also exhibit a possible
Hokkien content.


CHARANYANANDA, Isara
A study of children's ability to hear the tones of the Thai language.
pp. 1-10 Introduction; 11-20 Methods and procedures; 21-71 Results; 72-77 Recapitula-
tion, conclusions and recommendations.
CHARPENTIER, Jean-Michel  
*Langue de Port Sandwich - Introduction philologique et grammaire.*  


CHILD, Peter  
The use and teaching of English in vernacular schools, with particular reference to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.  

pp. 5-8 Education and languages in the colony; 9-12 The aims of teaching English as a second language; 13-15 The vocabulary; 16-19English as a subject in the curriculum; 20-25 Methodology; 26-29 English as a medium of instruction; 30-32 A textbook course for Colony Government Schools.

CHING, Doris Camuone  
Evaluation of a program for the improvement of English language ability and reading achievement in Hawaiian bi-lingual children.  

Reports any experiment carried out in four Honolulu schools. Establishes correlations between English language ability and reading achievement and also mental ability. Lists ten common and serious errors of dialectal substitution for standard English.

CHING, James Christopher  
A history and criticism of political speaking in the Hawaiian Kingdom, 1874-1891.  

In 1874 David Kalakaua was elected king of the thirty-four year old constitutional Hawaiian Kingdom after vigorous support by pro-American residents. One of his first acts as monarch was a good-will tour of America to advocate a Hawaiian-United States Treaty of Reciprocity. Upon his return to Hawaii and news of the trade agreement, Kalakaua seemed destined to become one of Hawaii's most popular sovereigns. Prosperity, however, brought with it political ills, and with the Island sugar industry mortgaged heavily to capitalize on the Treaty, white planters worried politically for the first time in 1880 when they realized that Kalakaua would not run the Kingdom for their benefit.

Left to his wiles, Kalakaua launched projects such as an expansion of Honolulu harbor facilities, a Pacific mail subsidy scheme, and a Hawaiian navy, and all of his ideas were costly. The planters, content before with his innocuous ways, suddenly found themselves threatened by heavy taxes to support Kalakaua's legislation. Immediately, commercial and planter interests in the Kingdom combined to fight for their rights in the Hawaiian Assembly, but found that the King controlled the Legislature through sinecures, pocket boroughs, illegally elected legislators, and his absolute executive veto power. In the ensuing political struggle, Kalakaua lost the battle to pro-American Caucasians, and he was forced to promulgate the reform Constitution of 1887 that cut down his absolute political power.

This study recounts the political history of Hawaii between 1874-1891, analyzes deliberative oratory both in and out of the Legislature, and critically appraises this speaking. Principal sources used are diaries, letters, memoirs, American and British consulate correspondence, Hawaiian Government documents, contemporary newspapers and pamphlets, and speeches. After a summary of important historical antecedents, this investigation centers on analyses of the Hawaiian audience, campaign speaking, legislative debates, and addresses delivered at political mass meetings, national holidays, and society gatherings with political purposes. In the three principal chapters, appraisal of deliberative speaking is by speaker or issue.

DAI 23/12:4782. 63-01550
CHITAKASEM, Manas
Thai constructions with emphasis on the verbal system.
Generally, Thai has been placed in the Sino-Tibetan family of languages. Benedict, however, has proposed a rather convincing theory in which he groups Thai with the Thai-Kadai-Indonesian group of languages. Greenberg supports Benedict's thesis, saying that Thai belongs to the Thai-Kadai-Malayo-Polynesian family. Various dialects of Thai are spoken in Thailand, Laos, North Vietnam, Mainland China, and in the Shan States of Burma. The four major dialects of Thai spoken in the Kingdom of Thailand itself are Central, Northern, Northeastern, and Southern.
The dialect under consideration here is the Central dialect known as Bangkok Thai. This dialect represents standard Thai and is used as the national language of Thailand.

A number of descriptive studies of Thai have been done recently. A brief Immediate Constituent analysis of Thai grammar is presented in Haas' Thai-English Student's Dictionary. Chaiyaratana in 1961 made a comparative study of English and Thai syntax in the form of a generative grammar. Another generative transformational analysis of Thai syntax was done by Warotomasikkhadit in 1963. Perhaps, the most comprehensive work on Thai is by Noss of the Foreign Service Institute. His analysis is basically an item and arrangement presentation. None of these works, however, gives a detailed study of Thai verbal constructions.

Of the above-mentioned studies, the most frequently consulted for this thesis have been those of Haas and Noss. Many conclusions of both Haas and Noss, of necessity, recur in this thesis, and it is impossible to determine which parts of the analysis are original here and which are merely logical extensions of conclusions implicit in their works. At certain places the author differs from them in the use of terminology as well as in analysis.

CHUA, Lily T.
A structural description of the Subanen language.
This study presents a description of the basic phonological and grammatical structures of the Subanen language. It deals specifically with the structure of the simple sentences in Subanen.
Chapter 1 presents a brief introduction to the language, names the informant, and explains the purpose of the scope of the study.
Chapter 2 presents a short phonological description of the language while Chapter 3 presents the basic word classes.
The sentences in Subanen are classified into simple and non-simple. A non-simple sentence is either compound or complex, and it is not included in this study. A simple sentence is either predicative or non-predicative. The predicative sentence may be verbal or non-verbal. The predicative sentences are also classified into definite, indefinite and situational sentences (Chapter 4). The verbal sentence may be causative (Chapter 9), or non-causative (Chapter 5). The non-verbal sentence may be existential, meteorological, descriptive or temporal (Chapter 8).
The verbal complements of the predicative verbal sentence, namely, (1) actor, (2) goal, (3) beneficiary, (4) locative, (5) instrumental, and (6) causative are discussed in Chapter 5, and the processes of subjectivalization of the verbal complements are shown in Chapter 6.
Chapter 9 studies the causative sentence, and classifies them into transitive causative sentences, intransitive causative sentences, and impersonal causative sentences. It also includes the causative affixes and the subjectivalization of the verbal complements in a causative sentence.
The last chapter, Chapter 10, lists the aspectual forms of the affixes /mo-/ /m-/ /um-/ /-en-/ /-an-/ and /maha-/.
A study of the prosodic characteristics of certain particles in present-day spoken Thai, in six chapters with two appendices. Chapter 1: scope of the study and general observations about the particles. Chapter 2: Reading transcription and description of the palatograms. Chapter 3: Prosodic complexes set up for the particles. Chapter 4: Study of the prosodic characteristics of the sentence-final particles. Chapter 5: Examples of non-final particles and particle pieces. Chapter 6: General observations on the usage of the prosodic complexes with a short illustrative text. Appendix I: palatograms. Appendix II: Technique used in working out frequency-graphs from kymographic tracings, together with graphs thus obtained.

CHUN, Elinor Yuk Lin
A study of the use of sentences by the bilingual child of Chinese ancestry in Honolulu.
Preschool children using mixed Chinese and English use progressively more English as they grow older. Samples of conversation.

CHUNG, Sandra L.
Case marking and grammatical relations in Polynesian.
Harvard University, 1976. Ph.D.
This thesis is at once a reference work describing Polynesian syntax, an investigation of the role of grammatical relations in syntax, and a discussion of ergativity, case marking, and other areas of syntactic diversity in Polynesian. In its treatment of the history of case marking in Polynesian, it attempts to specify what counts as evidence in syntactic reconstruction and how syntactic reanalysis progresses.
Publication: 1978. (c) Austin, Texas: University of Texas Press. 400pp.

CHURCHWARD, Clerk Maxwell
1. Rotuman grammar and dictionary.
2. Tales of a lonely island, Rotuman legends translated by C.M. Churchward.
University of Melbourne, 1940. D. Litt.
The unusual arrangement of the present treatise is due partly to the extraordinary nature of the language, and partly to the aim of the writer. For the Rotuman language is such that it seems well-nigh impossible to divide it into the usual compartments or to arrange its subject-matter in the orthodox manner; while the writer's aim has been to provide both a handbook for the person who desires to gain a fair working knowledge of the language without troubling too much about details, and an exhaustive treatise for the student of philology who wants the fullest possible information and to whom no relevant detail is unimportant.
This twofold end I have sought to attain by packing the more important facts concerning every branch of the subject into Part I, leaving for Parts II to IV such additional information as the scientific investigator may wish to have. The ordinary reader, therefore, is advised not to worry about Parts II to IV, but to be satisfied with Part I. But the philological student may well study the whole work. Those whose sole or main interest lies in the phonetics of the language should concentrate on Part I, sections 1 to 4, and the whole of Part II. Those whose interest centres in grammatical inflexions - of which the Rotuman language has a largely unique system - may limit their reading to Part I, sections 1 to 6, and Part III.
Terminology: Such are the peculiarities of this language that the use of certain terms which are new or strange in the sphere of Grammar is unavoidable. Many such terms - for example, "phrase", "version", and "formally" and "informally" transitive verbs - will be found in the present treatise, while a few more familiar terms, such
as 'declension' and 'complement', are used in an adapted sense.

Spelling: The system of spelling used is the one introduced by the writer in the year 1928, and in which the new version of the New Testament and the new Methodist Hymnal and Catechism are printed. In this system all the important variations in the form of words that occur in speaking are shown also in writing. This surely is as it ought to be, yet it was not so in either of the systems previously in vogue. For a discussion of the subject, see Part IV, sec. 35.

Sources: This treatise is the result of the writer's study of the language of Rotuma (a small island lying about 300 miles north of Fiji) during a period of over fourteen years (1922 to 1936), about six of which, in periods of varying length, were actually spent on the island.

The basis of my study has been, first, the spoken language, as heard in conversation and public speaking, and second, the written language, as contained in nearly four hundred letters received from various natives and kept on file, a diary of 112 pages, written by a young native minister, Mesulama Titifanua, describing his travels from Rotuma to Fiji, and thence to Sydney and New Britain, together with many of his experiences while living in New Britain, the story of Joseph (Genesis 37, 39-46) as retold and written by Mesulama in his own words, and nearly twenty Rotuman legends most of which were written down by Mesulama at the dictation of older natives in the year 1930. The whole of what was written by Mesulama was written in the new spelling, and I have gone through a great part of it with Mesulama himself, seeking enlightenment on many difficult or doubtful points.

Vocabularies: To some of the earlier sections a vocabulary is appended, comprising such words as might create difficulty for the beginner. For other words used in the examples, reference should be made to the Dictionary.


CIVERA, Marco Bernard
The distinctive phonology of Lhasa Central Tibetan: results of a field trip to study the Himalayas as an ethno-linguistic area.

This study describes in detail the phonology of the word in the Lhasa dialect, as a first prerequisite to a general dialect phonology of the Himalayan region. The descriptive approach taken is essentially structural-realist and the basis functional facts of phonetic realization are presented in terms of a production model relating all momentary vocal-tract transmission characteristics to those of a uniform tube resonator approximating an idealized [a] vowel.

Part One forms an ethno-linguistic protocol of the data upon which the phonological analysis rests, comprising an account of the field work (supported by the National Science Foundation), identification of the informants, characterization of the social and geographic situation forming their backgrounds, and consideration of the position of the dialect described among the languages of this region.

In Part Two, the phonological description proper is presented. The word--constructively a monosyllable or integral syllable multiple--is briefly considered in its relation with the syntactic word.

As regards prosody, some authors have recently advanced the hypothesis that Lhasa Tibetan is one of the languages in which sentence intonation (not examined here) overrides syllabic tone in long utterances. In this work it is demonstrated that, using functional sequentiality as a criterion, the laryngeal articulations which determine the syllabic pitch in lexical items stand in a sequential relation with the syllabic nucleus, and are therefore to be abstracted as phonematic rather than prosodic features. This makes it possible to see the intonationally conditioned variation in syllabic pitch as a variable interacting with syllabic onset and offset.

All consonants are analyzed according to their degree of obstruction of the vocal tract, in plain or shaped closure, articulator surface, fortis/lenis and tense/lax
articulation. Each consonant and vowel is described acoustically and articulatorily, and the phonological identity of each is confirmed through a network of oppositions. There is also presented an analysis of the source and vocal-tract features of Lhasa Tibetan phonemes, with a treatment of feature combinations and markedness, and a pattern of the distinctive features. A considerable number of instantaneous power density spectrograms are offered in one of the appendices as evidence to support the analytical conclusions. A glossed text is also included, in phonemic transcription following the analysis given.

In Part Three a bibliographic guide is offered, directing the reader to 310 articles and books dealing with modern Central Tibetan and its dialects and adjacent languages, or being selected reference works on Classical Tibetan or on the Tibetan writing system, and significant anthropological or ethnographic works.

DAI 32/04A:2076. 71-25,225

CLAMMER, John Robert
Literacy and social change in Fiji since 1835.
Oxford University, 1972. D.Phil. [14], 429pp, maps, plans, tbls.

The purpose of this study is to examine the influence of the introduction of literacy into Fijian society at the time of the initial extensive contacts with European culture and the continuity of these influences in the ensuing years. The influences primarily considered are those of a sociological nature, but in the context of this study these cannot be divorced from factors of a linguistic or psychological nature.

The approach adopted is thus a historical one. I accordingly begin with a discussion of the issues which confront attempts to analyse social change by means of historical methodology. This is followed by a consideration of the definition and usage of the term 'literacy' and of the nature of the sources of information which illuminate this notion when it is examined in the context of traditional and changing Fijian society.

The body of the thesis has thus been concerned to document in detail the introduction of literacy into Fiji, its role as the vehicle of Christianity and modernisation and its influence, direct or indirect, in almost every sphere of social and cultural life. The conclusion of the study however must go far beyond the simple reiteration of the host of specific empirical conclusions that the thesis has come to as it has proceeded through the evidence. It accordingly turns to a consideration of the broader processes of social change as they apply to Fijian society - to the point where the empirical detail and theory meet. The complexity of the arguments of the thesis leads to the rejection of the idea that Fijian social change can be adequately analysed according to any single principle. The conclusion rather examines the elements which make up the process of Fijian social change, and in weighing their relative importance arrives at a summary not only of the role of literacy in changing Fijian society, but of the mechanics of social change in general, and especially as they apply to situations where changing sources of knowledge and means of conveying that knowledge are the primary principles at work.


CLARDY, Catherine Jane
Pampango phonology.

This work attempts to describe the phonological structure of Pampango, a Philippine language spoken in the provinces of Tarlac and Pampanga in Central Luzon. The language is a member of the Malayo-Polynesian group and is related to Tagalog, Ilocano, Visayan, and Pangasinan. The description includes the phonetic and distributional characteristics of the phonemes and a detailed analysis of the intonation system. The contour is established as the distributional matrix for the occurrence of phonemes. The patterned occurrence of phonemes provides the basis for the determination of predictable syllable configurations. Stress is found to be predictable in terms of the type of syllable occurring in a given type of contour. Phonologically
conditioned morphophonemic changes are also listed. A text in phonetic and phonemic transcription with a literal translation is appended to the description. The work is of significance to the field of descriptive linguistics in that it provides a description of a heretofore unanalyzed language on the basis of data obtained from a native speaker of that language. The work may be utilized for comparative studies in Malayo-Polynesian.

DAI 18/06/2133. 58-01646

CLARK, David Ross
Aspects of proto-Polynesian syntax.

This study attempts to reconstruct some features of the syntactic system of Proto-Polynesian (PPN) on the basis of data from twenty-eight Polynesian languages and several closely related Eastern Oceanic languages. The data was collected both from published sources and from native informants.

The PPN sentence centered around a predicate. This predicate could be either nominal, genitive, locative or verbal; the first type was unmarked for tense, while the remaining three all began with a marker of tense, aspect or modality. Although PPN was predicate-initial, a number of daughter languages have become subject-initial, probably by generalizing the movement of a topic NP to initial position, which was optional in PPN. The external grammatical relations of noun phrases were marked by a set of prepositions. Articles in PPN distinguished 'definite' (specific) from 'indefinite' (non-specific) NPs. In addition certain special classes of nouns were distinguished by the use of the 'personal article' *a or by the absence of an article. Many of the daughter languages have introduced a distinction of number into the article system; *a has been subject to a number of different syntactic reanalyses, apparently because of its alternation with *∅ in PPN.

While a number of recent writers have argued for an accusative case system in PPN, with a 'drift' toward an ergative system in certain daughter languages, the evidence seems if anything to favor the hypothesis that PPN was ergative, which does not require the problematic notion of 'drift' to explain the subsequent developments.

At least three negative forms can be reconstructed for PPN: *ta'e, the basic form of NEG; *kai, a verb of non-existence and also the form of NEG in isolation; and *(k)aua, probably a portmanteau form of IMP+NEG. *ta'e has been replaced by *kai as the basic form of NEG in the Tongic subgroup, and by a new form *kore in the Eastern subgroup.

The 'actor-emphatic' construction, a characteristic of the Eastern Polynesian languages, developed out of a type of genitive-relative complex which appears to be reconstructible for PPN.

DAI 34/02A:747. 73-18214

CLARK, Marybeth
Coverbs and case in Vietnamese.

In Vietnamese there is a set of words which occur in exocentric construction with a noun phrase, having a prepositional function in the construction, and for which there is a set of corresponding homophonous and synonymous words which occur as main verbs in sentences. The words in this set having a prepositional function are called coverbs.

The coverbs identified for Vietnamese and discussed in this study are cho (give) to/for', o (be) in/at', qua/sang (go) across to', lây (come) back to', về (return) to', ra (go) out to', về/vào (go) into', lên (go) up to', xuống (go) down to', về/toi (arrive) at, (reach) to'. Đi 'go to' occurs, in limited circumstances, as
The primary purpose of this study is to determine whether coverbs are verbs or prepositions and what the relationship is between them and their corresponding main verbs.

Coverbs in Vietnamese are described in terms of their role in a 'lexicase' case grammar of Vietnamese, a model which states relationships between sentences and between verbs, prepositions, and nouns by means of inherent and contextual case features. Verbs are classified according to the case forms and relations with which they must or may occur. An important factor in this classification is the distinction between 'inner' cases (inner LOCATIVE and DATIVE) and 'outer' cases (outer LOCATIVE and BENEFACTIVE). It is shown that coverbs must be defined as prepositions, not as verbs, in order to explain the facts of the language in a straightforward way. As [+D] and [+L] prepositions, they mark case forms and thus play an important role in the requirements and classification of verbs.

Because coverbs have corresponding homophonous and synonymous verbs, they constitute a special class of prepositions. It is claimed that coverbs are derived prepositions, related to their corresponding verbs by a synchronic derivation rule that operates on certain features of the verbs. The features which distinguish the class of verbs which can have corresponding prepositions relate to inherent semantic and syntactic properties of the verbs. For example, the verb cho 'give' has an inherent semantic feature [+dative] which allows it to occur with a non-subject DATIVE noun phrase. What distinguishes cho from other [+dative] verbs, which do not have corresponding prepositions, is the fact that cho's DATIVE phrase must occur in the Accusative case form, i.e., without a preposition. This characteristic is also true of the [+locative] verbs which have corresponding prepositions: They cannot take their inner LOCATIVES in the L case form. Thus, it is shown that coverbs are derived from verbs which have an especially close semantic and syntactic relation to a particular case.

A subsequent chapter applies the analysis used for Vietnamese to the case-marking systems of Khmer and Thai. The analysis turns out to be equally applicable to these two languages and reveals striking similarities in many details as well as in overall pattern.

Evidence is given to support the claim that coverbs in some languages are historically, as well as synchronically, related to their corresponding verbs, and to suggest that the coverb phenomenon represents a stage in a historical process of prepositions deriving from verbs.

DAI 36/05A:2775. 75-25,157

Clemens, Mary Barbara
Evaluational reactions to spoken Ilokano and their relationship to years of foreign language study.

This study tests the hypothesis that public school students in Hawaii have a negative stereotype of Ilokano speakers, and that those who have studied foreign languages in school will have fewer of these stereotypes. The study uses Lambert's matched guise technique, in which students evaluated six voice segments on a five-point bipolar rating scale. The languages they evaluated were Yapese, Ilokano, Persian, English, Pashtu and French. Analysis of the data revealed that 1) there does seem to be a negative stereotype of Ilokano speakers; 2) there seems to be a relationship between the amount of stereotyping and the length of time one has studied languages at school; namely, those students with the largest amount of school and home language study tended to have the most negative stereotypes of Ilokano speakers. When the subjects' scores were divided by ethnicity, the 'Local General' group also displayed a negative stereotype of Ilokano speakers.

The results run directly counter to both popular ideas and scholarly findings that foreign language training in school helps to overcome ethnic bias.
CLEVERLY, John Robert
A preliminary study of the phonology and grammar of Djamindjung.

This is a preliminary study and analysis of the Djamindjung language based on material collected during two field trips sponsored by the Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies. The field trips were made from May to September, 1966 and May to August, 1967.

Djamindjung is a language spoken by members of a North Australian Aborigine tribe formerly living in the country between the Fitzmaurice and Victoria Rivers. They no longer exist as a tribal community and the few present-day speakers are mainly to be found on cattle stations south and west of the Victoria River.

Rapid and increasing fragmentation of the few groups of speakers remaining makes it clear that it will not be long before the language is no longer spoken. In 1934-35 Stanner made a rough population estimate of the tribe to be about two hundred. Thirty-two years later the only true representatives to be traced were: One man at Port Keats; one man at Timber Creek; two men and one woman at Bullo River station; small groups numbering between five and seven persons at Legune station, Auvergne station, Carlton station and the Kununurra irrigation project of the Ord River Scheme. There may be others, but certainly in no larger groups than the above. In all of them inter-marriage with members of other tribes, usually numerically stronger in the particular areas, adds to the non-usage and lack of knowledge of the language by the younger generation.

The chief informant during both field trips was an old man, Johnston Kinungari, now resident at Timber Creek in the Northern Territory. His grasp and use of English is not good but he was a suitable informant in other respects. He has spoken Djamindjung all his life, his three deceased wives and his living (but truant) wife belonging to this tribe.

Brief periods were spent at Port Keats and at Bullo River cattle station in the Northern Territory checking with other speakers. At Bullo River, Charlie Dinun a man of middle age and Major Migimin a younger man were working as stockmen. They do not use Djamindjung exclusively as their home language, one of Dinun's two wives being Mudbura and the other Ngaliwuru. Both men understand English well and speak it fairly well. Christopher Djari at Port Keats was also useful in certain respects but his having lived among the Murinbata people for thirty years made him halting in his speech where Djamindjung is concerned. He was, however, readily able to recognise and recall Djamindjung structures and supplied some corroboration of correct forms by giving these on elicitation. Carlton station in Western Australia and Auvergne station in the Northern Territory were visited and additional (but less detailed) checks were able to be made with speakers on these stations.

COBUYAN, Erlinda A.
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of Ilongo Hiligaynon and English personal pronouns.

This seminar paper attempted to find out the basic differences in the features of the personal pronouns of the two languages. This was in accordance with the assumption that whatever features in the languages compared are different ultimately become teaching problems to native speakers learning the second language.

After a description of the contrastive features of the two languages such as person, number, gender, case, and compounds had been made, a parallel description followed which yielded the following findings:

a. Gender has three types in English but has only one coalesced form in Ilongo Hiligaynon.

b. Reflexives which are the compound forms are present in English but absent in Ilongo Hiligaynon.

c. Person is a property of both languages.

d. As to relationship of the personal pronouns with the rest of the sentence, English makes use of case while Ilongo Hiligaynon makes use of focus.
e. Number is a property of both languages, being classified into singular or plural although Ilongo Hiligaynon adds the quality of duality.

COCHRAN, Anne M.
Alphabet design for Papua New Guinea languages.

Designing an alphabet for any language is dependent on many factors beyond that of the basic phonological structure of the language. The way these political, educational, social, psychological and economic factors interact on a purely phonemic alphabet is different for each language. Yet there are basic principles involved which enable an alphabet designer to make the wisest choices possible for any given language. These principles have been incorporated into a set of ordered steps that I have suggested would facilitate the design for an alphabet which would make reading easy and pleasurable.

In Papua New Guinea with its multiplicity of languages spoken at various levels of being literate and various levels of involvement in the affairs of the nation, the designing of alphabets has been primarily the task of expatriates. Now, with the introduction of a course of alphabet design at the University of Papua New Guinea under the tutelage of linguists from the Summer Institute of Linguistics it is possible that national linguists may become more involved in designing alphabets for pre-literate peoples.

With a growing desire the retention of cultural values it is important that the oral literature of a nation be preserved. Even for some language groups that have a large number of people literate in the national language and/or a lingua franca, there is still a need for the designing or redesigning of an alphabet for their mother tongue the symbols used in the national language are inadequate for the symbolisation of many Papua New Guinea languages as the phonological systems are so different.

A comprehensive study of the phonological systems of over one hundred and fifty languages and a survey of typological literature involving several hundred more languages spoken in Papua New Guinea and Irian Jaya has led me to suggest that there are a limited number of phonological patterns in these languages. Certain sounds continue in predictable ways to form these patterns so it is possible to make suggestions for symbolisation of these sounds thus making alphabet design a less arbitrary task. A measure of standardisation of alphabet design with government backing is recommended. National involvement at the level of policy making through the technical linguistic level to the local level of decision making in the realm of spelling is stressed. Alphabet design is truly a complex task and involves many people if the alphabet is to be of use to those who speak any given vernacular. Having a recognised and useful alphabet in turn gives these people a feeling of self-worth and assists in these growing relationships with people throughout the rest of the nation.

COCHRAN, Betty Ann
An analysis of the meaning of the term 'pidgin' as used by college freshmen and an examination of their attitudes to 'pidgin'.

Of 508 University of Hawaii freshmen who completed questionnaires, 209 were considered 'genuine pidgin speakers' and 426 spoke more or less pidgin. Parents of 344 spoke more or less Pidgin and it was the home language of 104. There were varying opinions of what Pidgin is and in general more approval of General American speech than Pidgin.
COLLINS, Grace Calvert
Two views of Kalagan grammar.
This study includes first a rather traditional sketch of the central syntactic system of Kalagan, and second a generative 'case grammar' of this Philippine language. The first part is intended to be maximally enlightening to those who have no knowledge of Kalagan, serving both as a background to the second part and as a small reminder that the eminent and obvious advantages of generative grammars should not make us forget the practical values of exposition and example.
The generative grammar presented here is an application of the theory of 'case grammar' as developed by Charles J. Fillmore (1968): that certain case relationships—such as those of agent, object, beneficiary, and dative, for example—are basic to the sentence in any language. Thus the Proposition of a Kalagan sentence consists of an array of these cases, often in conjunction with a verb. Coordinate with the Proposition is the complex symbol Modality, which includes features relevant to the sentence as a whole aspects, negativeness, and certain elements of the speaker's attitude.
Because Kalagan is in that large group of languages which point up one element of the sentence as the 'subject' or 'topic', every sentence ultimately assumes a Comment-Topic structure. For that reason Modality and Proposition together make up the Comment; the Topic constituent of the sentence will later have joined to it one of the case phrases from the Proposition. In the completed regular verbal sentence, one of five sets of verbal affixes greatly narrows the possibilities as to what kind of case phrase has been made the Topic, much as do the passive forms in English.
This grammar has attempted to deal exhaustively with the various types of modifiers and with subordinate sentences of all types. With very few exceptions, any noun can be modified by a sentence, from which most noun modifiers are derived: adjectival clauses, possessives, adjectives, and the like. Time clauses ('when' clauses) are derived from sentences which modify the noun of the case phrase Time. Other adverbial clauses, such as those of cause or condition, derive directly from an element modifying the sentence as a whole. But aside from these and the adverbial particles of Modality, all other so-called adverbial elements are instances of case phrases such as Time and Locative. In addition, almost any instance of the case Object may consist entirely of a sentence introduced by one of the usual markers; thus not only regular verbs can have noun clauses as Objects, but also adjectives (one type of verb which occurs in the absence of an Agent) can predicate something of an entire clause. Furthermore, in a non-verbal sentence—one in which simple existence ['there is'], a number, or a case such as Locative or Classification is predicated of an Object—the Object may also consist of a verbal sentence. Subordinate sentences, then, may function as adjectival clauses, as the source for simpler noun modifiers, as adverbial clauses, and as noun clauses in the role of Object.
DAI 31/03A:1248. 70-14,962

COLLINS, Ira Vaughan
The Austroasiatic substratum of Acehnese.
University of California (Berkeley), 1975. Ph.D.

COMPTON, Carol Jean Parish
Linguistic and cultural aspects of Lam: the song of the Lab Mohlam.
A highly developed form of Laotian oral literature, lam, and the singers of this form, the mohlam, are investigated in terms of linguistic and cultural factors which enable the singers to produce their poems. Four specific areas of repetition forms; thematic, poetic, grammatical, and phonological, were found to be particularly important to the mohlam singer in the presentation and organization of the material in a performance of Lam Sithandone of Southern Laos.
The first section of this work presents background information about the various
styles of lam and khap in Laos. The relationship of the words of the poetry and the music which accompanies this form is then discussed in detail. Excerpts from interviews with seven Southern Lao singers are then presented in which they discuss how they themselves learned the poetry, dance and performance techniques of lam.

Courting lam, a style in which a man and woman take turns discussing the question of whether or not to marry each other, is the type of lam analyzed. The bulk of the dissertation is the presentation of the poem or the song itself. It contains the English translation, the English gloss, and a phonemic transcription for each of the four parts of the song.

The final section of the dissertation consists of a presentation of the thematic, poetic, grammatical and phonological techniques of repetition used by the singers which enable them to create an essentially new song each time they perform, skilfully manipulating cultural and linguistic patterns which are familiar to most Lao.

Sets of stock thematic phrases and standard connective phrases were found to be basic to the organization of the song. These, plus the poetic, cultural and musical patterns which they use in their performances, enable the Lao mohlam to enlighten and entertain their audiences with both new ideas and traditional themes.

DAI 38/03A:1358. 77-17,973

CONANT, Carlos Everett
The pepet law in Philippine languages.

In the vocalism of Indonesian languages the original indifferent vowel plays an important role. Resembling the Hebrew shēwa, and the obscure vowel of many Indo-European languages, it was so colorless and indefinite in pronunciation that it developed differently in different speech groups. In some languages it remained practically unchanged, as in Javanese, where it is called pepet, while in others it evolved into various and more or less definite vowel sounds, e.g., IN atēp roof became Jav. atēp, Mal. atap, Tag. ātip, and Bis. atūp.

Brandstetter gives the following concise statement of the varied representation of pepet in several of the more important languages of Indonesia:

"The Pépêt Law: Where the IN parent speech (Ursprache) had an ē (called pépêt in Javanese), Ojav., Tontb., Bug. and Karo also have ē, Mkb. and Mak. a, Bis. and Toba o, Tag. i, Day. e, Mal. in final syllable a, in the penultimte syllable ē, Mlg. in accented syllable e, in a syllable following the tone, i."

The following table will illustrate the above law:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>rice</th>
<th>sugar cane</th>
<th>roof</th>
<th>hear</th>
<th>six</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jav.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tēbu</td>
<td>atēp</td>
<td>dēnēr</td>
<td>ēnem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mak.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>tabu</td>
<td>ata</td>
<td>lanērē</td>
<td>anan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bis.</td>
<td>bugās</td>
<td>tubō</td>
<td>atūp</td>
<td>dunōg</td>
<td>unōm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toba</td>
<td>boras</td>
<td>tobu</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>onom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag.</td>
<td>bigās</td>
<td>tubō</td>
<td>ātip</td>
<td>dinig</td>
<td>anim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day.</td>
<td>behas</td>
<td>tewu</td>
<td>atep door</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mal.</td>
<td>bēzas</td>
<td>tēbu</td>
<td>atap</td>
<td>dēnār</td>
<td>ēnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mlg</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>reni</td>
<td>enim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the purpose of the present study to trace the evolution of this indifferent vowel (pepet) thru several of the Philippine languages and dialects. The material will be treated under seven classes or types, as follows:

I. the ap-class, represented by Phil. atēp roof, i.e. words having a in the first of two syllables the second of which has pepet;
II. the pa-class: Phil. bēgas rice;
III. the ip-class: Phil. īpēn tooth;
IV. the pi-class: Phil. bēli to buy;
V. the up-class: Phil. pusēd navel;
VI. the pu-class: Phil. pēnu full;
VII. the pp-class: Phil. lēbēn to excavate.
Following out this classification, it will be convenient to limit the study at first to eleven of the more conspicuous speech groups, viz.: Tag., Pang., Ilk., Mgd., Tir., Pamp., Ibg., Bkl., Bis., Bgb., and Sulu. The first comparative table will give a general view of the phenomena of the seven classes in the eleven languages named. This will be followed by a series of seven tables, each illustrating a single class, and arranged in the order given above. After studying the phenomena of the pepep law as shown by the material thus presented, other languages and dialects will be examined according to the same classification, tho less formally and completely, owing to their greater scarcity of available material.


CONRAD, Robert James
Some batteries of transformations in Iwam.

Iwam (May River) is an unclassified language of the Sepik District of the Territory of New Guinea. It is spoken by about 2000 people living in approximately 24 hamlets on the May River, its tributaries, nearby lakes, and on a portion of the Sepik River near the mouth of the May. Laycock has suggested that Iwam may belong to the Abau (Green River) language family, but this is not yet conclusive. This presentation is based on three years of contact with Iwam in the Territory of New Guinea, from 1963 to 1965, in connection with linguistic study under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics. The written material available consists of 32 texts collected during four field trips covering a total period of twelve months and four unpublished manuscripts.

The present study is a preliminary statement of some of the transformations in Iwam, using the concept of a battery of transformations which has been developed by Henry Hiz and applied by David Thomas to the Bahnar and Chrau languages of Viet Nam. A battery of paraphrasic transformations is defined as a symbolically represented form of a paraphrasic set, the latter term denoting a set of sentences which are all paraphrases of each other. For purposes of this study a paraphrase of a sentence is defined as a sentence with identical or substantially identical or substantially identical meaning. That is, paraphrases 'say the same thing'. The notion of paraphrase is intersubjectively testable by means of reaction of native speakers of a language as to whether or not two sentences say the same thing. Note that the concepts of truth and denotation are not used in this approach.


CONSTANTINO, Ernesto Andres
A generative grammar of a dialect of Ilocano.

This is an attempt to construct a generative grammar of a dialect of Ilocano, a Philippine language, that is a grammar which aims to provide a means for automatically generating sentences of the language.

This grammar has been constructed so as to generate all and only the grammatical sentences of the language. We did not set up in this grammar such a notion as 'degrees of grammaticality'. To us, a sentence is either grammatical or it does not belong to the language, i.e. it does not conform to the rules of the grammar of the language. The rules and classes have been so designed that an end-product of the grammar should be acceptable to a native speaker, and as far as possible we have not excluded any such sentence from consideration.

This grammar is divided into three parts arranged as follows: 1) Phrase Structure, 2) Grammatical Transformations and 3) Morphophonemics. These three parts correspond exactly to the three linguistic levels which we designate by the same names.

Each of the three linguistic levels has a set of rules. They are 'instruction formulas' of the form a + b interpreted: rewrite a as b. Three types of rules can be distinguished: 1) Expansion rules, 2) Listing rules, and 3) Transformational rules.
The rules of this grammar are either obligatory or optional. Obligatory rules are those that must be applied whenever we reach them in the process of generating a sentence. Optional rules do not have to be applied in order to generate a sentence.

To generate a sentence from this grammar, we construct an extended derivation beginning with the initial string Sentence. Running through the phrase structure rules we produce a string of morphemes; we call this string a terminal string. We then run through the sequence of transformational rules and apply each obligatory rule and perhaps certain optional ones. The transformational rules may add or delete morphemes, or they may change the order of the morphemes in strings. As a result they yield a rearranged string of morphemes. We then run through the morphophonemic rules and end up with a string of phonemes.

Also included in this grammar are three sentence derivations, a sample lexicon which contains a list of about 4000 morphemes properly identified for use in sentence generation, and two appendices: 1) A Phonemic Analysis of Ilocano, and 2) A Generative Phonological Grammar of Ilocano.

COOK, Barbara Ellen

Na kai Kandavu: a study of bilingualism, acculturation and kinship in the Fiji Islands.


The concern of this thesis is the relationship between bilingualism, acculturation, and kinship among the people of Namuana and Namalata villages, Kandavu, Fiji, and the members of those villages who have migrated to the urban area of Suva on the main island of Viti Levu, Fiji.

The material is presented in two sections. The first section gives a description and comparison of the demographic, social structural, and sociolinguistic characteristics of the rural and urban Kandavan communities studied. The second section presents the theoretical model of the thesis and applies this model to the domain of kinship.

Chapter II describes the rural villages in terms of subsistence type, basic demographic features, and social organization. Emphasis is placed on a cross-generational shift in village marriage patterns in which a trend toward village endogamy in former times is contrasted with a strong tendency toward village exogamy in current marriages. It is also suggested that analyses of Fijian household composition in terms of traditional family types may be misleading and an alternative method of analysis, combining the developmental cycle approach with a structural definition, is proposed.

Chapter III presents a parallel description of the community of migrants in Suva. Certain of the social structural characteristics of the rural community were not present—specifically, subsistence agriculture, spatial patterns, and a kin-based social organization. Analysis of urban marriage patterns indicates that they are making more distant marriages than villagers. While the rural current generation is marrying outside the immediate village area, they are still marrying other Kandavans; the urban migrants are marrying outside the Kandavan community.

Chapter IV deals with the rural villages and the urban migrants as speech communities. General patterns of language use are discussed. Language usage is found to be an important marker of social identity. The major contrast between the village and the urban speech communities is that the former is a face-to-face community and the latter is not. In the village community, the local dialect is the medium of day-to-day communication and language choice is limited to village dialect versus Mbauan standard and is dictated primarily by formality of setting. In Suva, Mbauan standard is the medium of communication in the wider community and the urban Kandavan is constantly faced with a choice among village dialect, Mbauan standard, and English and his decision is based on both personnel and on setting.

An investigation of the sociometric choices of the urban sample indicates that the migrants' social relationships are concentrated within the urban Kandavan speech community. There is some indication that voluntary associations are becoming important to the social interaction networks of the younger urban man.
The data on the language attitudes of the urban migrants indicate that Mbauan and English have high prestige, but not to the detriment of the village dialect. Competence in the village dialect is an important marker of village identity and the use of the village dialect is obligatory in interaction with other villagers.

In Chapter V a cognitive model of culture is proposed. It is suggested that the processes underlying acculturation are structurally and dynamically analogous to those of bilingualism and the acculturation can be viewed as a confrontation of cognitive systems in the acculturating bilingual individual.

Chapter VI applies the model to the domain of kinship. Following a discussion of sources of variation in kinship terminologies sets of kin terms elicited from twenty-two informants are analyzed in terms of lexical variation and the effect of such variation on the principles of ordering within the domain.

DAI 35/12A:7454. 75-13,502

COOK, Walter Anthony
A descriptive analysis of Mundari: a study of the structure of the Mundari language according to the methods of linguistic science, with particular attention to the units of sound, the units of meaning.

A descriptive analysis of Mundari is a study of the structure of the Mundari language, with particular attention to the units of sound, the units of meaning, the units of grammar, and their mutually contrastive arrangement patterns. The Mundari language is the language of the Munda people, whose home is in the Chota Magpur region of south Bihar State in India. This language is a member of the Munda family of languages, closely related to Santhali, Kharia and Ho in the immediate vicinity. This family of languages has existed from pre-Vedic times, and developed side by side with Indo-European and Dravidian languages in the relative isolation of the Indian subcontinent.

The phonology of Mundari is characterized by the following features. The vowel system is made up of the five simple vowels, /a/, /ɛ/, /i/, /o/, and /u/, together with a corresponding set of five glottalized vowels of the form /V?V/. By the laws of vowel harmony, the high vowels may not occur in the same morpheme with low vowels. The consonant system includes a set of retroflex consonants. There are no initial or final clusters, and only the continuants /m/, /n/, /l/, and /r/ form a smooth medial cluster. Open syllables are CV, closed syllables are CVC, but zero onset is allowed. Final closed syllables are stressed, but elsewhere stress is on the penultimate syllable.

The morphology of Mundari is typical of an agglutinative language. The noun system and verb system are characterized by groups of typical suffixes. Nouns have gender, number and case; verbs have voice, tense and mood. Other forms are uninflected particles. Prefixes do not occur except in reduplication, and infixes are derivational. Mundari nouns are animate or inanimate gender, with plant life listed as inanimate, and celestial bodies as animate. The animate nouns have singular, dual and plural number; inanimate nouns do not have number. Mundari pronouns have an inclusive and exclusive first person in the dual and plural numbers, forming a pronominal system of eleven animate pronouns, and one inanimate. Mundari verb forms, besides voice, tense and mood, have infixed pronominal objects, and pronominal subjects which occur in word final position in the verb form.

The syntax of Mundari is built around the verb form, which is already a complete clause in miniature with its own subject, object and predicate. All other slots in the clause structure are optional specifiers of a subject and object already expressed in the verb form, or are optional sentence adjuncts peripheral to the sentence structure. Functional slots in the syntactic frame are marked by typical sets of nominal and verbal suffixes; case endings are used as phrase and clause relators, pronominal suffixes match the pronouns in form. This syntax is here expressed in a tagmemic-transformational model, using matrices to show the relation of sentence to
The present work is based upon the work of Rev. John Hoffmann, S.J. particularly his *Mundari Grammar* (1903) and *Encyclopedia Mundarica* (1930). The phonetic transcription is accepted as sound, and is here developed into a phonemic system. The morphological system is complete, but had to be reworked in terms of form classes. The syntactic system, however, is not developed in Hoffmann's traditional approach, and had to be supplied by an analysis of Mundari structures. In order to make these results universally verifiable, citation forms taken from the works of Hoffmann are used rather than from private sources. The result is an updating of the work of Hoffmann in terms of modern linguistic science, based upon eight years actual experience working among the Munda people.

DAI 26/07 A: 3938. 65-12,509

**COOKE, Joseph Robinson**

Pronominal reference in Thai, Burmese and Vietnamese.


This study is concerned with usage relating to personal pronouns and also other forms which like them are used as sentence subjects or objects in first or second person contexts. Forms occurring in linguistic and situational contexts thus specified are said to be used 'pronominally', and such usage is examined and discussed in detail. Third person usage is considered in the case of personal pronouns proper, but is largely ignored in the case of other forms.

Thai, Burmese, and Vietnamese are each treated separately, each section being prefaced with a brief presentation of general facts about the language in question. Then pronominally used forms in each language are covered under three main heads: personal pronouns, kintype nouns, and name nouns.

Treatment of personal pronouns includes the following: a discussion of morphological, syntactic, and semantic characteristics; a rather full, but not necessarily complete listing of forms and their meanings; a fairly detailed analysis of the structuring of semantic distinctions relating to differentiations of person, age, sex, status, intimacy, etc.; and a summary of possible pairings of first and second person forms in given speaker-addressee situations.

Kintype nouns include kin terms and status terms, the two types of forms being treated separately. In both cases there is a general description and listing of pronominally used forms (although status term listing is representative rather than exhaustive), and statements are made as to possibilities of occurrence and restrictions upon usage. In addition there is a discussion of the general semantic structuring of pronominally used kin terms, and here attention is focussed upon both literal and displaced meanings and usage.

Name nouns are also seen to be used pronominally in all three languages, and the characteristics of such usage are set forth.

Following the discussion of pronominally used forms and meanings in each language is a treatment of some of the cultural and personal aspects of usage. This treatment includes a more detailed account of phenomena relating to status and intimacy and their effects upon usage; and there is also discussion of variation in the speech of individuals depending upon the situation, of personally conditioned variations in usage between one speaker and another, and of points of confusion in the selection of forms.

At the conclusion of this study, pronominal usage in the three languages is compared, and the essential features of similarity and contrast are summarized in several pages of charts. Despite certain rather interesting contrasts, the three languages are seen to be quite similar: all, for example, make free use of personal pronouns, kintype nouns, and name nouns in a rather wide variety of pronominal contexts; all make similar differentiations according to status and intimacy; and all make fairly wide displaced pronominal use of kin terms. It is hoped that wider areal and historical studies will eventually provide a satisfying explanation of these phenomena.
COOKE, Varner James
A comparative study of the attainments of Maori and European children in some aspects of English ability.
pp. 2-20 English ability; selection of tests; 21-77 Results of the silent reading, comprehension and construction tests; 77-85 Reliability of results, general conclusions; 86-103 Cue-word results; 104-106 Reliability of results, general conclusions.

CORNYN, William S.
Outline of Burmese grammar.
Yale University, 1944. Ph.D. 87pp.
Burmese consists of syllables of very uniform structure, and the syllable stands out rather sharply in syntax and derivation.
The nouns and verbs, which are the minimal free forms of the language (its words), are preponderantly monosyllabic. Some nouns and verbs of more than one syllable are unanalyzable; in part, nouns of more than one syllable have foreign flavor. Most nouns and verbs of more than one syllable are clearly analyzable in several types: noun or verb with particle; nouns derived from verbs with proclitic or enclitic; nouns formed by doubling, with or without proclitic or rhyming syllables. Particles, proclitics, enclitics, and rhyming syllables are bound forms.
Chapter 1 describes the phonemes. Chapter 2 is a survey of grammar. Chapter 3 treats sentence types and final, interrogative, and negative particles; subordinate clauses and subordinating particles; general particles; parataxis. Chapter 4 treats verb expressions; subordinate verb expressions; noun expression attributes; secondary verb particles; auxiliary verbs. Chapter 5 treats noun expressions; noun expression attributes; verb expression attributes; interrogative nouns; numerals; classifiers. Chapter 6 treats derivation: by proclisis, by enclisis, and by doubling.

COSIO, Rosalinda C.
Mungkahing pinaluntunang talasalitaan para sa ika-6 na baitang sa kapaligiran pang-unang wika. [Suggested program in vocabulary for grade VI, revolving around the national language.]
Translation from Pilipino:
In this modern life, what is most important is the ability to use appropriate words to be able to express and exchange ideas. The vocabulary plays an important role in the life of a person because it trains his mind to express his ideas effectively and convey sentiments. It is impossible for a teacher to teach the entire vocabulary. He could only teach students to form, cultivate and enrich their vocabulary. In this study, the method being used in teaching is how to form, cultivate and enrich one's vocabulary.
The lesson was presented in a format using a linear model. Three parts form the whole program: the meaning of the word based on the form of the root, emphasis and use of words in a sentence. Students in Grade VI using the national language having three degrees of competence tried the program: first, one by one; second, testing a small group; and third, testing a big group consisting of 45 students. The answers, comments and suggestions of students became the basis of changes and
improvement in the format of the program. The suggested program in the vocabulary would suit students in Grade VI revolving around the national language. The program tallied in the standard 90/90 with but a few mistakes according to the importance given. The rating shown by the 'post test' is important in grade 17.8. The result of this test proves that students learn more through a programmed syllabus. It is clear that the three grades in Grade VI learned in varying speeds. The poor ones learned just like the bright ones only they were slow.

COSTA, Robert  
Beginning studies in linguistic geography in Hawaii.  

Costa, using the methods of the (Linguistic) Atlas transcribed phonetically the pronunciation of items selected on the basis of variation from general American speech in phonetics, morphology, syntax and lexicon. Nine informants were used, three each of Japanese, Chinese and Hawaiian speech backgrounds.

COUNTS, David R.  
A grammar of Kaliai-Kove.  

This dissertation consists of a structural grammar of the Kandoka-Lusi dialect of the Kaliai-Kove language. Kaliai-Kove is spoken in twenty-four villages along the northwest coast of the island of New Britain in the administrative census subdivisions known as Kaliai and Kombel. Kandoka-Lusi is the particular dialect spoken in Kandoka village in the Kaliai census subdivision. The dissertation consists primarily of an analysis and description of the phonology and morphology of Kandoka-Lusi.

The phonology of Kandoka-Lusi consists of twenty-two linear phonemes, which represent thirty-one allophones, and six suprasegmental phonemes, totaling twenty-eight phonemes in all. Consonant phonemes total seventeen, including three voiceless stops, three voiced pre-nasalized stops, four fricatives, three nasals, three liquids and one semi-vowel.

Vowel phonemes total five in the pattern of 2FB over C, which is widespread in Melanesian languages.

The morphology of Kandoka-Lusi is described in terms of major and minor morphemes. Major morphemes are classified as either primary morphemes or secondary morphemes. Kandoka-Lusi has a total of twenty-eight minor morphemes, or affixes. Ten are prefixes denoting three aspects and subject person inflected for number for verbs. Eighteen are suffixes. Of these, seven denote object person and number for verbs, seven denote possessor person and number for substantives or for possession class markers, two are locative suffixes, one signifies hortative mode, and one is a noun formant suffix.

Primary morphemes or bases are discussed as two major classes. The first, essentially verbs, is defined by the ability of its members to be inflected for subject person and number. The second, essentially nouns, is defined by the ability of its members to be inflected for possessor person, or, alternatively, to co-occur with a possession class marker so inflected.

Secondary morphemes are discussed under twelve subclass sections. The subclasses are distinguished by morphological criteria, where feasible, or by a combination of syntactical and functional criteria if the members are morphologically simple.

A lexicon is provided to gloss all Kandoka-Lusi terms cited in the grammar.

DAI 29/10B:3592. 69-06,256
COURT, Christopher Anthony Forbes
The phonology of the word in Menta Land Dyak: a descriptive and
typological study.

Mentu Land Dayak is the language of the six hundred odd inhabitants of three villages
associated by a common origin. The name of each of these villages includes as its first
element the general locality name, Mentu [mAn'tu:]. These villages are Mentu
Mawang [mAn'tu: ma'yak]) 'Mentu of the original residential site' (the parent
village), Mentu Pondok [mAn'tu: po'n] 'Mentu of the outhouse' and Mentu Tapuh
[mAn'tu: ta'p?] (of which the second element has no meaning known to me). The social
structure and organisation of the Mentu villages have been described by W.R. Geddes
in a scholarly and popular account. (sonda? bidayth (in the spelling system of
Chapter 1 below), phonetically [sn'na'b? b?dai'] 'Land Dayak language' is the
natives' own name for their language, but in referring to it in this treatise we
further specify it by calling it Mentu Land Dayak, since many other dialects as well
are commonly called 'Land Dayak'. Its designation will henceforth be abbreviated to
'MLD'.

It is one of a number of closely related dialects spoken by a culturally fairly
uniform group of Land Dayaks inhabiting the Upper Sadong River area of the First
Division, Sarawak. At the 1948 Census the Land Dayaks of the Sadong District
numbered 17,674 persons.

The Sadong River rises in the watershed which divides Sarawak from Kalimantan in the
First Division and flows roughly from north to south. It can be schematised as an
inverted 'Y', with its arms leaning westwards.

The area between the two arms of the 'Y' and the country on either side traversed by
their tributaries is what is referred to as the Upper Sadong region. East of the
MLD-speaking area lies the Second Division with its Sea Dayak (or 'Iban')-speaking
villages. Southward lie one or two very closely related dialects, then the dividing
range and Kalimantan. No sharp linguistic break occurs at the border. Dialects
quite closely related to MLD stretch south for some distance (there are some fairly
recent immigrants from South Borneo among the Mentu population and cross-border
visits in both directions were apparently quite common up till a few years ago).

To the north are the downstream dialects of Upper Sadong Land Dayak and a local
form of Malay, all spoken by village dwellers. Chinese dialects, English and literary
Malay are additional languages used in the district centre, Serian. Since Confron-
tation there have been numbers of military personnel speaking various forms of
peninsular Malay in the District.

The Sadong River splits into two branches just upstream from Serian. The eastern
branch, on which the Mentu village complex is situated is called the Kedup River,
MLD suNj kidip [su'NJ: kti'dip]. The eastern branch is known as the Kayan River.
The Bukar-Sadong dialect described by Scott comes from the village of Ta'i (also
spelt Tai-e) [t?i'i:], and is a western downstream variety of Upper Sadong Land Dayak.
The Upper Sadong Land Dayak dialects differ principally in vocabulary and phonology
and scarcely at all on the grammatical level. Some examples of vocabulary difference
between MLD and the dialect of Kampong Piching, a western downstream village, are
MLD [ba'lN], Piching [ba'l?] 'headhouse', MLD [brn'tak], Piching [brn't?:] 'star',
MLD [ki't?uN], Piching [gu'uaj] 'crab', MLD [k?ida'n5], Piching [kd'a'n5] 'dragonfly',
MLD [ka'as], Piching [kt'hes] 'rough'. On the level of word phonology
MLD differs from the downstream dialects principally in the occurrence of hom-
organic sequences of voiceless fortis stop + nasal word-finally, see 2.6 below),
and in the quality of vowels in unstressed syllables: thus MLD [d?o'h5?], Piching
[d?o'h5?] 'far', MLD [di't?etn], Piching [de't? n], demonstrative particle.

To the west of the Upper Sadong area lie Land Dayak villages speaking variants of a
radically different language which is commonly called Kwap (or 'Quop') 'dialecţ',
after one of the villages in the area. Westward again in the Bau District south of
Kuching the 'Bau-Jagoi' or 'Singhe' Land Dayak language is spoken. To the west of
Kuching, in the Lundu District, another Land Dayak language is spoken, for which the
present writer knows no conventional name.
Of the abovementioned languages outside the Sadong area we personally know little, save that they differ greatly from upper Sadong Land Dayak and among themselves, so that the linguistic landscape is marked by discontinuities along the east-west line. This is presumably due to separate Dayak groups having migrated from Kalimantan north over the dividing range into Sarawak, thence moving downstream along parallel valleys and fanning out into the flatter country, thus becoming neighbours. If the divers 'Land Dayak' language resemble one another no more closely than any of them resembles Malay or Sea Dayak, their collective designation can be justified on the ground that they are all different from those two important languages of the region, and are the languages of the people of the hinterland, their speakers sharing cultural traits such as the longhouse, subsistence paddy farming, a system of labour exchange within the village, traditional animistic religion, and so on.

In 1964, at the time when the writer was in Sarawak, Radio Malaysia Sarawak was broadcasting daily in the Upper Sadong, Kwap and Bau-Jagoi Land Dayak languages.


COX, James J.
Some problems of language learning and translation with special reference to Malay and English.
This thesis would seem to fall within the scope of Contrastive Linguistics according to Nickel's definition, in that English and Malay are considered, both with a view to bridging from one to the other. However the disciplinary bias is more towards Pure Linguistics than towards Applied Linguistics, although in some cases theories have been applied.

Chapter One is Introductory. Chapter Two sets the background and defines the scope of the thesis. Chapter Three deals with contact between the two languages at the level of the word, with a proposed method of transference suggested in a modified Componential Analysis. In Chapter Four, Case Grammar is suggested as a possible bridge at sentence level. Chapter Five deals more particularly with data gathered in the field and endeavours to view this in the light of the suggestions made in Chapters Four and Three. Chapter Six considers certain areas where Componential Analysis and Case Grammar seem to come together, with special attention given to the phenomenon of Incorporation in both languages. Chapter Seven is the conclusion.

CRAIG, Margaret
Aroma morphology.
University of Papua New Guinea, 1977. B.A.(Hons.)
Aroma is an Austronesian language spoken in the eastern part of the Central Province of Papua New Guinea. The most complex area of Aroma morphology is the verb, and the discussion of verbal affixes forms the largest section of this sub-thesis. Affixes to the noun, modifiers, demonstratives, numerals and conjunctions are also discussed.

CRISFIELD, Arthur Grayson
Sound symbolism and the expressive words of Lao.
This dissertation discusses the use of sound symbolism in the expressive words of Lao and presents a glossary of those words that have been collected to date. Although these words can be distinguished from the regular vocabulary of Lao, they and their use of sound symbolism are closely related to what prevails in the regular vocabulary. For this reason, the latter has been combed for patterns that support the claims made about sound symbolism in the expressive words, and lists of words are presented that provide evidence for the existence of sound symbolism in the regular vocabulary as well.

As a basis for discussing the special features of the phonology of the expressive
words, a brief description of the phonology of the Vientiane dialect of Lao is given. A short survey of the literature on sound symbolism and the use of expressive language in other parts of the world is also provided.

Although it is not claimed that this analysis of the expressive words of Lao is complete or correct in every respect, it does appear to be the first study of its kind for Lao, and as such, constitutes a beginning.

DAI 39/08A:4916. 7903492

CROWLEY, Terry M.
see SHARPE, M.J., M.J. OAKES and T. CROWLEY.

CRUSATE, Lourdes C.
Tagalog language patterns of greeting, farewell, address, compliment and obeisance.

Refined techniques of linguistic analysis have made possible the study of language in terms of phonology, morphology, and grammar. The complex nature of language, however, makes it imperative that it be studied in the context of the linguistic situations in order to discover patterns specific to a particular culture. This study was an attempt to describe some language patterns of greeting, farewell, address, compliment, and obeisance in relation to such variables as sex, status, age and social situation.

The data for this study were taken from short stories published in Liwayway from January 1 to December 31, 1968. The data were supplemented and checked against some observations in different situations. Interviews to verify observations were conducted.

The data were analyzed according to Dell Hymes' formula of ethnomlinguistic analysis of speech events according to constituents and functions. Data analysis showed that there are two patterns of greeting, farewell, address, compliment, and obeisance in Tagalog. These are the reciprocal and non-reciprocal patterns. Reciprocal pattern refers to speech forms that are used mutually by speech participants who are coordinates or equals - those who belong to the same age and social or professional status. Non-reciprocal pattern refers to speech forms that are not used mutually by speech participants who are not equals or coordinates. These speech participants belong to two different hierarchial levels - the superordinate or upper level and the subordinate or lower level. Participants of each hierarchial level use specific forms for each other. Participants in the superordinate position use some terms and expressions in referring to the speakers in subordinate position. The same terms and expressions may not be used however, by the subordinates in referring to the superordinates. A different set of linguistic forms may be used instead.

The age of a speaker seems to be the most crucial factor in determining relationships and forms of speech. Sex is least considered in determining coordinate and non-coordinate relationships. Females are considered equals of men and are treated with special consideration by males. Basically, there exist no difference between forms of speech to use; a formal occasion demands formal forms of speech and an informal occasion permits informal forms of speech or colloquial forms.

The findings of this study clearly point out that there are linguistic forms unique to Tagalog speakers. Similar studies in other Philippine languages on similar aspects will in a way, answer the need for a complete linguistic description of patterns of speech that may manifest cultural elements of language.
CRUZ, Emili ta L.  
Subcategorization of Tagalog verbs.  

This thesis has three aims: a) to analyze and describe the structures and meanings of the verbal complements, b) to identify and classify the components of the verbal affixes and c) to set up the major subcategories of the verbal stems of Tagalog on the basis of cooccurring verbal affixes and complements.

Chapter I presents the scope of the thesis and the brief phonographical and monographical analysis of Tagalog.

Chapter II discusses the different types of verbal sentences and the parts of a verbal sentence, namely, the verb and the verbal complements. This chapter treats specifically the complements with emphasis on their structures, their markers, their types, and the forms and meanings of each type.

Chapter III describes the verb and its parts, namely, the verbal stem and the verbal affix. The verbal affixes were analyzed on the basis of three categories: voice, mode and aspect.

Chapter IV sets up the major subcategories of the verbal stem of Tagalog on the basis of cooccurring verbal affixes and the actor and goal complements.

CRUZ, Pamela D.  
Ang Kilusan Para Sa Wikang Pambansa at si Dr. Cecilio Lopez.  
[The movement for a national language and Dr. Cecilio Lopez.]  

Translation from Filipino:  
This thesis has two aims: 1) to describe the movement for a national language from 1900-1940 on the part of both Americans and Filipinos; and 2) to analyze the contribution of Dr Cecilio Lopez to this movement in the choice, formation, and popularization of the national language. This study is divided into six chapters.

In Chapter I, the aim of the writing of this thesis is discussed.
In Chapter II, the movement for a national language from 1900-1940 is discussed.
In Chapter III, the academic life of Dr Cecilio Lopez is discussed.
In Chapter IV, writings of Dr Lopez in connection with the national language are examined.
In Chapter V, emphasis is given to the ideas of Dr Lopez on the problem of the language of education and the national language.
Chapter VI is about the Philippine language (Filipino) provided for in the 1972 Constitution as the new national language.

CUNNINGHAM, Margaret Clare (SHARPE)  
Alawa phonology and grammar.  

Alawa, also known as Galawa or WaliBuBu, is the language spoken in the area including Hodgson Downs, Nutwood Downs, and Tanimbiriini stations, south of the Roper River and east of the Stuart Highway. The younger people hardly use the language except when speaking with their elders, and even the latter now use a creole which they call Pidgin English for many conversations, so Alawa is not greatly used now.

The Alawa tribe has about a hundred members, according to the Northern Territory Welfare Branch records. As an estimate, about a hundred more of Aboriginal descent have an Alawa mother or foster parents. Most of these understand a little Alawa and use some Alawa words in their creole. The estimated number who know the language well is thirty. The others know simple expressions only.

Very little study of the language or people has been done in the past. The aim of the present study is to describe the phonology and grammar of the language systematically. Most detail has been given in phonology, including general voice quality and
intonation, and in morphology. This study is based on data gathered during four field trips, totalling four and a half months, over a period of two years from June 1966 to May 1968.

Alawa is an inflexional language, of the type known as prefixing among Australian languages. In the singular, two genders are distinguished, masculine and feminine. Singular, dual and plural numbers are distinguished. Substantives are inflected for case; verbs are inflected for tense, aspect and mood, and for agreement with subject and sometimes for agreement with a referent. The Alawa verb consists of an invariant verb root and following auxiliary verb; this structure has not been found in very many Australian languages.


DAGOT, Edilberto P.
The cultural and linguistic features involved in cross-cultural communication between Filipino students and Americans and the use of short stories to teach these features.

The purposes of this study were to identify the cultural and linguistic features that a Filipino learner must master for effective cross-cultural communication with Americans and to develop techniques for using literature to teach these features.

Statements about American culture were abstracted principally from anthropological writings and classified according to a model set up by Howard Lee Nostrand which makes use of Murdock's *Outline of Cultural Materials*. The final checklist consisted of fifty statements categorized as follows: I. The Culture (20), II. The Society (15), III. The Individual (10), and IV. The Ecology (5).

Statements about American English were abstracted from the writings of theoretical and applied linguists. The statements were presented to three professors of linguistics who were requested to act on the correctness of each statement as descriptive of American English. The final checklist consisted of forty statements categorized as follows: I. General (13), II. The Sentence (15), and III. Larger Forms and Contexts (13).

Two groups of Filipino teachers currently studying in the United States were requested to rate the statements in the checklists in terms of priority for teaching to average Filipino students on the college freshman level. The groups, consisting of seven members each, were chosen on the basis of scholarship, teaching experience, and familiarity with both Philippine and American culture. Group L was composed of students specializing in second language teaching; Group NL were majors in fields other than language teaching but within the general area of the social sciences. Both the L and NL groups were given the checklist of cultural features; only the L group was given the checklist of linguistic features.

The L and NL groups agreed on the composite ratings of twenty-seven statements (or 54 per cent) and on the item ranks of twenty statements (or 62 per cent). Both groups agreed on item 4 (equality for all) and item 48 (industrial adaptation) as deserving highest priority. There are implications that if the checklist were to be used for curricular purposes in which total institutional involvement is expected, the language teachers would have to consider what other departments have to say regarding priorities.

The L group rated twenty-nine statements (or 73 per cent) of linguistic features as having priority for teaching to college freshmen. Item 4 (infinite number of sentences; finite rules and elements), item 13 (structural layers of a sentence), and item 29 (the communication process) were rated highest priority. The responses suggest the need for examining existing curriculums to determine whether these features have already been incorporated and if not, to set up a program of teacher training in order that curricular innovations can be initiated.

A sample of 112 short stories by forty-nine American authors was drawn up from seventy-five anthologies. All the authors are represented at least five times in the sources; thirty-one are represented by five or more titles. The stories were read and
classified into Groups A, B, and C, according to the degree to which they reflect American culture, contain linguistic features which facilitate language learning, and appeal to Filipino college students. Nine of the first fifteen most frequently anthologized writers are represented in Group A; the remaining six appear in Group B. Ten of the thirty-five most frequently anthologized short stories appear in Group A; fourteen appear in Group B. The results imply that it is possible to choose stories written by contemporary authors of merit and which are representative of American culture for introduction to second language learners.

The last part of the study presents four topics which illustrate the interplay of culture, language, and literature: (1) representation of paralanguage and kinesics in print, (2) the communication situation, (3) the subject-predicate relationship, and (4) the identification of cultural units.

A suggested practical outcome of this study is the production of instructional materials in which short stories, as base, are used to highlight features of American culture and American English.

DAI 28/11:4370. 68-06177

DAO THỊ HỌI
Representation of time and time-relationship in English and in Vietnamese.

This study has been undertaken in the hope of bringing about some improvement in the teaching of English to Vietnamese students. The writer has observed that one of the areas which causes the greatest difficulties for Vietnamese students learning English is that of the English verb system. Vietnamese students' difficulties are due chiefly to the difference between the devices used in the two languages to show time and time-relationship. This study attempts, therefore, to identify these differences through an analysis of the features of the English verb system and the corresponding elements and devices in Vietnamese that signal time and time-relationship.

The analysis of the English verb system has been based primarily on Robert L. Allen, "The Verb System of Present-Day American English" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Columbia University, New York, 1962), and on Robert L. Allen and Virginia F. Allen, English Auxiliaries and Verb Forms rexographed edition; New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, 1963). Other studies of the English verb system are also examined for any additional insight they can provide. For the analysis of the Vietnamese verb system, the writer has used herself as chief informant, although she has also consulted various studies of Vietnamese grammar.

The findings of this study reveal a number of differences between English and Vietnamese in the expression of time and time-relationship. These differences are to be found both in the degree of importance one particular device plays in one or the other language, and in the lack of elements in one language which correspond to certain elements in the other.

In English, the main verb in a major or so-called 'complete' sentence is always time-oriented, while every Vietnamese verb is noncommittal as regards time. On the basis of form, English has a two-time verb system, whereas Vietnamese has a one-time system, with the time identified by the context and/or by time expressions.

In Vietnamese, time expressions constitute the main device for orienting predications with respect to time. In English, time expressions are only one of the devices used for time-reference; the use of different verb forms is an even more important device for orienting predications to one or another kind of time.

In both Vietnamese and English, auxiliaries are used for expressing time-relationship, although the use of auxiliaries in English is much more complicated than it is in Vietnamese. In English, for example, earlier time time-relationship relative to a past time, a present time, and a future time is expressed by had, have (has), and will have, respectively. In Vietnamese, the single auxiliary đã performs the same function for all three kinds of time.
Similarly, while English uses will to show later time time-relationship with respect to the present time, and would to show later time time-relationship with respect to an identified past time, Vietnamese uses only the one auxiliary so for both such kinds of reference.

In Vietnamese verb forms also differ from English verb forms in that they do not show aspect. In English, there are two kinds of aspect: (1) intrusive aspect, expressed by an expanded (or progressive) verb-cluster, for reference to part of an event, and (2) inclusive aspect, for reference to an event as a whole, expressed by a non-expanded (or simple) verb-cluster.

The writer believes that potential difficulties in the learning of a foreign language can be anticipated where dissimilarities between the native language and the target language occur. It is her hope that this study will be helpful to both Vietnamese English teachers and textbook writers by pointing out just such potential difficulties in this particular area of English grammar.

DARDJOWIDJOJO, Soenjono

Indonesian syntax.


The aim of this dissertation is to describe the syntax of Indonesian as it is now spoken in the Republic of Indonesia.

The model used is tagmemics, incorporating some ideas found in transformational grammar. An attempt is made to take into account the semantic features which are deemed syntactically significant. Another contribution from transformational grammar adopted here is the concept of the distinction between the deep versus the superficial structures of constructions.

There are five chapters in this thesis. Chapter I is an Introduction. It covers the sociolinguistic background and the languages which influenced and helped shape the Indonesian language.

Chapter II is on Phonology. There are eight vowel phonemes and twenty-two consonantal phonemes. This chapter is intended to relate the phonemes and the graphemes in such a way that examples in the thesis can be written in the regular orthography.

Indonesian uses the Roman alphabet.

Chapter III is on Morphology. It deals with word formation and word classification. Words can be composed of single morphemes or of multiple morphemes. The multiple-morpheme words are derived from a base plus a prefix, a suffix, or both. Words are then classified according to their semantic and syntactic features. There are five classes: Noun, Verb, Adjective, Adverb, and Particle Classes. Each may or may not have its own subclasses.

Chapters I-III are brief and intended to set the stage for the readers for the main body of the thesis, that is, Chapters IV and V.

Chapter IV deals with sentence types and modes. It is postulated that Declarative sentences are the kernels of the language from which all other sentences are derived. The term 'types' refers to the types of sentence predications, while the term 'modes' refers to the transformability of one sentence into another. Thus we have the following sentence types: Unitransitive, Intransitive, Bitransitive, Cotransitive, Semitransitive, Existensiwe, Meteorological, Stative, and Equative. The modes are the Declarative, Interrogative, Imperative, Interjective, and Emphatic.

The sentence types and modes above constitute the nuclear minimum syntagmeme. To these we can add peripheral tagmemes which function as adjuncts. The combination of a nuclear syntagmeme with the peripheral tagmemes constitutes a maximum syntagmeme.

Chapter V deals with the internal structures of the fillers manifesting the nuclear as well as the peripheral tagmemes of the sentence syntagmeme.


DAI 29/02A:585. 67-10,323
DAUGHIN, Jean-Marie  
Lexique de terminologie linguistique vietnamien-français avec introduction et commentaires.  

DAVIES, Thomas Lancaster  
School achievement of non-Maori Polynesians in school subjects of bi-lingual Samoan, Niuean and Cook Islands children attending a New Zealand primary school and a consideration of some factors which may influence this achievement.  

pp. 1-5 A survey of the achievement in school subjects of groups of non-Maori Polynesian and European children; 6-26 A survey of the literature relating to the school achievement of the bilingual child; 27-31 A description of the sample and an account of the experimental design; 32-42 The testing programme; a description of tests used and an account of test administration; 43-57 Results of the survey; 58 A consideration of some factors which may influence the school achievement of non-Maori Polynesian children; 59-75 The prior educational experience of the non-Maori Polynesians; 76-90 Some effects of bilingualism on school achievement; 91-112 The influence of cultural factors on the school achievement of non-Maori Polynesians.

DAVIS, Donald Ray  
Wantoat clauses.  

Introduction: a clause-level syntactic study of two Wantoat texts is presented in this paper. The tagmemic approach is followed to discover and describe clause structure. Clause construction types are arranged in matrices showing theoretically possible clause types which do not occur in the two selected texts, and those which do occur.

Clause structure: clause in Wantoat is defined as that syntactic unit containing a predicate tagmeme and optionally having satellite tagmemes. The predicate tagmeme is the clause nucleus. Clauses may be classified structurally as to simple or complex according to the number and kind of tagmemes which occur.

Simple-nucleus clauses: the least complex of all Wantoat clauses consists of a single predicate tagmeme which is manifested either by a predicate adjective, predicate nominative or an inflected verb. The latter is morphemically complex, but syntactically simple.

Inflected verbs as simple-nucleus clauses: verbal inflection denotes actor, aspect, mode and personal object/referent (in certain instances). Examples follow:  
ndo-pima-ku-t neg.+fall-down+past+3rd-S.-completive-actor 'He didn't fall down.'  
i-ni-k-ing 3rdS.obj.+tell+past+3rd-Pl.-completive-actor 'They told him.'  
mbitā-ng dislike+2nd-S.-immediate-imperative 'Dislike it!'  
enā-ke get-up+series-by-same-actor

Publication: 1964. 'Wantoat verb stem classes and affixation.' In B.F. Elson, ed. Verb studies in five New Guinea languages, 131-180. Norman, Okla.: SIL.

DAY, Arthur Colin  
The syntax of Tho, a Tai language of Vietnam.  

The grammatical model underlying this analysis of Tho syntax closely resembles the scale and category grammar developed by M.A.K. Halliday. This thesis does however suggest some major modifications to Halliday's model, and seeks to apply the modified theories to the analysis of Tho, in order to test whether they comprise a usable basis for the description of a language.
DAY, Richard Roy
Patterns of variation in copula and tense in the Hawaiian post-creole continuum.

The goal of this dissertation is to make a contribution to the description of the usages of the copula and past tense in the Hawaiian Post-Creole Continuum. In order to accomplish this, data were gathered using socio-linguistic methods from a number of persons living in the Hawaiian Islands. These individuals were from all age groups, and from many different ethnic and socio-economic groups with varying degrees of educational backgrounds. The data were tape-recorded in interviews, story-telling sessions, and peer-interaction groups. In an effort to keep self-monitoring at a minimum and obtain a speaker's most relaxed, systematic style of speaking, no one was told the exact purpose of the recordings.

The data were analyzed to discover the usages of copula and past tense. The examination supported an interpretation that the English language in Hawaii was best described as a post-creole continuum composed of overlapping systems and that the lects in the continuum were in the process of decreolization. In addition, the analysis showed that an interpretation of the data by positing a series of coexistent systems could not be completely substantiated; nor, however, could the coexistent-systems hypothesis be completely refuted. The traditional notion of code-switching as a complete break from one system to another was shown not to be viable and that a new concept of code-switching is needed in which only one feature can be involved in a switch.

A detailed examination of twenty-three speakers showed that the occurrences of the present tense Standard English (SE) copula can be arranged on a Guttman implicational scale in four syntactic environments: in the environment before a noun phrase to the environment before a predicate adjective to before a locative to before a progressive. The implication is that if an individual lacks a form of the present tense SE copula in any given environment, then he will also not have any forms in all environments to the right. It was further demonstrated that, with the exception of the implicational patterning, the speakers could not be grouped according to age, sex, ethnic group, educational level, or geographic space. It was claimed that this was due to the continuum's undergoing decreolization. This process evidently has cut across the various social and economic patterns in the speech community.

Examples from the data were used to support the theoretical claim that the progressive has as its underlying source a locative. The final theoretical concern dealt with the treatment of the past tense in the grammar. A process of tense neutralization, whereby the past tense, in conjunction with another past tense or a past time adverbial, is neutralized to the unmarked, or present, tense, corresponds to the claim that the past tense is an intransitive verb. Further, it was shown that tense neutralization and the representation of adverbials and tense in the same grammatical category can support a claim of what the historical present was in early Indo-European.

DAYRIT, Angelita Gonzales
An analysis of the sentence patterns of the BPS Health and Science textbooks for Grade III.

This study is an analysis of the sentence patterns of two science textbooks in Grade III approved by the Bureau of Public Schools. It tried to determine the sentence patterns used in these textbooks, and then compared them with the sentence patterns found in the English Guides.

The science textbooks used were Health and Science for Better Living by Casimiro del Rosario and Celia Salazar and Health and Science Around Us by Concepcion Mella, et. al. The English Guides for Grades I, II, and the first half of Grade III Guide were used to determine the sentence patterns supposed to have been learned by the Grade III pupils.
Specifically, this study tried to answer the following questions:

a) What basic sentence patterns are used in the two BPS Health and Science textbooks for Grade III?

b) Are these patterns found in the English Guides for Grades I, II and the first half of the Grade III?

c) What structures within the patterns are used in the science textbooks?

d) Are these structures within the patterns found in the English Guides?

e) What comparison could be made between the occurrences and frequencies of occurrence of the sentence patterns in the science textbooks and the English Guides for Grades I, II and the first half of the Grade III? Similarly, what comparisons can be made between the occurrences and frequencies of occurrence of the structures within the patterns in the science texts and the English Guides?

Inasmuch as the two science textbooks are used interchangeably, they were analyzed separately.

The procedure adopted involved three steps: Step I was concerned with identifying and counting of sentence patterns used in the science textbooks and the Guides; Step II, with the structures within the patterns; and Step III, with the comparison of: a) the sentence patterns in the science textbooks and the English Guides, and b) structures within the patterns in the science texts and the Guides.

The analysis of the data reveals the following:

a) The sentence patterns used in the science textbooks are found in the English Guides. However, a significant difference in proportion between some patterns in the science texts and those in the Guides exists.

b) Some terms of slot fillers used in Text I and Text 2 are not found in the English Guides. Other types of slot fillers although found in both the science textbooks and the English Guides, differ significantly when it comes to relative frequency of the occurrence.

Some of the recommendations given:

a) The science and the language teachers should be aware of possible English language difficulties which the children would meet in the science textbooks. This should encourage them to prepare lessons to obviate such difficulties.

b) The findings in this study should provide a source of items for inclusion in the units in the English Guides if the lessons are to be enriched.

c) Textbook writers should be cognizant of the child's oral mastery of the language used in a textbook so that the greatest possible consistency of the child's oral language and that of the textbook can be made possible.

d) Further studies should be undertaken to find out if the findings in this study are significant and crucial in the pupil's comprehension of his science lessons.

DE FONSEKA, Elaine Theresa Florence
The grammatical structure of English and Malay: a constructive analysis of phrase structure.

This thesis sets out the structural comparison of English and Malay in the unit Phrase. The structural comparison allows for the prediction of the areas of interference facing the adult Malaysian speaker of English in learning Malay and pinpoints the learning burden faced by such speakers.

Phrase Structure is discussed under the headings: Centred and Relation-Axis. Centred Phrases comprise the Substantive, the Verbal, the Adjectival and the Adverbial Phrases or their phrase equivalents, and Relation-Axis Phrases comprise Prepositional and all other phrases which are not centred.

The descriptions of English Phrase structure and Malay Phrase structure are set out in separate chapters and described first in terms of their own structures and functions. Two varieties of English are described, Standard English and a regional, Malayan variety of English. The Malay described is Standard Malay. Differences between
Bazaar Malay and Standard Malay are also briefly discussed.

The prediction of the areas of interference is conducted in terms of Overdifferentiation and Underdifferentiation phenomenon and of Parallelism and false analogy.

Sketches which describe the linguistic backgrounds of the informants who helped in supplying the relevant information on Malay, are appended to the main body of this work.

DE HEER, Gerrit Koenraad
Indonesian syntax.

This thesis presents a description of Indonesian form classes, as observed in the formal and semi-formal styles of standard Bahasa Indonesia. The author used as sources his own notes on conversations with and among informants, several popular narrative works written after 1940, transcriptions of conversations recently recorded by others in Indonesia, and the dialogs in J.U. Wolff, Beginning Indonesian. Among the grammatical descriptions of Indonesian and Malay which he consulted were the syntactical studies by A.A. Fokker (1951), S. Dardjowidjojo (1967), M.B. Lewis (1969) and Z. Machmoed (1969).

The thesis, which follows the taxonomic model, is the result of an immediate-constituent analysis, substantially similar to that described in C.F. Hockett, A Course in Modern Linguistics (1958:147-65). However, a few constructions are described as thematicizations (with reference to M.A.K. Halliday 'Notes on Transitivity and Theme', part 2, Journal of Linguistics, 1967) or transformations.

Sentences are categorized as major and minor sentences. The former are those that contain a predicate and a subject, or, under certain conditions, a predicate without a subject, whereas sentences of other types are considered minor. The greater part of the discussion concerns the constituents of major sentences: predicates, subjects, adjuncts and particles. Predicates are defined as constituents stressed by an intonational feature called sentence accent, which affirm, deny or inquire what the subject is, does, or is undergoing. Subjects and adjuncts are identified as constituents that are intonationally separable from predicates; of which subjects stand in construction with predicates only whereas adjuncts may appear also in construction with subject+predicate clauses. Forms that appear as predicates, subjects and adjuncts may also appear as sentences by themselves. Functor forms that normally do not so occur are classified as particles.

The heads of predicate phrases, called predicatives, are analyzed as substantival, adjectival, verbal, temporal, prepositional-phrase and existential-clause predicatives. For each category, the various types of expansions are analyzed as pre- and postposed expansions, and a detailed sub-classification is made accordingly.

Substantives, the heads of subject phrases, are subclassified as nouns and other substantives. Nouns are analyzed as quantifiable and unquantifiable nouns. The other substantives include determiners, quantifiers, pronouns and substantivizations.

Adjuncts are subclassified as predicative, locative, non-predicative and particular adjuncts.

Particles are analyzed as predicate-marking, topic-marking coordinating, clause-marking and phrase-marking particles.

DAI 36/02A:866. 75-17,989

DEIBLER, Ellis Warren, Jr
Gahuku verb structure.

Gahuku is the mother tongue of some 7000 persons living on the northeast side of the Asaro Valley, surrounding the town of Goroka, in the Eastern Highlands of Papua New Guinea. The language is also spoken or understood by several thousand others in surrounding dialects and languages. There are very few lengthy studies of languages
of the highlands of New Guinea; this study aims to make available a description of the verb structure of one of those languages. It follows a modified tagmemic model, in which units in the three modes of structure (called phonological, morphological, and semological) are interrelated by realization rules.

Gahuku is typical of many highland languages whose verb structure involves sets of suffix combinations which indicate person and number of the subject, and which are not easily segmentable. Within each set of suffixal forms that occurs with a given tense and mood there are recurring phonological combinations, but it proves impossible to assign invariant individual meanings of specific person and number to these recurring forms. Therefore these morphological forms are usually considered as fused morphemes and listed as such. In this study, however, such forms are segmented using a matrix approach. I establish person, number, and mood tagmemes whose fillers are matrices each containing forms of morphemes which potentially signal both person and number simultaneously. A form from one matrix is usually ambiguous as to person and number until it is combined with forms from the other two matrices. Within each matrix, identical phonological forms are encircled to bring into focus features of homonymity; each pattern of such encircled forms is called a specific matrix shape. The result of such segmentation is a small set of sets of forms which account for all the data. Furthermore, the same matrix shapes found in Gahuku occur in related languages, even though there are sometimes phonological differences between the manifesting forms themselves. This matrix approach will enable us to compare the results of similar studies in related languages, and thus provide additional grounds for judging the correctness of decisions on language grouping.

This study also highlights the complexity which results from expanding verb phrases into others containing one or more additional words by means of an aspectual complex. An aspectual complex, consisting of an aspectual suffix (or suffixes) and (in a separate word) another verb stem, may be inserted following the verb nucleus, in which case the progressive prefix moves to the inserted verb stem.

The major focus of this study is on the part that verbs play in sentence structure. Three contrastive sentence types are described and formulas given which, aside from certain noted exceptions to the norm, totally account for the order of clauses within these sentence types. For a given sememic configuration, in which two or more sememic propositions are subordinate either one to the other or both to another proposition or propositions are subordinate either one to the other or both to another proposition, the various verb structures which may manifest those propositional relationships, and the order of the manifesting clauses containing those verbs, is specified by realization rules. If two or more propositions are sememically both in a subordinate relationship to a third proposition, those relationships are realized morphologically by a clause order which reflects the Gahuku scale of closeness of propositional relationships. This scale specifies that given two propositions j and k in different subordinate relationships to a third proposition i, the nature of the relationships of j and k to i determines which of the two will be expressed by a clause closer in linear morphological order to the clause which expresses i. This scale seems to have a large degree of universal validity.

DAI 35/01A. 74-15,698

DEL CORRO, Anicia H.
Kapampangan morphophonemics.
University of the Philippines, 1974. M.A.

This thesis is a study of the morphophonemic processes in the Kapampangan language, using the descriptive model. Emphasis is placed on changes involving verbal inflection.

The study is presented in two parts of three chapters each.
The first chapter gives a brief study of the language, its dialects, review of linguistic works on the language, purpose and scope of the thesis, importance of study, sources of data and definition of terms used.
Chapter 2 presents a study of the phonology of the language. The writer's analysis is compared with those found in the studies made by linguists mentioned in Chapter 1. This chapter has three sub-divisions, namely: the consonants, the vowels and the suprasegmental features.

Chapter 3 includes other phonological features namely: transitional glides, diphthongs, syllable structure and consonant clusters. Consonant clusters in both repetitive and non-repetitive roots are analyzed here.

Part Two constitutes the thesis proper: the morphophonemic processes in Kapampangan. There are two types of morphophonemic processes described, namely: the alternations when morphemes are combined, and those with the phonemic component of morphemes that are combined.

Chapter 4 is a study of the first type. It is in this chapter that phonologically conditioned alternations are discussed. These are either regular or irregular. Regular alternations are those that occur most frequently under stated conditions, while irregular alternations occur occasionally.

DELLINGER, David W.
Akha: a transformational description.

This dissertation is not intended as an exhaustive generative description of the structure of Akha, 'generating all and only the grammatical sentences', but is a description of the grammatical facts of the language so far ascertained. I do not disallow the probability that the rules given here will generate ungrammatical sentences; this grammar is not a rigidly explicit sort of transformational grammar. Rather, I have sought to couch my explanations in the framework of transformational theory, making it as coherent and descriptively adequate as possible within the limitations of time and data, while attempting to emphasize readability and usefulness to those who are interested primarily in the structure of Akha rather than linguistic theory.

I have restricted my analysis solely to my own data, rather than using what is growing to be a rather substantial amount of Christian literature in the Akhan language. There are available both Bible translations and Christian periodicals.

My data is based on three stories and several conversations, the conversations constituting seventy-five per cent of my material. The conversations range over a good variety of topics such as funeral ceremonies, economics, sex, my linguistic research, cultural in-jokes (about the Thai people and their own people), and some everyday events. The stories concern a Christian testimony, tiger hunting laws and a legendary Akha figure, Asaqsaq. I have not studied the stylistic differences between the stories and the conversations to any great extent.

The theoretical framework for this thesis is transformational grammar, formulated by Noam Chomsky and others. In particular, I have used Chomsky's Aspects of the Theory of Syntax as my primary guide in constructing the syntactic component, and Chomsky and Halle's The Sound Pattern of English as a similar guide for the phonological component. But deviations from the systems proposed therein have been employed. This grammar presumes a rather thorough knowledge of transformational grammar theory and of the conventions of writing rules in transformational grammar. Explanations and discussions of these points are kept to a minimum and are reserved primarily for my innovations.

DEMIDJUK, Ljudmila Nikolaevna
Udvoenie v sovremennom indoneziiskom jazyke. [Reduplication in Modern Indonesian.]
Moscow Lomonosov State University, 1969. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translated from Russian:
Reduplication is one of the most important grammatical devices of Indonesian. Word forms constructed as a result of reduplication or when reduplication is one of the
constituent elements which make up a word, are one aspect of the study of the morphological (and also the word-building) system of Indonesian. As a result of reduplication, word forms are produced from practically all parts of speech, both the principal parts of speech as well as from a number of auxiliary ones.

Questions related to the structure of words formed by reduplication and to their functioning are not insignificant for the study of the grammatical structure of Indonesian. A full description of the structural types of such words is also necessary as a prerequisite for the solution of the question of the semantic range of reduplication. The ultimate goal of the study of the problem of reduplication is to determine the sphere of the functioning of reduplication as a special grammatical device, to clarify its functions and to establish a logical connection between meanings expressed as a result of reduplication.

The function of reduplication on the morphological and word-building levels is investigated separately. This makes it possible to show the closeness of meanings expressed as a result of reduplication and not to relate their differences (though quite essential) to the essence but instead to attribute them to dependence on the concrete semantics of the linguistic unit which is reduplicated and which belongs to one lexico-grammatical word class (part of speech) or another, and on the conditions of realization in concrete syntactical constructions.

The following feature emerges according to which affixal word elements can be classified in relation to the question of reduplication: is the form of the affix constant or does it vary depending on the type of the derivative stem. Affixes of a dependent composition are distinguished by this feature. We relate reduplication functioning as an affix but without a constant form, to these affixes.

19 models of words of the type being investigated are distinguished and discussed: \( R+R, \text{ber}+R+R, \text{me}+R+R, \text{ter}+R+R, \text{se}+R+R, R+R+\text{nya}, \text{me}+R+R+\text{kan}, \text{me}+R+R+\text{i}, \text{memper}+R+R, \text{memper}+R+R+\text{kan}, \text{ber}+R+R+\text{an}, R+R+\text{an}, \text{ke}+R+R+\text{an}, R+\text{ber}+R, R+\text{me}+R, R+R+\text{em}, \text{se}+R+R+\text{nya}, r+R, r+R+\text{an} \).

In the description of these models data obtained as a result of checking the capacity of words of a different morphological structure for reduplication are presented.

The most important property of reduplication is that it is not specially attached to one subsystem of the language or another. This determines many of its specific peculiarities, in particular it determines that in the realization of the process of reduplication the leading principle is semantic selection.

An analysis of the content level both of derivative and non-derivative (root) verbs, serving as the basis for the realization of the process of reduplication makes it possible to clarify the specific character of meanings expressed as a result of reduplication. The meaning of reduplication is determined both by the non-linguistic context as well as the presence of such elements as restrictive particles and negations.

Each meaning expressed as a result of reduplication is linked first of all with a definite semantic group of a verb, and not with the verb as a class of words as a whole. The following were the fundamental semantic groups of verbs in which the process of reduplication can be realized: verbs expressing a psychological, physical or physiological state, verbs of motion, verbs of seeing and hearing, verbs of 'speech'.

Verbs built on the models \( \text{ber}+R+R+\text{an}, R+R+\text{an}, R+\text{ber}+R, R+\text{me}+R \) occupy a special category, the meanings of which are associated with the meaning of the 'mutuality/collocation' of the action.

The meaning and functions of reduplication are revealed also in the adjectives.

Reduplication is looked at particularly as a means of word-formation of nouns. Five models are analyzed: \( R+R, R+R+\text{em}, R+R+\text{an}, r+R, r+R+\text{an} \).

Due to the analysis of words formed as a result of reduplication, the question concerning the functions of reduplication in the grammatical structure of Indonesian is resolved.
DENHAM, Patricia Ann
Problems in the perception of stressed vowel phonemes for Papuan and New Guinean speakers of English.

The investigation aimed at (1) establishing an inventory of the difficulties of Preliminary Year students at the University of Papua and New Guinea in the perception of stressed vowel phonemes; (2) finding the relationship between performance and variables such as motivation, hearing ability, intelligence, design of test items, acoustic properties of the sounds contrasted, educational and linguistic background; (3) providing information about the selection and preparation of materials in the areas found to be difficult.

A phonology test comprising 144 three item paradigms was prepared and given to a test group of 120 students after the material had been tested on three groups of native speakers of English. Analysis of the errors made by the test groups indicated six areas of difficulty. These were /i,i/, /ɛ, ɛ/, /æ, ə, d, and /ɛ/, /ai, ma,d/, /u,u/, and /ou, o/ contrasts.

It was considered that all the variables listed under section (2) had some bearing on performance, but some of these variables were more amenable to measurement than others. The major findings of this investigation relate to the design of the test items, the acoustic properties of the sounds contrasted, and the educational background of the students.

It was found that the five alternative modes of the three item paradigm are not equally difficult. The easiest mode has similar items in the second and third positions. The most difficult mode has three different items.

The contrasts which were found to be difficult were not equally difficult in all allophonic environments. Vowels with succeeding laterals were more difficult to hear than vowels with succeeding nasals. Vowels surrounded by voiceless consonants were more difficult to hear than vowels surrounded by voiced consonants. It is considered that these findings support the hypothesis that the increase in duration, and possibly the increase in intensity, of vowels in a voiced environment is utilized by non-native speakers of English and provides them with an important aid to vowel perception.

Students who had received all their lessons in English at an early age made fewer errors than those who did not start full time education in English early. The number of mistakes made by the latter group increased by .75 for every year of delay in commencing full time education in the target language.

Students who had received regular drilling in phonology at secondary school performed better than those who had not been drilled regularly, or who had been drilled regularly in primary school only. The probable explanation for this was that the drills in primary school were given by indigenous teachers who had an imperfect grasp of English phonology. In secondary schools the majority of teachers are native speakers of English.

If it is accepted that teaching materials should progress from the simplest to the most difficult, this study suggests that the progression of materials for the perception of English vowels should be from vowels surrounded by voiced consonants to vowels surrounded by voiceless ones. This subdivision is tentatively broken down further with vowels surrounded by consonants classified according to manner of production with fricatives, affricates, and stops providing a sequence of increasing difficulty. Additional research is required to verify this.
DENHAM, Woodrow Wilson
The detection of patterns in Alyawara nonverbal behaviour.

Traditionally, cultural anthropologists have devoted most of their attention to those aspects of human behaviour that are distinctively or uniquely human, concentrating especially on verbal behavior or behavior that at least presupposes the human language capability. The research reported here was designed to test the assumption that a radically different approach to the study of human social behavior is feasible. The general orientation and the objectives of the research were derived largely from the many field studies of nonhuman primates that have been performed within the last fifteen years, and the methods that were employed were ones that can be used in field studies of the social behavior of any human or nonhuman primate population. A highly modified version of a computer-based notational system originally devised at the Regional Primate Research Center, Seattle, was used in recording 200 hours of nonverbal behavior occurring in an Aboriginal camp in Central Australia. Those records, in conjunction with comprehensive or exhaustive sets of relational, demographic, vital statistical, group compositional, meteorological, and ecological data can be analyzed separately and in all combinations by computer for the detection of population-typical patterns in behavior repertoires, interactions between members of the population, uses of space and time, behavioral periodicities, behavioral correlates of sex, age, kinship and generalogical relations, and so on almost indefinitely.

The first half of the dissertation contains descriptions of the notational system used in recording the nonverbal behavior, the research site in Australia where the ten-month-long field project was conducted, and seven of the major data files generated during the research. The second half contains a wide-ranging introduction to the analysis of BEVRECS data, a detailed examination of infant transport among the Alyawara Tribe and an examination of that data in cross-cultural and cross-species perspective, and a discussion of some of the problems encountered in performing a reliable 'etic' study of a natural population of humans. It is hoped that the objectives, methods, and results presented here will contribute significantly to the development of a general theory of sociobiology that will apply to humans, as well as to nonhuman animals.

DAI 34/05 A: 1844. 73-27,647

DESCHAMPS, Hubert
Le dialecte anataisaka (langue malagache).
Publication: 1936. Tananarive, Pitot de la Beaujardière.

DEVLIN, Robert
A history of teaching of Maori language and studies in New Zealand secondary schools.

This investigation is divided into two separate parts. One is the questionnaire and its results along with recommendations and conclusions. The second part is an historical outline of attitudes to the teaching of Maori language in New Zealand with special emphasis on the secondary school.

A questionnaire was prepared and distributed to all secondary schools listed by the Department of Education on their publicity sheet for 1973. Four additions were made because it was known at the time that four new schools had been opened since that list was published. 342 schools were circulated and 274 schools replied giving a percentage response of 80%. The views expressed in these replies are therefore representative of the thoughts of leaders in the secondary teaching profession regarding the teaching of Maori language and studies in New Zealand secondary schools.
Fourteen schools sent in copies of their schemes of work. Two of these are included in the appendix. The most commonly used scheme is that of T.K. Royal which can be obtained by writing to the Department of Education in Wellington. There is also a list of suitable filmstrips, 16mm films, gramophone records and books which can be used for the teaching of Maori language and studies.

The historical outline involved looking at as many sources as possible to see how attitudes have changed in this subject area.

In New Zealand the pendulum has swung from bilingual to unilingual education and is now settling down to a form of bilingual education. From the missionary era to the 1960s there was a large group of bilinguals in both races. From the 1860s onwards the geographic separation and the diminishing social contacts between the races plus the fact that English was made the official medium of instruction in 1867 meant that the number of bilinguals, Maori and Non-Maori declined.

It is only in the 1970s that bilingualism has been reconsidered. It has been assumed right up until 1970 that monolingual education is the best system for New Zealand. This attitude has been questioned and now the Government is offering a limited course to make provision for bilingual Maori-English speaking Maori people.

DEZ, Jacques
La syntaxe du Malgache: Texte principal, première et deuxième parties, les constituants des énoncés.
pp. 1-20 Introduction; 21-45 Mots et radicaux; 46-70 Les dérivés verbaux préfixés à initiale /m/; 70-99 Les formes verbales dérivées autres que les formes en /m/; 100-121 Les formations dérivées non verbales; 122-145 Les termes loco-demonstratifs; 146-176 Les démonstratifs de personne; 177-197 Les syntagmes monosémiques non-prepositionnels; 198-222 Les syntagmes monosémiques prepositionnels; 223-256 Le syntagme bisémique d'apposition; 257-277 Le syntagme bisémique de dependance; 278-294 Les syntagmes plurisémiques; 295-313 Les énoncés minimums simples; 314-336 Les fonctions de sujet et de predicat; 337-359 Les fonctions de complément d'objet et de complément circonstanciel; 360-379 La juxtaposition et l'association selectives énoncés; 380-405 Les énoncés interrogatifs; 406-427 Théorie générale des marqueurs grammaticaux les marqueurs interjectifs; 428-446 Les joncteurs de coordination; 447-469 Les joncteurs de subordination; 470-495 Les joncteurs de connection; 496-577 Les marqueurs grammaticaux premodaux; 578-590 La langue, reflet de la vie sociale; 591-595 De la langue à sa description.

DHAMABUTRA, Payon
Recherches sur le symbolisme phonétique en Thai: phonologie et signification.

DILLER, Anthony Van Nostrand
Toward a model of Southern Thai diglossic speech variation.

Diglossia in Ferguson's original sense refers to two formally and functionally distinct varieties of the same language occurring side-by-side in a speech community. For Thai speakers in the peninsular southern part of Thailand, this broadly characterizes the communication situation, but special features set off the Thai circumstances as well.

Tones are distinctive in Thai varieties, and two discrete tonal systems define two 'adjoining' distributional continua in which segmental, lexical and phrasal-syntactic variation all occur.

Most of this study is a description of the linguistic make-up of these continua, and consideration is not limited to a particular linguistic level. Data are principally derived from transcriptions of naturally occurring speech.
In the case of lexico-semantic and phrasal-syntactic issues, theoretical proposals have also been made to clarify distributional relationships in the data.

Six variable functions are used to formulate the continua, and an implicational scaling technique is used. Roughly, a progression from 'Southern rural' to 'Southern urban hybrid' holds tone constantly Southern while Southern lexical and segmental elements are gradually replaced by Central ones. A second progression, 'colloquial Central' to normative edited Central' involves mainly level-associated lexical replacements and editing of the phrasal synthesis of discourse. (Morphology as such does not play a significant role in Thai structure.)

Speakers then select different 'versions' (called subforms, following Sapir) along the continua in accordance with specific speech transactions of daily life. These differ considerably for typical representatives of different social segments. Also varying degrees of active and passive control, and shifts in those degrees, need to be considered.

For Southerners in the upper urban population a wide range of variation is typically subject to active control. For these speakers diglossic selections may become on occasion a 'strategic' resource for self-placement and for the sometimes risky business of managing social relationships through indicating social distance. This may give rise to conflicts in selectional criteria (an aspect of Southern Thai diglossia not widely reported for other diglossic speech communities).

Linguistic competence is seen from this to need for potential flexibility than is assumed in much current theoretical discussion.

For example, the structure of lexical representations must be different for Southern Thai speakers typical of various social positions. In particular it is clearly not possible to generate all lexical forms from the same 'fixed' underlying lexical representations in any non-trivial psychologically motivated way. Rather, lexical representation needs to be formulated in such a way as to be subject to degrees of restructuring, especially through the gradual addition of a new type of parametric information reflected in the implicational scaling and variable functions mentioned above. Thus important aspects of competence for these speakers are to be seen as unfixed and potentially shifting in accordance with social pressures exerted.

DAI 38/07A:4135. 77-28,199

DILLER, Timothy Clair
Case grammar and its application to Waray, a Philippine language.

Case grammar is investigated using two approaches. First, a comparison is made of a number of sub-varieties of case grammar which have been proposed since Fillmore (1966). Competing case constructs and representations are presented and critically evaluated. Second, the appropriateness of Case Grammar for description of an Austronesian language is demonstrated. A considerable expansion of the list of cases permits a wide variety of verb-actant relationships to be considered and a significant segment of the relatively unstudied Philippine language, Waray, to be described.

DAI 32/03A:1495. 71-23004

DIXON, Robert Malcolm Ward
The Dyirbal language of North Queensland.

Covers, Mamu, Dyirbal and Giramay tribal groups, having over 80% common vocabulary. Surrounding dialects - Malanbara (speaking Gulngay); Djirubagak (Dyiru); Ngadyan, Yidin, Madyay, and Wanyu to the north; Mbabaram north west; Warungu west and Wargamay and Nyawigi to the south. Notes on mother-in-law language, cultural background: Grammar, phonology, semantics. Word correspondences between dialects, words, phrases. Texts with translations (Mamu and Dyirbal).

DJAJENGWASITO, Subandi
Javanese speech styles: a multiple discrimination analysis of social constraints.

The sociolinguistic problem dealt with in this dissertation is the quantitative description of certain Javanese stylistic usages. This problem is formulated into two related general hypotheses: first, that individuals in a group manifest different, though to a certain degree overlapping, configurations of stylistic behavior; and second, that to isolate and explicate the common nature of various configurations of this type, the relative influence of sociocultural variables may be stated in terms of a quantitative model.

The data used to test the hypotheses consist of linguistic and sociocultural variables independently derived from a sample of four Javanese novels written between 1900 and 1945. The linguistic and sociocultural variables, which are derived from the dialogues of the dramatic personae, consist of three groups: first, five speech styles, comprising three basic styles, Ngoko, Madya, and Krama, and two honorific styles for Ngoko and Krama; second, two first pronominal usages, aku and kula; third, five second pronominal usages, kowe, siliram, ndika, sampeyan, and penjenengan. The sociocultural variables, which are constructed from the authors' demographic and situational descriptions, include age, sex, kinship, descent, ethnicity, economic achievement, occupation, education, formality, familiarity, and manner of utterance.

In collecting these data, all instances of a certain variable were recorded. In processing data, variable instances were systematized, quantified, and recorded on computer cards. In the analysis, the correlations between sociocultural and linguistic variables were obtained through computerized multiple discriminant analysis. The general frame of reference within which the data is analysed is the relationship between language and social stratification, particularly the association between stylistic usages and sociocultural parameters.

The methodological results obtained reveal that multiple discriminant analysis is capable of coping with certain complex features of Javanese stylistic usage, while the substantive findings support the hypothesis of this study with statistically significant correlations. Specific substantive results are as follows: First, comparing the identity of the three linguistic groups, intra-group identity dispersion varies from group to group. Second, the authors' use of particular stylistic usages differ significantly among themselves, in a configurational sense. Third, the authors' application of a certain stylistic usage varies to a demonstrated degree. Fourth, any two authors under consideration share some common characteristics in their stylistic usage. Fifth, the authors' usages may be generally characterized by a configuration of significantly discriminating sociocultural variables. This configuration consists of an arrangement of sociocultural variables ordered in conformity with their respective consistency of discrimination.

DOMINGO, Pilar B.
Tense and aspect in Spanish and Zamboanga Chabacano verbs.

This is a study of tense and aspect in Spanish and Zamboanga Chabacano verbs. An expansion of the term paper written for Applied Linguistics 223, the analysis covers verb structures in the simple and compound tenses in the active form of the indicative mood in both languages.

The description of the Spanish language is based on existing grammar books like Packer and Dean's A Comprehensive Spanish Course for First Examinations, Hidalgo's Spanish Language: Elements of Grammar and Conversation and on information given by the informant, the Rev. Angel Hidalgo, S.J., a native speaker of the language who presently teaches some Spanish courses at the Ateneo de Manila University and at the Loyola House of Studies as well as takes care of a column, "Glosario Hispanico" for the Spanish newspaper, El Debate.
On the other hand, the description of the Zamboanga-Chabacano language is based on the researcher's knowledge of the language, Chabacano being the researcher's first language.

The procedure employed in the contrastive analysis, meanwhile, is based on Robert Lado's approach in contrasting languages expounded in his book, *Linguistics Across Cultures*.

In this study, an attempt to identify the problems that a Chabacano speakers will meet in learning Spanish is made. The findings are as follows:

1. That there is a need for Zamboanga Chabacano learners of Spanish to know what verbs are regular and what verbs are irregular inasmuch as Zamboanga Chabacano verbs are neither regular nor irregular.
2. That there is a need for them to know root endings and the corresponding inflectional patterns that go with them inasmuch as these are absent in Zamboanga Chabacano verbs.
3. There is a need for them to know the correct concordance of person-number and their corresponding inflections inasmuch as these are also absent in Zamboanga Chabacano verbs.
4. That most of the tense and aspect patterns in Spanish are difficult for Zamboanga Chabacano speakers to learn. Some of the tense and aspect patterns in Spanish are given below:
   a. The Spanish inflectional forms for person-number concord.
   b. Spanish verbal inflections manifesting time reference.
   c. Verb forms expressing futurity in Spanish because there is no one to one correspondence between the two languages.
   d. Patterns which are similar and hence look deceptively easy to learn but actually prove a learning difficulty because there is greater tendency for these native language patterns to assert themselves in the foreign language. An example is the Spanish past form *comió* and the Zamboanga Chabacano past form *ya come*. A Zamboanga Chabacano speaker here may have greater tendency to use the form *come* for first person, singular number, preterito indefinido when the similar form in Spanish manifests third person, singular number, presente resulting, therefore in the false correspondence of the verb forms under consideration.

It is the hope of the researcher that based upon the aforementioned findings, effective teaching materials for the Zamboanga Chabacano learners of Spanish may be constructed.

DONALD, Susan Lea

*The perception of voicing contrasts in Thai and English.*


The experiments reported in this dissertation were carried out in order to investigate the perception of voicing features in Thai and English. The Thai language makes phonemic distinctions between voiced and voiceless unaspirated stops at the labial and dental places of articulation. However, Thai does not make a distinction between voiced and voiceless unaspirated stops at the velar place of articulation. English does not make this distinction in word-initial position at any place of articulation.

Chapter 2 reviews the literature on selective adaptation relevant to the motivation and interpretation of the experiments reported in Chapter 3.

The purpose of the set of experiments reported in Chapter 3 is to investigate differences in the perception of voicing features by speakers of Thai and English using a selective adaptation procedure. These experiments also attempt to specify the levels of psychological processing in which voicing features are implicated.

Different patterns of results for the two groups of subjects were obtained in the adaptation experiments. For the Thai-speaking subjects, the -70msec labial adaptor had no effect on the boundary between voiceless unaspirated and voiceless aspirated stops. The -70msec velar adaptor did, however, shift this boundary in the velar series. In contrast, both of these stimuli produced boundary shifts on the counterpart boundary between voiced and voiceless stops for the English-speaking subjects.
The -70 msec labial and velar adaptors produced cross-series boundary shifts for both groups of subjects. These differences were predicted on the basis of the phonological structures of the two languages.

In Chapter 4, the results of a discrimination experiment are reported. The Thai-speaking subjects took part in discrimination tests of both labial and velar stimuli. The English-speaking subjects took part only in a velar discrimination test. Therefore, the Thai velar discrimination functions can be compared both with discrimination functions in which a phonemic distinction is made between voiced and voiceless unaspirated stimuli and also with the English-speaking subjects' discrimination functions, where no such phonemic distinction exists in the language as a whole.

The English-speaking subjects' discrimination functions are characterized by a single peak spanning the phoneme boundary. The Thai-speaking subjects' discrimination functions for the labials are characterized by two peaks spanning the two phoneme boundaries. Their velar discrimination functions are characterized by a large peak spanning the phonemic boundary and a smaller peak spanning the subphonemic but systematically relevant phonetic boundary.

The developmental implications of the experiments reported in Chapters 3 and 4 are discussed in Chapter 5.
DONALDSON, Tamsin J.
A description of Ngiyamba: the language of the Wanga:ybuwan people of central western New South Wales

In the opinion of the remaining speakers of Ngiyamba: this study was undertaken at least twenty years too late. Its central aim is to be as detailed and comprehensive as is now possible.

Discussion of the phonology concentrates on those areas which posed most difficulties for orthographic representation. Some of this discussion is of wider interest, providing fuel for theoretical argument (the interpretation of diphthongs and certain long vowels as deriving from underlying vowel-glide-vowel sequences), and supplying precise exemplification of a feature common to the phonological systems of many Australian languages (severely restricted contrast among laminal consonants).

The organisation of the remainder of the study is mainly morphological, except for Chapter 8, which consists largely of cross references drawing together in a syntactic perspective material introduced elsewhere. The linguistic description is exhaustive in the limited sense that some account is given of every bound morpheme encountered, not only of its formal properties but also of its semantic and/or syntactic function.

A close investigation is made of the role of various features met with in other Australian languages, such as the enclitic pronoun system and the complex array of 'aspectual' and other verbal suffixes.

Some topics are given special attention, notably compound verbs, which occur in apposition to other verbs and act as verb-classifiers; particles, both free and enclitic, whose functions are fully illustrated in discourse; and finite subordinate clauses.

Grammatical points are frequently illustrated by reference to the texts and songs in the appendices, which have been chosen not only for this purpose but for their intrinsic interest. The morpheme-by-morpheme analysis of texts and other examples is complete, and any difficulties readers experience in their interpretation should be clarified by reference to sections of the grammar indicated by the interlinear glosses.


DOROFEEVA, Tat'jana Valer'janovna
Funkciionirovanie i razvitie malaiziskogo jazyka. [The functioning and development of the Malay language.]
Moscow University, 1980. D.Philology.

Translation from Russian:
This dissertation is devoted to the functioning and development of the Malay language at the contemporary stage (in the period of independence of the Federation of Malaysia/Malaya 1957-1979) in the conditions of influence of various outside factors. The purpose of this study was: 1. Description of the linguistic situation, its dynamics, and definition of the place of the Malay language in it; 2. assessment of the language politics and assessment of the effectiveness of its separate policies; 3. analysis of bilingualism and multi-lingualism, and description of their types; 4. analysis of the contemporary literary Malay language from the point of view of its state, and state of its development of various levels.

The sociological aspect of this problem made it possible to receive a few interesting results: to make the functional types of the ways languages of Malaysia are formed explicit (that is: languages and language sub-systems), and to create their classification; to define with more precision the classification system of the Malay language sub-systems that existed previously (of forms in which they existed); to explain the functioning and development of the literary Malay language under the
influence of a number of outside factors, among which is the language politics, whose political and ideological programs are presented from the point of view of Marxist sociology; to separate different types of bilingualism and multilingualism; to examine changes in the system of the Malay language, which are created as a result of a conscious regulation (language normalization) and as a result of a spontaneous development. The phenomenon of a lexical and syntactic interference in the Malay language, the influence of the English language in the environment of a 'mixed' English – Malaysian bilingualism of the Malay people is analysed first in this dissertation.

Size of the communication functions of language formations of different functional ranks is shown multilingualism is also illustrated in the data, which was gathered during the field-work in Malaysia in 1971.

DOROTHEO, Paz R.
A bilingual structural analysis to justify theoretically the Cebuano induced verb errors in English.
University of San Carlos, 1963. M.A.
The languages of focus – English and Cebuano – are dealt with in the frame of reference and linguistic terminology of the language teacher. The scientific, therefore objective processes of linguistic analysis are applied almost exhaustively to the verb systems of both languages.
The fundamental question answered by this study is: What makes the mastery of English verbs and their grammatical concepts difficult for a Cebuano-speaking Learner?
The text of this study begins with Chapter II where a description of the English verb system with all its ramifications paves the way for a comparison with the Cebuano verb system similarly presented in Chapter III. In both cases, description begins by analysis into morphemes and the possible semantic and syntactic combinations these verb morphemes may enter into in the light of their corresponding characteristic structures.

Chapter IV begins with a one-to-one account of the points of similarities as well as dissimilarities between the grammatical concepts exhibited by each verb system. The pedagogical value not being lost sight of, emphasis is laid on areas which tend to obviate the best efforts of the language teacher if the meaningful morphemes contrasts are not fully grasped.

No error can be justified. Once justified, it ceases to be an error. However, the commission of a grammatical error is understandable, if seen in the scheme of what is familiar or unfamiliar. Strange categories demand more serious and longer efforts in the learning process. Familiar patterns, on the other hand, involve nothing more than a pure transfer of concepts from a known language to a language yet to be learned. Such is the second half of Chapter IV which is substantially a theoretical justification of verb errors predictable from the significant findings of every preceeding comparison.

Chapter V gives what this writer thinks are pertinent pedagogical conclusions and recommendations on areas of teaching emphasis and non-emphasis. Guided by the theoretical predictions on the morphological and semantic levels the language teacher would be in a better position to carry out his solemn duty of teaching more effectively.

DOTY, Edith Aultman
A glossary of 'Filipinismos' in the Spanish language format in Philippine publications of the period 1890–1920.
The purpose of this study is the collection and verification of those words, foreign to standard Spanish, which were commonly used in the Spanish of the Philippines between the years 1890 and 1920. Among them will be found words from native tongues and other languages which have entered Philippine Spanish. In addition there are peninsular Spanish words which acquired special meanings through adaptation and use during the Spanish era and thus may correctly be classed as filipinismos. Quite a
few of these words and meanings have become an integral part of Standard Spanish and are now included in the Academy Dictionary.

As a basis and point of departure, four principal lexicographical words were carefully consulted:


2. Retana, Wenceslao E. *Diccionario de filipinismos con la revisión de lo que al respecto lleva publicado la Real Academia Española.* Revue Hispanique, 1921. v. II, 7.


A list of filipinismos was compiled from the words and definitions found in these works. When the various works differed regarding the meaning of a word, all the variations have been tabulated, but when the definitions coincided only one definition has been given. A few additional words were added which did not appear in any of these basic works but which were discovered in extensive reading or in interviews with an informant. However, these words have been included only when it was possible to verify them with at least one other source or an additional informant.

After the filipinismos had been collected, wide readings of Philippine publications of the years 1890 to 1920 yielded examples of usage which serve to verify a greater part of the terms listed. There were a number of terms for which it was impossible to find citations, while the better known words appeared repeatedly. At times the informants were the only source of verification. While native etymologies have been included when offered by some authority, no effort has been made to study or to verify them.

Due to the time element and geographic distance from the locale being studied, it has been difficult if not almost impossible to locate informants for the period under consideration. The available informants represent two socio-economic classes: (1) Spanish and urban, and (2) mestizo and rural. As a consequence there is a notable difference in the Filipinisms familiar to them. Present day Filipinos are of limited value in this particular study.

The reading done for this study has revealed the need for a far more extensive glossary of Filipinisms. Today there appears to be a definite effort on the part of the Philippine government to develop the use and study of Spanish in the Islands which will undoubtedly bring a renewed interest in Philippine Spanish literature. Unless glossaries are made of terms already obsolete, generations to come will sometimes have difficulty in understanding what is meant by the writers of Philippine Spanish works of the past centuries. This was clearly demonstrated when our young Filipino informant had no knowledge of several terms which were still in current use during the period covered.

This glossary can in no way be considered a complete list but merely the basis for a further study which can only be satisfactorily accomplished by field work in the Philippine Islands themselves.

DAI 19/03:530. 58-03654

DOUGHERTY, Janet Wynne Dixon


The present study is an investigation of the lexical-semantic categorization of color on the Polynesian outlier, West Futuna. The findings of the investigation provide evidence for the following: 1) an identifiable basic color lexicon; 2) a set of isolated points in the visual spectrum in white, black, red, yellow, green, blue, brown, purple, orange, pink and grey at which basic color categories are universally focused; 3) a universal inventory of basic color categories as follows: LIGHT-WARM, DARK-COOL, ROW, GRUE, RED, YELLOW, GREEN, BLUE, WHITE, BLACK, BROWN, PURPLE, ORANGE, PINK and GREY from which the basic color categories of any
language are drawn; 4) a partially ordered sequence for the encoding of basic color categories into basic color lexicon revised from the original sequence (Berlin and Kay 1969):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{white} & \rightarrow \text{[green]} - \text{[yellow]} \\
\text{black} & \rightarrow \text{[red]} \quad \text{or} \quad \text{[blue]} - \text{[brown]} - \text{[pink]} \\
\text{[yellow]} & \rightarrow \text{[green]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
I & \quad II & \quad III & \quad IV & \quad V & \quad VI & \quad VII \\
& \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \\
\text{a} & \quad \text{b} & \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \\
\end{align*}
\]

to:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{LIGHT-WARM} - \text{[ROW]} & \rightarrow \text{[GRUE]} - \text{[RED \& YELLOW]} \\
\text{DARK-COOL} & \rightarrow \text{[RED \& YELLOW]} - \text{[GRUE]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{GREY} & \rightarrow \text{[GREEN and BLUE]} - \text{[BROWN]} - \text{[PURPLE]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
I & \quad II & \quad III & \quad IV & \quad V & \quad VI & \quad VII \\
& \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \\
\text{a} & \quad \text{b} & \quad & \quad & \quad & \quad & \\
\end{align*}
\]

5) Foreign contact as motivation for evolutionary development of basic color lexicon.

The data from West Futuna demonstrate that there is a relatively small set of basic color terms (highly salient, generally applicable, monolexemic color terms), the primary function of which is to designate the basic color categories. This set of basic color terms forms the basic color lexicon which (with the exception of minor internominal regions) totally partitions the visual spectrum.

From the current situation, it is inferred that the traditional West Futuna system of color classification distinguished four basic color categories: WHITE, BLACK, ROW (RED and YELLOW) and GRUE (GREEN and BLUE). Presently some informants encode additional distinctions: RED, YELLOW, GREEN, BLUE, BROWN, PURPLE and/or ORANGE. Each of these basic color categories is consistently focused in the appropriate universal focal region, providing direct evidence for the proposed universal color foci. In support of the proposed universal inventory, this inventory of basic color categories from West Futuna is shown to be a subset of the total universal inventory.

The data from West Futuna support the proposal that basic color categories are sequentially encoded in basic color lexicon. Evidence is given to suggest a number of revisions in the sequence as it was originally presented (Berlin and Kay 1969). The revised sequence is then supported from two independent sources of data: synchronic variation in color classification and ontogenetic development of color classifications as determined from the color classification of children.

The synchronic variation in color classification on West Futuna includes speakers at Stages IIIa, IV, V, VI and VII. This patterning offers evidence for these particular stages of color classification. Variation in stage of color classification is seen to be a product of variation in the experiences of community members. For the most part, variation in experience is correlated with age. On this basis it is hypothesized that change is occurring in the direction of increased differentiation directly reflecting the order established in the phylogenetic sequence.

The proposed stages of ontogenetic development for color classification and the proposed development of individual color categories as determined from children's color classifications at different ages, also reflect the phylogenetic sequence. The limitations on the acquisitional sequence are less strict than is proposed in the phylogenetic order, but acquisition appears to conform, in the main, to the order proposed for phylogenetic development.

Finally, it is suggested that continuing contact with diverse foreign cultures and languages is motivating the changes occurring in the West Futuna basic color lexicon.
A feeling of insufficient differentiation with regard to color has resulted from the continued contact leading to the ongoing lexical and conceptual reorganization of the domain of color. In addition, the West Futuna community is seen to be diversifying in response to foreign influences. The increasingly heterogeneous social environment is seen as providing a favorable context for the current development in the basic system of color classification.

DREYFUSS, Gail Raimi
Relative clause structure in four creole languages.

Students of pidgin and creole languages have often suggested that pidgins and creoles incorporate into their grammars those structures that are most 'natural' or 'universal'. In this dissertation, the relative clause structures of two creole languages (Haitian and Sranan) and two creolizing languages (Sango and Tok Pisin) are analyzed with the aim of discovering which, if any, aspects of relativization were common to all the languages and if these could therefore be classified as 'universals'. The languages are analyzed separately, and the results are then compared. The comparison shows that the languages tend to converge in some respects. These are: (a) Use of NP-S word order (categorical). (b) Use of a deictic as a relative marker (frequent). (c) Use of resumptive pronouns where NPs other than subject or object are relativized (categorical). (d) Absence of special syntactic rules characterizing embedded clauses (categorical). (e) Structural similarity between relativization, conjunction (categorical), and other types of noun modifiers (frequent).

These areas of convergence are discussed, and possible explanations are advanced. An attempt is made to decide which of these convergences may be attributed to the influence of universals and which might be the result of accidental parallelism in the languages involved in the formation of the creoles.

There were also some areas of relativization in which the languages are not structurally similar. These include: (a) Relative markers other than deictics. (b) Discourse functions of relative clauses. (c) Presence of restrictions on relativization. (d) Frequency of relativization.

The general conclusion is that these results show creoles to be structurally more transparent, at least with respect to relativization, than many other languages. Furthermore, the areas in which these languages are changing give interesting clues to the mechanism and motivation for the development of structural opacity.

The dissertation also includes a theoretical discussion of why creoles should be expected to evince language universals in their structures as well as a typology of some of the variability to be found in the relative clause structures of the languages of the world.

DUDAS, Karen Marie
The phonology and morphology of modern Javanese.

The study consists of a generative linguistic analysis of various aspects of the phonology and morphology of Modern Javanese. The work is based on data collected from a native informant who speaks the Surakarta or Standard Javanese dialect.

A relatively complete linguistic analysis of the phonological component of the grammar is included; the morphology, however, is not given a general analysis. Rather, selected morphological processes are discussed in terms of how they may interact with other morphological and phonological processes and how these various interactions may function within the grammar of the language.

DREYFUSS, Gail Raimi
Relative clause structure in four creole languages.

Students of pidgin and creole languages have often suggested that pidgins and creoles incorporate into their grammars those structures that are most 'natural' or 'universal'. In this dissertation, the relative clause structures of two creole languages (Haitian and Sranan) and two creolizing languages (Sango and Tok Pisin) are analyzed with the aim of discovering which, if any, aspects of relativization were common to all the languages and if these could therefore be classified as 'universals'. The languages are analyzed separately, and the results are then compared. The comparison shows that the languages tend to converge in some respects. These are: (a) Use of NP-S word order (categorical). (b) Use of a deictic as a relative marker (frequent). (c) Use of resumptive pronouns where NPs other than subject or object are relativized (categorical). (d) Absence of special syntactic rules characterizing embedded clauses (categorical). (e) Structural similarity between relativization, conjunction (categorical), and other types of noun modifiers (frequent).

These areas of convergence are discussed, and possible explanations are advanced. An attempt is made to decide which of these convergences may be attributed to the influence of universals and which might be the result of accidental parallelism in the languages involved in the formation of the creoles.

There were also some areas of relativization in which the languages are not structurally similar. These include: (a) Relative markers other than deictics. (b) Discourse functions of relative clauses. (c) Presence of restrictions on relativization. (d) Frequency of relativization.

The general conclusion is that these results show creoles to be structurally more transparent, at least with respect to relativization, than many other languages. Furthermore, the areas in which these languages are changing give interesting clues to the mechanism and motivation for the development of structural opacity.

The dissertation also includes a theoretical discussion of why creoles should be expected to evince language universals in their structures as well as a typology of some of the variability to be found in the relative clause structures of the languages of the world.

DUDAS, Karen Marie
The phonology and morphology of modern Javanese.

The study consists of a generative linguistic analysis of various aspects of the phonology and morphology of Modern Javanese. The work is based on data collected from a native informant who speaks the Surakarta or Standard Javanese dialect.

A relatively complete linguistic analysis of the phonological component of the grammar is included; the morphology, however, is not given a general analysis. Rather, selected morphological processes are discussed in terms of how they may interact with other morphological and phonological processes and how these various interactions may function within the grammar of the language.
DUFFIN, Beryl P.

Theoretical and applied Vietnamese phonology.
University of California (Davis), 1976. M.A.

The thesis describes the major rules and processes of Vietnamese phonology and from these data provides for teachers of Vietnamese speakers an effective contrastive analysis of English and Vietnamese pronunciation with teaching strategies based upon those explicit phonological patterns and processes in American English which are relevant for Vietnamese speakers.

Chapters I and II present a phonological analysis based upon field work with and structural analyses of both the Hanoi and Saigon dialects as well as upon studies of generative theory and language typologies. Chapter III, a reference manual for teachers, is oriented toward the teacher with little or no background in linguistic theory. It provides pertinent dialect information and suggests teaching strategies based upon both generative and structural theory. Important to these strategies is a previously conducted error analysis of the speech of Vietnamese speakers in informal and formal situations; this analysis made it possible to determine which of the theoretically predicted errors are valid and which are not so that over-correction of unimportant errors can be avoided and proper attention be given to those critical to communicative competence.

DUONG-DUC-NHU

A spectrographic study of the vowels of Northern Vietnamese.

The investigation deals with nine vowels in open syllables and eleven vowels in closed syllables. The first context involved eight individual utterances for each vowel with the same intonation. The second context involved ten different consonantal offsets for each vowel.

Formant frequencies were investigated by means of acoustic spectrograph and formant charts. Tonal features and allophonic varieties of vowel acoustic values were investigated in association with the six tones. Fundamental frequencies of the central open vowel were also investigated in six different intonations on the basis of kymographic analysis. Measurements were also made of the vowels concerned:
- 1. durational features of nine vowels each associated with six different intonations in open syllables,
- 2. relative duration of eleven vowels associated with the same intonation in closed syllables.

DUONG-THANH-BINH

A tagmemic comparison of the structure of English and Vietnamese sentences.

This study was undertaken with the aim of finding some solutions to the problems of teaching English to Vietnamese students. It was based on the premise that some of the greatest difficulties met by the students grow out of the differences between English and Vietnamese in the use of word order or position.

The procedures followed in this study have been to identify different kinds of positions that occur in a Vietnamese sentence and the different kinds of units or constructions that occur in these positions, and to compare them with those in English, with the objectives of identifying the similarities and differences between the two languages. The method of analysis has been tagmemic along the lines of sector analysis as produced and used by Robert L. Allen in his books *The Verb System of Present-Day American English* (The Hague: Mouton & Co., in press) and *A Modern Grammar of Written English* (New York: The Macmillan Company, in press). It is a reductive analysis starting from the sentence level and working down to the word level.

The analysis of the order of units in an English sentence has been based primarily on *A Modern Grammar of Written English* by Robert L. Allen. For the analysis of the order of units in a Vietnamese sentence, the writer has consulted several studies.
of Vietnamese syntax, but has also used herself as a chief informant.

The results of the analysis of Vietnamese and its comparison with English show that the positions in which functional units occur relative to each other prove to be the most important grammatical signals in both English and Vietnamese. The study also shows that there are both similarities and differences between the two languages on every level of analysis—especially on the sentence, predicate, clause, prepositional phrase, and word levels. Most of the important positions occurring in a sentence in both English and Vietnamese, such as the subject position and the like, exist in both languages, and the order of occurrence of these positions is approximately the same in both languages. A prepositional phrase in both English and Vietnamese consists of an introducer or preposition followed by an object. A noun cluster in both English and Vietnamese consists of a noun functioning as a nucleus preceded and/or followed by modifiers. Among the differences are the lack of certain equivalent positions in one or the other language, the different order of positions on certain levels, the difference in the kinds of units that fill certain positions, and the use of inflections for time and number in English, which contrast with the lack of inflections in Vietnamese.

It is hoped that the findings of this study will be helpful to teachers of English to Vietnamese students both in their teachings and in the preparation of materials by predicting those areas of English structure which will cause the greatest difficulties for their students. It is also hoped that students interested in learning Vietnamese may find that this analysis of Vietnamese syntax presents the structure of the language in a way that will help them in their studies.


DUTTON, Thomas Edward


This study was carried out within the framework of the Queensland Speech Survey.

It is the second of a series of scientific investigations into the varieties of English used by Aboriginals in Queensland.

The present study analyses and describes in detail the phonological characteristics of the informal English speech of a group of four male informants, aged between twelve and fourteen years, on Palm Island Aboriginal Settlement in North Queensland.

This speech is described as a hierarchically structured system of interrelated units: phonological phrase, phonological word, syllable and phoneme.

Other higher level phonological features of intonation, pause, rhythm, length and tempo of articulation and voice quality are also considered in relation to this system.

In addition, this dissertation discusses the effects of these characteristics on the intelligibility of the speech of these Aboriginal informants for the non-Aboriginal Australian listener.

The complex nature of these phonological features is examined, their interrelationship and interdependence illustrated, and their relation to grammatical and lexical features suggested.

These phonological features appear in the formal as well as the free conversational speech of these Aboriginal speakers, but not consistently. Their occurrence depends upon social situation, the mental and physical conditions of the informants, and the topic of conversation.
DUTTON, Thomas Edward

The informal speech of Palm Island Aboriginal children, North Queensland: a study of the structure of conversational English of Aboriginal children aged from nine to fourteen years on Palm Island, and a comparison of this structure with that of Aboriginal English of similar informants elsewhere.


This study begins by describing the grammatical and lexical characteristics of the informal conversation of a group of four boys, aged between twelve and fourteen years, on Palm Island Aboriginal Settlement, North Queensland.

The conclusions reached in the present study concerning the grammatical and lexical characteristics of this material were first correlated with those reached in the earlier dissertation concerning its phonological characteristics.

The combined conclusions were then tested on a wide range of data obtained from other speakers on Palm Island, as well as from others at Cherbourg, Yarrabah, and on the Northern Peninsula Reserve, and some Torres Strait Islanders.

The theoretical framework and descriptive procedures adopted for this work are those of Professor K.L. Pike.

The structure of informal Aboriginal English is described in terms of three hierarchies of units - the phonological, lexical, and grammatical hierarchies. Those of the phonological hierarchy are phonological phrase, phonological word, syllable, and phoneme; those of the lexical hierarchy are lexical sentence group, sentence, clause, phrase, word, and morpheme; those of the grammatical hierarchy are grammatical sentence group, sentence, clause, phrase, word and tagmeme.

All units are conceived of as being trimodally structured. Each unit is therefore defined in respect to contrast, variation, and distribution. This concept is explained in detail in the body of this thesis.

Lexical units, or parts thereof, are said to manifest grammatical units. Units of the three hierarchies overlap and interlace: their nuclei and borders are not always coincidental or co-terminous. The complex interrelation and interdependence of the phonological, lexical, and grammatical hierarchies of the data studied in detail is discussed and illustrated.

DUTTON, Thomas Edward

The Koiarian languages of Central Papua: an historical and descriptive linguistic study.


This study consists of two parts.

Part I contains a review of previous linguistic and other studies made in the Central and Northern Districts of Papua (hereafter referred to as Central Papua) as background information to an integrated historical and linguistic description of the hitherto undescribed Koiarian Language Family. This family consists of six non-Austronesian languages and stretches across Papuan from the coast around Port Moresby almost to the sea on the north coast at the eastern end of the Hydrographers' Ranges. The family is defined primarily on lexicostatistic evidence although grammatical and phonological characteristics of the family are also presented and discussed. Part I concludes with a discussion of a possible centre of distribution of the Koiarian languages.

Part II contains a syntactic sketch of Koiari, one of the member languages of the Koiarian Family which was studied in more detail. This sketch uses Noam A. Chomsky's theory of Transformational Generative Grammar as a framework to present a set of Base and Transformational rules which generate many Koiari sentences. Other, more complex aspects of the grammar of Koiari, are presented and discussed informally within this framework. This sketch will provide the basis for a continuing and more detailed study of the language later.

The two parts of the thesis are separate though interdependent units each with its
own Introduction, Appendices, and Bibliography for convenient presentation. Both parts are interdependent: in Part I Koiari is defined as a language in terms of its dialects and is placed in its linguistic setting in relation to the other languages of the family, while the syntactic sketch of Koiari in Part II provides deeper insight into the grammatical structure of one of the family's constituent languages.

This study aims at making a contribution to our linguistic and historical knowledge of an area of Papua, which, although the first to be contacted and pacified by European colonizers, has largely escaped scientific attention.


EARLE, Michael Allan
An acoustic phonetic study of Northern Vietnamese tones.

The purpose of this study is to apply rigorous procedures to the study of the tones of the Northern dialect of the Vietnamese language.

Review of the literature on this dialect shows differences of interpretation by serious scholars about the number of registers, the characterization of the contours, the number of significant modes of phonation, the eric identity of the nhap or 'entering' tones, and the number of tonemes into which the eight occurring tones (ngang 'level', sắc 'sharp', nặng 'falling', duy 'hanging', hỏi 'questioning', nặng 'heavy', and high and low nhap 'entering') should be grouped. Recordings were made by 11 native speakers (seven men, four women) of this dialect, all instructors at the Defense Language Institute. Seventy-two citation form syllables of the type /nucleus/ for each speaker, and 524 syllables of the type /nucleus + consonant/ for one speaker were analyzed by computer, using a high speed autocorrelation function method which gave data on fundamental frequency (F0), average power and duration.

F0 values at three time points for each syllable, ONSET, MIDPOINT and ENDPOINT, were collated and their means and sample standard deviations calculated.

Inter-tone variability due to the non-linguistic variables of inter-speaker difference in average fundamental frequency level and range proved to be 47 Hertz, while total standard deviation was 58 Hertz. Thus, inter-tone differences were swamped by inter-speaker differences, making the absolute scale of F0 in Hertz of questionable utility for making quantitative statements about the tonal performance of the population.

Therefore, the F0 values were converted to a percent-of-average-range scale by use of the formula $T = 100 \times \frac{(F - L_i)}{R_i}$, where F is any token or average F0 value in Hertz, Li is the lowest average time-point value for speaker i, and Ri is the interval between the highest and lowest average time-point values for speaker i. Normalization by this procedure reduced inter-speaker, intra-tone variance to less than 10% of the overall variance.

Statistical tests for inter-tone and inter-token variability showed that speakers' average tone contours were approximately normally distributed about the population average contours and were describable with relatively few statistical parameters. Inter-token variability, however, is complicated enough that measures to represent the characteristic variabilities of both individual speakers and specific time points of given tones are required for an accurate statistical model of tone tokens. It was found the F0 contours of syllables closed with a sonorant consonant were statistically indistinguishable from those of open syllables.

Several questions about features of the tonal system of Northern Vietnamese were resolved. The register system is a two-way contrast [+HIGH]/[-HIGH], the tone contours may be adequately described by use of the terms RISING, FALLING and LEVEL; a two-way contrast in modes of phonation is present, with full voice and laryngealization significant at the phonemic level and breathy voice a stylistic or idio-syncratic variant. The high and low nhap tones are analyzed as variants of the sắc
and nǐng tones, respectively; the eight tones of the dialect are grouped into six tonemes, although an alternate analysis with four tonemes is possible.

Three features [+HIGH], [±RISING], and [±LARYNGEAL EFFECT]; and three conventions [-HIGH] + [+FALLING], ([+HIGH], [-RISING]) + [-CONTOUR], and ([+HIGH], [+RISING]) + [-CONVEX], comprise a phonemically distinctive and descriptively adequate representation of this tonal system.

Two suggested methods for the automatic identification of Vietnamese tones are proposed.

The results of this study should be of value for Vietnamese dialect studies, comparative studies, and for the teaching of Vietnamese. The method for normalization of speaker differences in average voice fundamental frequency level and range should be suitable for the study of any systematic linguistic use of Fo.

EDEL, Jan
Hikajat Hasanoeddin. [Hasanuddin stories.]
pp. 28-153 Malay and Javanese text; 154-181 Table of Contents; 246-259 Tables; 260 Vocabulary.
(Includes Sedjarah Banten rante-rante in romanised Javanese with its Malay version.)
Publication: 1938. EDEL, Jan, ed. Hikajat Hasanoeddin: akademisch proefschrift...
Mef fel: ten Brink.

EDMUNDS, Mary P.
Culture and cognition: a study of the bilingual program of education in Aboriginal schools in the Northern Territory.

The Bilingual Program of Education, introduced in 1973 in a number of distinctive Aboriginal schools in the Northern Territory, is based on a number of stated assumptions, both educational and social. Like earlier education programs for traditional Aborigines, it is related directly to official government policy – in this case, a policy of self-determination. The goals specified by the Program derive directly from the assumptions on which it is based, and are, again, both educational and social. Whether these assumptions are likely to lead to the realization of the goals stated is, however, problematic.

In analyzing these assumptions and goals, the thesis uses a model derived from the transformational linguistics of Noam Chomsky, and sets out to determine two things: first, whether the assumptions and goals of the Bilingual Program belong to the level of deep or of surface structure; and, second, whether the markers which will determine the direction of social change to be effected by the Program lie in the educational or in the social dimension.

An examination of the educational assumptions of the Program in the light of the theories of Chomsky and Piaget reveal that these assumptions cannot be substantiated, and belong, therefore, to the surface structure of the Program. For this reason, the educational goals set by the Program are unlikely to be realized. Further, the social assumptions made explicit in the Program – such as the nature of the relationship for Aboriginal children – also belong to the level of surface structure, and, hence, the social goals of the Program are also unlikely to be realized.

In attempting to identify the deep structure of the Program, and consequently the inevitable (not necessarily intended) direction of change it will effect in traditional communities, the thesis investigates a social dimension, not recognized, but implicit, in the Program, namely, the minority group status of Aborigines in Australian society. From this point of view bilingual education becomes an attempt by the dominant group at 'schooling' the minority through a process of cultural invasion. Although traditional groups are resisting – sometimes actively, but mostly passively – this
process, some 'progress' is being made. This is demonstrated by the study of two communities, and their response to broader aspects of the culture contact situation, of which the Program is simply part. This investigation reveals that, while up to the present time most social change is traditional communities has occurred at the level of surface structure only, there are indications that deep structure has also been to some extent affected.

This leads to the conclusion that the deep structure of the Program lies outside the intention of its framers, and is inherent in the relationship of a minority group to an alien dominant society. The result of a full implementation of the Program (provided it is actually truly accepted by the Aboriginal communities) will necessarily be a change in the deep structure of these communities because of the role it fulfills in equipping children to deal with White society. This change is only one aspect of a more complex change being effected by the culture contact situation.

The thesis concludes, therefore, that, far from being an agent for stability in traditional life (its stated intention), the Bilingual Program is one amongst a number of other factors operating to bring about change in the deep structure of traditional Aboriginal life in the direction of assimilation.

EDWARDS, Samuel Richard
An examination of some characteristics of the language behaviour of selected groups of Maori and European children.

The aim of this study is to examine two major aspects of language practice to find whether forms of behaviour which are significantly different for Maori and Pakeha children, occur in the areas under examination. The first area under investigation is that of the semantic orientation of concepts. The second is an investigation of conceptual and cognitive styles in the handling of verbal concepts. Data from the first area will yield evidence about the effects of Maori culture on the semantic matrix in which concepts are bedded. The second will show differences, if any, of modes of thinking in relation to the manipulation of verbal concepts, between Maori and Pakeha children.

The semantic differential, a technique used to establish differences in the semantic location of verbal concepts, is applied to eight words. These eight words are ranged in degrees from concrete to abstract, and are drawn from two areas within the common experience of all members of the sample, i.e. the home and the school.

Two concepts chosen because they exhibit the widest discrepancy in semantic orientation, are then investigated for verbal content. For this, an interview schedule is used, the questions in which cover all the major semantic areas in the two concepts under question. This will yield two sets of data, one dealing with the number of semantic variations in each concept, and the other the type of semantic variation relative to each group.

ELAMETO, Jesus Mareham
Linguistic dimensions of vernacular education for Saipan Carolinians.

Saipanese Carolinian is a Micronesian language spoken on the island of Saipan in the Mariana Islands by approximately four thousand people. Another ten thousand people on Saipan are speakers of a very different language, Chamorro. After several years of a successful Chamorro Bilingual Education Project, the Marianas Department of Education has instituted a pilot Carolinian Bilingual Project to help the minority population. Unfortunately, however, the Carolinian project has few tools to work with as there is nothing substantial written in the language and none of the proposed teachers or staff has received training that would give them knowledge of how to develop or teach materials in Carolinian.

This thesis investigates the phonology, morphology, and syntax of the Carolinian language to provide information that will be useful to the curriculum writers and teachers of the Carolinian Bilingual Project. This kind of linguistic information
is essential for the design and utilization of a standard orthography that may be
used in the writing of Carolinian, for the development of a style of punctuation
that is appropriate for the language, and as a necessary step in the determination
of 'readability' levels for the children attending school.

The examination of major aspects of Carolinian grammar presented here will be
suggestive of several ways in which Project writers can control the materials they
develop so as to make them more efficient instructional tools.

ELLIOTT, George Robert
A description of Sa, a New Hebrides language.

This thesis is a tagmemic description of Sa, the language of South Pentecost in the
New Hebrides. It consists of an introduction and four chapters - word level,
phrase level, clause level and sentence level - and concludes with an appendix.

The introduction deals with the geographical location of South Pentecost and the
relationships of the Sa language with others on the island of Pentecost and more
generally in the New Hebrides as a whole. Some consideration is given to the
dialects of Sa and to previous work in the language. A brief section on phonology
is included, containing a tentative inventory of phonemes with their orthographical
symbols as used in the thesis, and some brief notes on some points of phonological
interest.

In the chapter on the word level, the approach used is that definite parts of speech
can be distinguished in Sa, and there is a discussion of part of the work of Père
Tattevin, who held an alternative viewpoint.

The chapters on the phrase and clause level describe the various structures at each
of these levels, and numerous examples are given. Chapter four represents some
tentative conclusions for the sentence level.

The appendix is a comparison of Sa with the Lonwolwol language of Ambrym and the
Apma language of Central Pentecost.

ELOVKOV, Dmitrij Ivanovich
Chastnye grammaticheskie kategorii glagola v sovremennom birmanskom
jazyke. [Specific grammatical categories of the verb in modern
Burmese.]
Leningrad Zhdanov State University, 1966. Candidate of Philological

EMEIS, Marinus Gerardus
Vorm en functie in klassiek en modern Maleisch. De verbale
constructies. Proeve van een syntactisch onderzoek. [Form and
function in classical and modern Malay. The verbal constructions.]

A study of the syntax of verbal constructions based on texts in classical Malay and,
for modern Malay, texts in Minangkaban Malay, or at least by authors influenced by
Minangkaban Malay. The author maintains that his results differ considerably from
the descriptions given in the traditional grammars, and that the syntactic study of
Malay will have to follow new ways if any progress is to be made. He considers his
own study a first step in the right direction.

EMORY, Kenneth P.


The fundamental cultural relationships of the key groups of eastern Polynesia—Hawaii, Tahiti, the Tuamotus, the Marquesas, Mangareva, Easter Island, and New Zealand—are brought out chiefly by a comparison of vocabularies which, it is maintained, reflect the total culture of their areas.

The results of these comparisons and a study of the change in consonants, the distribution of important plants and their local names, and the distribution of features of the Polynesian calendar, show that basically these cultures of eastern Polynesia are derived by fission from one culture which acquired its characteristic form in the Tahitian area. The Marquesas was the first group settled from Tahiti, New Zealand the next, Hawaii the last. Easter Island and, later, Mangareva, were settled directly from the Marquesas.

There is evidence in our data which admits the possibility that western Polynesians had secured some foothold in the Marquesas before their occupation by settlers from Tahiti. A strong agreement between the Marquesas and Hawaii and the exclusive sharing of traits indicate direct contact between these two in post-dispersal times.

The relative time of branching of the cultures from the main stem has been determined approximately by measuring the amount of change which took place in each vocabulary after dispersal, and also by measuring the amount of divergence from the present Tahitian vocabulary. Time measure has been introduced by reference to traditional history and genealogies.

The evidence assembled points to western Polynesia as the region where the distinctive culture underlying both eastern and western Polynesia developed.

The framework of relationships provided in the present work has been needed as a preliminary for the interpretation of the results from the comparative studies of archaeological remains, material culture, religion, social organization. It puts us in an advantageous position to distinguish what is due to fission, what to diffusion, what to independent development, and so should facilitate our following the growth of culture in Polynesia.


DAI 33/02B:540. 72-22305

ERICKSON, Donna M.


This study examines laryngeal muscle activity underlying the lexically contrastive pitch patterns of the distinctive tones of Central Thai.

The physiological interest of the study lies in the examination of the laryngeal control of fundamental frequency ($F_0$) of vocal fold vibration. Prior electromyographic (EMG) studies with speech report cricothyroid control of $F_0$ rises and falls and association of strap muscle activity with low $F_0$. This study of Thai tones, in which $F_0$ rises and falls are lexically determined examines more carefully the nature of strap muscle activity: whether the strap muscles are active or passive participants in $F_0$ lowering. The results of the investigation indicate that the cricothyroid controls both rises and falls in $F_0$; the strap muscles appear to actively lower the $F_0$ below a certain point in the speaker's mid voice range.

The linguistic interest of the study lies in the examination of a possibly invariant relationship between patterns of laryngeal muscle activity and tone features in the phonology. The tones of Thai have been described phonologically either as syllabic units (where the tonal contour is associated with the syllable as a whole), or as sequence of segmental units (where tonal feature matrices are assigned to the vowels or vowel-like segments of the syllable). There is no phonological evidence to conclusively support either approach. The focus of the investigation is the analysis of the dynamic tones, those tones which show sharp rises or falls in $F$: whether
these are to be treated as sequences of features of high and low tones or as features of unit tones with changing F0 patterns. Acoustic data can be interpreted primarily to support a syllabic approach: the dynamic tones show distinct time-varying F0 contours which encompass the entire syllable. The physiological data, on the other hand, can be interpreted primarily to support a segmental approach: the dynamic tones are analyzed as sequences of discrete occurrences of a reciprocal patterning of the cricothyroid and strap muscles. Herein is evidence for a one to one mapping of laryngeal muscle activity patterns onto the segmentally based tonal features [High] and [Low]. These findings are related to laryngeal features which describe the states of vocal fold tension underlying the pitch levels of the tones.

A final question examined in this study relates to the theory of tonogenesis which states that the low F0 of voiced stops brought about low tones and the high F0 of voiceless stops, high tones. The question examined is whether differential activity of the F0 raising and lowering muscles is found for voiceless and voiced stops. The results show that initial F0 differences between voiced and voiceless consonants support the tonogenesis theory but no laryngeal muscle activity differences correspond with the F0 differences.

DAI 37/09A:5791. 77-4266

FAM DYK ZYONG
Sistema tonov i spektry glasnykh Laosskogo jazyka (eksperim. issledovanie). [The system of tones and the spectrum of vowels in the Laotian language (experimental research).]

FASOLD, Ralph William August
A grammar of nominals in Thai.
pp. 1-24 Analyses of Thai in the United States; 25-57 Phrase structure; 58-90 Transformations; 91-94 Conclusions; 95-100 Sample derivations; 101+ Texts.

FASOLD, Ralph William August
Noun compounding in Thai.

FERNANDEZ, Frank
A grammatical sketch of Remo: a Munda language.

In the mountains of Koraput District in the state of Orissa, India live a tribe of sedentary agriculturalists called the Hill Bondo. These people, numbering some 2600, speak a dialect of a language called Remo, which belongs to the Koraput section of the South Munda division of the Munda Language Family. The Munda Family is divided into four main groups scattered throughout east-central India and is related to languages, such as Kadai and Mon Khmer spoken throughout Southeast Asia. With these and others, the Munda Language Family forms so-called Austroasiatic Language Family.

This dissertation presents the first structural description of the 'Mundlipada' dialect of Remo. A short introduction to the language, the people, and field work conditions constitutes the first chapter. An inventory of the phonemes of Remo, based on earlier work by the author, is also included in this chapter. The second chapter presents a description of the morphology of Remo, i.e., a description of the structure of Remo 'words'. The third chapter presents a summary of Remo syntax, i.e. a short description of the structure of Remo sentences.

The morphology of the Mundlipada dialect is analyzed in terms of four major form classes: verbs, nominals, adjectives and particles.

Within the Verb form class are found those utterances which occur as clause or sentence predicates. Their structure is analyzed in terms of two major root classes and two major affix classes. Constructions formed by members of these classes are
described as finite verb-words and non-finite words. The Nominal form class is also divided into root and affix classes, the members of which, in combination, make up the nouns and pronouns of Remo. Similarly, the Adjectival form class is divided into root and affix classes, the members of which, in combination, make up the adjectives and numerals of Remo. The form class of Particles consists of those forms which do not take affixes and is divided into 'free' and 'bound' forms. The free particles are adverbs while bound particles include several forms (e.g., 'clause-marking' clitics) which occur in Remo sentences.

The chapter on syntax describes the way in which the various forms discussed above combine to form phrases, clauses, and sentences. Here is described the structure of noun and verb phrases independent and subordinate clauses, and simple and complex sentences. The grammatical processes of 'cross-reference concord and 'government' are also described as well as patterns of word order relating to phrases and clauses.

Finally, a lexical list is appended containing all the items gathered in the field together with their approximate English glosses and appropriate morphemic information.

DAI 29/07A:2242 . 69-01613

FERNANDEZ, Inyo Yos
Bahasa Lamaholot Ile Mandiri. [Lamaholot Ile Mandiri language.]
A language of eastern Flores. Deals with the ecology, phonology, morphology, syntax of LIM, plus appendices.

FERRAND, Gabriel J.
Essai de phonétique comparée du malais et des dialectes malgaches.

FILBECK, David Lee
Phonemes of Mal.
pp. 1-3 The Mal language [Thailand]; 4-9 Model of description; 10-15 Phonetic data of Mal; 16-20 Grammatical prerequisites; 21-38 Phonemicization of phonetic data; interpretation of suspicious segment types; 39-55 Phonemicization of phonetic data: phonemes of Mal; 56-61 Graphemics.

FILBECK, David Lee
T'in: a historical study.
This dissertation contains five chapters.

The T'in an Ethnolinguistic Introduction. The T'in are a small ethnic group located in Nan Province of northern Thailand and in adjacent areas of Laos. Data from Laos was furnished by Rev. Don Durling. My own research among the T'in in Thailand spanned the years 1962-1969. Ethnographically the T'in divide themselves into two groups: the Mal and the Pray. The ethnonym T'in, a Thai term, is known but is not preferred. Other ethnonyms are Kha, P'ai and Lua?

Linguistic Classification. The T'in language is classified within the Mon-Khmer language family; data from two dialects are compared with data from other known Mon-Khmer languages to substantiate this classification. Other classifications, such as Austro-Asiatic or Austronesian, are rejected as being premature or too imprecise. Moreover, T'in is subclassified within the Mon-Khmer subgroup termed Khmuic. Linguistic subgrouping within T'in parallels the ethnographic division noted above. That is, there are two main branches to the T'in language, the Mal and the Pray. The goal of the dissertation is to provide some detail for the total Mon-Khmer picture.
Proto-Mal. Mal consists of three dialects. Cognates from these dialects are compared and various sound changes are discussed arriving at a reconstruction of a proto-dialect. Crucial to reconstructing Proto-Mal was a competing force which caused multiple series of splits from single sources. Thai loanwords, borrowed by Mal speakers at an early data, are posited as this cause thus creating residues in these dialects. However, miscellaneous items still remain and these are listed. Dialect differentiation can be sharply defined in Mal by means of ordered rules and tree diagrams.

Proto-Pray. Pray speakers are located to the east of Mal in Thailand and Laos. Dialect differentiation within Pray cannot be as sharply defined as in Mal and so a different approach is called for in comparing data and reconstructing this proto-dialect. Data from eight villages (five in Thailand, three in Laos) are listed and compared. A reconstruction of Proto-Pray is posited from the data. However, various sound changes are found to intersect throughout the varieties discernible in Pray. Pray is therefore characterized as a 'mesh' of diverging varieties and a few of the sound changes are depicted in diachronic isogloss maps.

Proto-T'in. Reconstructed data from both Proto-Mal and Proto-Pray are compared and used to reconstruct Proto-T'in. T'in was probably a homogeneous language no later than 300 years ago. Moreover, the rate of change among all T'in dialects has been uneven. It is posited that a village on the western edge of the area where the T'in are located has changed the least linguistically and is therefore the linguistic center of T'in. In reconstructing the proto-dialects and the proto-language of T'in, careful attention was paid to data from more distantly related languages. Such data often provided the rationale among several 'plausible' possibilities for the reconstruction of the proto-sound systems of the various stages in T'in.

1978. PL, B-49.
DAI 32/05A:2664. 71-29569

FIRCHOW, Irwin Benjamin
Form and function of Rotokas words, Bougainville, New Guinea.

The Rotokas language is spoken by approximately 3,600 people living in the Kieta and Buka Passage sub-districts of central Bougainville Island. The majority of the speakers are located on the eastern side of the island in villages built on the ridges surrounding the three main river systems in Aita and Rotokas census divisions of the Kieta sub-district. There is a correlation between the three river-system areas and the three dialects of the Rotokas language: the Wakunai River area - Rotokas Proper, the Red River area - Pipipaia dialect, and the Aita River area - Aita dialect. Also included in the Rotokas language is the Atsirima sub-language which is located on the western side of the island in the Buka Passage sub-district.

Bougainville district is divided basically into two major linguistic groups: the Austronesian (Melanesian and Polynesian) on the island of Buka and in the northern portion of Bougainville, and the Non-Austronesian (Papuan or Non-Melanesian) in the southern portion. Rotokas is part of the Kunua-Keriaka-Rotokas-Elvo Stock of languages located between these two major groups. Because of its location it shares features of both, although it is classified as Non-Austronesian.

The Rotokas language is not only peculiar in that it does not fit neatly into either of the two major linguistic groups of Bougainville District, but also in that the phonology includes but eleven segmental phonemes: /p, t, k, b, r, g, a, e, i, o, and u/. The lack of nasal phonemes and the fluctuations between some obstruents and fricatives also violate linguistic universals.

To date there has been no linguistic materials published on the Rotokas language. Most of the primary materials in this description are from a concordance of 70 texts in Rotokas made on the IBM 1410 computer at the University of Oklahoma by the Linguistic Retrieval Project of the Summer Institute of Linguistics and the
University of Oklahoma Research Institute sponsored by Grant GS-270 of the National Science Foundation. Research in Rotokas was carried out during 28 months of field work between 1965 and 1969 under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics.


FISCHER, John Lyle

Language and folktale in Truk and Ponape: a study in cultural integration.

This thesis investigates the cultural correlations of the structure of language and folktales, using data from Truk and Ponape, two genetically related Micronesian cultures. The thesis explores the extent to which the languages and the tale texts can be said to embody in their structures principles which are evident in the non-linguistic aspects of the associated cultures, especially in modal personality, kinship, and political organization.

A number of pervasive contrasts between the two cultures are developed. The Trukese language, tale texts, and social structure are characterized as repetitive, loose, even-flowing, concrete, affirmative, etc., while Ponapean culture is characterized as linear, tight, climactic, abstract, contradictory, etc. These contrasts are to be understood as relative, not absolute, and the application of some of them extends only to certain aspects of the cultures, though always somewhat pervasive.


FLORA, Marie Jo-Ann

Palauan phonology and morphology.

This study is an investigation of the major phonological processes of Palauan, an Austronesian language spoken in the Western Caroline Islands. The theoretical framework is that of generative phonology as formulated by Chomsky and Halle in *The Sound Pattern of English*.

Chapter One introduces the underlying segments and deals with some of the low level phonetic rules which they undergo.

Chapter Two is a treatment of inflectional noun morphology. In it are presented the phonological rules needed to derive nouns which are inflected for possession.

Chapter Three deals with the inflectional morphology of verbs, primarily active transitive verbs. Often the various surface forms of a particular verb stem appear to be completely unrelated. An attempt is made here to relate these surface forms by positing abstract underlying forms for stems and affixes, and phonological rules which operate on them to produce the surface forms.

Chapter Four treats Palauan reduplication, a phenomenon which has gone unrecognized in earlier studies as a productive synchronic process. The operation of two major reduplication rules is demonstrated, and their interaction with other rules is discussed.

Chapter Five provides an opportunity to examine how certain groups of phonological rules, apparently unrelated to one another, have a functional unity and work together to achieve a common end. Two trends which have operated historically and continue to operate synchronically are discussed. An examination of these trends makes it possible to predict the direction in which the language appears to be moving.

DAI 35/05A:2966. 74-23,965
This study is a contrastive analysis of selected Cebuano and English clause types based on grammatical descriptions on the tagmemic model. It was undertaken with a twofold goal in view. The first purpose is to compare and contrast grammatical categories in Cebuano and English by examining selected clause types in the two languages. This immediate purpose is related to the larger purpose of improving the instruction of English in Philippine schools.

A second aim is to present an analysis of Cebuano based upon a modified version of Pike's original tagmemic model.

The paper is divided into five chapters. Chapter I, an introductory chapter, includes: a brief survey of the modern study of language in relation to foreign language teaching; the statement of the problem and the purpose, need, limitations, and organization of the study; a discussion of the tagmemic methodological approach; and a brief treatment of the sound system and areal distribution of the Cebuano branch of the Bisayan language.

Chapters II and III deal with the grammatical description of Cebuano which constitutes a major part of this research project. Chapter II is a study of four fully-inflected predicational clause types in Cebuano. Chapter III is an analysis of the clause-level tagmemes of these four clause types and includes treatment of tagmemes on the phrase and word levels.

Chapter IV is a description of three selected clause types in English and their constituent tagmemes.

The descriptions of the two languages employ Longacre's adaptation of the tagmeme concept whereby the tagmeme is a relative rather than an absolute concept. In Pike's original model, the sentence (syntagmeme) is the core of the description whereas the Longacre model begins with the clause as the basic unit with the other levels being determined by the particular language. The approach consists of a description of 'tagmemes-in-matrices' with a hierarchy of distributional matrices.

The final chapter is a contrastive study of seventeen structural features in English and Cebuano based upon a pattern by pattern comparison of items in Chapter II and III with items in Chapter IV. The frame of reference for contrasting the two languages utilizes a two-way categorization of differences, namely, 'over-differentiation' and 'under-differentiation'. 'Over-differentiation' from the Cebuano learner's point of view is the equation of many categories in English to one category in Cebuano. 'Under-differentiation' equates two or more forms or functions in Cebuano to one English form or function.

The study isolates seventeen problem areas for Cebuano speakers of English, ten of these falling under 'over-differentiation', assumed to be the areas where there will be the greatest difficulty. These include: tense and aspect, word order, emphasis, number, number concord, gender concord, case in pronouns, prepositionals, definite-indefinite article, and splits of nonfocus markers /sa/ and /ug/. Categories of 'under-differentiation' include: delineation, focus and reference, personal substantivation, inclusive-exclusive pronoun distinctions, particle tagmeme, and coalesced categories.

Aside from pinpointing problem areas for Cebuano speakers of English, this project demonstrates the usefulness of the tagmeme concept as a tool in grammatical analysis. Two distinct advantages of the approach are:

1. the provision of a single methodology for attacking the morphology and the syntax of a language, heretofore often approached from divergent angles resulting in numerous artificial distinctions;

2. the provision of a basis for an immediate but intelligent entrance into the problems of syntax.

DAI 24/02:734. 63-04953
FLORES, Philip M.
A descriptive analysis of some Gaddang morphophonemic changes.

Morphophonemic changes in the Gaddang verbs as described here are found on the lexical level while changes in the noun, pronoun and adjective categories are found on the syntactic level.

The significance of this paper is both pedagogical and linguistic in nature. Pedagogical, because the result of this study may lend insight into the preparation of instructional materials for the Gaddang school children. Linguistic, because this study is an exploratory attempt to unearth the linguistic treasures of the Gaddang language.

The language basically exhibits thirteen types of morphophonemic changes with the verbs exhibiting nine basic types and the nouns, pronouns and adjectives exhibiting only a few of the remaining basic types but yet displaying the most complicated types of morphophonemic changes.

The basic morphophonemic changes undergone by the language in the four categories earlier mentioned are: assimilation, consonant change, loss of phoneme, phoneme lengthening, vowel or diphthong change, addition of phoneme, alternation, metathesis, stress shift, gradation, morpheme change and reduplication.

FOGGITT, Roger Hallam
Some psycholinguistic factors underlying performance on a non-verbal test of intelligence for two ethically distinct groups of children.

The amount of contact with European culture has been claimed to relate to level of performance by Australian Aboriginals using various cognitive tests (Kearney, 1966). However, the significant elements in the European culture which contribute towards differential test performance are not known.

The present study was concerned with investigating some of these components. Using as a starting point the 'linguistic relativity' hypothesis of Sapir and Whorf, together with other examples of the role of linguistic ability in non-verbal problem solving, research into psycholinguistic codifiability-cognition differentials of a European and a part-Aboriginal sample of the same socio-economic status was undertaken. This was related to performance on the Queensland Test (QT), a non-verbal of 'general cognitive ability'.

The results indicated that both samples showed a linguistic depression on all psycholinguistic abilities as measured by the Illinois Test of Psycholinguistic Abilities (ITPA) when compared with the American norms, the Aboriginal sample achieving at a lower level than the European. The factor analyses of the performances of the two samples on the QT and the ITPA disclosed highly different factor structures. This was interpreted as indicating that for the Aboriginal group particularly, certain psycholinguistic abilities in which this group had shown itself deficient were involved in performance on a number of QT sub-tests and probably accounted for the poorer performance of this sample on the QT, as compared with the performance of the European sample.

A remedial programme which might be expected to develop greater psycholinguistic skills was suggested which could bring the two groups to parity on QT and ITPA performance.

FOLEY, William Auguste
Comparative syntax in Austronesian.

In this dissertation we undertake a comparative study of the syntax of Austronesian languages of two levels of grammar: the noun phrase and the clause. On the basis of the comparative data, language universals of both levels are proposed. Diachronic explanations for the syntactic patterns exemplified by the various languages are also advanced.
We suggest a universal typology of noun phrases, dividing them into two types: Adjunct + Noun and Noun + Noun. This division is established on the basis of manifold differences in syntactic behavior. In Austronesian languages the Adjunct + Noun constructions are often characterized by special particles called ligatures which link adjunct modifiers to their head nouns. The distribution of the ligatures in the various Adjunct + Noun constructions is governed by a hierarchy which we term the Bondedness Hierarchy. This hierarchy is: Article + Noun Deictic + Noun Interrogative + Noun Quantifier + Noun Adjective + Noun Relative Clause + Noun. The distribution of ligatures is determined by the principle that if a category X in a language employs a ligature, then all categories in the Bondedness Hierarchy below X will use a ligature in that language. The fundamental factor determining the arrangement of these constructions along the hierarchy is the notion of strength of syntactic bonding. The higher a construction is on the hierarchy, the more tightly bound the adjunct is to the head noun.

We also propose a universal theory of clause structure and apply this theory in a description of languages of the Philippine and Oceanic types as well as in the reconstruction of the clause structure of Proto-Austronesian. The basic insight of this theory is that clause structure is the result of the interaction of two systems of clause level grammar. The first system is comprised of semantic elements such as the semantic roles of the nouns like Actor, Patient, etc. This system is known as the role structure of the clause. The referential system deals with contextual or pragmatic notions such as definiteness, humanness or anaphoricity. This system of clause level grammar is closely linked to the real world or linguistic context within which the clause is uttered. The principles of grammar belonging to the referential system of the clause determine which noun phrases occupy the positions of the referential system.

Languages differ typologically in the degree to which one of the two systems may predominate in the coding of clause structure. Languages in which the coding of the referential structure is dominant are reference dominated languages, while languages in which the role system is dominant are role dominated languages.

The Austronesian languages in general are characterized by a transparent marking of the role structure of the clause. In the Oceanic languages the referential structure is also well developed, and they may be characterized as dominationally neutral languages. Languages of the Philippine type are role dominated languages in that the referential structure is poorly developed, and the role structure is fully marked overtly. We present an in-depth analysis of languages of both the Philippines and the Oceanic types within this theory and the implications of this typology for a theory of grammar are fully explicated.

DAI 37/09:5792. 77-4453

FORMAN, Michael Lawrence
Zamboangueño texts with grammatical analysis: a study of Philippine creole Spanish.

Very little on the Philippine Creoles has been available to the scholarly world. As Hall has urged, the greatest need at present is simply for more investigation, data gathering and analysis and for the publication of scholarly descriptions. One of the two previously available works (Whinnom 1956) claimed that Zamboangueño was in such a state of disintegration as to make absurd any attempt to write a grammar. The present study is an effort to disprove Whinnom’s contention, and in the process to provide a substantial collection of textual material.

Texts consisting of fragments of everyday conversation and two folktales were collected with paper and pencil or tape recorder while the author was in Peace Corps Volunteer assigned in Zamboanga City. The speakers who provided the texts were natives of Zamboanga or Basilan, both male and female, and represented a range of educational background from college educations to total absence of formal schooling. These speakers were informed that the investigator knew little or no Spanish but was developing some fluency in Tagalog. This was done in the interest of minimizing
any pressure towards Spanish induced by the presence of an educated Westerner and in the hope of having reflected in the material to be gathered those many Philippine elements the investigator had been noticing in the regular use in the community.

Later a test from a school teacher, newspaper clippings, another folktale, and a personal narrative dealing with danger of death were added to the collection.

A simple form-meaning linguistics, based on the work of Leonard Bloomfield, was used in the analysis of the texts. Much of the work was done under philological conditions. Of the field (rather, office, kitchen and living room) work done in the United States—and, briefly, in Manila—about ninety percent was consumed in checking transcriptions and translations with three Zamboangueños—as who at the time were working toward their own graduate degrees.

The emphasis of the description is on phonology and morphology. A clear structure emerged from the data, but it is a structure which may prove surprising to many linguists. While the bulk of the lexicon is Spanish or Romance in provenance, there is a substantial Philippine component. The pronoun system, certain grammatical particles, and inflectional and derivational elements show remarkable fusing of components of both Spanish and Philippine origins. While much remains to be done in the syntax and semantics of Zamboangueño, it is already clear that there too is a substantial amount of Philippine-type patterning. The phonological system is neither simply Philippine nor Spanish nor any simple reduction of either. Rather we find a system combining many if not all of the features of each. Two types of suprasegmental patterning are related to presence or absence of other native speakers.

A limited glossary of approximately two thousand items has been presented as an appendix.

DAI 33/05:2353. 72-23,864

FOURNIE, Alain

Essai de méthode audiovisuelle d'enrichissement du vocabulaire Vietnamien.

FRANKLIN, Karl James

A grammar and dialect of Kewa, New Guinea.
Australian National University, 1969. Ph.D. x, 316pp, charts, figs.

The thesis divides naturally into three parts: (1) a general and theoretical orientation, given in Chapters 1 and 2; (2) the dialect study, given in Chapter 3; and (3) the grammar proper, which is outlined in Chapters 2 through 6, describing the dialect of West Kewa.

The theoretical model employed throughout the grammar is tagmemics. Chapter 1 describes the basic tenets of the theory, as well as recent criticisms and revisions of it. The functional role of tagmemes at various levels is emphasized in the grammar, rather than the various classes and subclasses of forms which may occur as exponents at such levels. The presentation has benefitted from the works of S.C. Dik (1968) and A.L. Becker (1967a, 1967b), who also emphasize function in a grammar. Chapter 1 also briefly describes the Kewa area and previously published materials in East Kewa.

Chapter 7 describes the type of role format which a tagmemic grammar such as this one might employ. In so doing the dual nature of the tagmeme (function and set, or slot and class) is made explicit by two main kinds of rules, those which apply to functions on the one hand and those which apply to categories on the other.

Chapter 6 describes the dialects of Kewa by means of phonological isoglosses, word geography, and distributional facts, the latter which relate to both the grammar and culture.

All of these points are in turn summarised by maps. The languages which surround the Kewa area, as well as related languages, are also compared lexicostatistically with the Kewa dialect closest to them.
Chapter 2 summarises tagmemic phonology and then briefly outlines West Kewa phonology and some general tone perturbation patterns.

Chapter 3 describes word classes and word patterns. Although there is a clear division between verbs and non-verbs, other classes of words are less relevant. This is especially so because of derivational patterns.

Chapter 4 describes four basic clause types: intransitive, complementive, transitive, and derived transitive. The functional points in clauses are limited: Subject, Object, Complement, Predicate, and Adjunct. Each of these grammatical functions have a variety of co-functions, often marked overtly, which occur with them. Some examples are: Agent, Location, Direction, Topic, Goal, and Recipient. Characteristics of conjoining and embedding at each function point is also included.

Chapter 5 describes two main nominal phrase types (descriptive and possessive) and also verbal phrase types, e.g. purposive and gerundive.

Chapter 6 describes several major sentence types in Kewa: Coordinate, Causal, Antithetical, Alternative, Thematic, and Quotative. Coordinate sentences are the most varied and include the description of what is commonly known in New Guinea languages as 'medial' and 'final' verb motions, as well as certain time relationships which exist between them.

Publication: 1968. The dialects of Kewa. PL, B-10.

FREI, Ernest J.
Tagalog as the Philippine national language; the inception of the idea of a national language, final choice of Tagalog and the history and character of its grammatical treatment and promotion.

pp. 1-6 Introduction; 7-46 The language problem during the Spanish regime; 47-73 The American period and the language problem; 74-94 English the language of education; 96-118 Filipino agitation for the vernacular or a national language; 119-141 the choice of the national language; 142-309 sources and arrangement of material; 310-330 governmental promotion of the national language; 331-346 The promotional work of the Institute of National Language; 347-369 Promotion of the national language through education.


FREIBERGER, Nancy Evelyn
Clause and sentence structure in Nung, a Tai language of Vietnam.

The paper presents a tagmemic analysis of Nung clause and sentence structure. Nung is a part of the Tai language family. It is spoken by an estimated 100,000 people, the majority of whom are presumably still residing in North Vietnam. In 1954 there were several thousand Nung who came to South Vietnam as refugees. Over 2000 settled in the village of Nam Son in the Tuyen Duc province. Some of these refugees had come from the Bac Giang province and some from the Lang Son province of North Vietnam. Since the majority seemed to use the idiolect of the Bac Giang province, this was used for the phonemic analysis.

The text material gathered was largely contributed by an informant from Bac Giang, but there are a few stories given from those who had lived in Lang Son. There appear to be no grammatical differences.
Work in the language was begun in 1963. From 1963 until early 1968, it was possible to live in the village to collect data. Since that time, all data collected has been through the help of an informant living outside the village, sometimes in workshop situations.

FRIBERG, Barbara
Generative phonology as applied to Vietnamese dialects: a study based on middle Vietnamese comparing the three major dialects of modern Vietnamese.

FRUTO, Julita Oceano
English lexical errors induced by Cebuano grammatical and lexical patterns.
The aims of this study are to discover common English lexical errors committed by Cebuano students, to present a theoretical justification of each error, to suggest possible corrections of these errors, and to give recommendations for the improvement of English teaching methods, techniques and materials based on the findings of the research.

One of the findings in the study was that no two languages are identical. Cebuano and English, two languages springing from two unrelated language families are far from being similar. The learning of a language greatly diverse from one's own affords many problems and difficulties to the learner.

After a careful observation of Cebuano high school students' conversation in English and an investigation of their written compositions, it has become evident that up to the present they have failed to overcome many learning problems. The grammatical and lexical errors committed are numerous and recurrent. English lexical errors are classified into a) those caused by Cebuano grammatical habits, b) those caused by Cebuano lexicon, c) and those induced by a combination of Cebuano grammatical and lexical habits.

General recommendations of the study:
1) Language methods, techniques and procedures should be based on a contrastive analysis of Cebuano and English.
2) The teacher should have enough knowledge of linguistics and second language teaching, of the basic principles methods and techniques; he should have some scientific knowledge of the Cebuano language; and he should keep abreast with development in the field of second language teaching by reading linguistic articles and journals.
3) The teacher should follow up the progress of each student.

FUJIMOTO, Edward Kunio
A comparison of the speech activities of a representative Japanese language school with those of a representative secondary public school on Oahu.
FUKIMOTO, Sumie
A history of the speech training program of the University of Hawaii to 1948.
A very thorough history of all aspects of speech training at the University of Hawaii during the period of 'corrective English', with extensive quotations from memoranda and papers.

GADD, David Bernard
A comparative linguistic analysis of the complexity of the written English of third form Maori and Pakeha pupils.
The purpose of this investigation was to discover whether the grammatical model developed by Halliday could detect grammatical differences between the written English of Maori and Pakeha children. If it could, the aim was to specify what these differences were and to tabulate them. The result should give some guidance as to whether it is legitimate to talk of a distinctive Maori register in the written English of school children. The linguistic structures analysed were the clause, and Nominal Group and Verbal Group. The aim was to present tables showing the proportion in which each of the six clause types was used, and the proportion of use within the Ng and VG of headword and non-headword elements. All these elements were taken as the most important elements in the sentence, and those most likely to yield clues as to whether there were differences between the two Englishes.
Scripts were taken from 53 Maori and 51 Pakeha third form pupils attending Rotorua Boys' High School in May, 1968. Pupils in the 'slow learner' classes were excluded from the sample. Most of the rest of the Maori third formers were included. They were matched with randomly chosen Pakehas, with an attempt to draw equal numbers of Maoris and Pakehas from each class used. Each group had a median I.Q. of 90.
Three scripts were taken from most children (some provided fewer) and 25 sentences extracted from each child's scripts. These sentences were grammatically analyzed. The results were subjected to statistical tests of significance of difference.
The investigation could find no significant difference between Maori and Pakeha in the grammatical elements examined. The common linguistic structures used were extremely simple. Only four of the six clause types were used at all freely, while half the clauses were of the simplest type. The NG structure showed a preference for unaccompanied headwords, while the q position was used seldom. The VG structure was even sparser, few headwords having m and virtually none having q.
Suggestions were offered for further research to confirm these findings and to explore further the nature of English language used by Maoris. Finally, some implications for the classroom teacher were preferred. These sought to draw attention to the need to see language development as part of the whole growth of personality and mind, and to encourage use of children's personal needs and interests in school language work.

GALLMAN, Andrew Franklin II
A reconstruction of Proto-Mansakan.
This thesis reconstructs Proto-Mansakan, the common parent of the Mansakan languages, and describes its phonemic structure. The term Mansakan refers here to a group of languages spoken in the southeastern part of Mindanao in the Philippines.
I have reconstructed three voiceless stops /p, t, k/, three voiced stops /b, d, g/, three nasals /m, n, ng/, one fricative /s/, one lateral /l/, two semivowels /w, y/, one laryngeal //, four vowels /i, a, ɪ, u/. A list of 455 reconstructed vocabulary items is presented.
It is significant that it was not necessary to reconstruct an *r or an *h, a characteristic which distinguishes the Mansakan languages from some other related language groups.

The loss of the intervocalic *ʔ in three of the daughter languages of Proto-Mansakan suggests a theory of subgrouping. This intervocalic *ʔ was lost in Kal-T, Kal-K, and Ism, which grouping we term Western Mansakan. In Mdy-M, Mdy-K, Mdy-C, Mdy-B, and Msk, this intervocalic *ʔ was not lost; this group we label Eastern Mansakan.


GANZOUR, Jackson Thomas
Aspects of Thai tone.

This dissertation investigates a number of hypotheses within the theoretical framework of generative phonology that deal with various phonological and phonetic aspects of tone. Thai, a member of the Austro-Thai language family, is the principal language used for testing the hypotheses. Experimental phonetic data is used to explore both diachronic and synchronic questions concerning tone.

Section 1 explores the relationship between various consonant types and tone in an attempt to provide a phonetic basis for well-documented cases of tonal development among languages of Southeast Asia. It is an acoustical investigation of the effects on the fundamental frequency of a vowel caused by preceding consonants of different phonation types. It is found that (1) the fundamental frequency contour in transition to the vowel is relatively high and falling after voiceless consonants, and relatively low and rising (- falling) after voiced consonants (2) the fundamental frequency is initially higher after voiceless unaspirated stops than for voiceless aspirated stops (3) the perturbations on the fundamental frequency caused by preceding consonants are short in comparison to data obtained from languages without lexically contrastive tones and (4) 'plain' and 'breathy' allophones of the voiceless aspirated stops have a differential effect on the tone of the following vowel. Implications for theories of pitch production and tonal development are discussed.

Section 2 investigates the question of the phonological representation of contour tones, i.e., whether contour tones should be represented lexically as single contour tones or as sequences of level tones. A case of tone sandhi in Lue is found that seems to require not only the contour tone feature RISING but also the tone feature CONTOUR. Alternative solutions that do not permit underlying contour tone features are shown to obscure a general process of tonal dissimulation; that is, only by postulating classificatory contour tone features can we capture what appears to be the correct linguistic generalization.

Section 3 examines the proposal that predictable segments should always be derived by phonological rule. The glottal stop in Thai, although predictable by rule, suggests that this proposed constraint on a theory of phonology is too strong. The principal evidence in favor of including the glottal stop in underlying forms involves co-occurrence restrictions on tones and consonants. These generalizations are left unexpressed unless one permits the glottal stop to be present in underlying forms.

Section 4 takes up the issue of whether some classificatory features should be binary or multivalued. In order to provide a satisfactory explanation of the diachronic tone splits conditioned by the phonation types of syllable-initial consonants among languages and dialects of Southeast Asia, it is found necessary to posit a multivalued scalar feature 'glottal width' on the classificatory level of representation. The feature 'glottal width' consists of a linearly ordered set of terms along a single physical continuum that extends from the widest open position of the glottis to the fully closed position (i.e., glottal stop). Other proposed sets of laryngeal features are tested against this evidence and found to be inadequate. A binary feature 'vibrating' is also proposed within this theoretical framework.

Section 5 examines the issue of whether tones are to be represented segmentally or
suprasegmentally in Thai. An argument that has been advanced in favor of analyzing tone segmentally in Thai — namely, the neutralization of contour tones in fast speech — is shown to be untenable. A systematic acoustic investigation of these putative cases of tone neutralization shows that RISING and FALLING contour tones are not neutralized to level tones in fast speech. Other arguments, however, can be given in favor of assigning tones, segments on the phonological level of representation as well as analyzing the contour tones as sequences of level tones.

Section 6 consists of a detailed analysis of some tone rules in Thai. It is shown that tonal neutralization on CV syllables — whereby an underlying contrast between HIGH and LOW is neutralized to MID — depends not only on the position of the CV syllable within the words, but also on the presence of an internal word boundary in the underlying forms of certain polysyllabic words. The alternate pronunciations of these polysyllabic words (one alternate exhibits the tonal neutralization whereas the other one does not) is then accounted for simply as a difference in the underlying forms. The presence of an internal word boundary blocks application of the rule that neutralizes the underlying tonal contrast.

Section 7 investigates tone errors produced by Southern Thai bidialectals when attempting to speak Central Thai, the national language of Thailand. It is shown that most of the errors are not due to dialect interference. Instead, the errors reveal that the disordering mechanisms (perseveration, anticipation, transposition) that have been proposed to handle consonant and vowel errors may be extended without modification to tone errors. The tone errors further reflect or support the independence of tone features and some proposed universals regarding tone rules.


DAI 37/03:1516. 76-21,348

GARCIA-DELIMA, Porificacion D.
Interrogative structures in Ilocano.

A question (interrogative structure) is an utterance which contains in its structure an unknown quantity (X) assuming that P(X), the presupposition is true. This unknown quantity is manifested in interrogative structure by a question word which stands as a pro-form, and which fills the predicate slot in the sentence construction. The presupposition is the knowledge assumed to be true and manifested by the subject expression and which fills the subject slot in the sentence construction. This analysis holds true of the two types of interrogative structure, viz. direct interrogative and indirect interrogative. Side by side with the discussion of interrogative structure are two other types of utterances, viz. natural response and neutral statement (declarative), whose particular reference in this work is vital to unveil the significance of interrogative structure in human communication. The natural response utterance bears direct relationship with interrogative for it provides direct information solicited by it. The neutral statement holds indirect association with interrogative for it manifests all the lexical elements contained in both the interrogative and the natural response.

GAYARI, Remedios N.
Tagalog time adverbs.

This thesis makes a classification of Tagalog time adverbs, describes the distribution, lists them in their various forms.

In Chapter 1, Tagalog phonology, morphology, and syntax are discussed.

In Chapter 2, the time adverbs are listed according to their structural classification and described.

In Chapter 3, the time adverbs are listed according to their substitutional classification and described.
In Chapter 4, the distribution and function of time adverbs are described in relation to the verb, the noun, the adjective, and other kinds of adverbs.

GEDNEY, William J.  
Indic loanwords in spoken Thai.  

A body of Thai (Siamese) material transcribed from the speech of three native informants was examined for words of Indic origin. About 1000 such loanwords, chiefly from Sanskrit and Pali, have been identified. In so far as the technical vocabularies of such fields as science, government, education, and religion are represented in the material studied, they are found to be made up chiefly of Indic loanwords; many such technical terms are compounds of Indic elements clearly formed in modern times and apparently within the Thai language itself, since as compounds they are not recorded in Indic. In addition a considerable number of genuinely colloquial words of Indic Origin occur. The main part of this dissertation consists of a glossary of the Indic loanwords. Each entry includes the following information: the form or forms of the word in modern Thai, an analysis (in the case of compounds) into the constituent elements, the etymology, the syntactic function in the Thai grammatical system, the meaning or meanings, and illustrative quotations. All Thai material is cited in phonemic transcription. Included also are an analysis of the sound pattern of Thai together with an explanation of the phonemic transcription here used, a brief description of the grammatical system of the language, and an account of a technique here developed by which many words of Indic origin may be isolated from the total vocabulary of Thai on the basis of their morphological structure. Comparison of the Thai forms with their Indic originals has revealed a set of Thai consonant changes on the basis of which the phonemic structure of an earlier form of Thai has been partially reconstructed.

It is interesting to note that Indic loanwords are about as frequent in spoken Thai as are loanwords from Greek and Latin in modern English, and these two situations seem to be precisely similar. Sanskrit plays the same cultural role in Thai that Latin plays in English. Pali has less importance in this respect, which is surprising, since Pali, not Sanskrit, is the sacred language of Southern Buddhism, the religion of Siam.

DAI 25/08:4696. 65-01960

GEONZON, Epifania L.  
Time and time relation in English and Cebuano.  

This study is limited to the investigation of the English and Cebuano temporal systems. Signals that indicate time and time relation in English and Cebuano are described and contrasted. The study endeavors to answer the following questions:

1. How are time and time relation expressed in English?
2. How are they expressed in Cebuano?
3. How are time and time relation signalled in English. How do they differ in form and structure from those in Cebuano? How are they similar?
4. What are the difficulties of Cebuanos in learning time and time relation of English as predicted from the comparative analysis?

English and Cebuano temporal systems establish the relationship of time on the present, that is, the moment of speaking. Both recognise the indication of time in the four form classes: verbs, adverbs, nouns, and adjectives. The first two, however, take the main burden. Signals for both languages express time and time relation semantically and/or grammatically.

Of the two temporal systems English is more complicated in expressing time. The four English verb categories described in the study are tense, aspect, phrase and assertion. Time and time relation are predominantly signalled by auxiliaries. Aside from the three main blocks: past, present, and future; English has three more. Those are blocks before the past, before the present and including it, and before the future.
In Cebuano time is expressed by tense and aspect. Present and past time are signalled by one verb form. Adverbs are used to distinguish the time intended to be expressed by the speaker. The future time is signalled by another verb form, the future-affixed verb. Focus is an added category. It does not indicate time, but it plays an important role in the verb formation. Cebuano verb is formed by the role of the person or thing represented by the grammatical subject. Through focus, Cebuano has two sets of time signals: actor-focus, and the goal-focus affixes.

Since the two languages show some differences in signalling time and time relation, Cebuano learners usually meet difficulties in learning English temporal expressions, particularly in verbs. From the findings of the study, difficulties will occur in:

1. Using the third person concordance form of the verb.
2. Using the right verb to locate action in time, particularly if the phase forms are involved.
3. Using auxiliary verbs for the voice and the aspactive forms.
4. Using correct verb form in sentences with clauses, showing sequence of time as expressed by the adverbial types.
5. Using verbals as nominals and adjectival.

From the identified problem areas the researches would like to suggest that preparation of materials and efficient use of devices be centered on the identified difficulties for the attainment of the desired goal – the correct use and fluency of English temporal expressions. Aware that she has endeavoured partly on the improvement of language teaching, she recommends contrastive studies on other phases of the two languages to aid teachers of Cebuano learners in locating learning difficulties that hinder the learning of English time expressions.

GERAGHTY, Paul Alban

Topics in Fijian language history.

This dissertation has four main purposes: to provide a set of notational conventions which will facilitate further study of the Fijian communalects; to illustrate the extent of the diversity of the Fijian languages and their relationships to non-Fijian languages; to introduce some methods I have used to determine the history of the Fijian dialect area; and to apply these and more traditional methods to the data in an attempt to reappraise current thinking about the internal and external relationships of Fijian languages, and particularly to revise the now widely-accepted Central Pacific hypothesis.

In Chapter I, we introduce and discuss the notational conventions which will be used in citing data throughout the dissertation and, it is hoped, in future studies of Fijian languages. On the whole, established conventions are followed, but some conventions are modified, and some are entirely new.

In Chapter II, we define the 41 communalects which will be the basis of this study, and present two systems of representing sounds. The diaphonemic system will be used frequently in this dissertation, as it is designed for use in comparative work, one symbol representing sounds which are phonetically distinct in different communalects, but predictably so. This predictability is explicit in the 'phonetic realization rules', rules by which the actual pronunciation of a diaphoneme in a particular communalect is determined. These rules yield a broad phonetic notation, which is also used occasionally in this work.

In Chapter III, we note the regular sound correspondences that are implicit in the phonetic realization rules, and describe them as historical sound changes, showing their geographical extent. In Chapter IV, we turn to irregular sound correspondences, and attempt to describe them as historical sound changes, in many cases referring to non-Fijian Eastern Oceanic languages. We find that there is evidence that an unusually conditioned prenasalization rule has operated in Eastern Fijji; that a third bilabial obstruent and a third palatal obstruent must be reconstructed for Proto Eastern Oceanic (as defined in Pawley 1972); and that PEO *n and *n̪ are reflected distinctly in Western Fijji.
In Chapter V, we discuss three areas of morphology and syntax: pronouns, possession, and transitive verbs. One important conclusion is that a historical rule, 'Proper Noun Incorporation', has taken place in most of Eastern Fiji and parts of Western Fiji, perhaps as a result of the loss of suffixed object pronouns, requiring the incorporation of proper noun objects into the verb phrase, and the movement of proper noun possessors to a position after the possessive marker and a suffix -i.

Chapter VI is an attempt to combine phonological and morphosyntactic with lexical data to arrive at a grouping of communalects by shared features which appear, on present evidence, to be innovations. It is argued that these groups are but 'subgroups' in the usual historical sense, since they may result from the spread of relatively recent innovations over communalects which were previously more dissimilar.

In Chapter VII, we consider the evidence upon which the Central Pacific hypothesis—that Fijian, Polynesian, and possibly Rotuman form a subgroup within Eastern Oceanic—has been based, and find the case a rather weak one. We note, however, that the few innovations shared by Fijian and Polynesian are found in Eastern, rather than Western, Fiji. Further data show that Lau and Eastern Vanua Levu share more innovations with Polynesian than does any other part of Fiji. We suggest, therefore, that Polynesian began its separate existence as a dialect of the Proto Central Pacific dialect chain, sharing many innovations with Eastern Fijian communalects. In the subsequent development of the Fijian dialect chain, innovations spread quite evenly until the settlement of inland Viti Levu and the rise of the Koro Sea prestige area.

GERMAN, Alfredo B.
The Spanish dialect of Cavite.
Grammar on the Spanish model, phonology, morphology, and vocabulary.

GETHING, Thomas Wilson
Some aspects of semantic structure in standard Thai.
This study presents selected data from both written and spoken standard Thai (Siamese). The semantic structure of these data is described according to a theoretical approach which is termed 'sememic analysis'. All of the data are cited in transcription, however, an appendix is included which lists each word in the standard Thai writing system.

Following a brief, general review of the background of semantic studies two of the major theories of semantics in modern American linguistics are discussed: componential analysis and generative analysis (as proposed by Katz, Fodor, and Postal). Next, the semantic analysis methodology is presented and applied to a variety of types of Thai lexical material, nominal forms being emphasized. This analysis consists mainly of the isolation of etic meaning components (semes), the positing of correlation rules based on the grouping of the data in lexico-semantic sets, and the reduction of the etic description to an emic one by means of the rules. The effectiveness of the sememic analysis is demonstrated with structural descriptions of both clearly delimited lexical sets in Thai, e.g., kinship terms, and lexical sets having vague semantic boundaries, e.g., vehicle terms and clothing terms. Throughout, the aim is to describe lexical content in Thai from the point of view of language; the related factors of psychological, sociological and anthropological aspects of Thai culture are not analyzed.

The principal conclusions of the study are (1) that the meaning component or seme is a useful theoretical construct in semantic analysis of general lexical material from Thai and (2) that the introduction of a set concept in Thai structural semantic descriptions is possible and provides a means of emicizing the data.

DAI 28/01A:214. 67-08256
GIESER, Carl Richard
A grammatical sketch of Kalinga.
pp. 8-69 Words; 70-81 Phrases; 82-92 Bibliography.

GILLEN, Paul A.
Syntactic structures in Aboriginal cult rites.
University of Sydney, 1970. M.A. 176, xvi, figs, maps, tbls.
This essay postulates the existence and discusses the significance of syntactic structures in Aboriginal cult rituals.

Three topics are woven into the text:

Easily sections are devoted to descriptions and classifications of Aboriginal ritual. Section 1.11 raises those questions which it is the primary aim of the essay to illuminate. The approach taken to these questions, which concern the innovation and recognition of ritual sequences, is adapted from theoretical linguistics. A considerable part of the essay is devoted to justifying this borrowing.

Linguistics makes claims about thought, or, at least, about formal processes which must be assumed to be mirrored somehow in the human mind. Section 2 shows that the more important theories of ritual have all made similar claims: there is therefore no objection in principle to the use of linguistic models.

Sections 3.1 - 3.5 and 3.9 discuss critically other anthropological borrowings from linguistics. It is argued that generative grammar affords the most promising source of concepts and techniques, perhaps for other problems, and certainly with regard to the problems raised concerning the Aboriginal rites.

The techniques of generative grammar are explained in 3.6 and 3.7. Sections 3.8, 4.1 and part of 3.7 deal with issues arising from the application of this method to ritual. Sections 4.2 - 4.4 contain technical examples of its application to the Australian data.

The answers suggested to the problems of innovation and recognition are outlined in 5.1. Sections 5.2 discuss the validation of these suggestions.

The nature of ritual: Another theme which is interwoven with the more specific treatment of Aboriginal ritual is the nature of ritual in general. Some of the concern is definitional (1.4, 5.3). The relevance of the particular analyses presented to an understanding of the relationships between ritual, language and aesthetic behaviour is also considered. Finally, there is speculation about the connection between these phenomena and the quest for mystical knowledge.

Mentalism and cultural anthropology: In addition, the essay argues for a reassessment of the role of general psychology in explanations of cultural phenomena. Section 2 is concerned specifically with this question but references to it are made throughout.

GILLETTE, Josephine Anne
Prosodic features of Bangkok Thai.
The following analysis represents an attempt to delimit the prosodic features of Bangkok Thai, which include stress, juncture and intonation. The analysis is based on somewhat below average speed and with more hesitation than normal because the conversation was with a speaker of English.

The phonemic transcription of segmental phonemes is based, with some exceptions, on the analysis of Thai used by Professor Mary R. Haas of the University of California in her materials for teaching Thai.

It was found that there are certain phonological features in any given utterance that are not adequately handled in the description of segmental phonemes. Such phenomena as differences in the degrees of loudness, variations in vocalic and syllable length
quite apart from the distinctive phonemic length, and changes in tone shapes for each phonemic tone were found. Types of transitions between syllables needed further definition. Different pitch levels were found, in addition to differences in the overall pitch contour. In some cases, the speed of utterance showed variations.

A systematic relationship between such features as volume, length (both vocalic and syllabic) and tone contours indicated that these three features could therefore be best handled on the same level of analysis. The problem was then to decide, since they all occur simultaneously and since any one of them could condition the other two, how to deal most effectively with these phenomena. It was decided that the simplest solution would be to posit several degrees of stress, defined in terms of relative volume, since vocalic length and tone shapes had already been partly defined in the analysis of segmental phonemes. These stresses therefore automatically determine any other variations in length or tone shapes.

The next problem was to deal with features such as variations in pitch levels, different pitch contours, the speed of utterance, and the distribution of segmental allophones (hitherto dealt with only in a narrow distributional framework, namely, the syllable). The simplest solution indicated that most of these features could be handled by postulating several types of junctures. However, all these junctures could not be defined in the same way, even though they share certain properties in common, primarily that they affect segmental phonemes in the same way. That is, they occur whenever there is not normal transition.

The best solution seemed to be to define junctures in terms of the properties which differentiate them in specific terms from each other: in one case, the effect on segmental phonemes alone; in another case, in terms of the preceding pitch contour; and in another case, in terms of the speed of utterance.

Dealing with pitch levels in terms of junctures resulted in an awkward and unwieldy final analysis. After reexamination, it was found that they were best dealt with as separate phenomena on a different level. Three phonemic pitch levels were then found.

The rest of this paper will therefore be concerned with a systematic presentation and description of the phonemic stresses, junctures, and pitch levels found in this dialect of Thai.

GLASGOW, Jeanette
Le vocabulaire de l'élèvement en Nouvelle-Calédonie, étude de français régional.

GLAZOVA, M.G.
Opýt sosposávlenija fonológicheskikh i grammaticheskikh sistem nekotorykh jazykov Indokitaja (na materiale v'etnamskogo, tajskogo, laoskogo, kkhmerskogo, a takzhe kitajskogo jazykov). [An experiment in comparing the phonological and grammatical systems of a few Indo-Chinese languages (including Vietnamese, Thai, Laotian, Khmer and Chinese).]
GLISSMEYER, Gloria  
A tagmemic analysis of Hawaiian English clauses.  

The purpose of this study was to formulate a portion of the grammar (specifically, clause structure) of the speech of the one area Keaukaha, Hilo, Hawaii. The tagmemic model was chosen for comparability with language systems already similarly analyzed, including Susumu Nagara's dissertation on the 'Pidgin English of Japanese in Hawaii' (A Bilingual Description of Some Linguistic Features of Pidgin Eng-lish Used by Japanese Immigrants on the Plantations of Hawaii: A Case Study in Bilingualism, University of Wisconsin, 1969). This description of Keaukaha English clause types is in accord with Kenneth L. Pike's recommended scheme as revised in 1967 in Language in Relation to a Unified Theory of the Structure of Human Behavior, incorporating filler classes ('internal distribution') into his 'feature mode'.

The number of speakers used in this research was twenty-three children (under twelve years of age) and nine adults (over twelve years of age). The recorded conversations provided more than three thousand extracted clauses, the data analyzed here. The recordings were made in the context of informal speech exchanges in homes, in a car, at the beach, at a restaurant, or in a motel, generally with two or more individuals from Keaukaha. The analysis represents conversation which Keaukaha residents of different ages carried on with each other and with the researcher according to the ordinary shifting of attention and circumstances. It is assumed to be representative of a range of varieties of English in use by the Keaukaha community in 1965-1966. It does not assume to be representative of a homogeneous style or dialect.

The dissertation first reviews the history of English in Hawaii, and of research regarding it. Then through the use of tagmemic formulas and matrices (or tables, for displaying facts in a compact way), three separate chapters present details of the 'feature mode', 'distribution mode', and 'manifestation mode', respectively. (These three 'modes' characterize a unit by analytic definition according to specific features, by synthetic definition involving relationships outside the entity originally in view, and by exemplification, which approaches the actual as far as it is symbolically possible.)

The final chapter singles out eight features in Keaukaha English which speakers of some other dialects of English may either not use at all or not be conscious of using. These are (1) nominal predications, (2) optional subject, (3) optional object, (4) frequent appositives, and discontinuous appositives related to permutations, (5) double nominal phrase, (6) 'reverse' nominal phrase, (7) peripheral fillers without as well as with prepositions, and (8) distinctive interrogative intonation. The chapter includes a limited comparison of Keaukaha English with the declarative and interrogative clause structures in Nagar's study. It also summarizes a comparison of certain types of usage, differentiating children and adults.

DAI 32/02a:946.  71-21,561

GLOVER, Warren William  
Sememic and grammatical structures in Gurung (Nepal).  

Gurung is a Sino-Tibetan language spoken in central Nepal. This tagmemic description of Gurung sketches the way meaning (sememic structure) is expressed in surface forms (grammatical structures).

Chapter 1 outlines the geographical location and linguistic classification of Gurung, reviews previous descriptive work on the language, and set out the theoretical position underlying the description. The orientation is tagmemic, positing separate sememic and grammatical hierarchies. Sememic structure is a representation of the semantic content of a communication, which is expressed through the forms, or grammatical structures, of a particular language.

Chapter 2 defines four levels of sememic structure in terms of the types of relation operative at each level: participant roles at role level, attribution at increment level, logical connection of propositions at statement level, and the interaction of
stimulus and response at response level.

Chapters 3 to 8 describe grammatical structure at the clause, phrase, word, sentence, paragraph, and discourse levels, respectively, of the grammatical hierarchy in Gurung. The description of grammatical structures notes the sememic relations encoded by particular grammatical forms.

An appendix includes three Gurung tests analyzed to show grammatical structure at paragraph and discourse levels.


GOLOMB, Louis
Ethnicity and socio-economic adaptation in a Kelantanese Thai enclave.
Sanford University, 1976. Ph.D. x, 312pp, maps.


GONZAGA, Thelma
Parents' reaction towards public elementary instructions in Tuguegarao.

pp. 1-23 Introduction; 24-27 Methodology; 28-122 Presentation, analysis and interpretation of data; 133-143 Summary, conclusions and recommendations.

GONZALES, Lydia Fer
The active sentences and active verbs in Tagalog.

This study makes a classification of the active sentences, verbs and stems in Tagalog, and to show the relationship between these units.

In Chapter 1 is a summary of Tagalog phonology, morphology and syntax.

In Chapter 2, the types and elements of Tagalog verbal sentences are described. Active sentences are a type of verbal sentences.

In Chapter 3, the active verbs are classified on the basis of (1) the verb stems, (2) the active affixes, and (3) the complements that occur with the verbs.

In Chapter 4, the active sentences are classified into seven types on the basis of the subject and complements that occur in the sentences.

Chapter 5 contains the list of active verb stems classified in accordance with the classification of the active verbs. About 2,000 stems are in the list.

Chapter 6 contains morphophonemic rules that apply to the active verbs.

GONZALEZ, Andrew Benjamin
Outline of a generative semantic description of Pampangan.

The structure of Pampangan (Pampango, Kapampangan), one of the languages spoken on the island of Luzon in the Philippines, is analyzed in terms of the model proposed by Chafe (1970, Meaning and the Structure of Language, University of Chicago Press).

The study is presented in five chapters: Introduction (including a bibliographical survey of the available scholarly literature); Semantic Processes; Postsemantic Processes; Multiple Verbs in Semantic Structure; Presemantic Structures, Review and Preview.

Semantic structure is conceived of as generated by obligatory and optional specification and replacement rules which have as output a nonlinear semantic structure.
An initial category, V (verb), is postulated, which is specified further by selectional units which narrow V down to a particular lexical unit (basic or derived). In turn, this lexical unit is specified further for inflectional units.

On the basis of the specifications of V, cooccurring N's (nouns) are postulated which stand in the following possible relations to V: agent, agentive beneficiary, associate, beneficiary, complement, experiencer, goal, instrument, location, material, measure, motive, norm, partitive, patient, source, time.

Postsemantic processes (comparable to the transformations of generative grammar) are postulated to convert the nonlinear semantic structure into a linear surface structure through further specification and replacement rules which add, subtract, redistribute semantic and postsemantic units and finally linearize the semantic structure. The linear surface structure is then symbolized by a sequence of phonological segments and boundaries to which phonological rules apply, finally yielding a phonetic structure.

The noun relations ultimately reduce to three types in surface structure: subject, signaled by determiner /i/; oblique, signaled by determiner /iQ/; unmarked (-subject, -oblique), signaled by determiner /naQ/.

Traditional adverbs are considered as traceable in semantic structure to state verbs. Instances of embedding are considered as developments within N: either a $V \rightarrow N$ substructure occurs in lieu of an N (complementation, nominalization) or a $V \rightarrow N$ substructure occurs specifying N further in the manner of inflectional specification (relativization).

The selectional and inflectional units discovered are in general similar to units discovered in other languages to which the model has been applied, thus suggesting semantic universals. The mode of combination of these units as well as their postsemantic behavior is, however, language-specific.

Pampangan shows its most distinctive characteristics in the wealth of its derivational units and processes. The possibilities of agglutinative combination of roots with prefixes, infixes, and suffixes are legion and manifest problems of morphological productivity which demand separate investigation.

Finally, the notion of presemantic structure is proposed to explain certain phenomena, notably particles incorporated into the verb phrase. It is proposed that underlying every utterance is a presemantic verbal activity V which is unexpressed (an illocutionary verb), with an accompanying goal (the hearer) and an accompanying agent (the speaker). Embedded in the accompanying complement of such a $V$ is the semantic structure of the utterance. Where the illocutionary verb is further specified as expressive or conative, the complement is itself another unexpressed V. It is within this frame of reference that other sentence types are accounted for. The chapter on presemantic structure is proposed as one possible development of the model.


1981. To be published as PL, B-67.

DAI 32/2A:947. 71-20,814

GORDINA, M.V.
GORONIEV, Juri Aleksandrovich

Kategorija glagola v sovremennom khmerskom jazyke. [Verb categories in modern Khmer.]
Doctor Philology-linguistics. 742pp.
Publication: 1963. 

GOULET, Rosalina Morales

English, Spanish and Tagalog: a study of morphological, lexical and cultural interference.

This is a study of the language situation among educated Tagalog bilinguals in the Manila area. Considerable attention is devoted to the historical, social and cultural background of the contact situations, not only because it is useful in explaining the differences between the Hispanicization and Anglicization of Tagalog, but also because it has not been systematically described before. The fundamental differences between the Spanish-Tagalog and English-Tagalog acculturation situations in such matters as periods of contact, agents of contact, conquerors' motivations for colonization, the attitude toward the colonizers and the prestige of the foreigner and his language are shown to have affected the language spoken and written by the educated Tagalog bilingual. The role of legislation, school policy and mass media in fostering or hindering language change is also described.

The major part of the dissertation consists of a description of the phonological, morphological and semantic borrowings from Spanish and English as well as the resulting types of confusion and mixing of patterns on the word, phrase and discourse levels. Not a contrastive analysis of English and Tagalog nor of Spanish and Tagalog as such, the study makes use of contrastive analysis in describing interference.

This study also attempts to explain the extralinguistic factors influencing borrowing, mixing and language choice and gives tentative answers as to when and why the Tagalog speaker uses a pure or a mixed language. The influence of such variables as the speaker/writer's education and control of the foreign languages, his attitude toward them his age, the nature of the communication situation and the identity of his listener/reader is considered.

Two major sources of data in this study are printed material produced by educated Tagalog bilinguals and a fairly considerable body of personal correspondence. The writer did not confine herself to these data but drew on her experience as a bilingual from the area under study and as a teacher of English to Filipinos and Tagalog to Americans.

The study reveals that Tagalog borrowings from Spanish and English have been from all grammatical and cultural categories. The borrowings have undergone phonological, morphological, and at times even semantic changes to conform with Tagalog. Borrowing from English is still an ongoing process but has stopped from Spanish. Although the Tagalog lexicon has not by any means been supplanted by the borrowings, English and Spanish have had a profound influence on Tagalog, enriching it and providing the Tagalog speaker with two complete vocabularies to draw from.

The impact upon the phonological and morphological systems has not been as great. The Tagalog phonemic and morphological systems have remained virtually intact and have imposed their patterns on the borrowed languages, resulting in interference when the Tagalog speaker attempts to speak or write in the foreign language. Another type of interference is traceable to the differences in the patterns of behavior and attitudes between the American and the Tagalog.

For all its borrowing and mixing, Tagalog has retained its basic pattern and has not been altered in a fundamental way. It is predicted that in the next few decades Tagalog and the vernaculars will play a more important role than they have in the past, but unless narrow nationalism triumphs and English is totally discarded in the Philippines, the Tagalog speaker will continue to borrow freely from English and will remain a bilingual.
GRACE, George William

The position of the Polynesian languages within the Austronesian (Malayo-Polynesian) language family.


The thesis is that the Polynesian languages together with Fijian and Rotuman constitute a subgroup within the Austronesian family. The evidence presented consists of shared similarities which indicate innovations carried out during a period of common development.

Phonological, grammatical, and lexical evidence are treated separately. The number of languages which can be brought into the phonological comparisons is necessarily limited since adequate comparative studies have been made for only a few Austronesian languages. However, the examination of the phonological evidence yields the following facts:

1. Of the languages treated in Dempwolff's study of comparative Austronesian phonology, the Polynesian languages, Fijian, and Sa'a show a sufficient number of common innovations to establish them as members of one subgroup of Austronesian.

2. An examination of the development of the Proto-Austronesian sound system in Rotuman shows that the latter belongs to the same subgroup.

3. Fijian, Rotuman, and the Polynesian languages show certain shared innovations as opposed to Sa'a. Thus, they are shown to represent a unity as opposed to all other Austronesian languages for which adequate comparative phonological studies exist.

A much larger number of Austronesian languages can be brought into the comparison of grammar and vocabulary available for the majority of the languages of the family. In these comparisons it is shown that there are a number of features shared by members of the proposed subgroup which do not appear in any other language for which the data are available.


DAI 19/07:1748. 58-07036

GREGERSON, Kenneth James

The phonemes of middle Vietnamese.


pp. 1 Introduction; 1-4 Alexandre de Rhodes; 5-6 The de Rhodes dictionary; 7-8 The method of analysis; 9 Consonants; 9-16 Labials; 17-23 Apica!s; 24-28 Frontals; 29-33 Dorsals; 34-35 Glottals; 36 Vocalics; 36-43 Segments; 44-47 Sequences; 48-51 Tones.


GREGERSON, Kenneth James

Predicate and argument in Rengao grammar.


Some aspects of the grammar of Rengao, a Mon-Khmer language of South Vietnam, are explored. The bias is an explicitly semantic one in which abstract structures characterized as propositions composed of predicates and arguments are viewed as the underlying basis for a variety of surface syntactic constructions. Speech act phenomena ('performatives', 'hypersentences') are described for Rengao, in which mood
is a predicate and the participants (speaker, addressee, message, time, location) are arguments. Aspect and modality are also treated as abstract predicates that operate on 'clause-sized' propositions. Fillmore's roles or cases are construed, following Grimes, as predicates themselves which form propositions embedded in clause propositions. Connectives (conjunction, disjunction, etc.) are handled as predicates which determine two or more clauses as their arguments. The purpose of this paper is to present a sketch of some grammatical areas of an hitherto unstudied language in terms of certain semantic notions of contemporary interest.

DAI 32/05:2665. 71-28,411

GRIMA, John Anthony, Jr
CATEGORIES OF ZERO NOMINAL REFERENCE AND CLAUSAL STRUCTURE IN THAI.

This dissertation will demonstrate that, given a definition of zero nominal reference at any and all points of a text at which nominal reference can be construed, there are four categories of this type of reference in Thai and that these four categories are in complementary distribution with respect to a limited number of types of clausal structure.

The four categories of Thai ZNR will be defined in relation to the way individual ZNR sites pattern with respect to two criteria. These are both substitutions, or, more accurately, insertions. One, which we will claim measures the type of referential control exercised over a ZNR site by its antecedent, involves the acceptability of the insertion of nominals that are not coreferential with the antecedent of the ZNR. The other, which we will suggest is related to the potential for manipulating reference tokens for discourse, stylistic, and social purposes, concerns the acceptability of the insertion of pronominals and other nominals that are coreferential with the ZNR referent. For the first of these tests, we will identify two patterns, acceptable and unacceptable non-coreferential substitution, termed weak and strong control respectively. For the second test, we will identify three patterns: acceptable and unacceptable coreferential substitution, and a pattern in which substitution is acceptable but significantly constrained.

These criteria will be paired in the following ways to identify the four categories of Thai ZNR:

1. Strong Control    Unacceptable Coreferential Substitution
2. Weak Control       Acceptable Coreferential Substitution
3. Weak Control       Acceptable but Constrained Coreferential Substitution

The conditioning that will be demonstrated in showing the complementary distribution of these four categories is as follows: Category 1 is associated with structures in which the ZNR site and its antecedent are included within the same clause or in which the ZNR site and its antecedent are a single unit. Category 2 is associated with structures in which the ZNR site and its antecedent are each in separate clauses or are each in unincorporated portions of partially incorporated structures. Category 3 is associated with a structure involving a clause union focused on the ZNR site and its antecedent, the head nominal of a relative clause or the topic in a topic-comment structure. Category 4 is associated with another clause union structure, this involving causatives, in which the ZNR site and its antecedent are included within the clause union.

The demonstration of this complementary distribution will be the major accomplishment of the dissertation. It will be shown to be of considerable importance for an understanding of the syntax of Thai clauses and for the resolution of theoretical problems in the analysis of zero reference phenomena.

DAI 39/10A:6104. 79-07,084
Types of sentences in Hiligáynon, a member of the Philippine group of speech systems.


Although teachers of foreign languages agree that a necessary preparation for successful teaching is the availability of adequate, systematic descriptions of the language being taught and the native language of the learner, this condition is not satisfactorily met in the West Visayas, Philippines, especially for Hiligáynon which is widely used. This study is an attempt to help fill the need for a systematic description and to stimulate more intensive study of the language.

The immediate use for this study is to help teachers analyze their difficulties in teaching English to Hiligáynon speakers. Accordingly, data were obtained from those who are most involved in the study of language in schools: children and their nearest kin, and teachers. Findings from recordings were supplemented by findings from a study of written sources.

This study is necessarily limited; it deals primarily with types of sentences. The classification of sentences was attempted from four perspectives; from each of them Hiligáynon exhibits features that distinguish sentence types. (1) The sentences were first classified according to the ways in which they realize 'topic' and 'comment' of deep structure. Two general types were revealed by this analysis: (a) the verbless sentence and (b) the sentence with a verb.

The verbless sentence is usually composed of a subject (the 'topic') and a complement (the 'comment') which establishes the identity of the subject, or characterizes it, or gives its location. The sentence with a verb is primarily an expression of a relationship between an action and various entities having to do with that action either as its agent, its goal, its beneficiary, or its instrument. The verb (the 'action') is the nucleus of the predication. The nominals representing the aforementioned entities are part of the nuclear construction around the verb. The relationships of the verb to these nominals are of two types. The first type can be called 'infocus', or the emphasized, relationship, expressed by putting the entity involved in a nominative case form, which becomes the subject of the sentence. The verb is also marked by an inflection that is cross reference to the subject of the predication. The second type of relationship between the verb and the nuclear nominals is a 'complement' relationship which the verb has with the nominals which are not in focus. If any of them are present, each takes the non-nominative marker appropriate to its relationship with the verb.

Should there be an absolute construct, the construct realizes 'topic' and the clause itself then realizes 'comment'.

(2) On the basis of complexity of structure, Hiligáynon has simple, compound, and complex sentences. These are distinguished by subclasses of connectors. Four sets of coordinators are used to express addition, contrast, alternation, and correlation. Fifteen subordinators introduce minor clauses which may express one of nine different ways of modifying the main predication.

(3) The position of a sentence in discourse may also affect its structuring. The 'free' or initiating type of 'sentence' tends to have full nuclear construction at the least. The sequent sentence tends to be elliptical, any information repeated from some previous utterance being likely to be omitted.

(4) In terms of the responses expected by the speaker, Hiligáynon sentences may be classified into statements jussive sentences, and questions. Sentences which are 'neutral' in that they simply give objective reports, or ask for active compliances, or expect a reply—without overtones that may suggest other intentions besides—are formally marked by distinctive intonation. Any modification of basic intonation suggests change in attitude toward the predication. Statements and jussive sentences are also contrasted by distinctive inflections of their verbs. The question uses either the jussive or the indicative verb.

DAI 30/05A:2002. 69-17,952
This study is a descriptive-contrastive analysis of English and Tagalog verbs. It provides comparable descriptions of the verb structures in the two languages for pedagogical purposes.

The methodology used in the descriptive analyses is based on the theory of tagmemics expounded by Kenneth L. Pike. The procedures employed in the contrastive analysis are modifications of those formulated by Robert Lado.

Based upon the assumption that as a person learns a foreign language, he tends to transfer his native language structures to the foreign language, it was postulated that 1) maximum facilitation in learning occurs where a great number of parallel structures exist in the two language systems, and 2) maximum interference occurs where there is a great difference in the structural systems of the two languages, which difference leads to a large number of false correspondences appearing in the native language to compensate for the complexity of the foreign language. Evidence supporting this postulation was supplied by an analysis of verb errors in some six hundred compositions written by Filipino students.

This evidence also substantiated the view that it is possible to predict a hierarchy of learning difficulty on the basis of a contrastive analysis of two language systems. Categories of ease and difficulty of learning were determined by the following criteria: 1) the degree of equivalence of two given patterns, and 2) the nature of and differences in the number of permissible patterns in the two languages.

This study investigates the intricacies of Tagalog verb formation. In particular, it attempts to clarify the distinction between verbal inflection versus derivation and to identify their corresponding inflectional and derivational affixes. Relative
to these distinctions, it explores the various syntactic relations existing between verb stems and other verb stems or noun and adjective roots, which relations explain systematically the affix layering in derived verb stems.

The analysis is based on the lexicase grammar framework which marks lexical items with various kinds of features. Verbs are marked with a complex of syntactic (case), semantic and morphological features each of which serves to subcategorize the verbs. The contextual or case features of Tagalog verbs expressed in terms of case relations and their corresponding case forms are described in Chapter II. Chapter III presents the subcategorization of verb stems according to these three general sets of features which in turn serve to identify the verb's voice inflectional paradigm and the corresponding voice affixes that mark the verb stem class.

To distinguish inflection from derivation, the approach employed in the classification of verbs deviates from the traditional root classification. Instead, verb stems, which may be a root or an affixed stem, are subcategorized. By this system of classification, the contrast between voice inflectional affixes and derivational affixes is clearly brought out. Inflection is defined as a modification in the phonological representation of a lexical entry which corresponds to the choice of a particular inflectional feature. An inflectional feature which can be freely varied within a single lexical entry characterizes all members of a given lexical category. As discussed in Chapter III, Tagalog verbs are characterized by voice and aspect inflectional features. On the other hand, derivation is the process of creating a lexical entry in accordance with a systematic analogy with a lexical entry in another syntactic category or subcategory. Whereas an inflectional feature is always present in a given lexical category, a derivational feature is not. Every derived lexical entry is subject to the inflection of its new category.

A crucial factor in determining the verb's inflectional affixes is the inflectional feature voice. This feature indicates which of the verb's cooccurring case relations is realized in the nominative case form, [+NM], or is the grammatical subject of the sentence. The voice inflectional affixes established in this study in contrast with those in previous works on Tagalog, are few and simple. They are the active affixes um- and m-, the passive affixes -in, -an and i-, and a zero, Ø, affix manifested by certain classes of verb stems. All other verbal affixes that remain after stripping off the voice (and aspect) affix such as pag-, pang-, ka-, ma-, maka-, pa-, pakl-, etc., are derivational.

The distinction between inflection and derivation becomes more apparent when the relations between verb stems are accounted for. This is shown in Chapter IV. This study is limited to those derived verb stems which are syntactically derived. When a syntactic feature, particularly a case feature, is modified in the process of derivation, then it is called a syntactic derivation. In contrast, if the syntactic features of the related forms are identical and the only difference lies in the introduction of a new semantic feature in the derived form, then it is a semantic derivation.

Chapter IV gives the different types of syntactic verb derivation rules. Of primary relevance to the questions on inflection and derivation as well as to affix layering are these rules that change verb subcategories. These rules are further classified into DR's that change morphological features and those that change case relation features. The latter types account for verbs where 1) a former case relation is deleted, 2) a CR is incorporated, 3) a CR is added without changing CR of source, and 4) a CR is added with a change in CR of source. By means of these DR's, verb stems manifesting a complex of derivational affixes are accounted for by a series of derivation and rederivation which explain systematically the hierarchical layering of derivational affixes. This has been clearly illustrated particularly by the causativization, activization and socialization rules. Without the use of DR's applying to verb stems as formulated here, any account for the occurrence of such complex verb stems can only result in a description of the 'complex' affix forms attached to the root and never in an explanation of the syntactic, semantic and morphological relationships existing between pairs of related lexical entries.


DAI 38/01a:230. 77-14,594
HAAKSMA, Remy
Inleiding tot de studie der Vervoegde vormen in de Indoneisische talen.
[An introduction to the study of the inflected forms of the verb in the Indonesian languages.]
The purpose of the study is 'to identify those forms in the languages in which they occur; to determine that use; to analyse the pronominal elements involved and to compare those with the corresponding free, enclitic, and possessive forms'.

HALIM, Amran
Intonation in relation to syntax in Bahasa Indonesia.
This study is concerned with intonation in relation to syntax in Bahasa Indonesia. It seeks to answer two major questions: (1) What are the major intonation patterns of Bahasa Indonesia, and what prosodic units must be set up to account for the phenomena? (2) How are the phenomena of intonation related to syntax in Bahasa Indonesia?
The theoretical model used in this thesis is eclectic to the extent that while the general framework is generative-transformational, as developed by Chomsky and as modified by Fillmore, it embraces in addition certain insights and concepts of such scholars as Pike and Halliday.
The data on which the thesis is based are partly instrumental: graphic records of the speech wave, fundamental frequency and intensity, made in the University of Michigan Phonetics Laboratory, provide objective information on pitch, duration and intonation.
In Chapter I the problem is defined. It is shown that the structural relationships among sentences in discourse are signaled not only by lexical items and by syntax, but also by intonation. A brief account of the history of Bahasa Indonesia is presented.
Chapter II is a survey of earlier works on the non-segmental phonology of Bahasa Indonesia. The works of Marsden, Adam and Butler, Kähler, Verguin, Alisjahbana, Pané, and Fokker are reviewed. Their major inadequacies are pointed out and discussed.
Chapter III describes Bahasa Indonesia accent, and specifies its rules of placement. It is shown that the defining features of Bahasa Indonesia accent are pitch and duration. The accent placement is accounted for by recognizing the features 'unmarked' versus 'marked', 'base' versus 'non-base', and 'monosyllabic' versus 'polysyllabic'.
Chapter IV describes Bahasa Indonesia intonation. A hierarchy of units is recognized: (1) intonation patterns, (2) pause-groups, (3) contours, and (4) pitch levels, pauses, and accent. Three pitch levels are distinguished: (1) low, (2) neutral of mid, and (3) high. Pauses are either tentative (non-final) or final. The interrelations of sentences in discourse is discussed, and intonation in relation to Bahasa Indonesia syntax is studied in detail. It is demonstrated that the categories 'topic' and 'comment' in Bahasa Indonesia are marked not by such syntactic devices as word-order, but by intonation.
Finally, the findings of the investigation are summarized in Chapter V.
DAI 30/09A:3927. 70-04,096
HALL, Allen Harry

The phonology of Thaayore is described and included in an outline of the grammar with samples of lexicon and corpus. Most people at Edward River speak the language now, in their home community on the west coast of Cape York Peninsula. To 140 inhabitants of the south side of the village, it is the medium of daily speech, while to many of the 150 on the north side, it is a well-known second language complementing their Munjkan-like mother tongues.

A threefold purpose has been maintained: to record as much of the language as possible; to order these materials according to precepts of such theorists as Pike, Elson, PICKETT and Longacre; and to prepare the ground for literacy by studying statistical frequency of phonemes.

The corpus of elicited and taped materials gives data for study and analysis. Both men and women have been used as informants, but the principal informant used for the study of phonology was Lawrence Foot.

Three distinct, though interrelated, or 'interpenetrating' hierarchies -- phonological, grammatical and lexical -- are distinguishable. This thesis concentrates upon description of the phonological hierarchy. The units of this hierarchy are phoneme, syllable, phonological word and phonological phrase/clause.

Contoids have proved to be similar to those of other languages in Australia, with the retroflexed continuant (r) strongly affecting its environment. The retroflexed and palatalised /l/ are lacking. Five vocoids, a, e, i, o and u, show maximal diversity, being contrastive in both quality and length. Allophonic variation is considerable, but contrast for all phonemes except the glottal stop is conclusive. Certain vowel contrasts, e.g. e/o (and in some word-shapes a/u), differentiate fewer words than do other vowel contrasts (a/i/u).

Vowels in unaccented syllables, usually word-finally, are centralised to a schwa-like vocoid which somewhat resembles a more basic norm. These allo-words have a strong tendency towards vowel harmony, which characterises other vowels, whether phonemic or transitional.

Syllable structure is remarkably symmetrical. The fundamental (C)V shape is optionally followed by 1 to 3 consonants, with little restriction in word-formation under four syllables. Initial consonants are often elided when they can be replaced by the final consonant of a preceding word. Many vowel-initial words may receive an additional /a/- in dialectal variation, as if initial vowels were inadequate to bear the common morpheme-initial stress.

Speech-flow is greatly varied by suprasegmental features. Stress is largely at the beginning of each morpheme, with diminishing of word-initial stress to a medium intensity in words of more than one morpheme. Pitch is high - medium - low in the formation of intonation contours. These have, in addition, very high and very low allo-levels at either extreme. Although phonemic length exists in the language, phonetic length of any segment is varied constantly to interact with voice quality. Consequently, the hearer perceives alternation in a continuum of mood - attitude - intention. Terminals mostly fall in pitch, and speakers rely more on the pitch-level of significant lexical signals for interrogation, aspect or focus.

HALL, Allen Harry

A sketch of grammar formed a portion of my M.A. thesis (1968), the Phonology. This analysis is tagmemic. I concentrate on the grammatical hierarchy beginning with the clause through phrase and word to morpheme.

The people speaking Thaayorre stem from their original clan through Jimmy Foot with their characteristic story of the Brolga, Minh Puntil. About 300 people live at
Edward River, founded and managed by the Anglican Board of Missions since the early
1930s. The Department of Aboriginal and Island Affairs took over the management in
May, 1967.

Speech and oral tradition are being passed to the younger generation but desert life
has all but gone. Adults speak over one dozen languages but all know Thaayorre,
especially 150 inhabitants on the south side. Edward River is remote from civilisation
between Mitchell River and Aurakun. The present village was rebuilt a mile from the
shoreline after the great cyclone in the early sixties.

This analysis has attempted to reveal pattern and then to explain its form and function.
Although the morphology and syntax were kept apart in the first draft, the arrangement
of chapters in Part II is intentional in this revision. The Overview chapter gives
initiation rather than a cross-section. Tagmemic equations summarise both form and
function of tagmemes and have been simplified. Some categories were combined in
equations, for example in Chapters X and XII, subclasses are reduced to adverb,
directional and dimensional as the basic distinction is (non-)movement. But this
difference is overlooked in clause tagmemes when locative/allative/relative may be
fillers of the L(ocation) slot.

The language operates with ten vowels, five short and five long, and sixteen consonants
together with phonetic stress. The orthography used is phonemic though a practical
orthography has been used in the booklet of translations without hyphenation.
Thaayorre words do not change their form class. Derivatives and compounds are common
and supply the abstract dimension. Some lexemes differ from their counterparts in
some other languages. /Pul/ means 'they two' while /kuthirr/ means 'two'. /ngal/
means 'you and I' but /ngali/ is first person dual exclusive.

Word classes may be defined grammatically according to the inflections taken, but
fillers fall into different classes yielding distribution classes, subclasses and
hyperclasses, uninflected particles comprising several parts of speech. The hyper-
class draws any separate classes together for specific reasons: e.g. the noun clause
plus the noun phrase both filling noun slots. /Kar/ acts as a relater in phrases
and also as subordinator in clauses, compelling a decision for both as relater-axis
or not. Verbs, auxiliaries and directionals all belong to one hyperclass, while
nouns, pronouns, adjectives, numerals and demonstratives belong to another.

This is an ergative type language having case markers on nominals and modifiers,
phrase-finally. Some overlap occurs between some pairs of cases, the locative/
ergative, the locative/allative, and the objective/possessive in pronouns. Pronouns
are well preserved and no breakdown seems imminent. Possessive pronouns can have
a double suffixation yielding a form like /pelan-antam-antam/ 'from their ...'.
Interrogation is clearly marked by a closed class of markers and /wuump/ for yes/no
distinction, disjunctively. The comitative/-prative suffix on nouns has been
interpreted in three ways but is probably best treated as filler of the predicate
attribute slot, adjectivally. Thus its suffix is nonpredicative as interpreted
initially and its inflection on adjectiviser. The /-k/- is called stativiser in
one and declarativiser in a second interpretation.

Verbs are complex for tense and aspect and mood and some aspect markers overlap with
temporal adverbs as elements that modify meaning of sentences. Though the verbs are
fairly regular, classes may not be simply defined as active/passive or transitive/
intransitive. The causative suffix has been exemplified under aspect, mood and
derivations but, basically, is a transitiviser. Two different verbaliser morphemes
/-m/ and /-p/ may not exclusively be called intransitive and transitive.

Word order is not important in the clause, nor is the order of modifiers in the phrase.
But idiomatc word order is strict as also root order in compounds. Thaayorre lacks
any separate affix-bearing particles going with the verb, for tense/mood/aspect.
Posed phrases are often better treated as compounds. Conjunctions are few and
correlatives virtually lacking, but phrases and clauses are embedded commonly at any
level.

Special features are the compass/river directionals and dimensionals, a much-used
system of specialised adverbs. The wide variety of ergative suffixes was bewildering
at first sight, but on assuming that the lexeme would be posited as root plus ergative
for nominals, by ergative deletion the apokopated forms may be freely referred to in transitive object and intransitive subject as zero-inflected. Many 'prefixes' on verbs comprise CVC bodyparts reduced to CV-; pseudo-suffixes on verbs comprise reduced pronouns which are unstable. The passive clause type is posited as valid.

Specific distinctions include the difference between prefixes, classifiers and preclitics, between phonological and morphological binding in phrases and compounds and the juxtaposition of clauses in subtle affinities with (zero-) connectors.

Thaayorre is one of the 200 separate languages Wurm specified in 1965 and O'Grady in 1966 as generally related. Signs of drift are perhaps the limited object on some nouns followed by a case-marked pronominalisation with its initial consonant lost by elision: /paantuŋh/ 'woman-her'. Many generic lexical classifiers have already become fused to their head as potential gender prefixes.

HALLANGER, Frederick S.
The Malagasy language.

pp. 1-5 Introduction; 6-13 The phonemes of Malagasy; 14-16 Morphophonemics; 17-49 Morphology; 50-60 Syntax; 61-62 Conclusion.

HAMZAH, Junus Amir
Hamka sebagai pengarang roman. [Hamka as an author of novels.]

Includes detailed comments on Hamka's style and use of language. Valuable to the understanding of influences on the early development of Bahasa Indonesia.


HANNA, Ingrid T.
A spectrographic analysis of Bahasa Indonesia vowel phonemes under primary stress in CVC words.
Portland State University, 1974. M.A.

This study is an investigation into the nature of the vowel phonemes of Bahasa Indonesia in monosyllabic words, under primary stress, and consisting of a consonant followed by a vowel followed by a consonant. Bahasa Indonesia is the national language of the Republic of Indonesia. All of the material in the literature relating to the vowel quality of this language is highly impressionistic. Some of the descriptions are comparisons with vowels in various modern Indo-European languages rather than scientific descriptions of strictly Indonesian vowel quality.

In order to derive a more accurate picture of the phonetic qualities of Bahasa Indonesian vowels, the acoustic spectrograph was utilized. This instrument analyzes a complex human speech wave and produces a visual image of the frequencies in the wave which are not filtered out by the articulators. The data consisted of recordings of eighty-eight words as produced by a native speaker. Every phoneme was contrasted with every other vowel phoneme in identical environments. Spectrograms were then made of every phoneme in every environment that it occurred. The information derived from these spectrograms was then charted. These charts show the approximate range of sound quality which native speakers recognize as a particular phoneme in the specified environment.

The results of the study show that Bahasa Indonesia has three front vowels contrasting high, mid and low tongue positions and two back vowels contrasting high and mid tongue positions. The three front vowels have slightly over-lapping distributions; this may partially be due to the fact that the words in which the phonemes were found had no contrasting word containing a neighboring phoneme. This differs markedly with the back vowels where the distributions are sharply separated.

The aforementioned charts of vowels have a distinct resemblance to the traditional
vowel charts. Thus, after all the evidence was gathered and analyzed, a traditional vowel diagram was drawn for these particular vowels of Bahasa Indonesia.

HARADA, Koichi Glenn
A study of the Japanese language schools in Hawaii.

HARDING, Thomas Grayson
The trade system of the Vitiaz Strait, northeastern New Guinea.
University of Michigan, 1965. Ph.D.
Describes a trade system linking about 200 communities with widely differing languages some of which used pidgin Sia'ssi (tok Siasi haphap) as trade jargon.
DAI 26/05:4266. 65-10,969

HARDJODIPURO, Siswojo
Preliminaries to a syntactic analysis of Javanese.
Javanese is the most influential regional language in Indonesia, but has received surprisingly little attention from linguists. Previous studies, made mostly by Dutch scholars, were primarily studies of the phonology and morphology of Javanese; the syntax has been left largely unanalyzed. This study is a first step in an attempt to correct that situation.
The study is divided into six chapters. Chapter I attempts to explain the position and importance of Javanese in Indonesia. It deals with the need for, and the purpose of the study, and with the method and procedures of analysis. Chapter II presents the definition of the terms used in the study, and the symbols used in the diagrams.
Chapter III deals with the verb system of Javanese and presents a brief analysis of the important problem of time-relationship. Chapter IV begins with the identification of the layers and sectors (i.e., the basic positions) in Javanese sentences and continues with the analysis of the various constructions that may occupy those sectors. The analysis is based on a tagmemic model developed by Robert L. Allen called Sector Analysis. It deals with written Javanese and is based on the assumption that a sentence consists of sequences of positions on different layers in a hierarchy of such layers. Chapter V deals with the parts of speech in Javanese. It begins with the criteria used and proceeds with their classification and analysis. Chapter VI presents the application of the findings of this study to spoken Javanese. The examples show that the shifting of sectors in spoken Javanese is made possible by the use of junctures. Chapter VII presents a summary and conclusions.
The study includes an examination of all types of major sentences found in the language. The definition of a major sentence is presented at the beginning of Chapter IV. Each type of major sentence is analyzed in order to identify the units of which it is constituted and the order in which those units occur. The different kinds of constructions to be found in Javanese are also described and are classified according to type.
DAI 31/02A:741. 70-12,872
Kagayanen is the language of the people who live on the Cagayan Islands in the Sulu Sea about midway between Palawan and Negros in the Philippine Islands. It is also the language of people who live in various sections of Palawan. Although it has been known for some years that Kagayanen is a member of the Philippine branch of the Austronesian family of languages, the genetic classification of Kagayanen within the Philippine branch has been a matter of some dispute. Dyen, Llamzon, and Elkins have all placed Kagayanen in different subgroups. This dissertation compares evidence which support these various theories of subgrouping for Kagayanen. Several procedures have been followed to determine the genetic affiliation of Kagayanen which is most strongly supported by a comparison of available data.

Because Kagayanen was an undescribed Philippine language, my first step was to collect linguistic data in the Cagayan Islands. Included in the dissertation are phonological and grammatical descriptions of Kagayanen and a Kagayanen-English vocabulary which have been made on the basis of my field notes. The phonology has been written in a basically structuralist framework. Syllable structures and phonemes are described, and the principal phonological and morphophonemic rules of the language are presented. The grammatical description is in a lexicase framework in which each nominal constituent is marked both for its case relation to the verb or head noun and the case form (i.e., surface manifestation) by which the case relation is realized. The morphology of the major word classes is described, and various types of sentence structure are discussed. The Kagayanen-English vocabulary and English-Kagayanen finder list consist of approximately 800 basic vocabulary words.

The Kagayanen linguistic description is compared with the phonologies, grammars, and lexicons of languages which are spoken in areas which are geographically close to the Cagayan Islands. These languages include Batak, Cebuano, Hiligaynon, Kinaray-a, Tagbanwa Aborlan, and Tagbanwa Kalamian. The Kagayanen data are also compared with the phonologies, grammars, and lexicons of six languages which Elkins has classified as Manobo. These six languages were chosen because they are representative of the most divergent branches of the Manobo subgroup. These languages are Binukid, Cotabato, Manobo, Sarangani Manobo, Western Bukidnon Manobo, Dibabawon, and Ata. Kagayanen data are also compared with data on most of the languages spoken in Mindanao because these languages are geographically close to Elkins' Manobo languages.

No phonological innovations were found which are exclusively shared by Kagayanen and any other language or language group included in this study. Kagayanen and Elkins' Manobo languages share exclusively many innovations in functors, i.e., grammatically important forms of a language; but Kagayanen and other languages share only a very few of these innovations. These innovations constitute evidence which establishes the unity of the Manobo family and also identifies Kagayanen as a Manobo language. Although Kagayanen shares a substantial number of lexical innovations with Manobo languages, it appears to share almost as many lexical innovations with Bisayan languages as with Manobo languages. Many of the words shared with Bisayan languages are non-basic vocabulary, and several words have been identified as borrowings from Bisayan. Because lexical items are highly susceptible to borrowing, and grammatical forms are generally not borrowed from language to language, the evidence indicates that Kagayanen is a Manobo language with a heavy overlay of Bisayan vocabulary. Phonological, morphological, and lexical innovations which are found in individual languages within the Manobo family are offered as evidence for the various branches within the Manobo family.
HARRIS, Joy Juanell Kinslow
Descriptive and comparative study of the Gunwingguan languages, Northern Territory.
This thesis makes a contribution to the knowledge of descriptive comparative linguistics in Australian Aboriginal languages, especially the Gunwingguan languages of Arnhem Land, Northern Territory.
The location and approximate population of the language groups under study is given: Gunbalang, Gunwinggu, Djepmi, Dangbon, De'ynekmi, Djawan, Gunagiji, Mengerei and Maung. These languages have been classified by O'Grady and Voegelin on cognate densities, and by Capell on typological features. The relationship of the languages will further be studied on the basis of their structure as described in a tagmemic model.
The grammatical write-up, which serves as a foil in the comparative study, is a tagmemic analysis of Gunbalang, whose structure is almost identical to that of Gunwinggu. There are four levels in the Gunbalang grammatical hierarchy described here: word, phrase, clause and sentence. On the word level, it is a prefixing language and noun-classifying, with concord between noun and adjective classes. The phrase level structure is descriptive, conjunctive and relator-axis. The main distinctions on the clause level are between declarative and imperative through varying degrees of transitivity. The sentences are non-complex, complex and compound constructions.
The comparison of the grammatical structure of the languages under study includes a comparison of the (1) structure of the syntagmemes on each level, and (2) criteria for separation of the syntagmemes on each level. The grammatical levels compared are the word, phrase and clause.
The conclusion summarises the relationships of the languages in this paper, including social exchange, linguistic typologies and linguistic cognate densities. The structural comparisons are summarised and a relationship stated on their evidence, using the nomenclature of the O'Grady-Voegelin classification.

HARRISON, Sheldon P.
Some problems in the history of Mokilese morpho-syntax.
This dissertation considers the historical development of selected features of Mokilese nominal and verbal morpho-syntax—nominal possessive marking by means of possessive suffixes, verb subcategorization, verbal sentence syntax and morphology, and the post-verbal clitic complex of Mokilese. All the developments considered are in some way related to changes in what generative phonology would consider the position or type of boundary between adjacent morphemes. Historical inferences are based on internal reconstructions from Mokilese data collected from native speakers, on comparative evidence from published and unpublished sources on other Austronesian languages, and on POC reconstructions.
Changes in Mokilese verb subcategorization and verbal sentence syntax are linked to the reanalysis of transitive verbs with the suffix *-i as monomorphemic following the loss of this suffix through final vowel deletion. The principal result of the restructuring of verb categories was the creation of the Mokilese transitive paradigm, a four-member syntactic paradigm defined by the number of obligatory verb arguments, their case roles, and their reference. It is claimed that the pre-Mokilese antecedent of this paradigm was restricted to a single subcategory of transitive verbs (termed patient-oriented) and that, on one dimension, it marked an aspectual distinction. Following the restructuring of verb subcategorization, the paradigm was extended to all transitive verbs and its aspectual significance was lost.
Changes in the boundary type associated with adjacent morphemes are claimed to reflect changes in the nature of the category node directly dominating those morphemes. The
analyses of Mokilese nominal and verbal constructions presented in this study suggest that a # boundary is associated with morphemes enclitic to a phrasal category, while a + boundary is associated with affixes in a construction dominated by a lexical category. The way in which the historical processes of final consonant deletion and final vowel deletion applied to nouns followed by possessive markers suggests that these markers have changed from noun phrase enclitics to noun suffixes in the course of the evolution of noun-poss constructions in Mokilese. The change from independent word to enclitic to suffix is further evidenced in the history of the Mokilese post-verbal clitic complex and in the development of transitive verbs with the suffix -i. The -i suffix is claimed to have developed from a locative preposition PAN/POC *i which first entered the verb phrase as an enclitic and was later 'captured' by the verb as a suffix. This development appears to have occurred twice in the history of Mokilese, first in the development of the POC close transitive suffix *-i and, at a later period, in the development of the synchronic -i transitive suffix in Mokilese. The history of the POC remote transitive suffix *-aki(ni) is explored from this same perspective. We argue that POC *-aki(ni), when followed by an object, may have been an enclitic, rather than a suffix, in POC. The word + enclitic + suffix transition is characterized in terms of a progressive loss of intrinsic semantic content, a process here termed semantic bleeding.


DAI 39/09A:5433. 780146

HARRISON, Shirley


The subject of this thesis is Broad Norfolk, which refers to that variety of speech used for communication between Norfolk Islanders in informal social situations. Previous research on the language has been mainly limited to lexical observations. This study covers a considerably wider area of investigation, viz. description of the phonology and grammatical structure of Norfolk and an assessment of the historical affiliations of its main features.

The analysis of Norfolk phonology is based on impressionistic evidence, with support from an acoustic study of vocalic nuclei. The statistical values of stressed vowels are compared with those of Cultivated Australian. The quality of weakly stressed vowels and Norfolk consonants is also considered. Study of prosodic phenomena, such as syllabication, stress and reduplication habits is restricted to what was required by the description of Norfolk vowels.

Definition of the Word Classes of Norfolk precedes the formal description of its grammar. Since Norfolk expresses its grammatical relationships by syntax rather than morphology, the determination of Word Classes reveals the basic level of its grammar. This section also permits comment on important idiomatic features of the language. In the formal treatment of structures, Independent and Dependent Clauses, Phrases and Word level constructions are described according to tagmemic procedures.

The historical section of the thesis begins with a linguistic history of Pitcairn and Norfolk Islands; it estimates which individuals, attitudes and events most influenced the character of their languages. This chapter discusses such related subjects as the reason for Pitcairnese and Norfolk remaining so stable throughout their history, the probable circumstances under which Pitcairnese developed, and the relationship between Norfolk and creole languages.

Historical connections are then shown more precisely through description of the development of English and Tahitian vowels and consonants in Norfolk, and through relation of English dialects, Tahitian and creole languages to the structural features of Norfolk.

The Glossary serves as an illustration and extension of the sections preceding it. It contains all Norfolk vocabulary forms and meanings which are known to the author but
which do not exist in Standard English; etymological comment is included for most items. Part of the function of the Glossary is to show, in summary, those forms which are local innovations and those which have been preserved from eighteenth century British dialects and Ancient Tahitian.

HARTLE, Helen Weisner
An analysis of certain achievement patterns of four language speaking groups of sixth grade students in Hawaii.

It is evident after an examination of the school population in Hawaii that the students are quite unlike any other group of students with respect to cultural and environmental characteristics. Because its citizens represent many races and nationalities, Hawaii has often been described as a 'potpourri'. The problem of planning educational programs for these students of diverse backgrounds is both unique and complex. Teachers must cope with a whole spectrum of students including bilinguials of many different languages, students who speak only a language known as 'Hawaiian Pidgin', non-standard speakers of English and native English speaking groups. There is little doubt that present programs in Hawaii are inadequate for certain large groups of students. Teachers reports of students' language related difficulties are corroborated by statewide testing results of general achievement in reading, writing and listening. Although there have been a number of studies dealing with language related problems in Hawaii, there has been no comprehensive systematic body of research accumulated. This study attempted to collect comprehensive information about various groups of sixth grade students in Hawaii.

DAI 29/11A:3913. 69-06690

HASHIM bin MUSA
Pengantar chiri2 prosodi, sendi dan intonasi serta pengwujudan chiri2 itu didalam dialek Kelantan yang dituturkan di Pasir Mas. [An introduction of types of stress, the foundation and intonation including the phenomena of those types in the Kelantan dialect which is spoken in Pasir Mas.]

Translated from Malaysian:
The exercise of this science constitutes an attempt to explain the phenomena of intonation indicated in the pronunciation, especially the pronunciation in the Kelantan dialect. On the level of initial affixation the analysis is centred towards elements which form intonation, that is types of stress and foundation, and on final affixation the analysis is also centred towards the formation of structures and intonation patterns which are evident in the pronunciation of the Kelantan dialect.

The appendix contains a continued discussion in the Kelantan dialect, that is in the phonetic transcription. A list of the vocabulary of the Kelantan dialect and a map of West Malaysia to indicate the port of Pasir Mas is also included in the appendix.

HASSAN, Abdullah
The morphology of Malay.
University of Edinburgh, 1972.

This thesis has been written in six chapters. Chapter 1, the Introduction, is intended to give the reader, in as general and concise a form as possible, sufficient information about Malay for him to be able to follow the analysis of the morphology of the language which is undertaken in the subsequent chapters. The Introduction thus includes, in addition to a discussion of the place of the National Language in relation to other styles and dialects, a brief account of its phonology and syntax.

Chapter 2 provides the theoretical framework within which the morphology of Malay has been described. The units of morphology, 'morphemes' and 'words', are here defined, as also are the relevant morphological processes: affixation, reduplication and
compounding. Allomorphic variation plays little part in Malay and, as demonstrated, can be dealt with satisfactorily by a few general rules.

The derivation of nominal word-forms is described in Chapter 3. Simple, or root, nominals (as well as roots belonging to other classes) are fully listed in the appendices - but complex, reduplicated and compound forms are treated within the chapter.

Chapter 4 describes the morphology of verbal word-forms. Generally speaking, verbs are more complex because there are three different classes of affixes involved: Intransitive (100), Transitive (200), and Voice (300). They may occur in up to three layers in one construction. The process of reduplication in the verbs, must be ordered before affixation (except with respect to affixes of Subclass 110 which are unproductive and derive forms that behave exactly like roots with respect to further morphological processes). Compounds are mostly composed of two constituent forms, which may be combined endocentrically or exocentrically.

The adverbials are described in Chapter 5. They constitute only a small word class, and in all respects (with regard to affixation, reduplication and compounding) they resemble the verbs. They are treated exhaustively within the chapter.

Chapter 6 deals with the remainder of the words - particles. Being a residual class, it is heterogeneous in nature. There are nine different subclasses, each of which is small in number. The members of all nine subclasses are fully listed in appendix 13. There are two particles that may be reduplicated, and a few that may enter into compounds. Otherwise the particles are not subject to morphological processes. Most of them occur in their root forms as free (full) forms, satellitics, or clitics.

The thesis contains a set of rather lengthy appendices. These serve two purposes: (1) to list the root morphemes of each form class without putting long lists in the main body of the work; and (2) to list all the word-forms that may be derived by means of the productive affixes. This information given in the appendices forms an integral part of the thesis. Each of some 5,000 different roots is coded according to the morphological constructions into which it may enter. To the best of my knowledge most of this information, which is based upon the results of my own investigation, is nowhere else available, though some of it may also be extracted from the Malay National Language Dictionary (cf. Iskandar, 1970). It is primarily upon the provision of this detailed information that this dissertation bases its claim to originality.


HATTON, Howard Alexander
First person pronominal realization in Thai autobiographical narrative: a sociolinguistic description.

This dissertation explores the pervasive phenomenon of non-realization of first person pronominal forms in the surface representations of Thai autobiographical narrative. It is argued that pronominal forms are the realizations of abstract elements and are therefore not derived transformationally from Noun Phrases. The data base is concerned only with speech in dyads where a participant observer and a Thai informant are present. It is thus possible to isolate the interactional constraints which are present in the dyad without skewing by the presence of a third party.

The first part of the dissertation traces the development of thinking during the last forty years concerning the place of function in linguistics and also outlines the integrative approach to function which is represented by sociolinguistics. The notion of speech community is discussed and applied to the Central Thailand speech community. Halliday's three macro-functions: Ideational, Interpersonal, and Textual are defined. The first two of these functions are then applied to an analysis of pronominal theory in general and the Thai pronominal system in particular.

The second part of the dissertation discusses the notions of social status and social role and their significance in the Thai society is discussed. The method of data acquisition is explained and autobiographical narrative is defined.
In the final part of the dissertation a socio-semantic theory is proposed which will account for the realization of Thai pronominal forms in the surface representations of the language. It is maintained that interactional factors are present in a dyad that constrain the style level which will be used by speakers. The data reveal two discrete speech style levels: the casual and the consultative. When a speaker is using the casual style, SELF will be realized only when it is new information. Otherwise, in every instance it is blocked from realization by the argument blocking rule. On the consultative speech style level the notion of appropriateness becomes significant. It is maintained that appropriateness is part of a speaker's linguistic competence. A grammar which neglects appropriateness is likely to be inadequate grammatically. It may have information from only one level, so that it will generate sentences which are not appropriate and fall to generate sentences which are: The data are clear that on the consultative speech style level Thai speakers realize SELF with greater frequency than on the casual level. Besides the realization of SELF due to being new information, there are other factors which favor the realization of SELF on this level. These are: 1. The realization of SELF with predicates of the 'fear' class when there is a cause-effect relation at the propositional level. 2. The realization of SELF with 'evaluative' predicates such as 'think' and 'remember'. 3. The realization of SELF when the 'adnominal possessive' relation is present.

HAWKINS, Emily A.
Hawaiian sentence structures.
pp. 1-17 Introduction; 18-50 Simple verbal sentence structure; 51-80 Case in verbless sentences; 81-149 Complex constructions; 150-154 Overview.

HAYES, Robert Warren
A phonological study of the English speech of selected Japanese speakers in Hawaii.
From recorded speech of four University of Hawaii students on Hilo campus and their eight parents. A careful study but the speech appears to be at a 'best behavior' level.

HEALEY, Alan
The Ok language family of New Guinea.
Australian National University, 1964. Ph.D. 2, iii, 258pp, figs, maps.
A group of at least ten languages located around the junction of the boarders of Irian Barat, the Territory of New Guinea, and Papua is examined, and it is demonstrated that they constitute a single linguistic family. This volume is mainly descriptive, and the conclusions and methodological and theoretical implications are discussed within each chapter rather than at the end of the thesis.
Chapter I describes the methods employed in collecting the linguistic data on which this study is based. The problems peculiar to linguistic surveys are discussed, as well as those that arise when the linguist and informant have no language in common. Pair testing has been found to be a very helpful device for studying the phonemic contrasts of a language, and a tape recorder has proved a versatile tool in field work (provided one doesn't become its slave). An extensive bibliography on field method has been added.
Chapter II describes and compares the languages of the Ok Family. The names, dialects, location, and population of each language is presented within the framework of a tentative classification into two sub-families - Mountain-Ok and Lowland-Ok. An alternative classification into three sub-families is possible, and is actually preferred later (Chapter III, Conclusion). The Ok languages have relatively simple phonemic system based on a maximum of 14 consonants and 7 vowels. All Mountain-Ok
languages have lexical pitch. Closed syllables, especially at the end of words, predominate in most languages. Nouns have almost no inflection, but verbs are suffixed for subject person/number, tense and aspect, and some verbs are prefixed for object person/number. Pronouns distinguish 'I', 'you m.', 'you f.', 'he', 'she', 'we', 'you pl.', and 'they', whereas subject suffixes on verbs distinguish 'I', 'you', 'he', 'she', 'we', and 'you pl./they'. A few indications are given of phrase and clause structure. Lexicostatistical word lists, scorings, and percentages are presented, and they support the language classification adopted and at the same time they indicate two cases of probable borrowing. Other language families neighbouring the Ok Family are examined and their contrast with it demonstrated.

Chapter III identifies sound correspondences within Mountain-Ok and within Lowland-Ok, and lists of tentative proto-forms are given to illustrate these correspondences. The considerable amount of regularity observed indicates that the comparative method is just as applicable to these New Guinea languages as to Indo-European or Austro-Nesian languages. Some preliminary Proto-Ok cognate sets are offered, and some doublets that may point to Archaic Ok are discussed.

Chapter IV illustrates Mountain-Ok phonologies by that of Telefóli. A method of scanning tape-recorded data is used to measure the length of phonetic segments, and by this technique vowel length is shown to be neutralized in medial syllables. Vowel distribution and neutralization are examined in detail. Lexical pitch is analyzed in terms of two step tonemes, UP and DOWN. Juncture and sandhi are also discussed.


HEALEY, Phyllis M.

There are about 600 negritos called themselves Agta and speaking the language, upon which this analysis is based, living in the central region of Cagayan Province, Northern Luzon, Philippines. Two dialects are recognised, Southern Agta being the one spoken by the larger number. This dialect is spoken in the municipalities of Amulung, Baggao, Alcala and Gattaran, while Northern Agta is spoken in the municipalities of Lal-lo, Calamaniugan and Buguey. Elsewhere in Cagayan Province at least four other languages are spoken by other sections of this tribe of negritos, which numbers about 2,000 in all.

The Agta are semi-nomads, their life being divided between hunting and collecting forest products on the one hand, and working as casual labourers for lowland farmers on the other. They therefore live on the fringe, between the cultivated Cagayan river flats and the forested hills. All of them speak at least one other negrito dialect, and most have a good knowledge of Ilocano and/or Ibang also. They are completely illiterate to date although one or two are attending barrio schools in some places.

The Agta language belongs to the Malayo-Polynesian (Austronesian) group of languages as do all the other languages of the Philippines, and is specifically a member of the Ilocano-Ibanag group of languages, having about 50 per cent cognates in common with these. Culturally, the Agta are very similar to the other forest dwellers in other parts of the Philippines, and their non-material culture, including religion, kinship system, and marriage customs, has much in common with that of the less acculturated communities of the Philippines as a whole.

Materials for the present analysis were gathered at barrio Baganut, Baggao, during the years 1955-57 under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics. All data were collected by the monolingual approach, there being no intermediate language family to both parties. The grammar is based only upon text materials, that is, utterances caught by pen or tape during conversations or periods of story telling, and
all examples used in the grammar are from such text.


HEALEY, Phyllis M.

Levels, constituent strings, and agreement in Telefol syntax.


This thesis confines itself to a description of the syntax of the Telefol language, a member of the Ok Family of languages. It is spoken by about 4000 people in the vicinity of Telefomin, Sepik District, Australian Territory of New Guinea.

**Levels:** The hierarchy of Telefol syntax has been described in terms of 6 ascending levels which have been referred to as the Phrase, Clause, Paratactic, Dependent, Sentence, and Discourse Levels respectively.

**Phrase Level:** Noun Phrases consist of a nucleus which is internally expandable, and up to 7 laterals. Neither nucleus nor laterals are obligatory. The predominant type is the general noun phrase, which has 5 variants. There are 6 other noun phrase types. These are diagnostic of the clause-level units they manifest. Verb phrases consist of a simple verb, an uninflected adjunct with an inflected auxiliary, or a periphrastic expansion of one of these two, optionally followed by a phrase modifier. There are also adverb and connective phrases of lesser complexity.

**Clause Level:** Clauses consist of an obligatory predicate unit and optional non-predicate units. There are 6 basic clause types, identified by predicate type and related occurrence of non-predicate units: transitive, intransitive, motion, complementary, equational, and quotative. The quotative type has one extra obligatory unit, the quote, and it divides into 5 sub-types according to the composition of the quote. There are benefactive variants of all but the equational and quotative types, and dependent variants of all non-benefactive and benefactive types except equational and one sub-type of quotative. Noun phrases manifest most non-predicate units, and verb phrases manifest most predicate units.

**Paratactic Level:** The units of the paratactic level are a paratactic chain of non-finite dependent clauses followed by an obligatory finite clause.

**Dependent Level:** The units of the dependent level are a dependent chain of clause sequences, each with an optional embedded paratactic chain and obligatory finite dependent clause, linked together by postclitics, and followed by an obligatory independent clause.

**Sentence Level:** Sentences may be clausal or non-clausal, dependent or independent. The majority of sentences are clausal, consisting of an optional independent chain of clause sequences (each optionally embedding paratactic and dependent chains and terminating in an obligatory independent clause) linked together by connective phrases, and a final obligatory independent clause, followed by a sentence terminal plus intonation. Dependent sentences also contain an initial discourse linkage. There are a number of independent clausal sentence types, each with its dependent equivalent, and these are identified by their final predicate and sentence terminal, and in one case by internal linkage as well. There are also several types of independent non-clausal sentences, which consist of a member of a special class of exclamations, or a noun phrase followed by a sentence terminal, plus intonation.

**Discourse Level:** There are two major discourse types. The oratorical discourse consists of an independent sentence followed by a string of dependent sentences. The first and last sentences of the discourse have special features. The conversational discourse involves a sequence of utterances by 2 or more speakers. The first and last pair of utterances are stereotypes, and the individual utterances in the sequence have characteristic onset features, and may even themselves be oratorical discourses.

**Constituent Strings:** The various constructions that occur within the 6 syntactic levels of Telefol exhibit several different types of internal structure. These are all described in terms of Longacre's flexible string constituent analysis rather than in terms of binary immediate constituent analysis.
(a) The most outstanding example of Successive Onion-Like Layering is the expanded complex verb phrase nucleus, described in Chapter II. Similar structuring occurs in the noun phrase nucleus and in nested quotes.

(b) The clause is a Necklace-Like Structure in which every unit in the string is different, and none is repeated. The noun phrase nucleus with up to 7 equally-ranking different laterals is another example of this structure type.

(c) The paratactic, dependent, independent and sentence chains are Repetitive and Alternating Structures, in which a type of clause or clause sequence, followed by a linkage mechanism, may be repeated any number of times.

Structure Agreement: Matched clauses before the auxiliary verb keemin have identical syntactic structure, but usually have lexical contrast in one clause-level unit. Interrogative sentences, especially substitution interrogative sentences which contain an interrogative word, and their replies also show structural identity, with a noun phrase containing a -tå series pronoun as person substituting for the interrogative word.

Agreement: Within each level of Telefol syntax, agreement is an important device for signalling meaning and resolving potential ambiguities.

(a) Person-Number-Gender Agreement: Within the clause, the subject unit, object unit, and beneficiary unit (or a possessor in a non-predicate unit) all show this type of agreement with a predicate affix. Within the dependent chain, the subject of a clause with a homopersonal suffix usually agrees with the subject of the following clause. Within clause sequences, there is a complex type of pronoun suffix correlation involving the subject units of first and later clauses in the string.

(b) Tense Agreement: Within the clause, there is agreement between tense in the predicate and the time unit. Within the independent chain, all of the independent clauses in a sequence linked by connectives ... éé ... ee 'either ... or ...' are of the same tense. There also tends to be tense agreement between the independent clauses flanking contrary to fact connectives nimnâm and boôlé, and adversative kalé âlé.

(c) Postclitic Agreement: The postclitic linkages in a single dependent chain tend all to be the same.


HENDON, Rufus S.
The phonology and morphology of Ulu Muar Malay (Kuala Pilah District, Negri Sembilan, Malaya).
Yale University, 1960. Ph.D.

The present study is a contribution to Malay dialectology. It describes the phonology and morphology of the idiolect of a middle-aged woman informant from the village of Kubang Rusa in the mukim (district subdivision) of Ulu Muar in Kuala Pilah District, Negri Sembilan, Malaya. This idiolect is representative of a dialect spoken in settlements along the Muar River on either side of the town of Kuala Pilah. It is here called Ulu Muar Malay after the name of the traditional petty state of Ulu Muar within whose confines these settlements are located. The inhabitants of this area, as of the state of Negri Sembilan in general, are the descendants of Minangkabau colonists.

Part one deals with the segmental phonemes and the meaningful units (morphemes and words) composed of segmental phonemes. Chapter I describes the 37 segmental phonemes, which consist of 14 vowels (8 non-nasal /i e a u w o/ and 6 nasal /ĩ ẽ ã ū õ/) and 20 consonants (a symmetrical system of bilabials /p b m w/, apicodentals /t d n l/, frontopalatales /C j ḱ y/, and dorsals /k ɡ ḱ r/, and in addition the isolated phonemes /F s h ç/, and disjuncture /+/. Chapter II deals with the identification of segmental allomorphs, their canonical shapes, and their combination into morphemes. Chapter III treats of the identification of morphological words, their formation (by...
affixation, reduplication, and abbreviation), their shapes, and the formal relationships among word alternants.

Part Two is concerned with nonsegmental phonemes and the morphemes which consist of such phonemes. Chapter IV describes the 12 nonsegmental phonemes: the stresses /\, overlength /:/, emphaser */", the contour terminals /— /, contour modifier /(|, the registers /1 2 3/, and sentence terminal / /. The phonetic intonation of the contour, except for its final portion, which is controlled by the contour terminal present, is shown to be determined by the particular combination of /\, /\, /(|, and a register which is found in the contour. Chapter V discusses the shapes, the constructional partners, and the meanings of the 15 morphemes which are composed of nonsegmental phonemes.

Publication: 1966. □. Yale University Publications in Anthropology, No.70. New Haven, Conn.: Department of Anthropology, Yale University.

HENNESSEY, Peter A.
Language difficulties for education in developing countries with particular reference to language problems in the Territory of Papua—New Guinea.

This essay discusses language problems for education in those developing countries where English has been, or still is, a medium of instruction, though the difficulties and solutions discussed can be applied to most other developing countries. For this purpose, discussion of specific examples has been confined to the difficulties and policies in the former British dependencies in Africa, those countries that underwent a period of British tutelage in Asia and Southeast Asia, and the Australian administered Territories of Papua and New Guinea.

Part I seeks to set out the general context of the language problems facing the developing countries — the nature of language itself, the complicated linguistic situation of those countries, and past approaches to these problems.

Part II is concerned with the various difficulties facing the formulation and implementation of a satisfactory language policy — linguistic, practical, economic, socio-cultural and political considerations.

In Part III, current approaches and future trends are treated generally in regard to the Afro-Asian countries, and with particular regard to Papua and New Guinea.

HERCUS, Luise A.
Studies on Middle Indo-Iranian and Australian Aboriginal languages.

My work in this field dates from a chance discovery in 1961–62 of a person who could still recall fragments of a Victorian language, and from the realisation that no first-hand work had been done since 1902 on the Aboriginal languages of Victoria. I spend much time over six years collecting all the linguistic material that could be salvaged from the last partial speakers, including short texts and songs.

From 1965 on I have also worked extensively with the last speakers of some Aboriginal languages in western New South Wales and northern and north-eastern South Australia, particularly Bagandji, Arabana, Wanganuru and Adnjamadana. This study is still in progress, but some papers have been published. My work in this field is mainly one of descriptive linguistics, but I have also attempted to show (particularly in 'The pre-stopped nasal and lateral consonants of Arabana-Wanganuru') the constant interplay of linguistic convergence and divergence. The work in South Australia, where traditions are slightly better preserved than in Victoria and New South Wales, has been oriented towards anthropological linguistics.


1969. Group projects on Anadagurinja woman, vol.2 by Buckley, Ellis, Hercus and White. 189pp. Adelaide. (As it contains information on secret ceremonies, this book has only been made available to certain University Departments and to the Institute of Aboriginal Studies.)


1971. Arabana and Wangaquru Traditions, part 1: The Warana of Lake Eyre. *Oceania* 42/2:94-109. [This is the first Wangaquru text to be edited, with translation and commentary.]


HERRFURTH, Hans
Das Krama in Djawanischen als Mittel der Indonesischen Wortbildung. Seine Herkunft sein gegenwärtiger Stand sowie seine historische und soziologische Entwicklung. [Krama in Javanese as the basis of Indonesian word-formation: its origin, its present position, as well as its historical and sociological development.]
pp. 1-47 A list of Javanese vocabulary materials to be examined; 48-57 The phonemic structure of Krama and Ngoko words; 58-65 The phonemic laws operating in the formation of Krama; 66-105 The principles of Krama formation; 106-113 The syntactic functions of Krama; 114-122 The historical development of Krama; 123-130 The Krama inggil, its origin and functions in Javanese syntax.


HERVEY, Wesley David
A history of the adaptations of an orthography for the Hawaiian language.

This thesis presents a case study of cultural diffusion, innovation, and change stimulated by increased communication between the European culture and that of Hawaii. The history of these successive cultural confrontations spans the period from James Cook, 1789 to 1826, the year of the revision of the Hawaiian alphabet by New England missionaries.

Such a study has inherent interest for students of language, culture, and behavior because of its presentation and analysis of the processes of change in a given culture (Hawaiian) as a result of the forces interacting between cultures. The analysis of data employs techniques from the fields of both linguistics, and cultural anthropology. Numerous tables are included which serve to elucidate the results of the investigation; over eighty photographs of manuscripts and Hawaiian imprints are also presented for the examination of those with more than a superficial interest in the subject. The bibliography is annotated, including a discussion of the material and the sources; thus serving those scholars who wish to pursue studies in this area of Hawaiian orthography.

DAI 30/02A:707. 69-12,614
HEWITT, Helen-Jo Jakusz

The primary material of this dissertation is comprised by two computer-aided indexes to Robert Henry Codrington's *The Melanesian Languages*: an Onomastics Index to place and language names, and a Grammatical Index to linguistic topics. In a preliminary section of the dissertation and a number of pages of notes, particular aspects of the indexes and of the original text are explicated for the benefit of the index user.

Other preliminary sections present the background of the project and discuss applications of the indexes. The brief history of machine-aided indexing is reviewed and the processes by which the computer assisted in the compilation of the indexes to Codrington's work are adumbrated. The continuing relevance of *The Melanesian Languages* is shown, and its need for indexing demonstrated. The pertinence of the book as a potential resource tool in the teaching of English to Melanesians, particularly at the new universities in Fiji and New Guinea, are discussed.

DAI 33/07 A: 361S. 73-00453

HIDALGO, Areceili C.
The semantics of Ivatan predicative stems.

pp. 1-13 Introduction; 14-62 Componental analysis applied to some Ivatan predicative stems; 63-71 The problem of describing semantic relationship; 72-87 Conclusions.


HIDALGO, Cesar A.
*Ivatan Grammar: A tagmemic-transformational analysis.*

This dissertation, presents a description of the structure of contemporary Ivatan, one of the Philippine languages. The linguistic model of this study assumes that every language has a trimodal framework, i.e., language is structured in three semi-autonomous but interlocking components: phonology, lexicon, and grammar. It views language from various vantage points, i.e., in terms of the particle, wave, and field theory and the manifestation mode, feature mode, and distribution mode.

The analysis consists of three parts: Part I, the Phonological Component; Part II, the Lexical Component; and Part III, the Grammatical Component. The phonological and lexical components are not intended to be exhaustive studies but what is included is considered relevant to a better understanding of the grammatical component of Ivatan.

There are six chapters in this study. Chapter I, the Introduction presents: a) Ivatan demography, language grouping, and the Ivatan multilingual situation, b) a review of related literature, c) the theoretical basis of the study, and d) the rewrite operations and symbols in the study. Chapter II (Part I), the Phonological Component, presents the basic structure of Ivatan phonology: a) the segmental and suprasegmental phonemes, b) the phonemes and their principal allophones, including the distribution of these allophones and examples of minimal pairs to justify the differential-meaning function of the phonemes, and c) the phonotactics of the language (the distribution of the phonemes, the syllabic structuring of the language and the canonical forms).

Chapter III (Part II), the Lexical Component, presents the Ivatan stock of segmental morphemes and the suprasegmental morphemes of stress and length, the manner in which words are built out of them, and the classes of words in Ivatan. Considered are: a) the morphophonemics of the affixational system of Ivatan, b) the Ivatan form classes which are analyzed in terms of their syntactic distribution and function and in terms of their morphological composition, and c) word formation where formulas and examples are given for the nominals, paradigmatic predicative formulas and paradigms for the predicatives, and a listing and description for the adjuncts.

Part III, the Grammatical Component, deals with the ways in which words and the
suprasegmental morphemes are arranged, relative to each other in sentences, clauses, and phrases. Syntagmemes in the different levels (sentence, clause, and phrase) are determined on the basis of the general criterion of dual structural differences. More detailed criteria of analysis are given for each level. This component consists of three chapters. Chapter IV, the Ivatan Sentence, presents the different sentence syntagmemes and the recursive derivation of Ivatan sentences. Chapter V, the Ivatan Clause, presents: a) The basic Ivatan clauses and the transformations of these clauses based on voice and mood. The transformations are the result of matrix multiplication and the relation between the basic clauses and the transformations is conceived as a space in a field structure. This is represented by a matrix with a system of coordinates where a marked intersection implies an existing relation. b) The dependent clauses. c) The clause manifestations, permutations, and the restrictions on both. Chapter VI, the Ivatan Phrase, presents: a) the layers of Ivatan phrases and the phrase syntagmemes, b) the recursive derivation of the Ivatan phrases, and c) the order and restrictions of the peripheral phrase level tagmemes.


Hirai, Bernice Kisaki Yamagata
An evaluation of the Japanese language program of the secondary schools in the State of Hawaii.

To date, there has been no broad-based general evaluation of the secondary Japanese Language Program in the State of Hawaii. This study attempted to determine (1) the extent to which the current program has accomplished the goals originally set for it by the Department of Education, and (2) how suitable the current program is for meeting Hawaii's future Japanese language needs.

Corresponding to its two major purposes, this study involved (1) context evaluation procedures which served to define the milieu in which the program first evolved, to determine whether the existing objectives are in concert with the changing needs of the students and to answer a need for periodical assessment of the program. Further, (2) process-product evaluation procedures attempted to measure and interpret program attainments and to determine the extent that the objectives of the program are being achieved.

Evaluation instruments were constructed and distributed to (1) a sample of students in secondary course levels, I, II, III, IV and V, (2) a sample of parents of these students, (3) the teachers who taught these students, and (4) the administrators whose schools offered the Japanese Language Program. Data obtained from the four target populations indicated which of the original program objectives have thus far been attained, and whether the current program, or portions thereof, should be recycled as is, modified or replaced in view of Hawaii's estimated Japanese language education needs.

Hiu, Nancy Taketa
Responses of a group of Hawaiian dialect speakers and a group of general American speakers to Hawaiian dialect yes-no questions intonation.

High school students were tested. Recent immigrants from mainland U.S. had some difficulty identifying linguistic signals in dialect questions, and dialect speakers scored lower than mainlanders in recognizing general American stress and intonation patterns.
HOHEPA, Patrick W.
A profile-generative grammar of Maori.

The profile-generative approach is devised to align the sentence analysis techniques of anthropological linguistics with the formal array of rules and lists of transformational-generative analysis. Using the resultant model, the phonology, morphology, and sentence profiles of Maori (a Polynesian language spoken by about 100,000 people), are analysed. The dissertation is divided into six sections: Introduction (0), Phonology (1.), Morphology (2.), Profile Grammar (3.), Transformational-Generative Grammar (4.), and Comparative Polynesian Profiles (5.).

The Introduction explicates the model chosen, examines the socio-linguistic position of Maori within the New Zealand language situation, outlines dialect distribution, gives sources used for the Maori corpora, and discusses previous analyses of Maori.

Chapter 1 treats Maori Phonology, giving the phonemic inventory and the allophonic range of, and attestation for, each phoneme. Generative phonology and distinctive feature analysis are also used for analysing Maori phonemes. Rules and data supporting the postulate that stress in Maori is predictable are also given.

Chapter 2 treats Maori morphology. From the list of minor morphemes (the small, closed, highly recurrent set of particles, affixes and clitics), preposed particles are given special attention. They demarcate salient syntactic units. Preposed particles are divided into four groups and the occurrence, non-occurrence, or co-occurrence of members of specified groups provide criteria for demarcating seven contour word (or phrase) types: nominal, verbal, agentive, negative, possessive, time location, place location. Divisive formulae for each contour word type is given in the form of unordered generative output rules. Examples in Maori, glosses in English, provide attestation for each contour word type.

Chapter 3 deals with sentence profiles. The profile of a sentence is the formula showing the types and order of contour words. Sentences (grammatical strings bound by final junctures) are potential kernel sentences when they are comprised of concatenations of (a) non-repeated contour word types), (b) two nominal contour words with or without non-repeated contour word types. One sentence profile is said to be permutable to that of another sentence profile if contour words are reorderable without changes either in the message or in contour word interiors. Again with message constant, one sentence profile is said to be transformable to that of another if reordering must effect obligatory additions, deletions, or substitutions of initiating preposed particles of certain contour word types. Profiles linked by permutation or by transformation belong to the same battery of profiles. An exhaustive listing of batteries with their component profiles exemplified by Maori sentences, is the major concern of Chapter 3.

Chapter 4 provides the ordered rules and lists of transformational-generative grammar necessary for generating all potential kernel sentences of Maori used as examples in previous chapters. The rules given reflect the processes, the contour word types, and the analysis of batteries previously described.

Chapter 5 concludes the dissertation by examining selected profiles of Maori, Rarotongan, Hawaiian, Tahitian and Tongan in order to explore the feasibility of the model for typological purposes, and also to exemplify the morpho-syntactic homogeneity of Polynesian languages/dialects.


HOMERES, Andres F.
Grammatical intensification signals in adjectives and adverbs in English and Waray: a contrastive analysis.
University of the Philippines, 1969. M.Ed. ix, 53 pp

This study describes and contrasts the grammatical intensification signals in adjectives and adverbs in English and Waray according to form, meaning and distribution.

Similarities and differences in varying degrees are revealed in the parallel
inventory of the grammatical intensification signals in English and Waray. The contrast appears in Part 7.0 following the descriptive analysis of English and Waray. The differences between the two languages will aid the teacher of English to determine the precise problems that may arise in learning the particular English grammatical structures under investigation.

The findings in the concluding part are drawn from the results of the linguistic analysis systematically treated in the preceding parts. Particular learning problems are defined to enable the teacher to be aware of the predicted difficulties for both teacher and language learner so that she will be better prepared in teaching these particular grammatical structures.

HONG KIM LINH, François
Contribution à l'étude de mots-principes dans l'énoncé du Vietnamienc parlé. Recherche sur le couple "je-tu".

Avec deux séries de tables rondes, dressées parallèlement, nous espérons ainsi récapituler toute notre recherche sur le "Je - Tu" dans la langue Vietnamiène. Puisque cette langue, comme n'importe quelle langue du monde, est aux prises avec le changement de la société, où elle sert de véhicule de pensée et d'instrument de communication, naturellement le "Je - Tu" que nous avons rapporté comme caractéristique de cette langue n'est pas par conséquent fixé et stabilisé. Le "Je - Tu" est fortement imprégné de l'idée de relation et s'implique généralement l'un l'autre. A l'avenir, dans le système d'une société urbaine, dans les grandes agglomérations, les gens ne se connaissent plus, chacun dans son monde, l'être relationnel que traduit l'appellation "Je - Tu" sera remplacé probablement par l'être individuel.

Tout en vivant côte à côte, dans un pullulement vertigineux, on commence à s'ignorer mutuellement : c'est à cette étape que le "Je" (TOI) sera jugé nécessaire, quel "Tu" sera fourni par la langue, ne sera-t-il pas un "Tu" sans relation mais grossier comme le MÂY, ou un autre "Tu" neutre et plus poli comme le "Tu" en latin ? Peut-on prévoir une multiplication de "Tu" dans le sens du "vous" français ? La structure de la langue peut-elle produire une 2e personne du pluriel dans ce sens ? La grammaire Vietnamiène ne dispose que du mot "CHUNG" comme CHUNG BAY, CHUNG MÂY, CHUNG NGUÔI pour indiquer la marque 2e personne du pluriel (on peut aussi utiliser simplement BAY vis à vis des inférieurs. Le mot CÁC', comme cac ông, cac bà, cac cô, cac anh, cac chi... est aussi classé comme mot pour marquer le pluriel de respect (sauf cac nguoi) on ne sait pas comment formuler le pluriel de politesse comme le "vous" français.

Nous laissons ouvert ce problème du pluriel de politesse tout en espérant que des recherches ultérieures basées sur l'évolution de la langue nous fourniront des éléments nouveaux intéressants.

HONAILADA, Juanita A.
Exercises in deriving meaning from context for the building and developing of vocabulary.

This seminar paper, explores the feasibility of helping the Filipino high school students deduce the meaning of certain words through their use in a phrase, a sentence or a paragraph. The meaning of the word as given in the dictionary may not be the meaning that will best fit the word as it is used in the sentence, hence this study.

The first part of this paper includes the background and introduction of the study, followed by the statement and significance of the problem, review of related studies, definition of terms, its scope and limitations, implications to teaching and recommendations, then the selections followed by the exercises.

The thesis of this paper, Deriving meaning from context for the building and developing of vocabulary may arouse the student's lethargic attitude towards reading and sharpen his ideas in speaking and writing through acquaintance with more and a better understanding of words.
This dissertation deals with Mapos Buang, an Austronesian language of the Morobe District, Territory of New Guinea. It is divided into two parts.

After a brief discussion of the historical and linguistic milieu of Mapos Buang, the first part describes the external relationships of the language with respect to the other Austronesian languages of the Morobe District. Based on a lexicostatistical study of more than fifty languages and dialects, three major families and one minor one are set up. The major families are called Buang, Azera, and Siasi. The minor family, Hote/Yamap, has ties to two of the other families, and judgement on its true relationships is reserved pending further field work.

More detailed attention is then given to the Buang family itself. Following some cultural notes, and a listing of the villages involved, a comparative study of the languages and dialects of the family is given, based on larger word lists. Although the lists for most of the languages are not phonemic, a number of sets of cognates is extracted from the data, and an inventory of proto-contrasts is suggested. Mapos Buang itself preserves the maximum number of contrasts of any of the present day languages, and most of these are posited as being valid also for the proto-language.

The second part of the dissertation presents the internal structure of Mapos Buang. This includes a chapter on the phonology which presents two alternative analyses, and several chapters on the grammar. As well as discussing word classes, chapters are included on the noun and verb phrases, and on clauses. No analysis of levels higher than the clause is presented, but a short text in the language, with literal and free translation and grammatical notes is included. Of special interest is the chapter on clauses, which presents an analysis somewhat unique for descriptions following a tagmemic model. Only two clause types are presented: an equative clause, and a predicative clause, the latter having the possibilities of primary, secondary, and tertiary goals.

Four appendices which form a great part of the bulk of the work present the word lists in the different languages which were used in the lexicostatistical study, the percentages of cognates for each pair of the languages; the sets of cognates for the Buang Family languages and dialects; and a glossary of words and morphemes which appear in the various examples in the second part of the dissertation.


DAI 32/02A:948. 71-19,240

HOPE, Edward Reginald
The deep syntax of Lisu sentences: a transformational case grammar.

Lisu, which is a Tibeto-Burman language spoken in the mountains of the China-Burma and Burma-Thailand border areas, is a language in which the surface order of noun phrases is determined by semantic rather than syntactic constraints. Therefore any base representation of Lisu sentences in which the constituents are lineally ordered is unable to capture two important generalizations: (i) that all noun phrases are equally free in terms of left-to-right order, and (ii) that while the relative order of subject, object and verb is unpredictable, the order of topic, focus and verb is predictable to a marked degree. A base representation which captures these generalizations must generate sets of symbols which are unordered, and represent the underlying relationships between the sentence constituents in a way which makes no reference to their relative order. Fillmore's 'Case Grammar' is one which has these properties. The base of such a grammar generates sets, and represents the constituent relations by means of markers which represent deep notional case relationships.

Each sentence consists of a non-modal and a modal proposition. The non-modal proposition is made up of a tense-less set of cases and a verbal. The cases appear in
surface strings as noun phrases with postpositional markers which may be zero. A noun phrase may consist of either a complex symbol or a noun phrase plus an embedded sentence (relative clause). All surface forms are derived from this base, by means of various transformational rules.

The sentence has in its base representation, besides the set of base rules, a set of presuppositions and an indication of the focus of the sentence. The rules of primary topicalization operate in the event that associated with the base are no presuppositions involving the sentence constituents. These rules are sensitive to the case marking of the NPs, and move a selected NP in the proposition to the front of the sentence, and adjoin it to the dominating S node. The selection of the correct NP is accomplished by means of a global constraint which assigns to the cases a priority according to which they are topicalized. The rules of secondary topicalization are sensitive to the presuppositions associated with the sentence, and operate when these presuppositions do involve sentence constituents. The NPs which are presupposed are the ones which are moved and raised in the derivational trees. The focus rule operates after topicalization of either kind. An NP specified by the focus indication of the sentence is moved to the end of the set of cases where it immediately precedes the verbal element.

From the simple noun phrase base mentioned above, the various types of surface noun phrases are generated by a small set of relativization rules. If the predicate of the deep embedded sentence is a verbal, the relativization rules generate noun phrases modified by relative clauses, reduced relative clauses or adjectives. If the predicate of the deep embedded sentence is a non-verbal predicate, a rule of feature-copying applies before relativization, and the result in the surface noun phrase is either a noun phrase modified by a demonstrative, quantifier or classifier, or a noun phrase which is derived from a verb or classifier, or from some deep nominal predicate.

There are basically two major types of complement in Lisu, that type which is commanded by a non-modal verb, and that which is commanded by a modal verb representing the modal type of proposition. The non-modal verbs which take complements are of four basic types, adjectival and adjectival auxiliary, and non-adjectival and non-adjectival auxiliary. Each type of verb governs different sets of constraints which restrict the form of the sentences which may co-occur as complements. The modal verbs are aspect indicators, performative modifiers and abstract verbs. Complementation in Lisu requires exceptionally few transformations since the surface forms of Lisu complements match the base forms, Lisu at this point having 'logical' surface as well as deep, structure.


HOUGHTON, Catherine
The production and perception of Mandarin by Taiwanese: a twofold study, comparing the oral production of Mandarin syllables by a Peking Mandarin and a Taiwanese Amoy speaker, and testing the aural perception of Peking Mandarin syllables by the Taiwanese Amoy speakers.

For centuries Mandarin was the language of wider communication over much of China among scholars, officials, merchants, and the landed elite, and during the early years of the Republic the Peking dialect became the official standard spoken or aspired to be spoken by the educated. Today Mandarin is the official language of the Republic of China in Taiwan, and the Peking standard persists in the language awareness of many speakers who are native to other dialect areas. At the same time, the widespread use of Mandarin by these speakers of other dialects, many of whom have come from the mainland within the last twenty years, has resulted in a diversity of non-standard pronunciations of Mandarin. The diversity is greatest in the cities, especially in Taipei, and it is in the cities that social mobility is also greatest. Mandarin under these circumstances is in a constant state of flux, and description of the language is difficult.

Comprising a social group of considerable cohesiveness, even in the urban areas, are the native Taiwanese. Family ties, property, a socio-political status shared with
other Taiwanese, and a common dialect reinforce group consciousness and set members of the community apart from those who have come from the mainland provinces. Like the mainlanders, however, those born in Taiwan use Mandarin in their jobs and official dealings. Beyond the home, the neighborhood, and the circle of friends there is much intermingling between Taiwanese and non-Taiwanese. The Mandarin spoken by Taiwanese may for linguistic and sociological reasons be seen to manifest certain recurring characteristics. At the same time, one may see that it resembles in some respects the Mandarin spoken by non-Taiwanese.

Some sound distinctions made by Peking speakers are absent in the speech production of Taiwanese and non-Taiwanese alike. Other distinctions are typically absent in the speech of Taiwanese. Still other distinctions are absent in the speech of a range of speakers less easily classified by dialect area of origin.

These facts suggested a series of studies to determine the differences between the production of certain Mandarin sounds by Peking speakers and the production of those sounds by speakers of other dialects, each study to be focused on a comparison of Peking Mandarin with one dialect. An analysis of the findings in each case might be expected to show the effects of the sound system of a speaker's native dialect on his production of Mandarin.

It was decided that a pilot study would be conducted, comparing one Peking with one Taiwanese idiolect of Mandarin on a single occasion. The findings could be tested later with other speakers of the same dialect. Eventually the same kind of study might be conducted with speakers of other dialects.

The results of the pilot study suggested a second series of studies to determine the extent to which sound distinctions produced by Peking speakers were recognized by Taiwanese speakers who did not produce the distinctions in their Mandarin. A second pilot study with that objective was carried out. Again, it was thought that the findings of the study could be tested later with a large number of listeners.

The main body of this paper is a report of the design, conduct, and analysis of the two pilot studies. A general chapter on Chinese with brief discussions of Mandarin and Amoy phonology precedes the report. A final chapter summarizing the findings and suggesting further areas of related research concludes the paper.

HSU, Robert Wen
Palauan phonemics.
Georgetown University, 1960. M.S.

Palau is spoken by the approximately seven thousand inhabitants of the archipelago of the same name in the Western Carolines, presently part of the United States Trust Territory of the Pacific, and in Palauan colonies elsewhere in the Micronesian islands and Hawaii. It belongs to the Malayo-Polynesian language family and is said to be, together with Chamorro, of 'Indonesian type'. The informant for the present study is Mr. Kaleb Udui, a native of Palau, who has studied in Hawaii and is presently studying law at George Washington University in Washington, D.C.

Few papers on Palauan phonology have been published. Klieneberger's bibliography lists about a dozen items on Palau, of which only half are relatively recent (after 1900) words which contain any reference to the phonology.

The present paper is a phonemic analysis based on isolated elicited examples and about fifteen minutes of recorded narrative monologue, all spoken by a native informant. Each phoneme will be described and the contrasts which led to its establishment discussed and illustrated. The distribution of the phonemes with respect to each other within the individual examples or 'informant words' themselves as frames will be discussed. Finally certain characteristics of the narrative style will be presented, and a section of the actual narrative with translation is appended.
HSU, Robert Wen
Phonology and morphophonemics of Yapese.
University of California (Berkeley), 1969. Ph.D.

Yap is an isolated high island of over 4000 inhabitants in the Western Carolines. Its language resembles the languages spoken to the East in Micronesia. However, at least superficially, there appears to be more similarity among those languages themselves than between any one of them and Yapese. The linguistic position of Yapese remains to be elucidated, and the facts submitted in this thesis will, it is hoped, eventually contribute to that goal.

The phonology is distinctive, for languages of Oceania, in having a series of glottalized consonants. Most of the consonants except the voiced stops may occur glottalized. There are eight vowels, both long and short, but two or three of them occur only very rarely short. Certain properties set the three 'major' vowels, i, u, and a, apart from the others. For instance, they are by far the most frequent in occurrence, they occur more frequently short than long whereas the reverse is true of the five other vowels, and they play a special role in the morphophonemics.

The most striking feature of the morphophonemics is the prevalence of alternation of vowel quality and length. Consonant alternation is relatively rare as well as transparent. The focus of attention in the thesis is on an ordered sequence of some forty morphophonemic rules accounting for almost all of the observed alternations. Some of the data suggested that it might be possible to reduce the inventory of vowels needed in the morphophonemic base forms. This circumstance was one of the motivations in the formulation of the rules and the base forms. Although no vowel was actually eliminated from the morphophonemic inventory, the rare vowels have been made even rarer, and the distribution of the other vowels made more complete, in the base forms.

Probably the most pervasive morphophonemic phenomena have to do with the dropping or retention of morpheme-final short vowels, the former resulting under certain conditions in the lengthening, and for some vowels in the change of quality, of the previous vowel in the word.

A chapter on morphology provides some morphological background for the presentation of the morphophonemic rules but is not a complete morphology of the language.

About 100 morphophonemic examples are worked out at length showing how the application of the rules can account for wide varieties of different alternations in the shapes of individual morphemes.

HUFFMAN, Franklin Eugene
An outline of Cambodian grammar.

This study is a description of the principal structural features of Cambodian grammar at all levels, including phonology, morphology, and syntax. The theoretical framework is principally that of the 'item and arrangement' school of American linguistics. The work is based on data collected from some thirty-five native speakers of Cambodian in the course of two years' research at Cornell University, the University of London School of Oriental and African Studies and in Thailand and Cambodia. Since the principal informant for the study was a native of Takeo Province of southern Cambodia, this work is essentially a description of the Takeo dialect and differences between the Takeo dialect and standard Cambodian are confined to the vowel system, and are described in an appendix.

The organization of the dissertation follows, with a brief résumé of each chapter.

Introduction: Cambodian is spoken by approximately 6,000,000 people in Cambodia and the adjacent areas of Thailand and South Vietnam. It is the major modern representative of the Mon-Khmer language family. Mon-Khmer has been divided into Mon, Eastern Mon-Khmer (Cambodian, Stieng, Bahmar, etc.), and Northern Mon-Khmer (Palaung, Wa, Riang, etc.). Attempts to relate Mon-Khmer to Munda, Khasi, Cham, Nicobarese, and
Semang to form the Austroasiatic language family are unwarranted by the present evidence and the affiliation of Austroasiatic with Austronesian is even more tentative. Cambodian may be a modern representative of one of the earliest languages of South East Asia. Although several articles dealing with Cambodian phonology have appeared, no modern structural grammar of the language has been published.

**Phonology:** Phonemes are divided into segmental and suprasegmental categories.

### Segmental phonemes:

Consonants: 
- /p t c k q b d m n n ʔ f s h w y h /

Vowels: 
- /i u iə uə e o eə a oə /

All vowels and the diphthongs /eə uə oə/ occur both long and short; other diphthongs are always long.

### Suprasegmental phonemes:

Four degrees of stress, four internal junctures, four phrase contours and an intonational phoneme are postulated.

**Phonological words:** Monosyllables and disyllables consisting of an unstressed syllable followed by a stressed syllable are most common, but polysyllabic words of up to six syllables also occur.

**Morphophonemics:** Unstressed syllables are subject to extreme reduction in rapid speech. Some phonologically conditioned and some morphologically conditioned alternations occur, as well as vowel ablaut, conditioned by a kind of vowel harmony.

**Morphology:** Cambodian has a complex system of prefixes and infixes which combine with bases to form derivatives. These affixes are no longer productive, and a given affix usually has several functions, while a given function is represented by several affixes. Other kinds of derivation are compounding and reduplication, some types of which are productive.

**Lexeme classes:** Eight major lexeme classes are established on the basis of syntax. Approximately sixty sub-classes are established on the basis of additional syntactic criteria, or of semantic criteria.

**Syntax:** Construction types are divided into four major categories: centered, uncentered, coordinate, and numerical. These are in turn divided into thirteen sub-types. Each construction type is identified by a special construction symbol, in both textual examples and morph translations.

**Sentence types:** The basic sentence in Cambodian is a predication, which is a verb or verb phrase, with or without a subject or topic. Any sentence containing one or more predications is a major sentence; any sentence which does not contain a predication is a minor sentence.

**Appendix A:** Comparison of the Takeo dialect with standard Cambodian: Standard Cambodian is defined as the form of the national written language which is taught in the schools, spoken by educated people, and used for mass communication. Four major colloquial dialects, including the Takeo dialect which is the subject of this study, are postulated within Cambodia proper, and are compared with Standard Cambodian.


DAI 28/07A:2664. 67-17,239

**HUSSEN Abas**

*Bahasa Indonesia as a unifying language of wider communication: a historical and sociolinguistic perspective.*

Ateneo de Manila - Philippine Normal College Consortium, 1978. Ph.D.
An Ibanag-English Dictionary is the first known study of its kind on the Ibanag language. Ibanag is spoken in the provinces of Isabela and Cagayan in the northeastern part of Luzon, Philippines. It appears to have had its origin in the lower Cagayan River valley, but it became the high-prestige *lingua franca* of most of the valley people, used first in trade and later in governmental and mission work.

Like all other 'native' languages of the Philippines, Ibanag belongs to the Malayo-Polynesian or Austronesian family, which includes all the native languages of Oceania except those classified as Papuan, Negrito, or Australian. This family is divided into three main divisions: Indonesian, Melanesian, and Polynesian. Philippine languages are of the Indonesian division, as are most of the languages spoken by the peoples of the Malay Peninsula, Madagascar, and Indonesia.

This dictionary, which aims at practicality, includes vocabulary that would find use in everyday situations. The data used were gathered from the following sources: Ibanag written materials, translations from English materials, and taped conversations on varied topics with newly-arrived informants of different ages from various walks of life presently residing in different parts of Texas. The writer, who is herself a native speaker of Ibanag, also served as informant.

Entry words, in the form that the student would encounter in both spoken and written Ibanag, are arranged in the Roman alphabet order. Each entry includes pronunciation in International Phonetic Alphabet phonemic transcription, part of speech, and one or more meanings or English equivalents. Entries of some words further include the language of immediate derivation when such information is available. Insofar as is known, entries without language derivation labels are Ibanag. It is probable, however, that some of these were borrowed so far in the past that their derivation cannot be determined from current sources. Entries of animal names give English equivalents, as do most of those of plant names. When English equivalents of certain plants are not available, however, only botanical names are given.

The dictionary contains 3,641 entry words. Of these, 1,886 are immediately derived from Spanish, 53 from English, 3 from Tagalog, 3 from Cantonese, 2 from Malay, one from Bicol, and one from Japanese.

**DAI 30/11A:4965. 70-09689**

**IGNACIO, Gregoria Pedere**

An achievement test in English for grade one Waray learners.


pp. 1-12 Introduction; 13-33 Planning out the test; 34-35 Construction and editing of test items; 36 The trial run; 37-43 Statistical analysis and interpretation of data; 44-88 Item analysis of individual test items; 89-92 Computing the reliability of the test; 93-100 Division of the test into the equivalent forms; 101-103 Observations conclusions and recommendations.

**IKRANAGARA, Kay**

Melayu Betawi grammar.


This study is a generative description of 'Betawi' or 'Melayu Betawi', a Malay dialect which is the vernacular of the Betawi ethnic group in Jakarta. The description is based primarily on tape recordings of natural speech. The concentration of the study
The theoretical framework is a generative but nontransformational theory called 'lexicase'. In this theory, case forms and case relations are treated as properties of lexical items. Generalizations about relations between lexical items are captured by lexical rules.

Particular attention is given in this study to derivation rules. It is concluded that the affixes of Betawi are best treated as completely derivational. A distinction is made between two types of derivation rule: completely productive and predictive derivation rules, and 'word formation analogies', which are not completely productive and predictive, but which may represent the result of once productive rules.

The classification of Betawi as a Malay dialect is discussed. On the basis of the historical and linguistic evidence it is concluded that Betawi arose as the result of a language shift to Malay, primarily by speakers of languages closely related to the target language, such as Balinese, Javanese, and Sundanese.

In the first chapter of the study, the historical background and sociolinguistic setting of Betawi are briefly described. In the second chapter the theoretical framework of the study is outlined. In chapters three through nine, the following aspects of the grammar are described and discussed: phrase structure, case relations, case forms, verb subcategorization, derivation, morphophonemic rules, and phonology.

ILAGAN, Josefina G.
Mga Mungkahing Gawain at Pagsasangay sa Mabisang Pagtuturo at Pakahulihan ng mga Salita sa Ikaapat na Baitang ng Mabang Paaralan. [Suggested tasks and exercises for teaching and understanding of words in the fourth grade of primary school.]

Translated from Filipino:
The purpose of this study is to explore the different methods of teaching the meanings and the understanding of the meanings of words. Each method is explained and exercises are given which develop the proficiency and ability of teachers in the preparation of teaching materials according to the linguistic manner of teaching vocabulary.

The suggested methods develop the proficiency of children in comprehension and use of words with different meanings. Each method is accompanied by lesson plans to illustrate the following tasks which result in comprehension of meanings of words.

ILAN, Leila C.
Verbal fluency and speech hesitatiion among two groups of pre-school children.

The present study was designed to investigate speech hesitations and verbal fluency among the two groups of pre-school children.

An experiment to find the effect of heightened motivation or increased involvement in a speaking situation on verbal fluency indices (speaking rate, hesitation-word ratio, and disfluency index) was conducted. The subjects (Ss) were 40 pre-school children from two communities in Los Baños, Laguna (Barrio vs. College). They were equally distributed between the groups (i.e., communities), between sexes (male vs. female) and between two speaking conditions (Condition I: neutral vs. Condition II: motivated).

The task of Ss was to respond to 20 stimulus picture cards, 10 cards per condition. In the neutral condition, they were instructed to narrate stories while in the motivated condition, the task was basically the same except that S was challenged to
Comparison of the two speaking conditions using the Wilcoxon-matched-pairs signed-ranks test showed that heightened motivation led to a decrease in speech rate and increase in disfluencies among the College Ss. Among the Barrio Ss, more hesitations were also incurred in the motivated condition.

Correlation analysis of the verbal fluency indices indicated that speaking rates and hesitation-word ratio were negatively related. However, there were indications that some Ss who spoke in slow rates did not necessarily incur more speech hesitation.

The verbal fluency indices were correlated with intelligence indices of psychological state and parental attitudes. It was found that there was a tendency among the brighter Ss to speak in faster rates and incur less hesitation. Among College Ss, those who showed favorable psychological state had less hesitations. As regards parental attitudes, in the Barrio group, as parents favored severe punishment of misbehavior, Ss tended to incur more hesitations and disfluencies. In the combined group, favorable parental attitude to verbalization and communication was directly related to speech rate.

The descriptive analysis of verbal responses showed that of the speech hesitations incurred, repetitions occurred most frequently, word correction ranked next; while incomplete words and staler were minimal.

Repetition instances constituted 7.24% of total verbal output. Moreover, about three-fourths of repetition units were incurred once, one fifth were incurred twice. Repetition units rarely occurred thrice or more.

ING, Roseller
A phonological analysis of Chabacano.
Analyzes Zamboangueño phonology in great detail in both synchronic and diachronic perspective. The synchronic analysis in Part II touches upon the hierarchical levels of phonology, namely the phonemes, syllable, word, and prosodies. The diachronic analysis in Part III gives extensive data of foreign phonetic elements which have influenced and enriched Chabacano in the course of its development... Part I gives information on the speech community and the historical background and linguistic nature of Zamboangueño. Lexical and grammatical information is given passim. Samples of text are supplied, ranging from everyday expressions and stories to a biblical parable and a poem... Some of these texts are adapted from a single available source..., some are translated pieces, and others are our own work.

INTARAKUMHAENG, Prapatsorn
Types of reading difficulties in English of Thai college freshmen.
Identifies Thai students' difficulties in oral and silent reading, specifically mispronunciation, attacking new and unfamiliar words, reading comprehension, rate of reading, and inaccuracy. Seeks to find out the implications of these difficulties to a developmental reading program in English that would meet the needs of Thai college freshmen. For this study, two kinds of reading tests (the California Silent Reading Tests, grades 7-8-9, and the Gilmore Oral Reading Tests) were given to 100 Thai college freshmen enrolled in six universities.

ISMAN, Jakub
The acquisition of English syntax by Indonesian children: trends in the development of phrase structure and transformational rules.
In general, this study was designed to investigate the developmental trends in the acquisition of English syntax by Indonesian children in a natural American English environment. More specifically, it was designed to identify the trends in the
development of the phrase structure and transformational rules, and to see, in turn, to what extent the development of the children's syntactic rules is related to the development of their language competence in general.

Three newly arrived Indonesian children who did not speak English at all were chosen as subjects of the investigation. Their ages ranged from 7 to 10 years. The subjects did not receive any special instruction in English, but they did play with English speaking children and they attended a regular American elementary school. The data for the present study were collected for one full year by using both direct recording and tape-recording methods. The children's utterances recorded in 52 one-week units were analyzed by using the Aspects Model of transformational generative grammar.

Two major stages of development have been observed, each of which consists of developmental 'periods' that can be distinguished from one another by some characteristic trends.

The formation of simple sentences which covers the first 18 weeks of the year (a sentence is called 'simple' when its deep P-marker contains only one S). Three developmental periods have been observed in this stage: Period 1, characterized by the development of affirmative declaratives and affirmative imperatives. Period 2, characterized by the development of affirmative interrogatives involving copula constructions, and Period 3, characterized by the development of negative sentences and interrogatives involving Do-support constructions.

The formation of non-simple sentences which covers weeks 19 through 52. Two developmental periods have been observed in this stage: Period 4, characterized by the development of complex sentences with embedded NP and VP complements, and Period 5, characterized by the development of relative clauses and conjoined simple as well as complex sentences.

It has been observed, however, that a certain degree of overlapping usually occurs across stage and period border lines, so that it is more accurate to view the developmental span of one year under investigation as a continuum of progressively emerging and expanding linguistic sub-systems rather than as the development of one system with clearly marked stages.

It has been further observed that the development of the phrase structure and transformational rules is interdependent with the development of the sentence types characterizing the five periods and two stages discussed earlier. The order of progression of the interdependent development of the sentence types and the syntactic rules seems to be determined for the major parts by the complexity of those sentence types in terms of their 'syntactic load points' which, in turn, can be computed by counting the number of constituents or nodes found in the terminal categorial string of the deep phrase-marker being mapped by the phrase structure rules, and by adding this total to the number of transformational rules required to apply in transforming the deep structure into a surface structure of any sentence type in question. The lower the syntactic load of a sentence type, the less complex it is syntactically, and in general, the earlier it is acquired by the children.

DAI 34/07 A:4232. 73-23,015

IVENS, Walter George


The object of the enquiry is to collect instances of verbal and noun suffixes occurring in languages where their presence has not been recognised hitherto, and to form a theory that will give a satisfactory explanation of the formation of the gerundives and the passive suffixes in Polynesian.

Lau is the name given to the language spoken by the inhabitants of the artificial islets which lie off the northeast coast of Big Malaita, Solomon Islands. The language spoken on the coast from Uru on the northeast to Langalanga, Alite Harbor, on the northwest of Big Malaita, is practically Lau. On the west coast there is considerable admixture of Flu, which is the language of the bush behind the Langalanga
lagoon. In Dr. Codrington's 'Melanesian Languages', pp.39 et seq., certain words are given as spoken at Alite in Langalanga. These words are probably Fiu rather than Lau.

The purest Lau is spoken at Sulufou, one of the artificial islets near Atta Cove. The inhabitants of Ailali, on the mainland of Big Malaita opposite the island Aio, are an offshoot of the Lau-speaking peoples. In Port Adam (Malau) on Little Malaita, some 12 miles north of Sa'a, there are two villages, Ramarama and Malede, inhabited by Lau-speaking peoples, and the inhabitants of these villages hold as a tradition that their forefathers migrated from Suraina, near Atta Cove, 80 miles away, along the coast to the north.

The Lau of this grammar and vocabulary was learned from dealings with the Port Adam natives and also from a stay of several weeks with Rev. A.I. Hopkins, at Mangonii, on the mainland opposite the artificial islet Ferasubua.

It is not claimed that the Lau here presented is the same as the Lau of the northeast coast of Big Malaita. Doubtless owing to the Port Adam peoples being surrounded by Sa'a-speaking peoples, they have adopted Sa'a words and methods of speech to some extent. The women of the hill peoples above Port Adam have largely been procured as wives for the Port Adam men and this there has been a tendency for the distinctiveness of the Lau language to disappear and for the Sa'a words to be adopted. While this tendency was perhaps not very great previous to the introduction of Christianity for the village children always follow the language of the father rather than that of the mother), the teachers in the village schools, after Christianity was introduced, necessarily used the Sa'a books. When translations were eventually made into Lau, words and phrases of Sa'a crept in. So far as lay in the power of the present author, he has endeavored to eliminate these Sa'a elements from the present work.

In the translations made into Lau, some use has been made of the gerundive, following the use in Sa'a; but until we have further evidence of the validity of this usage it must be regarded as not belonging to the genesis of the Lau language, and it is therefore omitted here.

It will be seen that Lau is a typical Melanesian language and has few marked peculiarities. In Sa'a there is a distinctive use of the shortened forms of the pronouns of the first and second persons, du and 'o, suffixed to verbs and prepositions as object; in Lau the same shortening is not effected and the longer forms nau, oe, are used.

It has not been thought proper to represent any break in pronunciation such as occurs in Sa'a in such words, e.g., as ia fish, Sa'a i'e. Lau shows generally the dropping of such consonants as are dropped in Sa'a, but it is doubtful if the same break occurs in pronunciation.


JALOONPAN, Pranom
Problems of teaching and learning English as a second language of secondary schools in Chaiyabhum Province, Thailand.

Analyzes the problems of teaching English with respect to the competencies of teachers, the curriculum, textbooks, and supplementary materials, and the administration and supervision of English teaching. Tries to find out what the problems of students are with respect to the learning of English in the secondary schools of Chaiyabhum Province.
JAMES, Dorothy J.
A phonological cycle in Siane.

The purpose of this paper is to show the value of ordered rules and the need for a cyclical application of a subset of those rules in the phonological component of a transformational-generative grammar of Siane, a language of the New Guinea Highlands. Motivation for each rule and its specific ordering is given in sections two and four, and motivation for a phonological cycle is shown in section three. In the appendix the ordered rules are listed together followed by the full derivation of every example not fully derived in the body of the paper.

The pitch of the vowels of most of the inflectional elements in Siane can be specified by a general phonological rule, stating that every vowel following the last segment specified for pitch has the same pitch as that segment.

The last specified segment is normally the final vowel of a root.

JAMIESON, Penelope A.B.
The acquisition of English as a second language by young Tokelau children.

Young Tokelau children living in New Zealand are members of one of the smallest linguistic minorities in the country. Many speak the Tokelau language at home, and so their first sustained contact with the English language comes when they enter the school system at the age of five.

The research reported in this study was designed to investigate two questions associated with the language education of these children during their first two years at school: (a) is it desirable to discourage continued use of the Tokelau language, and (b) how should the schools approach the task of teaching the children English?

The English language skills, both formal and functional, of Tokelau children aged five and seven were investigated. Tests were constructed to assess control of English vocabulary and structure and ability to communicate in English with peers and with teachers. Two groups of native speakers of English, each the same age as the Tokelau groups, were also tested.

The results indicate that the English language skills of the Tokelau children are not as well developed as those of native speakers of the same age, both when they enter school and after two years of consistent contact with English. The relevance of questions concerning their language education is thus established. Correlations between ratings of Tokelau language skills and scores obtained on the measures of English language skills indicate that, in general, the continued use of the Tokelau language has little effect on the acquisition of English as a second language. The data, however, suggests that there is some relation between the ability to speak Tokelau and both the acquisition of English vocabulary and the efficiency of communication between five year old inter-ethnic pairs in which Tokelauans are the speakers and native-speakers of English are the listeners. These results are considered within the framework of the diglossic relations that exist between English and Tokelau in New Zealand.

A detailed examination of the scores obtained on the English language measures by both Tokelau speakers and native speakers of English indicates that the sequence and process of second language acquisition is substantially the same as that of first language acquisition. There is little evidence of transference by the Tokelau speakers from their knowledge of their native languages to the task of understanding English. This is seen as tentative support for the experiential approach currently followed in New Zealand infant rooms. There is however some indication that early help with English vocabulary may be useful.

The significance of these results is considered in the light of information derived from three studies that were complementary to the main research. These studies covered such areas as the relation between home language use and the development of second language skills, factors contributing to communicative success, and the
implications of the research for language testing. Some recommendations for the language education of young Tokelau children are offered.

JENG Heng-hsiung

Topic and focus in Bunun.


This dissertation is intended to investigate intensively and extensively 'topic' and 'focus' constructions in a Bunun dialect, an Austronesian language spoken in the tribal areas of Nant 'ou, Taiwan, Republic of China. These constructions are studied in relation to the syntactic and semantic phenomena such as the distinction between topic and subject, the overlapping relationships between underlying case relations and surface case-marking affixes and particles, anaphora, relativization, question-word sentences, complementation, verbal classification, cooccurrence of cases, and word order so as to shed light on the interactions between syntax and semantics in Bunun in particular and, possibly, in human languages in general.

The Bunun dialect under study is called 'Takbanuad', one of the five dialects spoken in Hsinyi Hsiang, Nant 'ou prefecture. The data on which this dissertation is based were collected by me during my field trips to Hsinyi Hsiang between 1968 and 1971, and again between 1974 and 1975. Of all the data, the texts of stories and interviews consist of approximately 30,000 words, and the individual sentences elicited from the informants for the purpose of grammatical analysis amount to about 35,000 words.

Chapter 1 gives a brief account of all the available linguistic works on Bunun to date and presents eight questions concerning topic and focus constructions in the Austronesian languages of the Philippines and Taiwan as the guidelines for reviewing the seven major approaches to the problem of topic and focus.

Chapter 2 describes the theoretical framework adopted in this dissertation. The theoretical framework is primarily based upon Fillmore's case grammar, into which the theory of generative semantics proposed by G. Lakoff, McCawley, and Bach, the theory of new-old information set forth by Chafe, the theory of operators and nucleus expounded by Seuren, and my modifications of some of them are interwoven. A set of phrase structure rules incorporating some of the ideas from the theories mentioned above is formulated. And following these PS rules there is a detailed discussion of them.

Chapter 3 justifies the fifteen Bunun case relations postulated in this dissertation on the grounds of case-marking particles, the focus constructions within question-word sentences, and other semantic and syntactic clues. Moreover, four figures are given to show the overlapping relationships between the case relations and the case-marking particles and affixes. Finally, a set of CFEARR's (case feature redundancy rules) is formulated to assign the possible case features to the lexical entries of nouns and case-marking particles in the lexicon.

Chapter 4 discusses the semantic, syntactic, and phonological differences of Bunun topic and subject. Focus in Bunun is considered the process of subjectivalization, which is triggered by the oldness of a certain case in a microsentence rather than subject choice hierarchy. The active-passive dichotomy is shown to be language-particular rather than language-universal: it is applicable to a language such as English which has both the unmarked and marked subjects for transitive verbs, but inapplicable to a language such as Bunun which does not have such unmarked and marked subjects for any kind of verbs. The semantic functions of topic and subject are found to be different from one language to another based upon the contrastive analysis of Bunun, English, and Chinese.

Chapter 5 proposes that Bunun 'topic' and 'S' (microsentence) be considered basic information units which are relevant to the organization of new and old information in a discourse and the process of focussing in topic-comment constructions, relativization, question-word sentences with focus constructions, and complementation among others.

Chapter 6 classifies some five hundred Bunun verbs into three major classes according
to their transformational properties of inchoativization, causativization, and
nominalization. These three classes of verbs are further broken down into subclasses
according to the underlying case frames assigned to the lexical entries of verbs in
the lexicon. The underlying case frame of a verb which does not belong to class I
may be expanded to include the optional cases by a set of CFRR's (case from e
redundancy rules).

Chapter 7 suggests that the word order of a Bunun surface macro-sentence or micro-
sentence is generally identical with that of its underlying representation: topic
comes before comment in a macrosentence; predicate precedes one or more unordered
cases in a microsentence. The subject of a microsentence, being a surface phenomenon,
may be in different positions after the predicate.

Chapter 8 enumerates the contributions of this dissertation: fifteen to the study of
Bunun and ten to linguistic theory.

of History and Philology.

JENNER, Philip Norman
Affixation in modern Khmer.

Khmer (Cambodian), spoken by over 6 million people in and around the Kingdom of
Cambodia, is classed with the Mon-Khmer group of the Austroasiatic family of languages.
It is a language with a literary tradition going back at least to the early 7th
century. Other Mon-Khmer languages are spoken in the literate Mon of Burma and
Thailand and by preliterate peoples in Cambodia itself, in adjacent parts of Central
Vietnam and Laos, and in a discontinuous highland belt running from Upper Laos north-
west to Assam.

The present study is best viewed as a response to the dictio n of Pater Wilhelm Schmidt
to the effect that comparison of the Mon-Khmer languages presupposes isolation of
word-bases from all formative elements with which they may be found. Description of
affixation in Mon-Khmer comparative studies the present work is intended to contribute
to both the narrower and the larger of these fields by investigating affixation in
one stage of one Mon-Khmer language. Modern Khmer was chosen for this purpose because
the role of affixation has constitutive gap in Khmer studies to date and because the
data required for such a study are probably more accessible in modern Khmer than
elsewhere.

Affixation in Khmer is derivational. Scholars working of such better-known languages
as Greek and Sanskrit have found that derivational systems pose problems of descrip-
tion that inflectional systems do not, and that the definition of derivational
morphemes is fraught with difficulty. The present study was undertaken with the
knowledge that most if not all of the affixes identifiable in modern Khmer are no
longer productive and with the expectation that work could be carried only up to a
certain point beyond which a synchronic treatment would leave many questions
unanswered.

The approach taken is descriptive, historical and comparative data being invoked
only as exposition of the problem has seemed to warrant. Wherever applicable, the
item-and-arrangement model has been used. The bulk of the work is concerned with
the isolation of recurrent partials, their structural classification, their distribu-
tion, and the categorization of their functions. It has stopped short of morpheme
identification so as not to prejudice future Mon-Khmer studies, which must now be
carried forward on a comparative and historical basis.

Chapter I furnishes background information on Khmer, the status of Khmer studies,
and the aims and methods of the work undertaken. Chapter II describes the phonology
of modern Standard Khmer. Chapter III gives general information on Khmer derivation
and discusses types of word-bases. Chapter IV covers the prefixation to word-bases
of simple consonantal elements. Chapter V treats syllabic prefixes containing post-
initial /r/. Chapter VI describes the prefixation to bases of compound elements.
Chapters VII and VIII cover n nonsyllabic and syllabic infixation, respectively.
Suffixation, vestigial in all known stages of Khmer and not amenable to the synchronic approach, is not treated.

DAI 30/04A:1546. 69-16,655

JOHNSON, Warwick Ian
Overcoming language difficulties in Maori secondary pupils.
pp. 1-17 Causes and effects of language deficiencies among children of lower socio-economic background; 18-28 The problem related to a rural New Zealand context; 29-55 Description of a sample group of linguistically deficient children; 56-76 Description of methods used to overcome language deficiencies.

JOHNSTON, Eugenia
Some psycho-linguistic aspects of Brûu literacy.
Before literacy materials can be prepared for pre-literate groups, the analyst must discover the native speaker's reactions (1) to the sounds of his language so that a psychopnomemic orthography can be developed, and (2) to the structure of his language, so that teaching methods will build on these reactions and help the prospective reader learn more quickly and easily to read and write his language.
Problems include immediate constituents of vowel glides and consonant clusters, syllable stress, syllable division within words, punctuation signals, and tone designation. In the Brûu language the main problem was to ascertain whether Brûu intuitions would show a more economical way to handle the 41 syllable nuclei. These intuitions were tested (1) in primers, and (2) by a psycholinguistic experiment in which fifteen bilingual Brûu who had not yet been taught the Brûu orthography were given words to construct with cardboard letters.
Results proved (1) that the Brûu considered 41 contrastive syllable nuclei to be present; (2) that they considered length a contrastive feature of certain vowels; (3) that they related final vowels to medial long vowels; (4) that they related six tense-register vowels to six lax-register vowels as contrasting counterparts; (5) that they related four onglides to their four basic counterparts as simple rather than complex units; and (6) that they considered each of ten offglides to be constituted of two basic vowels.
The psycholinguistic testing resulted in a more suitable orthography and will form the basis for a revised primer series which should be considerably superior to the first.

JOHNSTON, Raymond Leslie
Nakanai syntax.
This thesis given an account of the syntax of Nakanai, an Oceanic Austronesian language of West New Britain. The study takes the form of a reference guide to the contrastive structures and major syntactic features of Nakanai. Concomitantly, selected issues in the grammar of Oceanic languages and in syntactic theory are discussed in terms of their manifestation in Nakanai, as they are encountered in the discussion of the Nakanai data.
Chapter one critically reviews past and present research on the Nakanai language.
Chapter two and three deal with the semantics and syntax respectively of the Nakanai clause, attempting to demonstrate that case frames have to be defined language-specifically, with attendant separation of role and contextual factors in clause
constituent analysis. Consequent upon this approach is the rejection of putatively universal relational notions such as Subject and Object. Modality elements and modality contours in the clause are discussed in chapter three, along with the syntactic configurations of the intransitive and transitive clauses. Chapter two contains the definitions of nuclear and peripheral cases, the analysis of case frames, and discussions of complex relationships such as reflexive, reciprocal and comparative.

In chapter four the influence of thematic organisation of discourse on the speaker's selection of topicalisation options in sentence encoding is considered. Two distinct kinds of topicalisation are discerned, highlighting, utilising fronting of constituents, and foregrounding, in which determiners mark thematic nouns. The role of demonstratives, deictics, and pronouns in foregrounding is considered in some detail. Partitioned and juxtaposed clauses are also discussed.

Chapters five and six deal with the basic structures, the VP and the NP, respectively, and their constituents. The influence of context does not significantly affect the analysis of the VP, but comes very much into play in the NP in chapter six. In the VP discussion, matters such as the modification of the head verb by adverbs of manner and intensity, aspectual inflections, derivations and verbal compounds are considered in some detail. Inflectional and derivational aspects of reduplication are separately discussed.

In chapter six the modifier NP is analysed in terms of the conditioning of constituent optionality and ordering with regard to the head noun according to contextual factors. Also discussed is the inalienable possession system in Nakanai. This is seen to be a two-class 'gender' type of system. Only 'dominant' possession, in which the actor is operative with regard to the patient, is encoded in Nakanai.

Serial verbs, discussed in chapter seven, encode semantic notions of range, direction, location and motion. The morphologically and syntactically distinct set of compound serial verbs which I term 'coverbs', encoding either location or motion, are analysed according to a view of the VP as a 'wave'. Coverbs are analysed uniformly with other serial verbs.

In chapter eight complex interclausal relationships are considered which have to do with those constructions which are clearly of a conjoined or subordinating types as against the merged and close-knit types of construction in chapter seven. Dependent subordinate clauses are analysed as sentence topics encoding presuppositions of condition, sequence, reason or result. All types of complementation are found to be subsumed under the embedded quotative type of sentence, there being direct quotation, indirect quotation, reported thought and intentional variants of this sentence type. Coordinate sentences are shown to be of a range of varieties such as conjunctive sequence, conjunctive association, disjunction and juxtaposition, depending on semantic factors.

Chapter nine comments briefly on the possible origins of the Nakanai language, relating salient aspects of the grammar to pertinent aspects of Proto-Oceanic grammar as it is presently understood. Nakanai is regarded as innovative in the deletion, simplification and reanalysis of basic Proto-Oceanic grammatical categories, and in the light of comments of comparative linguists, it is suggested that such changes may have occurred with emigration from an intermediary homeland east of New Britain.


JOLLY, Audrey Grace
Nyisi poetic devices.

Nyisi Poetic Devices examines the poetic devices used in two varieties of poetic discourse of Nyisi. Nyisi, more commonly known as Dafîa, is a Tibeto-Burman language spoken in the Kameng and Subansiri District of the North East Frontier Agency of India and in some areas of Assam adjoining the Agency. The general linguistic framework for the study of the texts is stratificational but some details are described in traditional terms.

Some of the requirements for the description of poetic discourse are discussed in
Chapter I. Chapter II contains a brief description of those aspects of Nyisi structure, the understanding of which is requisite for the later discussion of poetic discourse in that language. The chapter also contains a description of some of the linguistic attitudes of speakers in Nyisi society and particularly of those members of the society who specialize in the skillful use of words.

Chapter III contains a tentative classification of some Nyisi literary forms and of poetic devices found in those texts examined, song texts. The poetic devices are described as they occur on the semologic, grammatic and phonologic strata respectively. A structural description of the four main types of Nyisi metaphoric extension is given with attention both to the relationships obtaining between semologic units and the varieties of their realization on the grammatic stratum. Also listed and described are such devices as adnominatio and ellipsis obtaining on the grammatic stratum and those on the phonologic stratum such as rhyme, assonance, and the repetition of 'meaningless' syllables.

The song texts examined are divided into small and great songs on the basis of differing linguistic structures and sociocultural correlates. Chapter IV contains a detailed analysis of two of the small songs, the first a lyric solo, the second a dialogue with a question and answer format. Chapter V contains a similar analysis of one of the great songs. The texts are examined in their social, cultural and literary ambience. Both chapters contain detailed exemplification of the poetic devices more briefly described and exemplified in Chapter III.

Throughout the study, generic constraints are viewed as determined by complex interaction between linguistic and sociocultural factors. Such constraints operate on all strata of the language of the texts: semologic, grammatic, phonologic. Besides being distinguished from both casual and folkloristic narrative discourse, the small and great songs are distinguished sharply from one another by differing constraints. While poetic devices of all kinds are generally found in greater variety and concentration in the great songs than in the small ones, some of the constraints operating on the grammatic stratum are particularly noteworthy. For example, the small songs are limited to the exploitation of lexical sets and enation, structural similarity, between successive lines or stanzas to a much greater extent than are the great songs. The small songs demonstrate the use, similar to that in folkloristic narrative texts, of grammatical particles which appear to function as markers of case. These particles are omitted in the great songs, demonstrating an unusual degree of ellipsis.

The final chapter summarizes conclusions and outlines some implications for the further study of poetic texts. Appended are the twelve song texts upon which the study is based, together with their English translations.

DAI 31/11A:6045. 71-11,446

JONES, Robert Burton Jr.
The Karen languages: descriptive and comparative studies.

JUNTADO, Loreto Grajo
Number concord in English and Hiligáynon.
This study is a descriptive-comparative work predicting interference for Hiligaynon speakers in learning number concord in English. It aims to test the hypotheses that (1) through a systematic comparison of the native language of the student and the foreign language to be learned, it is possible to predict the learning problems and the amount of facilitation and interference encountered in the learning process, (2) the amount of facilitation and interference encountered is a function of the degree of similarity and difference in the structure of the two language systems, and (3) if points of facilitation and interference in learning can be predicted, then it is also possible to verify these predictions by testing.
Underlying the research are the assumptions that (1) individuals tend to transfer the forms and meanings and the distribution of forms and meanings of their native language both productively when attempting to speak the language, and receptively when attempting to grasp and understand the language as practiced by natives, (2) in the transfer phenomenon there is an influence of previous linguistic habits upon second-language learning, (3) when the structures of the native and the foreign language do not differ fundamentally, the student will have very minor learning problems, and (4) when the native language differs fundamentally in structure from the foreign language, major learning problems will occur.

Structural descriptions of the two languages were first presented. Then a pattern-to-pattern comparison was made on the basis of the factors of form (F), meaning (M), and distribution (D). Form refers to the shape of the individual linguistic elements, i.e., the sounds and their arrangement and the units which they constitute. By meaning is meant the grammatical meaning of singularity and plurality; and by distribution, the permitted environments or situations in which each form with its corresponding meaning occurs.

The structural comparisons first dealt with the patterns of number in each concord element. These patterns were classified into four levels of difficulty depending on the number of similar and different factors. The patterns of number concord were, likewise, classified into four levels of difficulty on the basis of the total number of different factors presented by both concord elements. In both cases, the four levels of difficulty were arranged in an ascending order from A to D.

Predictions of learning problems which were revealed through the systematic comparison were then made. Since the process of recognition proceeds in a different manner from that of production, there were separate pattern-to-pattern comparisons and descriptions of learning problems for each. To verify these predictions, texts were constructed and administered to 396 Hiligáynon students. In the interpretation of test results, statistical procedures were used to test the significance of the differences in the proportion of wrong responses between the predicted group levels.

Within the limitations of the linguistic analysis and comparison of the structures involved in the two given languages and the testing instrument used, the results of the study proved the assumptions underlying the research and validated the hypotheses set forth. The test results verified the predictions made. The proportion of wrong responses increased from one level of difficulty to the text. Moreover, the differences in the proportion of wrong responses between the predicted group levels were statistically significant.

The study, therefore, has shown and validated a technique of procedure that can be used in any linguistic comparative work that goes into the prediction and quantifying of learning interference and facilitation. Applied to a particular aspect of the English language, the principles underlying the procedure used here can be adapted to other aspects of the language and to other specific local conditions. In the Philippines, for instance, there is a vital need for carrying over this kind of study to other Philippine languages and to other aspects of the language as tense and case.

Since the study has demonstrated a procedure by which problems in the learning of a foreign language can be fairly well predicted, it has considerable importance for foreign language teachers. It is valuable specifically for those who teach English as a foreign language in the Philippines, but it has general implications for the preparation of teaching and testing materials as well as for classroom procedure in the teaching and learning of any language.

DAI 22/02:465. 61-02,761
KAAPU, Myrtle
A study of the influence of Japanese syntax and idiom upon the spoken and written English of a group of ninth grade pupils.

A study based on 122 rural 9th grade students mostly of Japanese parentage. They found their Japanese to be very limited and concluded that it had very little effect upon their dialectal English.

KADER, Mashudi Bin Haji
The syntax of Malay interrogatives.

This thesis studies the syntax of Malay interrogatives within the framework of the Extended Lexical Hypothesis (ELH) as described mainly in Jackendoff's *Semantic Interpretation in Generative Grammar* (1972). The first part of this thesis examines four different analyses of interrogative structures in Transformational-Generative Grammar, namely the *transformational analysis*, the *Q analysis*, the *performatory analysis* and the *non-Q analysis*, and also discusses the application of each of these analyses to Malay interrogatives. The second part of the thesis is a description of the syntax of Malay interrogatives.

Chapters 1 and 2 are introductory. Chapter 1 contains background information about Malay, the delimitation of the scope, and the classification and the treatment of Malay interrogatives. It is noted that in Transformational Generative Grammar interrogatives have not been analyzed in a uniform way. A discussion of the theoretical framework of this study is also provided. Chapter 2 presents a brief sketch of Malay morphology. In this thesis, derived words are inserted into the preterminal nodes in their derived forms.

Chapter 3 begins with a discussion of Malay word order which is Subject, Verbal and Object. Then, it examines the distribution of old and new information. There are two types of distribution: the so-called 'least marked' and the 'more marked'. It is found that in both the 'least marked' and the 'more marked' distributions, the most novel information unit (i.e., the constituent followed by *kah* in the interrogatives or by *lah* in the declaratives) regularly occurs in the predicate phrase. In chapters 5, 6 and 7, this fact is used to motivate the deep structures of interrogative sentences in which the main verbal does not occur overtly in the surface forms. Chapter 3 also establishes the Phrase Structure Grammar which generates P-markers that establish the deep structures underlying Malay interrogatives. Each rule in the Phrase Structure Grammar is formulated and justified.

In chapter 4, it is shown that among the four alternative analyses mentioned earlier, the *non-Q analysis* is the most adequate. However, when applied to Malay interrogatives, even the *non-Q analysis* must be modified; that is, an optional PRT (i.e., particle) node is posited in the deep structure. Chapter 4 reveals the following: (1) it is not necessary to mark the deep structures of the interrogative structures with an abstract morpheme *Q*, (2) in the deep structures of Malay interrogatives, there is a PRT node which can be filled by a focus morpheme *kah*, (3) neither PRT nor *kah* is equivalent to *Q* and (4) a deep structure containing a PRT filled by *kah* is interpreted by the semantic component as a question.

Having established the type of analysis that is most adequate for the description of Malay interrogatives, chapters 5, 6 and 7 present a description of the syntax of 'Wh-questions', yes-no questions and indirect questions respectively. The description provides the deep structures, the transformational rules (T-rules), the ordering of the T-rules, the constraints on the application of the T-rules and the Surface Exclusion Fillers. These rules are summarized in the appendix.

In the final chapter, it is shown that the Phrase Structure Grammar proposed in chapter 3 along with many of the T-rules and the Surface Exclusion Filters proposed in the analysis of Malay interrogatives can be used to describe other syntactic structures of Malay as well. Moreover, it is suggested that, if *Q* is no longer required in the deep structures of the interrogative structures, then other similar abstract morphemes such as IMP (imperative) can also be eliminated. Thus, this
study constitutes a contribution to the study of Malay grammar and to general linguistic theory.
DAI 38/09A:5435.

KANAGARETNAM, Thilagawathi
Bahasa Malaysia in Tamil speakers - a linguistic analysis.

The thesis analyses the linguistic nature of Malay loanwords in Tamil. Chapter one deals briefly with the collection and the nature of the data and about the nature of the analysis on the whole.

In chapter two, phonemic forms of Malay loanwords are compared with those of the original Malay words and hence an attempt is made to deduce the possible reasons for the Tamilisation or the exact adaptation of Malay words in Tamil by referring to Tamil Phonology.

The following chapter deals with the morphology and morphophonemics of the loanwords and how the loanwords are inflected by the affixation of the Tamil inflecting suffixes. Different word classes are derived by affixing the derivative suffixes to Malay loanwords. The Tamil morphophonemics is strictly kept up during the suffixation.

The syntactic nature of the loanwords is studied in chapter four. A few cases are noted as to the interferences in the structural patterns of Malay due to the language contact. Chapter five observes the semantics and the lexical nature of certain borrowed words and nominal groups.

KANASUT, Kanita
The perception of the occlusive sounds of Thai and English: a contrastive study.

This study is primarily concerned with the contrast between the Thai and English phonemes as determined by a perceptual study of the occlusive features of Thai and English in different linguistic environments. The occlusive sounds under consideration are the sounds of Standard Thai and the sounds of General American speech. Standard Thai, spoken in Bangkok and the area around the city, is the official language of Thailand and also the medium of instruction in schools throughout the country.

The purpose of the study is to investigate some points of conflict which underlie problems in pronouncing English occlusive sounds experienced by Thai students and, to a certain extent, problems in pronouncing certain Thai occlusive sounds experienced by speakers of American English. It is hoped that this kind of study will contribute information that will be useful in the teaching of the languages under consideration. Such studies might also help language students to have a better understanding of structural differences and to master the sounds of the language foreign to them.

Some English occlusive sounds are articulated quite unlike those in Thai; on the other hand, there are a certain number of the occlusive sounds which are identically formed. Between these two extremes there are some English occlusive sounds which, while not identical to Thai sounds, are quite similar to them. The analysis of the individual language is thus important in language teaching.

In this thesis, two different approaches will be used to analyze the occlusive sounds of both Thai and English: that of phonetics and that of phonemics. Each supplements the other, and each is necessary in its way.
KANAWAN, Keawta
Analyses of the dialect, the learners and the reading books as contributing factors to the failure in learning Thai language in the Northeast first graders.

For a purpose of curriculum development, this study tested the assumptions held by teachers and educators that the failure of the Northeast first grade pupils in learning Thai was attributed to the dialect problem, the learners' inadequate language background, and the reading books. It was claimed that since the pupils speak their dialect, Lao, they did not understand Thai, hence, they had difficulty in learning to read in Thai. It was believed that the pupils had a deprived language background because they were in the least developed region of the country. The reading books were criticized for dealing only with the behavior patterns of children in the Central Plain. These behavior patterns were alien to children of the other regions. They deviated from what the regional children were used to.

Apparenty, Thai and Lao are different in sounds and words, therefore the syntactic structures of the two languages were compared to find out how much different the structures of the two languages are. The study investigated whether the Northeast first graders in regard to sex, age, and type of school attended, had differences in their language abilities which were assessed in terms of fluency and vocabulary power; whether the pupils' vocabulary power was limited when compared to the reading books; whether the reading books used words and themes unfamiliar to the pupils.

Method: The Northeastern natives served as informants in comparing Thai and Lao syntactic structures. The Northeast first graders' conversations in free sessions were taped and analyzed to study their language abilities, and themes of interests. The words and themes found in the pupils' conversations were compared with those in the reading books to find out whether the books used unfamiliar words to the pupils or consisted of themes not of the pupils' interests.

Results: It was found that the two languages have the same general syntactic structures.

When compared to the reading books the pupils showed adequate language background. There were no significant differences in vocabulary power regardless of differences in sex, age and school.

The interactions of the variables of sex, age and school contributed significantly in the pupils' speech fluency. In both village and city schools, the girls had higher speech fluency than the boys but the difference between sex is greater in the group of city schools. The girls showed higher speech fluency than the boys at age 6 and 7 and this difference becomes greater at increasing age. The interaction of school and age showed that speech fluency of the pupils age 6 and 7 differed in a different way depending upon what school they were in. The pupils age 7 in the village school showed higher speech fluency than pupils age 6 in the same type of school but it was in a reverse position in the city school.

The phonics readers consisted of words unfamiliar to the pupils but the basal readers consisted of words familiar to the pupils. The phonics readers did not reflect themes of the pupils' interests that were found in their conversations. The basal readers had two themes, family and school that were of the pupils' interests, but the content in the books was different from the pupils' experiences.

DAI 37/10A:6244. 77-8,439

KANCHANAWAN, Nitaya
Expression of time in the Thai verb and its application to Thai-English machine translation.

This study presents an analysis of time expression in the Thai verb, and thereupon applies it to Thai-English Machine Translation.

In the first part of the study, the time and aspect markers of the Thai language are
examine with different verb types in sentences with and without time phrases, and in discourses. Syntactic and semantic arguments are used to demonstrate that time in Thai may be overt or covert. This is in accordance with the functional approach, assuming that the recoverable information may not be present in the sentence in question. Tense may be expressed overtly through time phrases, time markers, aspect markers, some verb types, and even some contexts. When the expression is covert, the time phrases, time markers, or aspect markers may be in earlier sentences or may be understood from the contexts. On the basis of the combinations of time phrases, time markers, aspect markers, verb types, and contexts, fifteen tense structures are posited for Thai, expressing fifteen tenses. These are in accordance with the tense structures developed by Reichenback and Hornstein, which are independent of any language. The structures are composed of three theoretical entities, S, E, and R, which are the moment of speech, the moment of the event, and a reference point, respectively.

The second part, following the Rule-Based computation approach to Machine Translation, presents rules, to apply the analysis, and demonstrate its usefulness. An existing parser developed by Simmons and Chester is used. This parser accepts as input Thai sentences in transliterated form, and grammar rules. The output is case predicate presentation with English word senses, including syntactic and semantic relations. Some of the relations present in case predicate representation may be regarded as universal; some belong solely to Thai. This output is expected to be the input to a generator that produces English or any other target language from case predicate representation. The grammar rules do not provide capability beyond the single sentence level; story grammars may provide the connective tissue between the propositional elements of the text. Besides Machine Translation the findings may be applied in the areas of classroom teaching, teaching machines, and machine aided translation.

DAI 39/11A:6740. 7910980

KAPILI, Lily Vasquez
Grammatical features identified by sector analysis: their use as criteria for determining the suitability of English and American poetry for Filipino second-language learners.

This study aimed to make a linguistic analysis of the grammatical features involved in selected English and American poems of the seventeenth and twentieth centuries and to formulate syntactic principles that will identify the probable grammatical interference freshman college Filipinos experience when studying the text of these poems and help determine the linguistic suitability of these poems for second-language learners.

The investigator did a three-point comparative analysis. First, the written grammatical features of the fifty poems selected through random sampling from six textbooks currently adopted in freshman college courses in the Philippines were identified by sector analysis. The analysis resulted in best of twelve syntactical combinations consistently used in the fifty poems and produced a hierarchy of grammatical complexity (from the most complex to the least) determined by the percentage of nesting relationships and transformations.

Second, the identified grammatical combinations in the poems were compared with the grammatical patterns taught in Philippine high schools identified and analyzed from four language textbooks used. This contrastive analysis brought to light the basic structural similarities and differences between the grammatical features taught and the combinations involved in the selected poems as well as the most unusual combinations in the poems that may prove difficult to Filipino learners. The analysis also showed that the structural patterns presented in the four language textbooks are not efficient to meet the linguistic demands of most of the selected poems.

The hierarchy of grammatical complexity of the fifty poems examined against the Filipino student's command of English retains its range in the same order. The poems on the top of the hierarchy of complexity may prove the most difficult linguistically and those at the bottom the least difficult for a Filipino learner.
Third, the patterns involved in the poems were compared with the grammatical features of Filipino (the national language of the Philippines) determined by a review of the research done by foreign and Filipino scholars. This final comparison revealed that the top 33 poems in the hierarchy of grammatical complexity showed a strong inter-relationship among major elements: (a) the unusual combinations or deviations from the sector spectrum were not taught in high school, and (b) these deviations were the most difficult patterns for Filipinos.

This study offers the following principles for English language teaching of Filipinos as it relates to appreciation of English and American poetry:

1. A close relationship between English language teaching and the teaching of English and American literature would call for a serious consideration of the linguistic complexity of English and American poems included in required literature textbooks in relation to the English language skills of the students.

2. It may be worthwhile to consider the place of poetry in language teaching. Poems provide opportunities for experiencing the unusual arrangements that signal associated connotations which cannot be achieved in ordinary content-substitution drill in language lessons.

3. A good comparative analysis of the structural patterns involved in the poems and the patterns mastered by the Filipino student examined comparatively with his native language should precede any selection of poems based on linguistic philosophy. The comparison will reveal unsuspected linguistic difficulty in poems with seemingly simple structural patterns.

This study is important not only to the Philippines but also to other nations whose people are second-language learners in English interested in their own problems in English and American poetry. It may be of special significance to American teachers in the United States who themselves wish to know the possible ambiguity English native speakers may experience in the unusual utterances of the selected poems.

DAI 31/07A: 3533. 70-26426

KARI, Dalami
Studi komparatif bahasa Indonesia dan bahasa Minangkabau dan implementasinya dalam bidang pendidikan. [A comparative study of the Indonesian language and the Minangkabau language and its implementation in the field of education.]
Institut Kemuruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Bandung [Teachers training college - Bandung], Sarjana (= M.A. Hons.).

KARIM, Nik Safiah
The major syntactic structures of Bahasa Malaysia and their implications for the standardisation of the language.

This study is an analysis of some of the major syntactic structures of Bahasa Malaysia, the national language of Malaysia. It attempts to provide a description of these syntactic structures with the general purpose of providing relevant materials that will be of use in future efforts for standardizing the syntax of the language. The structures analysed are: the verb phrase, the passive constructions, the relative and adjective constructions, complementation, and the interrogative construction.

Part I of the dissertation consists of a general historical and theoretical introduction, with a chapter on general information on the background and purpose of the study. A second chapter contains relevant information with regard to the standardization process in general, and the standardization of Bahasa Malaysia in particular, with a brief account of the efforts of the language planning agency of Malaysia, the Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka.

Part II contains the analysis of the syntactic structures of Bahasa Malaysia. The methodology is based on the principles of the generative-transformational model,
using the basic approach of Jacobs and Rosenbaum. The main feature of this analysis is the use of segmentation rules to introduce features and segments into the deep structure. It has been found that this methodology offers the most appropriate approach for a language with a complex system of affixation such as Bahasa Malaysia.

The general approach of the study is descriptive. Each of the major syntactic structure is discussed individually, and each analysis accounted for with syntactic as well as semantic justification. The main purpose is to provide a description of some aspects of Bahasa Malaysia which will have a direct bearing on its process of standardization.

KARTASHOVA, Ljudmila Alekseevna
Struktura mal'gashskogo slova. [The structure of the Malagasy word.] Moscow Lomonosov State University, 1966. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translated from Russian:
The dissertation contains an introduction, three chapters and a conclusion.

The first chapter is devoted to a phonemic analysis of root and non-root morphemes of Malagasy. A short analysis is made of the inventory of phonemes, their order of sequence and rules of combinability.

The combinability of phonemes is formulated in the form of rules: types of root morphemes with regular alternations of consonant and vowel phonemes make up 80%; there are no limits whatsoever on the combination of consonant and vowel phonemes; the only possible combinations are two-member groups, VV and CC. (In practice the only combinations encountered are of nasals with following stops and affricates. The nasal is the only possible first element of the combination); combinations of more than two members are not possible in Malagasy.

The positional frequency of phoneme combinations is examined as is the frequency with which possible combinations are encountered in a given position: in the material investigated of 1000 elements of a sound chain on an average only approximately 20 combinations were possible within a word, i.e. about 0.02%.

An examination of the Malagasy vowel sequences leads to the conclusion that in Malagasy there are no combinations of two identical vowels.

Thanks to the classification by type and frequency of use of each type, the typical features of the structure of the Malagasy root morpheme can be determined: the majority of root morphemes begin with a vowel phoneme (90%); no root morpheme finishes with a consonant; the root morpheme permits the combination of vowel phonemes in initial (3.4%) and in final (30%) position; the root morpheme practically does not permit the combination of consonant phonemes in initial and final positions.

In the second chapter the structure of the derivative word is examined. Non-root morphemes are shown and given in a list (for all classes of words 93 affixal and four auxiliary morphemes are shown).

Malagasy words are classified by their structural types: 20 types of words are distinguished on the basis of a difference in their morphemic structure. Then there is a division within each type into models on the basis of functional characteristics and of the possibility of using one morpheme or another in a definite construction.

The morphemic structure of the Malagasy word can be represented by the following general formula: (5)p+R+c+i+(2)S.

The third chapter is devoted to the analysis of the structure of the compound word. The structure of the compound word can be expressed by the formula: (R1+R2)+0. In Malagasy both root morphemes and affixal constructions taken as a whole or in short form are formed and united in one structural unit. Thus the formula (R1+R2)+0 is only a partial case of the general formula for compound words (R1+R2)+n.

As far as structure is concerned, 15 types of words with two components and 12 structural types of words with three components are distinguished.
In the conclusion the typicality of different constructions for the structure of the language is determined. J. Greenberg’s parameters are taken as a basis for the quantitative characteristic. The average size of quantitative indices which characterize the morphological structure of Malagasy is calculated.

KARTOMIHARDJO, Soeseno
Ethnography of communicative codes in East Java.

This thesis presents a description of speech choices in East Java and primarily in urban areas. The data for this study come mostly from recordings of casual conversations, discussions on several topics, speeches, interviews and other speech events made in a number of different social situations.

This word has been inspired by the writings of Fishman, Gumperz, Hymes, Labov and others who have considered and used social factors as the determining agents and influences in their analyses of speech variants.

For many reasons, East Java offers a wide range of intriguing problems in communicative speech choice. The population of this region, which numbers more than twenty-six and a half million, consists of Javanese, Madurese, descendants of Chinese and Arabs, and immigrants from the outer islands and their descendants. Each of these ethnic groups has its customs and speech habits that are practiced by members of the respective groups. Most of the population speak a language other than Indonesian as the native language and use Indonesian primarily for official and educational purposes as well as for inter-ethnic communication. Javanese constitute the largest portion of the population. Javanese culture predominates and the Javanese values which form the standard for the Javanese to follow set the tone and are imitated by the other groups. There has thus been developed in East Java a set of common values which are recognized throughout the population regardless of ethnic origin. These values are reflected in speech particularly in the choice of variant when there are several variants available. There are also other social factors in East Java which, along with these common values, control the conduct and speech choice of the interlocutors in a certain social situation. These social factors can be classified in terms of social setting, subject matter, key and purpose and in terms of the relationships of the interlocutors. The latter involves status (which depends on one’s age, sex, attainment in education and career), family and marital connections, intimacy and ethnicity. In speech all these social factors and social values are realized in the choices of code, terms of address and borrowings. As the communicative code the interlocutors may choose Javanese, Madurese, Balinese (or other native languages of the outer-islanders), Standard Indonesian as used in East Java, educated Javanese Indonesian, non-educated Javanese Indonesian, Peranakan Chinese Indonesian or Dutch. In each of the codes the interlocutors also use terms of address borrowed from Javanese, Chinese, Dutch and English. Each of the native languages is used as an ethnic identity as well as an indication of intimacy. In situations which call for Indonesian, borrowings from these native languages, particularly from Javanese, substitute for the use of a native language when ethnic identity or intimacy is to be indicated. Standard Indonesian is used only in very formal situations for it suggests not only formality but also distance and impersonality. Dutch and Dutch borrowings are often used by the elite of the older generation and their offspring as an in-group identity. They are also often used by the Ambonese and the Menadonese as an ethnic identity. Dutch borrowings are also used by educated Peranakans as a subgroup identity. As their ethnic identity the Peranakans normally use Chinese borrowings. English is often spoken by a very limited group of educated people, particularly of the younger generation and English borrowings are a great deal in use by the educated people of the younger generation as their in-group symbol. Borrowings are also used as technical terms and for emphasis. Further, under certain conditions switching from one code to another is very common in East Java.

DAI 39/11A:6740. 7910752
KASENG, Sjaruddin
Valensi morfologi dasar kata kerja bahasa Bugis Soppeng.
[Morphological valency of verb bases in the Bugis Soppeng language.]
pp. 8-42 Introduction; 43-145 Verb bases and derivations which do not change class; 146-173 Verb bases and derivations which change class; 174-200 Repetition.

KASEVICH, V.B.
Osnovnye voprosy fonologicheskoy struktury birmskogo jazyka.
[Basic questions about the phonological structure of the Burmese language.]

KASWANTI PURWO, H.B. see PURWO, H.B.K.

KEEN, Sandra L.
A description of the Yukulta language - an Australian Aboriginal language of north-west Queensland.
Yukulta is a suffixing language and it has many structural features similar to other Australian Aboriginal languages such as a fairly free word order, singular, dual and plural pronouns with inclusive and exclusive forms for the first person. It has no passive and has case inflections of the nominative-ergative type. The phonological system has no unusual features
Some points of interest in the pronominal system are that first and second person singular bound form pronouns have three forms corresponding to intransitive subject, transitive subject and transitive object and the intransitive singular forms are further divided into future and non-future. The tense marker is suffixed to the bound form pronoun.
The semantic distinction between realis and irrealis aspect is perhaps the feature of special interest in this language and one which has posed quite a few problems in analysis. Garawa and Yanjula people at Doomadgee say that Yukulta is a 'rough' language and one which is 'hard to get hold of'.

KEENAN, Elinor Ochs
Conversation and oratory in Vakinankaratra, Madagascar.
This thesis is an ethnographic study of verbal interaction among the Vakinankaratra, a group of people residing on the central plateau of Madagascar. The study is based on thirteen months field research in this area.
The linguistic repertoire of Madagascar includes two languages: Malagasy (a Malay-Polynesian language) and French. Malagasy is the national language of the island and is used for most social transactions. In most areas of Madagascar, French is used in only a limited number of contexts, e.g., schools, business transactions with Europeans (markets, shops etc.). Within Malagasy are two named modes of speech behavior: resaka (everyday talk) and kabary (oratory). This thesis examines appropriate ways of using language in these two contexts. Two interactional norms are discussed that constrain speech usage. The first norm states that if at all possible, one avoids emphasizing oneself or any other particular individual as distinct from others. Several aspects of speech usage are affected by this norm. For example, a speaker avoids referring to individuals through himself, i.e., avoids use of first person possessive pronoun -ko ('my'). The first person plural possessives -nay, -ntsika ('our') are the preferred alternatives. Furthermore, individuals are seldom identified precisely; one uses vague terms of reference such as 'person', 'someone', 'the one there', 'student' etc. A second norm that affects verbal interaction is one that states that if possible, one avoids openly affronting another individual. One effect of this norm is that explicit criticism, accusation and expression of hostility is discouraged. Man and women react in distinct ways to this
Although both agree that it is the preferred way of conducting oneself, men conform to the norm to a greater extent than do women. Men pride themselves on their ability to maintain positive interpersonal relationships. Women are stereotypes as socially disruptive. What is not recognized is that men use women to express negative information, to confront others with possibly offensive information. There are situations in which such expression is necessary (e.g., in holding people accountable for their misdeeds), but men are loathe to participate.

The second half of the thesis focusses on kabary. Kabary is said to require teny an-kolaka ('winding speech') and speech that does not offend. Women are excluded from the position of mpikabary ('orator'), because they are associated with precisely the opposite style of speaking, teny mivantana ('straight speech'). Teny an-kolaka involves skill in using proverbs, metaphors and archaic expressions. An orator's reputation rests on displaying his knowledge of these stylistic devices. In addition, he is expected to know all the parts of traditional kabary and the order in which they are to be introduced. Interviews with a number of orators reveals that there is variation in the concept of traditional oratory. This variation becomes apparent during actual performances. Kabary vody ondry ('marriage request kabary') recorded in three different villages were marked by lengthy discussion of how the kabary was to proceed. In addition to the existence of a number of approaches held by elders of the same generation, there are approaches influenced by French interactional norms that are held by younger members of Vakinankaratra society. A diversity of orientations to kabary is recognized by the Vakinankaratra themselves. Participants in an oratorical performance expect orators to debate the validity of alternative approaches. The prestige of an orator rests on his ability to justify his approach without causing loss-of-face to elders who challenge him. When such skills are exercised, elders evaluate the performance as mafama ('heated'). Otherwise, the performance is judged as matsatso ('flat').

KELLY, Claudia Marie

Descriptive study of the English spoken colloquially by a group of adolescents in Suva, Fiji.


This is a study of the language spoken colloquially by a group of adolescents in Suva, Fiji. Samples of the language were obtained by taping the lunchtime conversation of third form girls in a secondary school.

The following are the main ways in which the language spoken was found to differ from Standard English:

1. The simple form of the verb is used more widely. In particular, it is used for the third person singular, present tense, and frequently used for the preterite, especially in the case of weak verbs. It is also used in a hortative sense.

2. In the present tense, auxiliary verbs are normally omitted.

3. In the present tense, be as copula is normally omitted.

4. The singular form of the noun is frequently used with plural meaning.

5. One is often used as the indefinite article, especially where it occurs in the subject of a sentence.

6. Demonstratives are sometimes used instead of the definite article.

7. A nominal group containing a noun as head word is frequently followed by one containing a pronoun, these two groups being subject of the same predicat or.

8. The thing is often used instead of it, especially in the subject of a sentence.

9. In sentences containing the verbs put, get, or give, either the complement or the adjunct is often omitted.

10. The transformations for questions which occur in Standard English do not occur in the dialect.
11. There are various departures from Standard English in expressions involving time.
12. One part of speech is sometimes used for another.
13. *Full* is quite often used as an intensifier.
14. Phrases like 'what's this?', 'who's this?', 'the what?' are used when the speaker is searching for words.
15. There are various distinctive idiomatic expressions.

Factors contributing to the development of the dialect seem to be threefold:
(a) The influence of the vernacular; (b) Phonological processes; (c) Other universal factors.

It is likely that comparison with the dialect could be a valuable classroom technique in the teaching of Standard English.


KEMP, Arthur George
The construction and standardization of a vocabulary test in Tongan.
pp. 5-8 The problem and procedure; 9-12 Data obtained; 13-15 Summary and implications.

KERAFL, Gregorius
Morfologi dialek Lamalera. [The morphology of the Lamalera dialect.]
A study of the Lamalera dialect of Lamaholot (Solor), eastern Flores: about 2000 speakers on Lembata island.
An examination of dialectal relationship, morphology, phonology and morpho-phonemics, with attention to noun and verb paradigms, pronouns, syntactic structure, etc.

KERNAN, Keith Thomas
The acquisition of language by Samoan children.
During the period from June 1967 to June 1968, research was conducted on the island of Ta'u, American Samoa on the acquisition of communicative competence by Samoan children. Data was collected on a variety of topics concerning the use of language by children. The dissertation provides a syntactic and semantic analysis of the naturally occurring speech of two young Samoan children. The thesis advanced is that the study of the acquisition of language must begin with an analysis of the semantic relationships exhibited in the speech of the child. Such a semantic approach allows for the investigation of the processes whereby both the semantic and syntactic structures of the language may be learned.

Chapter I describes the Samoan child's life space and linguistic interaction network, the context of language acquisition. In Chapter II data from a boy of two and a half years is presented. The linguistic and social context in which the utterances were produced is reported and the utterances are analyzed as pivot constructions. Chapter III examines previous approaches to writing grammars and suggests such grammars are inadequate due to their failure to include a description of the semantic relationships expressed in the speech of the child. A grammar which includes a description of the semantic relationships expressed by the two and one half year old boy is written. Chapter IV presents a similar grammar to describe the speech sample collected from a two year and two month old girl.

DAI 31/02B:489. 70-13082
KERR, Harland Benson
The Cotabato Manobo - their language and social organisation.

KERR, Harland Benson
A preliminary statement of Witu grammar: the syntactic role and the
structure of the verb.

KESS, Joseph Francis
English influences in the phonology of Japanese as spoken in Hawaii.

KESS, Joseph Francis
Syntactic features of Tagalog verbs.

Linguistics have long faced the task of formulating comprehensive and yet accurate
grammars. Certain basic features of verb structure, however, must be investigated
before such grammars can be written for Philippine languages. This study examines
the characteristic features of the Tagalog verbal category and the part which such
features play in the building of sentences. Some 430 verbal roots, selected at
random from Tagalog texts, are the subject of this examination.

Verbs are first examined for co-occurrence with a battery of nine primary affixes,
which characterize the four basic verbal construction types (Actor-focus, Goal-focus,
Locative-focus, and Implicative-focus). They are found to differ in their capacity
for focus potential, and are thus best marked individually.

Verbal constructions are then examined for their co-occurrence with sentential
complements in the various construction types. They are found to be characterized
by such features as +/-/-± object, topic, actor, and locative complements. Such
features play an important part in the syntactic framework which underlies sentence-
building.

This phase of the study indicates that not all non-topic sentential complements are
convertible with focal topics. The results suggest a reformulation of a tacit
implication in Philippine linguistics, namely, the nature of transform potential
between verbal constructions. It has been implied that verbal constructions are
interdependent and that the syntactic paradigm of a given verb can be inferred from
a single focus construction. Tagalog verbal constructions are, however, more
independent of one another than seems to have been assumed, and are often not inter-
changeable. Such constructions cannot be considered simply as grammatical paraphrases
of one another. It may be that each focus construction is best regarded as a kernel
or core sentence. This suggestion would account for statistical preference in the
number and type of verbal constructions and for the fact that sentences with verbal
predicates often neither parallel nor elicit one another.

Finally, verbal constructions are examined for co-occurrence privileges in respect
to lexical items which fill the topic position, following recent grammatical
formulations which suggest that lexical aspects of linguistic structure are not
hierarchically structured, but rather cross-classificationally structured. Lexical
privileges of verbal constructions are developed in context-sensitive fashion, while
nominals are described in context-free fashion.

DAI 29/04A:1220. 68-11933
KHAI, Bu
A formalized syntax of Vietnamese.

This dissertation presents the syntax of Vietnamese following the quadruple formula
of a formal system $T_d, T_d, E/R, I$ where $T_d$ and $T_d$ are the terminal and non-terminal
dictionaries, $E/R$ stands for expansion and reduction rules, and $I$ for the initial
string which, here, is taken as the sentence.

The terminal dictionary or the basic unit is the word, the definition of which is based
on phonological and constructive criteria, and also on the concept of free and bound
syllables.

In the discussion of the non-terminal dictionary, i.e., the different word classes in
Vietnamese, adjectives are considered as verbs. This inclusion has led to an import­
ant simplification of the noun phrase expansion: $Nu + N + N_2 + Rel.Cl. + Dem.$
where $Nu$ is a numeral, $N$ the noun head, $N_2$ a noun adjunct, $Rel.Cl.$ a relative clause
acting as a modification structure, and $Dem.$ is a demonstrative.

The establishment of various expansion and reduction rules has its theoretical basis
in the notion of transformations as exposed by Zellig S. Harris. The transformations
operate on a small, limited set of simple structures called the kernel sentences of
the language. The set of Vietnamese kernel sentences contains twelve types the
establishment of which is based on the concept of 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4-place predicate
structure.

If $N$ stands for noun phrase, $V$ for verb (with various sub-categories), $N_l$ for a
locational noun, $PN$ for a prepositional noun phrase, and $J$ for a verb adjunct (or verb
particle) then the twelve types of Vietnamese kernel sentences are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$K$</th>
<th>$V$</th>
<th>$\Omega_1$</th>
<th>$\Omega_2$</th>
<th>$\Omega_3$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>Vo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>$V_1$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$\gamma$</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>2$V$</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>2$V_1$</td>
<td>$N_1/PN$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>2$V_j$</td>
<td>$JN$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$l_N$</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>3$V$</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$\bar{N}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>3$V_1$</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$PN$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>3$V_{21}$</td>
<td>$PN$</td>
<td>$PN$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>3$V_j$</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$JN$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$V_4$</td>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>$PN$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The transformations are either unary or binary. Unary transformations are responsible
for the expansion of various elements in a kernel structure or of the kernel structure
itself. They also transform a statement into an imperative, a negative, or an
interrogative sentence. Binary transformations are responsible for the coordination,
the comparison, and the subordination yielding compound and complex sentences. In­
complete or minor sentences are not discussed in the present study.

After the introductory chapter where a brief review of recent studies on Vietnamese
syntax can be found the second chapter presents some notions on symbolic logic which
may be used as the metalanguage for subsequent discussions and which includes sets,
relations, and functions.

The last chapter contains a detailed analysis of a paragraph of Vietnamese text taken
from the novel $Võng tay học trò$. The analysis is intended as an illustration of how
to apply the notions of kernel structure and of transformation in the teaching or the
understanding of Vietnamese syntax.

DAI 33/08A:4387. 73-04190
KHANITTANAN, Wilaiwan Wichienrot
The influence of Siamese on five Lao dialects.

This study is an investigation of the influence of Siamese, the standard dialect of Thailand, on five Lao dialects, Wiang, Phuan, Ngaeo, Yuan and Lao Lao, which are spoken in three provinces in the Thai central plains. The first part consists of an analysis of the phonologies of the five Lao dialects. The result shows that tones are the only major features which distinguish these dialects for they correspond very well in consonants and vowels.

Identification of the Siamese influence on the Lao phonologies is made in the second part of the dissertation. The sound [ch] has been identified as an innovation in the Lao systems. Yuan, [nuan], is the dialect which has undergone the most non-phonemic borrowings, for there is more difference in historical development between this dialect and Siamese than between the other four dialects and Siamese. The Yuan p, t, c, k which developed from Proto-Tai *b, *d, *j and *g are in the process of acquiring aspiration to become ph, th, ch and kh like those in Siamese.

The Siamese falling and rising tones are the tones which are borrowed most into the Lao dialects to be used interchangeably with their native corresponding falling and rising tones. Should the process of borrowing Siamese tones be completed, Wiang and Yuan will undergo a change in their patterns of coalescence.

In the third part of the dissertation, the influence of Siamese on the Lao morphologies has been identified in the systems of personal pronouns and the noun classifications. In the former, the Lao dialects have adapted the feature 'gender'. As a result of this, the Lao personal pronoun systems now make a distinction between male and female speakers. In the latter, the three-way distinction of human beings versus animals versus objects has been reduced to a two-way distinction of human beings versus non-human beings, the same as in Siamese.

The influence of Siamese is more prominent in the younger speakers than in the older speakers for the former identify themselves with the Siamese speakers much more than the latter do.

DAI 35/01A:431. 74-15777

KHIN, Nwe Nwe
Word-formation in Burmese with special reference to adverbialization.

This study aims at examining the Burmese word-formational system with special reference to what has been traditionally termed 'adverbs'. According to U Pe Maung Tin (1959:43-48) these types are:
(i) Affixed or reduplicated adverbs,
(ii) Adverbs without affixes or reduplication,
(iii) Phrase-adverbs,
(iv) Clause-adverbs.

This study deals with the word groups as in (i) and goes into depth as to how they are formed into adverbs and how they differ semantically and syntactically from each other in terms of different word-formational systems, namely affixation and reduplication.

So far as adverbs are concerned, the leading grammarian U Pe Maung Tin (1957:43-55) considers two main types:
(1) The adverbs which have 'primary adverbial' function such as the words in (i) and (ii),
(2) The adverbs which act as having an adverbial function only when they are used in context such as the phrases and clauses in (iii) and (iv).

They are termed (1) adverbs and (2) acting adverbs by U Pe Maung Tin.

However since the words in (i) and (ii), for example, are different linguistic phenomena, more explicit explanation may be required. Therefore, I wish to suggest the following distinctions:
The term adverbs will be used for 'primary adverbs' such as often, now and then in English.

The term adverbal will be used for the 'individual derived forms' which are derived by means of word-formational rules such as quickly, slowly in English.

At the syntactic level adverbs and adverbals are usually adverbia.

I shall focus upon spoken Burmese. Starting from word formational procedures, I will attempt to look for the semantic aspect of adverbal variants within a group of adverbals with different structures but containing the same verbal stems.

KHOANG, Chong-fien
Strukturnye tipy slozhnykh slov vo v'tenamskom jazyke.
[Structural types of complex words in the Vietnamese language.]

KILHAM, Christine Anne
Thematic organization of Wik-Munkan discourse.

Wik-Munkan is an Australian Aboriginal language spoken in north-west Queensland, on the western side of the Great Dividing Range on Cape York Peninsula. This description is primarily concerned with the means available to a Wik-Munkan speaker to present and develop the themes of a discourse. The description is loosely based on generative semantics, but shows some influence of tagmemic theory as well; for instance, there is an acceptance of the existence of hierarchical levels in surface grammar.

Chapter 1 gives a brief description of the Wik-Munkan community at Aurukun in Cape York, and outlines the geographical location and linguistic classification of Wik-Munkan. It also includes a history of Wik-Munkan research.

Chapter 2 gives an outline of the thesis topic, and then a survey of studies by others on the subject of discourse in general and thematic organisation in particular. The survey includes the contributions of various linguistic schools. (Prague school, Transformational Grammar, Generative Semantics - represented particularly by Grimes and Tagmemics and of individuals such as Halliday and Sgall.)

Chapter 3 is a surface sketch of the phonology and grammar of Wik-Munkan. It includes details of phonological clauses and sentences, intonation patterns, word clauses, the tense modal and case system, reduplication, compounding, phrase structure and a summary of the nature of clauses, sentences, paragraphs and discourses in Wik-Munkan.

Chapter 4 is a description of some topicalization patterns which are relevant at more than one point in the grammar, such as fronting, rhetorical questions and cycling.

Chapter 5 describes areas of information in discourse in which thematic choice is involved; namely, the nucleus, setting and periphery. It also introduces the concept of different levels of theme.

Chapter 6 describes five discourse genres for Wik-Munkan; namely narratives, travelogues, procedures, explanations, and exhortations. It then goes on to describe how the global theme and its refinement, and the global setting are conveyed. The way in which the global theme is restated throughout some discourses almost like a refrain, is also described. The relationship of participant identification to the global theme is discussed briefly.

Chapters 7-9 deal firstly with the description of the surface phonological and grammatical nature of paragraphs, sentences and clauses respectively, and also with how each may be represented in the underlying semantic structure. In each case, there then follows a description of topicalization patterns used to indicate setting themes, and ways of indicating marked and unmarked thematic choices from the nucleus area of information. It is asserted that there is not just one way of making a theme prominent, and also that there may be combinations.

Chapter 10 describes some thematic decisions which are conditioned by the choice of
Chapter 11 is concerned with the relationship of thematic choice to the semantic component. It is asserted that there is a need for a semantic structure of discourse, rather than one which stops at sentences; it is also asserted that thematic decisions need to be represented in the semantic component.

Appendix A includes two tables which give phonological details of intonation carrying clitics, and intonation patterns, and also includes some monograph examples. Appendix B includes two sample texts.


KILLINGLEY, Siew-Yue
A phonological grammatical and lexical description of Malayan English.

The initial separateness of the three chief immigrant races of Malaya inevitably gave way to a social and linguistic fusion in the English schools in the urban areas, this being the main cause for the creation of the new dialect of English which is called MalE in the present study.

Although it would have been ideal to have been able to study in phonetic detail the pronunciation of a large number of MalE speakers from different races and then attempt an 'average phonemic inventory' based on such a study, it was found impossible in practice and so the discussion on phonology has been almost entirely based on the idiolect of one informant over a period of a year.

The chapter on grammar draws its material from a wider field, as does the chapter on lexicon; informants of all the representative races in the country who speak MalE have contributed towards the material. The discussion on MalE grammar is restricted to clause analysis of the most frequent sentence patterns of the language; the chapter on lexicon deals mainly with those lexical items which have emerged as the result of field-work, substantiated by personal knowledge of MalE. It is again not meant to be exhaustive or final; a certain proportion of the lexical items are probably nonce-expressions.

Appended to the main body of the thesis are a sketch of the linguistic backgrounds of some of the informants in order to point out their multilingual backgrounds, and a report on the field-work so that some of the practical difficulties connected with further research in this field can be anticipated and possibly surmounted.

KINDIG, Maita M.
A phonological study of the English speech of selected speakers of Puerto Rican Spanish in Honolulu.

A study of the speech of members of five families.

KIRIKIRI, Rauru
Aspects of the 'case' for Niueans: case-making in a Polynesian language.

pp. 1-8 General introduction; 9-16 Theoretical orientation; 17-51 Sentence types; 52-62 The verb phrase; 63-77 The noun phrase; 80-87 The ergative-accusative dichotomy; 88-98 Subject selection; 99-102 Active-passive contrast; 103-110 Nominalization; 111-118 NIU nominalization proper; 119-130 Pronominalization.
This essay is concerned with what Yapese term *ngacal*, personal names. Data is presented on name-giving and on the use of names in speech, both in reference and address. Hence an attempt is made to situate names both in the relations whereby their applicability is regulated—for a name must be given, and cannot simply be appropriated—and in a set of possible ways to denote persons. The latter area of concern was not the subject of rigorous observation; fragmentary evidence is collated so to assess better what a *ngacal* is, and hence to assess the importance of the name as a property of the person and of the *tabinaw*, the unit wherein a name is given and to which it links its carrier.

Personal names are "in the land": "If you had no name, you had no land....Just as the three rocks (*ngaco*) of a hearth/ support a pot, so the name (*ngaco*) that gave a person his land supported him." (Labby 1972:73) Specifying the nature of the relationship of person, name and land necessitates giving considerable attention to the cultural and social dimensions of the *tabinaw*. The claim is made here that the *tabinaw* can best be understood as a cultural unit (Schneider 1967, 1972, Silverman 1971:8-17, 51-55) in terms of which groups are organised. Accordingly this essay moves from the study of the cultural unit to the social relations within it and especially the social relations activated or altered in the giving of names.

The project, then, is to describe and analyse a symbolic medium and the information carried by messages in it, information about the society, its members, and their relations and modes of relation.
therefore, are sharply circumscribed by the horizon of the cultures.

DAI 16/02:311. 00-14660

KITAMURA, Samuel H.
An accentuated study of the Japanese speech in Hawaii: lexical pitch patterns of selected Okinawan speakers.

The study provides a phonological description of the Japanese spoken by representative informants with Okinawan-language background in Hawaii. As a rule, a complete phonological investigation of a language should cover phonetics, segmental and suprasegmental phonemes. However, because of the nature of the present study, the writer did not attain degree of completeness in this thesis. The writer decided to concentrate on the feature of the dialect which seemed to be most distinctive, namely, accentual phenomena. Specifically, as the sub-titles indicates, this study deals mainly with the lexical pitch-accent patterns and intonations. Thus certain matters, such as sound substitutions by the individual informant, have not been discussed at length.

KLEIBER, Nancy Lewis
Comparative studies in Austronesian linguistics: discussion and suggestions.

Linguistics is a valuable tool in anthropology; it gives evidence from another specific, cultural aspect of men's lives. The data are interesting in themselves, and also in regard to other branches of anthropology. In Oceania, the most attractive aspect of linguistics is its usefulness in investigating prehistory and the migrations of the island populations. The goal of most comparative studies is the determination of groups and subgroups within the Austronesian language family. From this information, hypotheses have been advanced as to the relationships between the various cultures of island Oceania.

Most comparative studies have dealt with lexical items of Oceanic languages, either comparison and reconstruction, or statistical correlations of cognate vocabulary in various languages. These comparisons deal with the outer form language takes. The comparisons are made by finding equivalent items in each language under investigation, and discovering what the relationships between the items, and therefore the languages, is. The comparative work on specific items, and that using statistical methods is discussed in Section One.

The two techniques for linguistic studies presented in Section Two are concerned with the relations between different types of linguistic phenomena within a single language. Each technique gives as its end-product a list of rules that describe the relationships within a certain part of that language. If such rules can be discovered for several related languages, the degree of relatedness of these languages may be determined by comparing the rules, and observing the similarities and differences.

The technique for investigating morpheme structure describes how phonemes of a single language may be combined, and how they relate to one another. The section on syntax describes how morphemes relate to one another, and the sorts of restrictions that are placed on their combination in a particular language.

The rules derived for the morpheme structure and syntax of Fijian are presented as examples. The rules are not ordered, as time and the data available did not allow for a study of that depth. However, the intent remains the same. A language is made up of items and relations. Most studies have dealt with the items; this is a suggestion of techniques for studying the relations within a language, and then comparing these relations among several languages.
KLEIN, Ellen Jean

Bilingual versus monolingual English instruction: the effects on the Chamorro predominant student.


The study was undertaken to determine whether bilingual instruction would be more advantageous to Chamorro predominant students than the traditional monolingual-English instructional program in the Guam Public Schools. The areas investigated were general achievement and attitudes towards school.

Ten students from the experimental bilingual classes were matched with ten students from the traditional monolingual classes. The students were matched on the basis of sex, age, and the Chamorro and English test scores from the kindergarten testing program in October, 1970.

The experimental classes received bilingual instruction (Chamorro and English) from kindergarten through the fourth grade. The students in the control classes attended the regular school program. The bilingual instruction included oral language development, reading, science and social concepts in both English and Chamorro.

In January and February, 1975, both groups were tested with Stanford Achievement Test, Primary II Battery, Form X and the School Attitude Test. The data were analyzed using the Kruskal-Wallis one-way analysis of variance by ranks.

The results showed that the students in the experimental group scored higher at the .05 level of significance on the total score of the Stanford Achievement Test than the students in the control group. The three subtests which showed significant differences at the .05 level were Word Meaning, Word Study Skills, and Arithmetic Concepts and Problem Solving.

The results of the School Attitude Test did not show any significant difference between the groups. According to the interpretation of the author of the School Attitude Test, both groups demonstrated favorable attitudes towards school.

From the results of this study, limited to ten matched pairs, it could be concluded that bilingual instruction does significantly affect the general achievement of the Chamorro predominant student. Since both groups of children seemed to have favorable attitudes toward school, no conclusion could be drawn in regard to the effects of bilingual instruction in the affective domain.

Further research utilizing different testing instruments, alternate modes of instruction, and other language groups was recommended.

KLOKEID, Terry Jack

Topics in Lardil grammar.


This thesis constitutes an overall study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of the Lardil language of north Queensland, Australia. Part One includes notes on the phonetics and orthography of Lardil, but is primarily as elaboration and modification of Kenneth Hale's analysis of Lardil phonology and morphology. Hale's study dealt primarily with nouns, while the present study accounts for verbs, personal and demonstrative pronouns, and clitics. Part Two deals with further issues in phonology and morphology.

The syntax chapters for the most part adopt the framework of relational grammar as being developed by David M. Perlmutter and Paul M. Postal. Part Three describes variations in networks of relations, and shows that certain variations in sentence patterns are a consequence of the deletion of, variously: subject or other nominal; verb; or tense. Part Four primarily treats various classes of rules affecting or referring to grammatical relations. Part Five deals with case assignment, adjoined clauses, and certain related topics.

KO, Young Kuk
The segmental phonemes of Marshallese including spectrographic study of the vowels.

This paper is a presentation of a phonemic solution of the phonetic facts of the Marshallese language. This language is spoken by the 17,000 inhabitants of the Marshall Islands, one of the United States Trust Territories in the Pacific. The Marshalls comprise a large group of low coral atolls totalling some 74 square miles in area which are located between 160 48 and 172 10 E. of longitude and 4 34 and 14 43 S. of latitude. The islands are scattered in two irregular, more or less parallel chains extending in a north-south direction. The easternmost chain, the Ratak, comprises 14 atolls and two small islands; the westernmost chain, the Ralik, comprises 15 atolls and three islands.

The Marshallese language is a member of the Malayo-Polynesian or Austronesian family of languages that extends half way around the world from Madagascar to the East Indies, up to the Formosan aborigines, then across the South Pacific islands to include the three principal divisions of Melanesia, Micronesia (including the Marshalls), and Polynesia.

Two principal dialects of Marshallese are spoken on the two island-and-atoll chains, and they are called accordingly the Ralik and Ratak dialects. Differences are slight between the two and they are fully mutually intelligible. Ralik seems to enjoy a slight prestige advantage over Ratak due to the fact that the Bible is rendered in it only and the former administrative center, Jaluit, is located in the Ralik chain. Educated Marshallese speakers continue to speak in their own dialects however, and there is no social pressure favoring the adaption of either dialect on the part of persons prominent in Marshallese society. Marshallese literature consists solely of the Bible translation already mentioned, together with some folklore studies done by German missionaries and, most recently, American anthropologists. In all cases a transcription with Roman characters is used, though with little regard for the phonological structure of the language.

The basis for the analysis is a corpus of utterances elicited from a native informant who was located in Washington.

An exhaustive examination of our linguistic corpus has satisfied us that the present phonemic solution does in fact account for all the segmental contrasts it contains; we are confident that this solution would as well account for any phonological data elicited from the same informant. Time has not permitted us to investigate the distributional details of Marshallese in substantially greater detail than was necessary for the determination of the phonemic contrasts. We have not stated, therefore, as much distributional information as would be required in a complete phonological description of the language; in particular our information on prohibited occurrences and on the canonical form of the syllable is scanty. Since we did, however, in the course have ample opportunity to observe the phonetics of the language, considerable space is devoted to phonetic description, particularly in the case of the 12 vowel phonemes

KOPOD, Frances M.
The Miriung language (East Kimberley): a phonological and morphological study.

This thesis attempts to give a simple descriptive analysis of the Miriung phonology and morphology. It is hoped that it will be of interest to linguists and also of some use to non-linguists working in the Kununura area who wish to know something of the language. The use of phonetic symbols has been avoided except in the description of phonology in Chapter 2 and in the case of the retroflex stop /d/ which occurs only rarely.

The phonemes comprise six stop consonants /b/, /d/, /t/, /l/, /l/, /k/; four nasals /m/, /n/, /nj/ and /l/; two laterals /l/ and /l/; two /r/ phonemes, the trill /r/ and the semi-consonant /s/; the two semi-consonants /w/ and /y/ and four vowels /i/, /a/, /n/ and /u/. These are written as follows in the text: b, dh, d,
where the phoneme /n/ is followed by /g/ a full stop is placed between them to distinguish the cluster from the phoneme /ŋ/ written 'ng'.

Thus: /wangaŋ/  - wan/gang  'cold'
      /waŋar/   - waŋarr 'to be drunk'
      /wanga/   - waŋga 'type of dance'

Ten word classes have been established: substantive, pronoun, deictic specifier, adverb, conjunction, particle, interjection, verb root, auxiliary and interrogative.

Substantives include nouns, lexical adjectives, demonstratives, possessive pronouns, deictic specifiers and quantifiers.

There are two noun classes, masculine and feminine. Concord is observed with all substantives within the noun phrase and with third person singular pronouns including those incorporated in the auxiliary.

The large number of suffixes and suffix combinations, many of which are affixed to members of several word classes call for special consideration in a separate chapter (Chapter 3).

Conjugation of the verb is by auxiliary. The auxiliary may stand alone as a simple verb or may be combined with a verb root to form a compound verb. Subject and, in the case of transitive verbs, object pronouns are indicated in the auxiliary by prefix or a combination of prefix and suffix. Each auxiliary has three basic forms: past, present and future. Subtleties of mood and aspect are indicated by suffix or infix. Verb roots may stand alone without auxiliary in some circumstances.

Two texts with interlinear literal and free translation and a Miriwung-English glossary have been appended.


KOFF, Boh Boon
Effectiveness of compensatory self-instructional materials in Bahasa Malaysia for standard three pupils.
University of Malaya, 1977. Ph.D.

KONDRASHKINA, Elena Alekseevna
Sociolingvisticheskie aspekty razvitija indoneziyskogo jazyka v period nezavisimosti (1945-1976 gg.). [Socio-linguistic aspects of the development of the Indonesian language (Bahasa Indonesia) during the independence period (1945-1976).]

Translated from Russian:
This dissertation is devoted to an investigation of the dynamics of the linguistic situation and the problems associated with the development of the Indonesian language (Bahasa Indonesia) in the period of the independence of the Indonesian republic. The results of carrying out this research are data presenting the fullest characteristics of the complex linguistic situation in Indonesia and the manifestation of basic tendencies in its development, and a definition of the place and role in the linguistic situation of the Indonesian language, of the Jakarta dialect, and at the same time of other languages of the indigenous Indonesian people.

In the dissertation will be found the elucidation of the results of language contact in bilingual conditions, the analytical examination of language in politics, what has been accomplished and realised in the course of the whole period after the achievement of independence, and a definition of these influences on the functioning and development of the Indonesian language.

For the first time, using Indonesian materials, are considered the question of the
multilingual relationship and the problems of interaction, both extralinguistic and linguistic factors in the development of a language and the acquisition of concrete results.

In addition, a functional classification of the Indonesian languages is proposed, the occurrence of basic types of bilingualism in Indonesia and evidence is offered of the appearance/occurrence of interference among several aspects of bilingualism.

KONO, Ayako
Language as a factor in the achievement of American-born students of Japanese ancestry.

KONO, Elaine K.
An analysis of certain grammatical elements in the written compositions of seventh and ninth grade students who speak the Hawaiian dialect.

To determine the presence of grammatical markers of the Hawaiian dialect, or the Hawaiian dialect markers (HDM), as they appeared in the writings of seventh and ninth grade dialect speakers; (2) to isolate the variables of sex, grade level, geographical location, and verbal ability of the students; (3) to compare the combinations of the variables as they related to HDM use in writing.

Procedure and Findings: The grammatical markers reported in a study. Contrastive analysis of standard American English and the Hawaii islands dialect of English, were used in drawing up a checklist of the markers in speech. The checklist was tested on compositions of Hawaiian dialect speakers. Subsequently a preparatory pilot study was conducted to determine the conditions, procedure and the analysis plan for the main study.

The subjects for the main study were Hawaiian dialect speaking seventh and ninth grade boys and girls of varying verbal abilities in five rural and four urban schools in Hawaii. The 719 writing samples selected for the analysis were the first page of narrative-descriptive compositions written by these students as an assignment in thirty-seven English classes in April, 1972.

The compositions were checked against the checklist by three people who were competent in identifying the markers accurately.

To determine the presence of HDM as they appeared in the students' compositions, a frequency count and rank order of the markers were done. The study revealed that every one of the twenty-two markers appeared in the compositions. Absence of past tense accounted for 33 percent of all markers; preposition substitution, 13 percent; and lack of subject-verb agreement, 10 percent. The remaining nineteen markers accounted for less than 45 percent of the total.

To isolate the variables, four null hypotheses were tested. There is no statistically significant difference in percentages of HDM occurrence in the compositions by (1) sex--boys and girls; (2) grade level--grades seven and nine; (3) geographical location--urban and rural; (4) verbal ability--high, middle and low as determined by the subject's 1970 SCAT verbal scores. The percentage of occurrence for each marker was calculated and the statistical significance in the difference of percentages was determined at the .01 or .05 level. Since the test of significance showed a statistical difference at the .01 level, all four null hypotheses were rejected. Boys showed a higher percentage of HDM use than the girls; grade seven, higher than grade nine; rural, higher than urban; and each verbal ability group, higher than the group(s) above it.
To compare the four variables in various combinations, the frequency count and the percentages of occurrence of each HDM were calculated for comparable groups. The statistically significant difference in percentage of occurrence at the .01 or .05 level was also calculated. The tests determined that regardless of the combinations, the findings of the four rejected null hypotheses held true.

Conclusions: 1. Although the students were apparently switching from their non-standard dialect speech to standard grammar in writing; nevertheless, there was some linguistic interference that was relatable to interference in dialect speech.

2. There was a definite pattern in the frequency of interference that the students experienced, which was common to everyone of the groups examined; a wide range in the distribution of HDM used; and a concentration of the high frequency markers.

3. The variables of sex, grade level, geographical location and verbal ability were associated with HDM use; girls used less HDM than boys; grade nine, less than grade seven; urban less than rural; high verbal ability, less than the lower group(s).

KRUATRACHUE, Foongfuang

Thai and English: a comparative study of phonology for pedagogical applications.

The purpose of this study is to compare Thai and English phonology in order to determine the similarities and differences of their phonological systems, which help to identify and isolate the areas of difficulty in English pronunciation for Thais. The study seeks to provide a sound basis for the preparation of English pronunciation lessons for Thais, whereby important phonological habits may be formed.

1. A phonemic analysis of Thai, based on the recorded Thai speech of six Thai informants.

2. A phonemic analysis of English, based on the words of American linguists, the choice being made of the systems which seemed to be most advantageous for Thais.

3. A comparison of Thai and English phonology, presenting the points of similarity and difference and their effects in the English pronunciation of Thais.

4. The verification of findings, based on the recorded English speech of 20 Thai informants. The speech of two native Americans were recorded for the analysis of prosodic elements. The difficulty in pronouncing various sounds of English was shown in terms of the most common deviant for each sound, the frequency of each deviant, and the total percentage of deviation.

Phonemes of Thai:
Tones: Mid, low, falling, high, rising.
Vowels: Simple--/i, e, a, u, o, œ/, each having a reduction feature /ˌ/ to form a corresponding set of reduced vowels; diphthongs--/ia, iə, ua/; reduced forms of diphthongs are not usual.
Consonants: Stops--/p, ph, b, t, th, d, c, ch, k, kh/; spirants--/f, s, h/; nasals--/m, n, ŋ/; liquids--/r, l/; glides--/w, y/.

Phonemes and Phones of English:
Vowels: Lax--/i, e, a, u, o, œ/; tense--/i', e', a', u', o', œ'/; unstressed--/ə, ə/; diphthongs--/ai, aw, ow/.
Consonants: Stops--/p, b, t, d, z, ʒ, k, g/; fricatives--/f, v, θ, s, z, ʃ, ʒ, h/; nasals--/m, n, ŋ/; lateral--/l/; semivowels--/w, r, y/.
Stress Phones: [Primary, secondary, tertiary, weak]
Juncture: Plus, single-bar, double-bar, double-cross.
Pitch Phones: [1 2 3 4]

The difficulties in English pronunciation for Thais are primarily the result of the projection of the Thai sound system onto English. The observed difficulties can be
classed into two types: Type 1—those which interfere with communication in English, and Type 2—those which do not hinder communication, but which sound foreign to native English speakers.

In preparing English pronunciation lessons for Thais, the following steps should be observed:

1. Difficulty type 1 needs greater attention than type 2.
2. The most common deviants need more attention than others.
3. The total percentage of deviation of a phone suggests the emphasis it needs in relation to others of its own type.
4. Greater emphasis should be placed on sounds with high frequency of occurrence.
5. Practices should be made in words or groups of words which signify something for communication.

This study is basic in that it deals with the first problem in learning a language—its phonology, the mastery of which will be the key to that of other aspects of English. However, it should be supplemented by comparative studies of Thai and English morphology and syntax before a complete set of materials can be produced in the field of teaching English to Thais.

DAI 21/09/2707. 60-06075

KRUS, M.
Voprosy grammatiki i leksikografii Tagal'skogo jazyka.
[Questions of grammar and lexicography in the Tagalog language.]

KUKI, Hiroshi
Tuamotuan phonology.
pp. 1-7 Descriptive framework; 17-29 Introduction; 30-35 Summary of phonology; 36-42 Minimal pairs; 43-81 Segmental phonemes; 82-121 Suprasegmental phonemes; 122-141 Syllabic structures and distribution of segmental phonemes; 142-153 Blending and phonemic alternation between long and short vowels; 154-162 Sample text.

KULLAVANIJAYA, Pranee
A study of preverbs in Thai.
Preverbs constitute a grammatical category which carries a high functional load in Thai. It is an optional constituent which is closely related to the MV (main verb) and precedes MV in the structure of VP (verb phrase). This thesis is a summary account of prominent features of preverbs, using transformational grammar as the principal approach.
Six categories of preverbs are isolated by means of positions in a linear order. These six categories yield a string of the maximum number of preverbs in a grammatical sentence—six.
In studying the combinatory potential of preverbs, it is found that there are co-occurrence restrictions which limit the possible preverb combinations. These restrictions are due to co-occurrence features of certain preverbs. The co-occurrence features are indicated in the lexicon by means of strict sub-categorization and by means of selectional sub-categorization. In the latter, the lexical items are utilized as semantic features. This usage of lexical items is a major departure from what is done in selectional sub-categorization in the transformational school. It is adopted for two reasons: (1) to avoid giving incomplete and incorrect information
about the semantic structure of Thai; and (2) because this thesis is primarily concerned with syntactic analysis. The use of lexical items as semantic features suggests that further research on preverbs with more rigorous investigation of semantic structure would be desirable.

The co-occurrences of preverbs with the negative /mây/ reveal that only three preverbs (/nâa cá/, /khuan cá/, and /tôn/) can be negated. All of the preverbs except two (/mây kháy cá/ /mây súu cá/) may occur preceding the negative /mây/ when it negates the V (verb) of the sentence. The possible occurrences of two /mây/, one preceding preverb and the other preceding V, leads to the setting up of two positions of Neg (negative).

The three preverbs that can be negated, together with another preverb /yaQ/, have the potential of occurring alone in a response utterance in which certain other constituents that (obligatorily) have their matches in the preceding question are deleted.

KULLAVANIJAYA, Pranee

Transitive verbs in Thai.


This study attempts to investigate the nature and the characteristics of transitive verbs in Thai in terms of case features, derivational properties and potential occurrences of different types of verb complements. How these characteristics subcategorize transitive verbs and determine their occurrences in various constructions in Thai is presented. Data used in the investigation are provided by the writer who is a native speaker of Thai, as well as by several other Thai native speakers, some of whom are linguistically sophisticated and some of whom are not.

Transitive verbs are defined in Chapter III as verbs that require two features: [+NM] and [−[NM]]. The first feature, with its parentheses indicating optionality, means that transitive verbs potentially have the nominative actant, a constituent carrying a nominative case form, in their environment. This potential allows the presupposition of the subject when it is not overtly present in the sentence. Such presupposition is important in the treatment of the missing complement subject discussed in Chapter VI. By [−[NM]], transitive verbs do not allow the nominative objective actant but obligatory require the presence of the accusative object actant (see RR-2, Chapter III). The absence of the [+NM] is allowed only in the appropriate context of situation.

Three major classes of transitive verbs: agentive, dative, and instrumental, are set up in Chapter III on the basis of different case relations that are realized in the [+NM] case form. The agentive and dative classes are further subclassified on the basis of case co-occurrence potential and a requirement for a certain additional case in the verb case frames. Ditransitive verbs exemplify the subclass made on the basis of case co-occurrence; strict location agentive transitive verbs exemplify the subclass posited on the basis of a requirement for a certain case in the verb case frames.

The examination of derivational properties of transitive verbs in Chapter IV shows that homophonous transitive and intransitive verbs which are related in meaning such as /pêt/ 'open', a transitive verb, and /pêêt/ 'open', a process intransitive verb, or /sæk/ 'wash', a middle intransitive verb, should be each understood to be separate lexical items and that the relationships of the words in each pair are to be accounted for by derivational processes of transitivization and intransitivization.

The study of /thùuk/ and /dûuy/ passive constructions, also in Chapter IV, shows that 'affected' and 'factitive' features are inherent semantic-syntactic features of transitive verbs. These features determine the occurrences of transitive verbs in the passive constructions.

The discussion of transitive verbs and their occurrences with the /wâa/ PP and the /thî/ NP reveals another significant semantic-syntactic feature: 'information'. Verbs that possess this feature constitute a subcategory that cross-classifies the major classes of agentive and dative verbs.
Chapter VI explores transitive verbs and their occurrences with an embedded verb complement in a complex sentence that is restricted to a single embedded sentence. Two major types of verb complements are discussed: purposive and non-purposive. The first is subdivided into causative-purposive and non-causative purposive. Transitive verbs that are causative require the causative purposive verb complement. All non-causative agentive verbs allow the non-causative purposive verb complement. It is observed that although dative transitive verbs do not allow the non-causative purposive verb complement in a complex sentence of one single embedded sentence, they can convey the meaning of purpose if two verb complements occur with /hây/ as the verb in the first verb complement.

The second major type of verb complement is the non-purposive resultative verb complement. Only [+affect] specified verbs allow this type of verb complement.

Chapter VI also shows that in the area of sentence embedding, a grammar such as Lexicase which does not recognize the distinction between deep and surface structures can handle the missing complement subject by a claim that the verb in the verb complement is a non-finite verb and that a non-finite verb, although not having the nominative actant overtly present, presupposes one.

Although the case system is not the focus of this study, case relations, case forms and case markers are discussed to provide the background for the analysis of transitive verbs in Chapter II. It is shown that through case marking devices such as word order, intrinsic prepositions, covers and noun auxiliaries, cases can be identified in an uninflected language such as Thai. The two case marking devices: covers and noun auxiliaries, represent a new analysis of word categories in Thai that have been referred to in earlier studies as the so-called secondary verbs (Hass 1964) and prepositions respectively.

Chapter VII summarizes the analysis and conclusions and gives specific suggestions for further research in the area of complementation, causation and derivation.

DAI 35/06A:3712. 74-27680

KULSINGHA, Vanee

KUMANIRENG, Augustinus Dalu

The Solorese linguistic position in the big Malayo-Polynesian family of languages is as follows:

It belongs to the Sikka-Solor Group — Sikkanese is spoken in the district adjoining to the eastern part of Flores. The Sikka-Solor Group is coordinately classified with 22 other language-groups, and together they form a larger aggregate called the Ambon-Timor Group, which covers the chains of islands scattered between and around the islands of Ambon and Timor. Together with two coordinately related language groups, viz. Sula - Batjan and South Halmahera - West Irian, the Ambon-Timor group forms the East Indonesian Group of languages. And the group of languages coordinately related to it is the West-Indonesian Group, and together they form the biggest part of the Malayo-Polynesian Family of languages.

This Solorese language, being of different genealogy and of different geographical area, is to be compared with English, which belongs to the Western Group of languages of the great Indo-European Family.
The Tondano dialect is spoken by some 75,000 people around Lake Tondano in Minahasa. The name Tondano, consisting of To (tou = people) and ndano (the water) translates literally as 'Waterpeople'.

Almost all speakers of this dialect are bilingual in that, besides speaking their dialect, they also speak Indonesian. Modern education and modern communication, however, have been causing tendencies among Tondanese people in favour of the use of some other language than their own dialect, so that a small number of Tondanese people are not able to converse in their own dialect.

The scope of this thesis comprises the treatment and analysis of features of the Tondano dialect as expository answers to the following problems: 1. What are the segmental phonemes of the Tondano dialect? 2. What are some of the morphemic features of the Tondano dialect?

The analysis and description of sounds and forms of the Tondano dialect have been carried out on the basis of observed conversations and linguistic forms provided by informants. While writing this thesis the writer has been living in Tomohon, and in his busrides to work in Manado, vice versa in Tondanese buses, he has time and again enjoyed the privilege of silently listening to samples of the dialect in the form of conversations between Tondanese fellow passengers.

Most of the needed material, however, has been supplied by informants. The principal informant, both for the sounds and linguistic forms of the dialect, has been the writer himself, who has been a speaker of the dialect since childhood. But when in doubt, in certain cases, he has consulted other native informants. Mention should be made here of information gathered from a few Tondanese theological students in Tomohon, as informants, also from a son of the writer living in Tondano.

The first task carried out, was the orderly arrangement of hundreds of forms into a glossary of forms with their meanings. For the writer holds that we cannot possibly tackle the phonemic analysis without a knowledge of the meanings of the forms.

KUNIMOTO, Elizabeth Nakaeda

Pp. 1-15 Introduction; 15-51 The rise and fall of the Mid-day torch; 52-69 The impact of Kalakaua's American tour; 70-85 Analysis of Kalakaua, the speaker; 86-136 Analysis of Kalakaua's speeches; 137-144 Conclusions.

LABROUSSE, Pierre

LAFEBER, Abraham

Pp. 11-59 Introduction; 60-81 Nias words derived from other Indonesian languages; 82-146 Nias words of non-Indonesian derivation; 147-163 Nias dialects.
LA FONTINELLE, Jacqueline de
Description phonologique et grammaticale de Houailou de Nouvelle-Calédonie.

This word presents a phonological and grammatical analysis of AÏJIE, a language spoken in central New Caledonia on both the east and west coasts of the island.

The phonological description takes account of dialectical variations and of the differences in the systems of speakers of different ages. Three partially contradictory systems are found to correspond more or less to three different age groups: the oppositions which persist in one of them have been lost in another and given way to a new structural balance in the third (r/rh/rr, a threefold opposition for group I, yields r/rr and even r/flip in groups II and III) without seriously affecting mutual intercomprehensibility.

A chapter on prosody covers the stress and tone systems of AÏJIE. Tones appear only under certain conditions determined by vowels and stress.

The section on the grammar of AÏJIE is organized on the basis of the definition of diverse categories and the analysis of their combining powers. AÏJIE is remarkable in the range of combinations which it allows to the class of aspectual particles. None are mutually exclusive, and any particle may occupy any position preceding the lexeme, but both position and the presence of adjoining particles affect meaning.


LAI, Kum Pui
The natural history of the Chinese Language School in Hawaii.


LAMACRAFT, Kenneth Ronald
Primitive culture and technical training: a study of some cultural and linguistic problems facing Papuan and New Guinean students commencing technical training compared with Australian students.

This thesis includes an analysis of language levels and of studies relating to bilingualism and the use of English in technical work. There is a discussion of the fundamental problems of teaching English to 'foreigners'. The author analyses some educational implications of bilingualism in terms of factors such as culture contact, the learning of English as a second language and the situation in New Guinea. Proposals are made concerning the processes of the learning of English in technical education and the testing of language skills.

LANDICHO, Leovigildo B.
Errors and difficulties in oral reading in Pilipino of grade two pupils in six elementary schools, district of Talisay, division of Batangas.

A number of studies on oral reading conducted here and abroad were all in English. This particular study, however, is an attempt to make a critical analysis of the oral
reading errors and difficulties in Filipino of Grade Two pupils. At the same time this is a pilot research in the field of oral reading in Filipino which is the medium of instruction in Grades I and II. The main purpose of this study is to know the exact nature of the oral reading errors and difficulties in Filipino and to suggest ways and means to correct them.

The population of this investigation were the 171 Grade Two pupils in six elementary schools in the district of Talisay, Division of Batangas. Incidentally, the vernacular used as the medium of instruction in this process is Tagalog which is the basis of Filipino language.

This study made use of the normative-survey research method. A diagnostic oral reading test was administered to six Grade Two classes of 171 pupils. A tape recorder was used to ensure accuracy in analyzing the oral reading errors of the pupils. This was supplemented by interview with the Grade Two teachers and principals of the elementary schools included in the study.

LANG, Adrianne
Nouns and classificatory verbs in Enga (New Guinea): a semantic study.

This is a semantic study. It arise out of a previous interest in ethnosience and because of this began with the determination of the features of the animate sub-set of Enga nouns. Since studies "of any sort in ethnozoology are rare" (Sturtevant 1964:120), it was felt that this would provide a contribution to a neglected domain. The elicitation of semantic features of the animate nouns provided the first evidence of the Enga existential verbs: any noun elicited would be followed by a verb which indicated its habitual state of existence. Interest in the existential verbs and the elicitation of their features led to the discovery that they co-occurred only with [+concrete] nouns, i.e., that they were classificatory verbs. This led to further work on the verbal system with the result that [-concrete] nouns were found to co-occur with another set of classificatory verbs.

The topic became focused as a semantic study of a portion of Enga, the animate nouns and the classificatory verbs. The thesis attempts not only to explain the usual occurrences by means of semantic redundancy rules, but also to account for the exceptions to these, i.e., the assumption that rules are broken in accordance with (culturally determined) rules for breaking rules (cf. Landar 1965 and Dixon 1968:120). The associated problems were: Can semantic features be given? Can semantic redundancy rules be formulated? What are the exceptions to these rules, and can they also be accounted for? Are the rules part of a semantic hierarchy or does cross-classification of the items exist? Can comparative data be given for other New Guinea languages with similar phenomena?

The introductory chapter states the problem and gives a description of the data base; Chapter One gives a sketch of the Enga and their culture and of previous linguistic work on Enga. Chapter Two describes the existential verbs, their syntax and semantics. Chapter Three is a brief excursion into the animate nouns, one sub-set of the [+concrete] nouns which co-occur with the existential verbs. Chapter Four describes the classificatory verbs which co-occur with the [-concrete] nouns, some problems connected with them, and their semantics. Chapter Five deals with comparative materials from other New Guinea languages on the two kinds of classificatory verbs. The thesis concludes with a brief discussion of the results of the study in Chapter Six.

The appendices contain supplementary materials on the semantic classes of Enga verbs (A), methods of data compilation (B), data on the Enga existential verbs (C), data on the classificatory verbs for the [-concrete] nouns of Enga (D), and some comparative data from possibly related languages (E).

LANG, Ranier
Enga questions: structure and semantic studies.

This thesis has two purposes: (i) to make available a larger body of information on the question-answering system of a New Guinea Highlands language than is normally deemed necessary, and (ii) to make explicit some of the issues involved in the study of questions and answers as linguistic acts. Chapters 4-8 deal with (i); Chapters 1, 2 and parts of 8 with (ii); Chapter 3 is an introductory chapter on Enga and Enga questions. The topic of questions and answers needs no justification if one considers that one of the main preoccupations of our society is the acquisition of new knowledge, and that the search for such knowledge is normally initiated by some question to which no known answer exists. The study of question-answering systems is a new field which has developed only recently in association with attempts to store and retrieve large amounts of data with the help of computers. My study must be considered a strict preliminary as to how questions and answers actually operate as a system among the Enga.

In order to engage in the study of a question-answering system in a language other than English, it was felt necessary to decide on an area where much of the language analysis had previously been done and where reliable anthropological information was available as well: the Enga of the Western Highlands of New Guinea filled this requirement perfectly.


LAPOLIWA, Hans
A generative approach to the phonology of Bahasa Indonesia.

The thesis is organized into six chapters. The first chapter, Introduction, presents a brief description of the background of the thesis. The second chapter deals with the problem of the representation of morphemes both on the phonological and phonetic levels. The discussion is focused on the establishment of units of morpheme representations (i.e. segments and features) which are necessary on the phonological level.

The third and the fourth chapters are devoted to the discussion of the problem of the well-formedness of morphemes in 'Bahasa Indonesia'. In Chapter 3 the discussion is focused on the formulation of conditions which express admissible sequences of phonological elements (C and V) within morphemes. In Chapter 4 the discussion concentrates on the details of the morpheme well-formedness by examining the constraints that 'Bahasa Indonesia' imposes on the distribution of segments within morphemes and on the structure of segments independent from their environments.

The fifth chapter deals with the problem of phonetic forms of morphemes which are different from their underlying forms. The discussion is directed to the formulation of rules which correctly account for variations in shape that morphemes undergo in various environments and at the same time adequately capture phonological generalisations of 'Bahasa Indonesia'.

Finally, Chapter 6 presents the summary of the study and a number of concluding remarks.

Publication: 1981. ~. PL, D-34.

LARRY, Etta Cynthia
A study of the sounds of the English language as spoken by five racial groups in the Hawaiian Islands.

A study of 4th to 6th graders in rural schools, 100 of each of Hawaiian, Chinese Portuguese, Filipino and Japanese descent. Results are presented in tabular form in terms of percentages of agreement with and variation from general American norms.
LARSON, Donald N.
Towards a simultaneous multilingual grammar for Tagalog, Cebuano and Ilocano.

This study compares the grammars of three major languages of the Philippines, Tagalog, Cebuano and Ilocano, each of which is represented by well over a million speakers. No such treatment has been published as yet. The study addresses itself to certain needs currently being expressed by linguists: (1) the comparison of languages with reference to their sentence structures; (2) detailed treatment of Austronesian languages; (3) testing of the applicability of transformational grammar to a wide variety of languages.

The grammar of each of the languages was first described from the transformational point of view. Comparisons were then made structure-by-structure noting similarities and differences. A single formulation was then sought by which the syntactic features of the individual languages might be accounted for simultaneously.

The first chapter reviews the circumstances under which the investigation was conducted. The second chapter discusses such theoretical matters as (1) the differences between monolingual and multilingual grammars, (2) the plan of transformational grammars and (3) the modifications in the plan that are required in order to treat three languages simultaneously. The third chapter describes the base component in terms of ten rules common to the three languages. The fourth chapter details thirty-nine common transformational rules. In a final chapter one text from each of the languages is examined in detail. For each sentence a derivational history is given. An attempt is made to determine the extent to which the rules as formulated give an adequate account of the syntactic features represented in the sentences of the sample texts.

The study shows that the transformational model, with certain modifications in the form of rules, is applicable to a problem of comparative syntax. Furthermore, the study shows that the languages are similar to a high degree with reference both to base and transformational components. Differences are concentrated at a relatively low level in the hierarchical structure of the grammars, where abstract formatives are represented by particular morphophonemic shapes. The three languages are said to be genetically related largely on the basis of phonological and lexical evidence. The study shows that the grammatical evidence supports such a hypothesis.

LAURENS, Christina Helena
Bahasa Indonesia grammar: a descriptive analysis.

Up to now, Bahasa Indonesia (or Indonesian) has always been described in terms of a combination of morphology and syntax, with special emphasis on morphological aspects.

The emphasis on morphological aspects, and word formation in general is the natural consequence of the fact that a great number of items of word-rank, which for the time being I shall simply call nouns, verbs and adjectives, are derived from a number of basic words (lexical items) which cannot immediately be assigned to any one primary word-class, and which therefore have a kind of 'neutral' character in this respect. In such cases either the derivational affix(es) as formal class-exponent(s) decide the word-class or the grammatical distribution (e.g. relative position in grammatical sequence) becomes the class-exponent, with or without additional identification through intonation.

The descriptions that are to follow are based on:
(1) Traditional B.I. grammar the way it is taught in schools in Indonesia.
(2) Personal 'intuitive' knowledge of B.I. the way I learned to speak it as an L, (one of 2, now one of three), a 'version' of B.I. which may be described as 'general colloquial educated', the way it is spoken in upper circles (a street-vendor would look at me in uncomprehending amazement if I should address him in it), with a slight touch of 'Jakartan'. In other words, it is a 'spoken' language. The examples given in the description within the limits of elementary clause-structure are based on this version of the spoken language.
Although this word describes 'Indonesian Syntax' in an entirely different way, it does conveniently provide examples of virtually all kinds of clause - and sentence-structure to be found in written, contemporary, usually literary B.I. The examples I chose for description are those most closely approximating the spoken language (defined above) for consistency and simplification.

This paper does not profess in any way to be complete, not even as a survey of B.I. grammar, and most statements are tentative. In this connection I would like to stress the fact that only about two and a half months have gone into its preparation, writing and typing. It is merely an academic exercise, trying to handle and apply an unfamiliar method of descriptive grammatical analysis: i.e. that which is taught at S.A.L., and which I did not know before.

LAVONDÈS, Henri
Terre et mer. 1. Pour une lecture de quelques mythes polynésiens.
2. Choix de récits et des textes marquisiens.

Comment enrichir et approfondir nos connaissances ethnographiques de sociétés comme celles de la Polynésie de l'est où une acculturation intense a entraîné la disparition complète des cultures traditionnelles? Le présent ouvrage tente de relever ce défi. Il y est procédé à la lecture d'un petit nombre de mythes, provenant de la littérature orale narrative des Polynésiens de l'archipel des Marquises, grâce aux méthodes de l'analyse structurale élaborées par Claude Lévi-Strauss, à la restitution de contexte ethnographique implicite et au recours à une méthode philologique s'appuyant sur les résultats de la linguistique historique appliquée aux langues polynésiennes.

En introduction à ces études textuelles, un aperçu sommaire est donné sur la culture marquisienne pré-européenne. C'est une occasion pour nuancer quelques affirmations par trop péremptoires formulées par certains ethnographes et pour tenter de combler certaines lacunes. L'attention est ainsi attirée sur le caractère hautement conjunctural de l'affirmation de Linton selon laquelle un taux de masculinité de 2.5 contre un aurait été de règle aux Marquises, sur l'existence de groupements de parenté en ligne indifférenciée (ati) intermédiaires entre la tribu et la maisonnée, sur l'aspect formaliste de la religion marquisienne et le caractère de 'divinités littéraires' qu'y prennent les grands dieux du panthéon polynésien.

Après une revue critique des recueils respectifs des quatre collecteurs de textes qui se sont succédés aux Marquises, il est tiré parti d'une expérience personnelle du travail de collecte sur le terrain pour tenter de préciser la nature de l'activité de création mythopoétique à laquelle se livre à son insu chaque conteur à l'occasion de ses diverses performances narratives. Alors que la pratique du travail de collecte tend à mettre en lumière l'importance des facteurs aléatoires qui interviennent au cours de la mythopoésie, on est en droit de se demander comment prennent naissance les régularités que l'analyse structurale permet de déceler dans les mythes. Le fait que le contrôle conscient qu'exerce la collectivité ne porte que sur les aspects les plus superficiels des mythes et l'effet de la sélection opérée au nom de critères esthétiques permettent de rendre compte de ce paradoxe.

Le fil conducteur pour l'analyse des textes est fourni par l'omni-présente opposition que les Marquises établissent entre le domaine terrestre et le domaine marin. Dans un premier temps, l'étude de deux fragments d'un mythe montre comment cette opposition écologique renvoie à la dichotomie sexuelle et à la séparation des activités masculines et féminines. Cette opposition est ensuite mise en relation avec la classification des aliments à propos d'un mythe évoquant le contrôle magique exercé par les chefs sur la fécondité de la nature et faisant du cochon et de sa graisse le symbole de l'abondance. À propos d'un troisième mythe, il est montré comment cette même opposition renvoie encore à l'opposition entre le monde des vivants et le monde des morts. Dans la quatrième partie, le mythe d'où avaient été extraits les fragments étudiés en premier lieu est envisagé dans son ensemble. On montre comment il résulte de la fusion et de la transformation de plusieurs autres mythes connus à travers l'ensemble de la Polynésie. Puis l'armature sociologique de ce mythe oedipien où sont opposés un père et un fils, un oncle maternel et son neveu est analysée et mise en relation avec la dichotomie sexuelle telle qu'elle est perçue en matière d'alliance.
matrimoniale, puis avec le scandale logique qui découle de la dissymétrie des rôles masculin et féminin dans la reproduction humaine. Un dernier mythe est mis en relation avec un événement, historique ou mythique, supposé être survenu au cours de la période coloniale. Il fournit l'épilogue de la thèse en montrant comment la dichotomie sexuelle et la séparation des rôles qu'elle implique étaient enveloppées d'une forte charge émotionnelle dans les Marquises de jadis et conçues comme aptes à symboliser le règne de la culture elle-même.

Parallèlement à ces textes cardinaux, étudiés à travers toutes les versions qui en sont disponibles, et au thème directeur de l'opposition entre terre et mer, d'autres mythes, marquisiens ou polynésiens, et d'autres thèmes (superincision, tatouage, parure corporelle, rites de passage, croyances relatives à l'au-delà) sont également abordés. Ce travail espère avoir montré que, en recourant à une méthode qui s'inspire de l'analyse structurale, il devenait possible d'utiliser avec quelque sûreté les textes narratifs d'une littérature orale pour la détermination de certains aspects conscients et inconscients de l'idéologie propre à une culture. On espère encore avoir démonté quelques uns des mécanismes à l'œuvre au cours du travail de mythogénèse et montré comment celle-ci peut être considérée comme le produit du hasard et de la nécessité.

Le deuxième volume présente, dans leur version marquisienne intégrale accompagnée d'une traduction française, quelques uns des récits et des textes collectés par l'auteur qui ont fait l'objet des commentaires du premier volume.

LAYCOCK, Donald Clarence
The research was concentrated on the large interrelated group of languages clustered around the Middle Sepik area, but was modified to include, as far as possible, only languages of the related group and those languages which surrounded this group on the northern, western and eastern sides — the southern side proving impossible to visit. A few exceptions were made because of prevailing circumstances.
Languages outside the Ndu family are mentioned only in passing or in contrast to members of the family, although considerable material was collected in them.
In the first section, an outline of the geography of the Sepik District is given, as well as an account of the distribution of the major languages encountered and the numbers and types of natives who speak them. Then follows a summary and a justification of the method of 'direct eliciting' which was followed in obtaining material. The remaining sections, which form the bulk of the thesis, show the grammatical and lexical interrelationships of members of the Ndu family, and the conclusions to be drawn therefrom. The appendices add supplementary material.
Publication: 1965. α. PL, C-l.

LAYNE, Patsy Gaynell Pool
The improvement of oral English instruction in primary classrooms of Guam for children whose mother tongue is Chamorro was the task for which this study was developed. Linguistic and learning theories for second languages, the particular language instruction problem of Guam, and a framework for viewing curricular innovation were examined to develop a strategy for improving language instruction.
Six sections of the study deal with: (1) using a second language for formal instruction; (2) teaching English to young Chamorro speakers; (3) modern linguistic and learning theory; (4) educational innovation; (5) the socio-political environment of Guam; and (6) the Guamanian school system. The content and conclusion of these sections are described below.
1. An examination of the implications of the use of second languages for formal instruction led to these conclusions: (a) There are often practical considerations that result in the use of a second language in instructional settings; (b) Learners are academically handicapped to the extent that they have not mastered the language of instruction; (c) Learning to read is especially difficult when reading instruction is based on a second language, and (d) It is likely that a child in a bilingual milieu develops a negative self-concept when his mother tongue is not used for formal instruction.

2. An examination of the instructional task, teaching English to young Chamorro speakers, determined the criteria for selection and sequencing of specific objectives and appropriate techniques for reaching those objectives. A significant component was a contrastive analysis of Chamorro vis-a-vis English. This part of the study included a description of present classroom practices of teacher and pupil skills and motivations that relate to English instruction, and of curricular goals of the Guamanian school system.

This analysis of the instructional task was based on data gathered by examination of curricular materials and of linguistic studies, by direct observation of teachers and classroom activities, by informal interviews, and by administering questionnaires.

3. Current theories relating to human learning and language acquisition were analyzed to determine areas of agreement, on an operational level. The instructional procedures that have a basis in the major schools of current linguistic theory were described, based on this synthesis. The procedures relate to these considerations: practice; understanding; emotions; and the biological development of the learner.

4. Case studies of educational innovation were analyzed to determine critical factors that must be considered in developing a strategy for improving curriculum. Questions were formulated to yield information about the nature of the innovation and the significant characteristics of the system, in this case the Guam milieu. An assessment scale was used to predict probable viability of alternative strategies.

5. The Guam milieu was described in terms of probable constraints and possible supportive factors related to the proposed innovation. Information about the socio-political environment was gathered by examining documents, by direct observation during five months on Guam over a period of time from March, 1968 to August, 1969, and by an analysis of information gained from administering written questionnaires.

6. The Guamanian school system was described in terms of characteristics of the system, such as its structure, flexibility, and financial support base and in terms of the people within the system who are relevant to this task.

On the basis of the information gathered, a plan for implementation was proposed, that included the development of a detailed syllabus embodying curriculum decisions about content, instructional techniques and sequencing of material. The syllabus is available at the Guam Department of Education.

Both the syllabus and the implementation strategy recommendations reflect assessments made throughout the study. Judgments concerning chances for viability of alternative strategies in the Guam setting were based on those assessments.

LAZO, Lucita Samonte
A comparison of translation equivalence indices.

Language is viewed as a basic tool for research in the social sciences and cross-cultural investigation. Verbal reports are often the bases of inferences about human behavior especially those which deal both man's inner subjective experiences. Paradoxically, the use of language itself may hamper obtaining valid inferences since experiences may appear to vary with the linguistic medium in which it is expressed. Thus inferences may become confused, equivocal, and invalid.

So-called language effect could be isolated from the experiences being reported provided its effects are known. Then inferences may become less ambiguous. In
cross-cultural research, comparisons may be enabled if it can be established that for doing this stimuli and responses are equivalent. The technique for doing this is translation which implicitly requires equivalence between the original and the translated version. Hence, the problem boils down to establishing translation equivalence.

Four indices of translation equivalence were studied and compared: bilingual meaning errors (BME) monolingual meaning errors (MME), pretest errors and bilingual performance.

Meaning errors refer to the bilingual's and monolingual's judgment of the occurrence of differences in meaning between the direct or the back-translation and the original statement. Pretest errors refer to the differences in perceived ambiguity to the original and the translational while bilingual performance refer to the consistence in Ss' endorsement of the original and translation as being true or false when applied to himself.

Scale Mf (Masculinity-feminity) and S1 (Social introversion) were used. The Calves Pilipino translation (1970) was composed with each of the original statements on the form indices of translation equivalence.

Each index as studied independently. Bilingual meaning errors were studied by asking two bilinguals to indicate differences in meaning between the original and the direct translation. MME was studied by translating the direct translation back into English and asking two monlinguals to indicate differences in meaning between the original and the back translation.

Simple sentences were found to be true of BME while those loaded with idiomatic expressions for which no equivalent could be found was judged to have meaning errors.

Pretest errors were studied by asking two independent groups of bilinguals to rate the ambiguity of the English and Pilipino statements. Ambiguity refers to the lack of clarity in a statement due to a variety of reasons: awkward phraseology, vagueness, presence of alternative meanings, or generality of the statement.

Statistical differences in ambiguity ratings were obtained via the s-test of proportion.

Bilingual performance was studied by administering the original and Pilipino statements to three groups of bilinguals. Cross-language correlations of responses on the two version of the MMPI were obtained and were found to be insignificant. This was taken to mean lack of translation equivalence.

On the whole it appears that the Pilipino version may be modified and improved among the indices, MME seem to yield more reliable results and provides more information about the sources of non-equivalence. It is however suggested that these indices be used to complement each other. Iterative steps in translation are suggested. The implications of the findings were discussed in the light of psychological measurement and the MMPI as an instrument.

LEE, Alice Keakealani
A study of the Hawaiian vocabulary of certain groups of preschool children in Hawaii.
Lists 148 words, some used only by Hawaiians. Simple recorded conversations.

LEE, Ernest Wilson
Proto-Chamic phonologic word and vocabulary.

Four Chamic languages of South Vietnam (Cham, Northern Roglai, Rade, and Jorai) are compared to reconstruct the phonemes, the shape of the phonologic word, and as much as possible of the ancestral language, Proto-Chamic.

That the Chamic languages belong to the larger Austronesian group of languages was recognized as early as 1906 by E. Aymonier and was first demonstrated by a description
of regular sound shifts in Jorai by R.S. Pittman in 1959. But until now there has been no attempt to reconstruct Proto-Chamic itself.

A description of Northern Roglai is given as a representative Chamic language. The description of the phonologic word in Roglai establishes a framework for the description of the Proto-Chamic phonologic word consists of one main syllable which is stressed and may be preceded by one to four unstressed presyllables in Roglai.

The regular sound shifts are described for Cham, Roglai, Jorai, and Rade for each part of the reconstructed word. (1) main syllable onset, (2) presyllable onset, (3) main syllable peak, (4) presyllable peak, and (5) main syllable coda sound shifts of note are:

(1) The fourteen presyllable onset phonemes of Proto-Chamic are reduced to four phonemes in Rade. The reconstructed bilabials *m, *p, and *b all become m in Rade. The voiced acute consonants *d and *j and the liquids *r and *l become ? followed by an acute vowel e which replaces the original presyllable vowel. *? also becomes ? but is followed by Rade a which replaces the original presyllable vowel. The remaining acute and/or compact reconstructed consonants *t, *c, *k, and *g become Rade k and *s and *h merge to become Rade h. The merger of presyllable *s and *h is characteristic for Cham and Jorai as well as for Rade.

(2) Except following glottal stop in Cham, the contrast of the Proto-Chamic presyllable vowels is lost in Cham, Jorai and Rade. Only Roglai retains any regular contrast of the presyllable vowels.

(3) The reconstructed oral stops of the main syllable coda merge with *? in Roglai and Cham. *p, *t, *k, and *0 all become ?. *c usually becomes i?.

(4) The original coda nasal consonants become stops in Roglai following oral vowels, but remain as nasals following reconstructed nasalized vowels.

(5) In a complex main syllable peak *a (nasalized) is lost in Cham.

(6) Word finally or before a final *h or *?, *a becomes Cham i thus leaving evidence of nasalization even though all nasalization of vowels in Cham has been lost.

The main syllable onsets do not show any major sound shifts. The main syllable onsets of Rade, however and often those of Jorai and Cham are more complex than in Proto-Chamic because of the loss of presyllable vowels. This and the frequent total loss of presyllables conforms to the area trend toward monosyllabicity in Southeast Asia.

The entire reconstructed vocabulary is listed with the reflexes in each of the four languages. Reconstructions which appear to be reflexes of Proto-Austronesian have the Proto-Austronesian reconstructions cited.

DAI 27/10A:3442. 67-3690

LEE, Kee-dong
Kusaiean verbal derivation rules.

Derivation of this study refers to a way of predicting the existence of a set of new words on the basis of words that already exist. Two kinds of derivations are distinguished in Kusaiean: aspectual and nonaspectual. Aspectual derivations derive words that are aspectually related to the input words; nonaspectual derivations derive words of different (sub)classes.

Generalizations concerning the derivations are presented in the form of derivational rules. For formulating the rules, the lexicase model is chosen among other possible models because it can best account for relatedness among lexical items. In this model underlying case relations and case forms are entered on verbs as features representing their concomitant noun phrases. These case frame features play an important role in constraining the input words to derivational rules and in accounting for the properties of the derived words.

The following underlying case relations are posited: agentive, instrumental, objective, factive, neutral, dative, time and place. The following case forms are
used in Kusaiean: nominative, accusative, dative, locative, source and goal.

One grammatical category that has received little attention - or which has been treated in passing - in generative grammar is aspect. In order to complement this lack of attention, an extensive review of the literature on aspect is made. Most of the studies reviewed are insightful but fragmentary in the sense that only part of an aspectual system is treated, and the observations made are often too vague and loose to be directly applicable to data than those of the studies themselves. The review does reveal that the study of aspect must take into consideration the following factors: (1) the inherent natures of verbs, such as [±stative], [±motion], [±instantaneous], and [±cumulative], (2) the nature of associated noun phrases in terms of [±specified] and [±plural], (3) the relations of verbs to the associated noun phrases, and (4) the resultant states that can be brought about by the action of the verb.

An overall framework for the study of aspect is proposed, using the features above. The framework is applied to Kusaiean data and proves capable of predicting the number and kind of perfective forms verbs can assume, and of accounting for the meanings of the perfective forms. In other words, the proposed framework helps reveal underlying semantic regularities in Kusaiean aspectual derivations.

The present work is organized in the following way. Chapter I gives general background information about the Kusaiean language. Chapter II includes a short account of Kusaiean syntax and a review of different proposals for the treatment of derivations. The review is made in order to choose a proposal that will best serve the purpose of this study. Underlying case relations and case forms are postulated. A set of rules which derive adjectives and verbs is presented in Chapter III. Chapter IV contains a review of the literature on aspect and a new proposal for treating that category. A general overview of the Kusaiean verb system is made in Chapter V. In Chapters VI and VII Kusaiean data are examined in the proposed framework, and a number of aspectual derivations and redundancy rules are presented.


DAI 36/02A:867. 75-17121

LEEDING, Velma J.
Anindi lyakwa phonology: Umbakumba communalect.

pp. 1-6 Introduction; 7-23 The phonological word; 24-39 The syllable; 40-49 Interpretation; 50-87 The consonants; 88-112 The vowels; 113-136 The low vowel /a/; 137-155 The mid vowel /a/; 156-194 The high vowel /a/; 195-200 Conclusion.

LEGGE, Elizabeth Sutherland
An outline of clause and phrase structure in Bahasa Indonesia.

Because Bahasa Indonesia has evolved in circumstances which are rather different from those of most languages of the world, its investigation and description present certain unusual problems. The familiar cry of the linguistic world for "description, not prescription" is an uncomfortable motto for the investigator of a language of which the only "standard" form has been established by "prescription", and of which the present living versions are both varied and changing.

Bahasa Indonesia is spoken as a second language by speakers of over two hundred different languages, the regional languages of the Republic of Indonesia. Most people are influenced in their use of Bahasa Indonesia by the regional language which is their mother tongue. Therefore the great proportion of speakers of Bahasa Indonesia are not simply members of the Indonesian linguistic community, but members of, say, the Sundanese or Minangkabau on Javanese Indonesian linguistic community. These regional differences in the use of Bahasa Indonesia are not so great as to cause misunderstanding. But they are noticeable to other speakers of Bahasa Indonesia.
In addition to the geographical diversity of Bahasa Indonesia, there is considerable variation in the kind of language used by any given speaker, depending on the situation, the subject of the conversation, and the linguistic loyalties of the people present. In informal conversation, a mixture of Bahasa Indonesia and one or more regional languages is often used. In a more formal discussion, the regional interference is usually less apparent, while in, say, the presentation of a lecture, regional influence is minimal. The latter situation, of course, often involves the reading aloud of written language, rather than the spontaneous use of spoken language.

The type of language used in a lecture is generally that which is considered by the speaker to be correct Bahasa Indonesia, according to what he has learnt of the language from grammar books. The language as described in the type of grammar books used in the schools is modelled not on people's everyday speech, but on written language. This "prescribed", written language is thus the only form of Bahasa Indonesia which is recognized as standard.

These problems will be examined in more detail in the following pages, to explain the issues involved in choosing a model for the description of Bahasa Indonesia, the reasons for the choice made for this study, and the limitations of the model chosen.

LEIB, Amos Patten
Hawaiian mythology in English translation.
pp. 1-8 Introduction; 13-95 A critical history of the translation of Hawaiian mythology: the important translators; 96-199 An annotated bibliography of Hawaiian mythology in English translation; 200-209 Conclusions; 210-214 Appendix; Differences in content between Ellis's Polynesian researches and narrative of a tour through Hawaii.

LEKAWATANA, Pongsri
Verb phrases in Thai: a study in deep-case relationships.
This study is an exploration of the internal structure of verb phrases in Thai within the case framework. The first part is a review of the classification of verbs and the analyses of verb phrases in earlier works on Thai syntax. The main part of the study is devoted to the investigation of one of the two primary sentence constituents: the proposition. Besides the major cases discussed by Charles Fillmore in 'The Case for Case', additional cases are proposed. The cases studies in this work are grouped on the basis of their roles into 1) causal: Agentive, Instrumental, Causative; and 2) non-causal: Objective, Factive, Dative, Locative, Time, and Manner.

In the study of syntactic-semantic relationships between verbs and noun phrases that occur with them, an attempt is made to set up criteria for the identification of cases. Problems that have not been solved satisfactorily in earlier works, e.g. sentences with thun, a morpheme generally considered the passive marker, causative constructions with chay, hay, and tham, are re-examined within the case framework and new solutions are proposed. Structures underlying these constructions are discussed together with the mechanisms that relate them to the surface structures.

This study of deep cases and their realizations in a non-Indo-European language has revealed many striking similarities that exist in languages at the level of deep structure. It provides evidence to support Fillmore's claim that deep cases have a place in the base component of every language.

DAI 31/12A:6582. 71-15,215

LEKOMTSEV, Juri K.
Struktura v'etnamskogo prostogo predlozhenija. [Structure of the Vietnamese simple sentence.]
LEMAÎTRE, Yves
Lexique du tahitien contemporain, tahitien-français, français-tahitien.

This dictionary tries to fulfil a double requirement: to present a current vocabulary and to transcribe it in a precise and coherent manner. Tahitian vocabulary has been subjected to an extreme variety of transcriptions from the first tentative notations of European navigators up until the works of the missionaries, from which the ordinary present day writing system derives. The transcription proposed in the present work differs from it: it is phonemic. Special care has been taken with glottal stops and long vowels. Modern dictionaries filling this need do indeed exist already for the other Polynesian languages of equal importance to Tahitian. Besides the obvious scientific interest that this phonemic transcription offers for comparative studies, it has shown itself to be a pedagogical necessity. It is the only way to make it possible for the reader to correctly pronounce the words he sees written for the first time.

The materials used in working up this dictionary come from the existing literature (dictionaries, various works) as well as from direct inquiries carried out in the field with Tahitian informants. Generally speaking, vocabulary of historical interest that has fallen out of use has been left out. The point of view adopted is essentially descriptive; the variants encountered, whether they be dialectal or stylistic, have been included. The final result seems to be quite representative of the current vocabulary of a Tahitian person of average culture.

A grammatical note gives a brief overall view of the syntax and grammatical categories of Tahitian. It is followed by the first Tahitian-French part with 3,600 entries. The alphabetic order selected does not take directly into account the presence of glottal stops and long vowels; this is to make it easier to hunt for words of which one has only approximate knowledge. Homonyms are entered separately, but in cases considered to be polysemic the meanings are grouped together into a single entry. The form of a Tahitian word is invariable, and it may have different functions in the sentence the limits of which are set by usage. These usages are suggested by the translations into French, and often specified by examples. The vocabulary for fauna and flora is accompanied by the corresponding scientific nomenclature from specialists. The French-Tahitian part has as entries the French words given as translations in the first part, to which have been added supplementary words of widespread use.


LENCHES, Elsa P. Yap
Cebuano case grammar: basic semantic and morpho-syntactic aspects.
(Volumes 1 and 2)

This dissertation presents a case grammar of Cebuano which takes into account the basic semantic and morpho-syntactic aspects of the predicates. (Cebuano is one of the eight major indigenous languages of the Philippines.) In the process, useful insights from the case grammar and generative semantic models have been adopted in order to account adequately for the language data on hand. The case grammar concepts adopted here focus on the notion of a universal propositional structure, the relational status of case, and verbal classification; the generative semantic concepts adopted here focus on the formation of underlying tree structures and the combination of semantic structures to form composite lexical items.

Chapter 1 explicates, by application to Cebuano, the modifications proposed in this study on the basically Fillmorian characterization and scope of the case relations. The case relations noted in Cebuano are: Modal: time, manner, degree; and Propositional: object, agent, locative, benefactive, instrument, locative-goal, benefactive-goal, comitative, experiencer. The propositional and model case relations are clearly distinguished on the basis of: function, obligatoriness of occurrence in the basic case structures of the predicates studied, and behavior with respect to topicalization and lexicalization.
Chapter 2 explores the interaction of aspect and mood in Cebuano, and also the varying degrees of mood that have been noted. Aspect and mood are indicated on the surface by the verbal affixes. In Cebuano, aspect is either: durative, which indicates a voluntary action in progress with no specification of its completion, momentary, which indicates a voluntary instantaneous action that is brought to its completion, or aptative, which indicates an involuntary action with specification of its completion as due to chance, pure accident, possibility, or to one's ability. The aspects durative, momentary and aptative may be specified as distributive or causative. The aspects durative and momentary may also be specified as reciprocal. Mood is either factual, which views the proposition as having relevance to the present and/or past world of the speech participants, or non-factual, which views the proposition as having relevance to the future world of the speech participants.

Chapter 3 discusses focus, topic and topicalization. Focus is the semantic relationship between the topic and the predicate. Topicalization is the syntactic process that effects the semantic relationship of focus; and on the surface, the topic or the noun in focus, indicated by a focus marker, is the result of this process. The semantic features definite and focused are posited to trigger topicalization.

Chapter 4 relates the nonverb root predicates (quasi-verbs, nouns, adjectives and deictics) because certain systematic relationships obtain among them. These relationships are shown by tracing the derivational history of such predicates in terms of their selectional features, their case structures, the semantic processes that they undergo, the syntactic processes necessary to change the underlying structures into surface representations, and their morpho-syntactic realization by means of the verbal affixes. The sequence of derivation of the nonverb root predicates is from the basically stative to the derivatively nonstative, with intermediate stages in between. Subclasses of nouns and adjectives as predicates have also been formulated.

Chapter 5 examines verb root predicates. There are two main criteria applied in classifying the verbal types: basic case structure and basic selectional feature. The first criterion is based on the occurrence of five case relations which are: object, agent, locative, benefactive and experiencer. The second criterion characterizes the semantic structure of a verbal type as to whether it is basically state, action or action-process. Supplementing the two main criteria are the basic semantic processes that a verbal type generally undergoes and the basic sense it evokes. The verbal types noted are ergative, agent, locative and goal; generally their sequence of derivation is from the basically action or action-process to the causative.

Some representative verbs in this study exhibit distinct but related senses which can be attributed to any one or any combination of semantics, case relations, and verbal affixes. Neutralization of the various related senses of the verb is included in the representation.

DAI 38/02A:763. 77-16,856

LEWIS, Helen Marion
A study of speech attitudes of University of Hawaii freshmen.
pp. 57-60 Appendix on 'The local language problems'.

LI, Paul Jen-kuei
Rukai structure.
This is a generative description of the structure of the Rukai language, adopting essentially Chomsky and Halle's system in the treatment of phonology and Starosta/Taylor's "lexicase" approach to syntax. This study is focused on syntax.
Rukai is an Austronesian language spoken in Formosa. The dialect under study is Taromak, with the analysis based mainly on the data collected in the village in 19 weeks' field work by the author.
Chapter 1 gives the general background for research, the geographical distribution of Formosan languages and Rukai dialects, problems of language classification, and variations between different age groups.

Chapter 2 gives a short account of Rukai phonology, including the distinctive features, phonetic descriptions, segment distributions, vowel length, stress, syllable structure, and morpheme structure rules.

Chapter 3 deals with the morphophonemic alternations between the semiconsonants /y, w/ and fricatives /ʃ, ʋ/ or high vowels /i, u/ respectively, final n truncation, identical vowel deletion, and echo vowel addition. The orthography can be greatly simplified if underlying phonological representations are posited for the alternations, in which case it takes only eight rules to derive most, if not all, of the correct phonetic forms. Alternative solutions to each problem are discussed and compared. These problems have important implications for the theory of phonology. In particular, part of the distinctive feature system as presented in Chomsky and Halle is shown to be inadequate.

Chapter 4, Syntax, is the core of the present study. The first four sections cover the word order, the phrase structure rules, and the subcategorization rules and redundancy rules for determiners, nouns and verbs, all illustrated with sentence examples. Seven case relations (TIME, LOCATION, INSTRUMENT, AGENT, OBJECT, DATIVE, and BENEFACTIVE) and four case forms (nominative, accusative, locative, and instrumental) are posited for Rukai, with detailed exemplification and justification, and formalized with rules of various types: case-related and case-frame subcategorization rules and redundancy rules. A special section is devoted to evaluating various criteria for distinguishing nouns and verbs, and a conclusion is reached that syntactic evidence is the most reliable for settling the problem of noun-verb dichotomy. The last two sections deal with basic sentence types and embedded structures. The basic sentence types are: (1) meteorological, (2) existential, (3) possessive, (4) locative, (5) active, (6) passive, (7) equational, (8) nominalized, (9) stative, non-stative and inchoative, and (10) imperative. Negatives are treated as main verbs occurring only in embedding structures. Relationships between sentences are shown by correspondences in syntactic representations and/or via lexical derivation rules.

Chapter 5 discusses lexical relations, the generalizations of which can best be captured by derivation rules rather than transformations. Derivation and inflection are clearly distinguished by the proposed criteria. Derivation is treated as a process which is different in kind from other syntactic rules of grammar. Derivation rules are unordered. Case frames of various verb types are also listed in this chapter.

Chapter 6 is a formalization of the morphophonemic rules of reduplication and affixation within the lexicase framework. These rules must be ordered to give the correct phonological output. Reduplication is a property of the stem rather than the affix, and this implies that reduplication rules should precede all affixation rules. Affixation rules are further arranged according to the syntactic categories "verb" and "noun". Under each category, the rules are listed according to the order in which they apply. The relative order of each rule with respect to the other rules is noted where relevant.

The last chapter is a conclusion of this study.

This study has gone beyond Taylor's in various points. Five major contributions to and refinements of the lexicase theory of grammar are proposed.


DAI 34/06A:3375. 73-28803
LIGUTOM, Evelyn
The problems of teaching English in the elementary and high schools of the Philippines as revealed in post-war Philippine educational literature.
The writer of this thesis has endeavored to gather and to present the problems in the teaching of English in the elementary and high schools of the Philippines, both public and private, so that administrators, supervisors, teachers, and all those involved in the educational process may be aware of these problems, and so make the necessary adjustments and improvements necessary for bringing about satisfying results.
Furthermore, the awareness might encourage educators to develop special techniques and procedures which would counteract the deterioration of English speech and writing.
It is the purpose of this study to gather as much as possible the problems, i.e. the difficulties and handicaps met by both teachers and learners in teaching and learning English, as published in all post-war Philippine educational literature that are available and within the reach of this writer. The said problems are found in articles written by educators and laymen alike who made observations, researches, and careful studies on the language problem in Philippine schools.

LIM, Rosie D.
Changes in category size as a function of age and the language used.
Changes in the extent or size of the categories of color and bodily parts were investigated. With the assumption that language and thought are interdependent, age, language, and category were experimentally manipulated. The ages were six, nine, and twelve. The language were Filipino and English, respectively the first and second languages of the subjects. The factorial design had repeated measures on the factor of category.
The subjects were randomly chosen and equally distributed among the treatment groups. They were asked to produce as many instances of a category as they can in the language of testing. Half of the subjects were tested in English and the other half were tested in Filipino.
The total number of category members given in the language of testing was considered as the subject's score. Analysis of the variance of the transformed data showed that category size increased with age. For the color category, the increase was significant only between ages six and nine. For the body category, the increments from ages six to nine to twelve were significant.
Although the language used did not affect category size in general, it had different effects on specific categories. For the color category, the category size was greater in English than in Filipino. However, the category size of parts of the body was greater in Filipino than in English.
That the language used may be significant developmentally was not supported. The increase with age in category size was similar in English and in Filipino.
The major implications were discussed in terms of the effect of categorization and category size on performance and the relevance of the findings to the problem of the medium of instruction in the elementary grades.

LIN, Paul Puo-Yuan
Taiwanese adverbials.
This study examines the syntactic characteristics and semantic properties of some expressions which Chinese grammars traditionally call 'adverbs'. Examples are drawn from a Chinese dialect commonly called Taiwanese. The study is divided into four chapters.
Chapter One distinguishes the adverb from the adjective by setting up a set of
adverbial characteristics in the syntax of this language. The category of Adverbs is established on the basis of the consistent demonstration of the adverbial features in distributions and in the operation of some major transformations. Then, the study proposes a phrase-marker to represent the structural position of the adverb. The study also shows characteristics of the predicate which adverbials lack. Predicates in this language always occur in a minimal form of the predicate which and always leave traces in the original position in the movement transformation, in order to preserve the underlying structure.

Chapter Two classifies other adverbials, which contrast with the Ad-verb, into the predicative Adverb, and the adverbials of Ad-S1, Ad-S2, and Ad-S3, on the bases of distributional positions and other characteristics. The semantic scope of adverbial modification is examined. All adverbials are observed to take into the scope of modification the constituents of the sentence to their right. The study proposes some more phrase-markers containing adverbials, and shows the configurations to be appropriate for the semantic interpretation. The study further presents the Ad-S2 and the Ad-S3 transformation rules in order to explain some partial similarities shared by the two types of adverbials and the predicative adjectivals.

Chapter Three investigates more distributions of the adverbials. Some types of them may move from their respective basic positions into other positions. The movements are always in the retrogressive direction, and into other positions of the various types of adverbials specified by basic rules. The study further shows some generalizations regarding the range of movements, the relations among the adverbial characteristics, and the relationship between the characteristics and the unique class-meaning of modification shared by all adverbials. The transformational rules postulated in this study are shown to be stringently restricted from creating any new categories and from moving adverbials into the structure dominated by a sister node. They are structure-preserving.

Chapter Four expands the category of Adverb to accommodate some copular phrases and a productive type of adverbial phrases which have embedded S structure that undergoes the VP-deletion and the NP-deletion transformations. The VP-deletion transformation is shown to work uniquely for the VP in the adverbial structure. Finally, certain similarity between adverbial modification and prenominal modification is pointed out.

LIN, Shuang-fu
The grammar of disjunctive questions in Taiwanese.

The name Taiwanese, as used in this dissertation, refers to the language spoken by some 80 per cent of the population on the island of Taiwan. In linguistics, Taiwanese is usually classed under the more general category of Min, which is one of the main branches of the Chinese language.

This dissertation is an exploratory study of the grammar of disjunctive questions in Taiwanese within the framework of transformational grammar. In Chapter I, the purpose and scope of this study are sketched. In Chapter II, it is shown how disjunctive questions are generated in deep structure. Chapters III, IV, and V are devoted to the discussion of various problems in predicting the deletability of constituents in disjunctive questions. In Chapter VI, some general theoretical problems are examined on the basis of the evidence found in the disjunctive questions of Taiwanese. Chapter VII is the conclusion.

In dealing with the reduction of disjunctive questions, we rely largely on the P-marker configuration for determination of grammatical function. In terms of linearity, dominance, and branching, we are able to determine the relationships between the constituents within a disjunctive question.

Linearity decides the order of constituents. It also decides the branching direction of a constituent. The branching conditions of the identical constituents determine the directionality of the identity deletion in distinctive questions. Thus, the direction in which the transformational rule DQR (Disjunctive Question Reduction)
operates depends on the order of constituents at the time that the rule applies; if the identical constituents are on left branches, it can operate only forward; if they are on right branches, it can operate either forward or backward. In principle, DQR can operate only upon dual branching conjunct nodes. In order to change multiple (i.e., more than two) branching constructions into dual branching constructions to facilitate the operation of DQR upon a sequence of conjunct nodes having more than two sister branches, two grouping schemata are proposed: the Right Branch-Grouping Schema and the Left Branch-Grouping Schema. Besides, various conditions and constraints are imposed upon DQR. It is significant that with a handful of conditions and constraints we are able to predict to a great extent what kind of constituents in disjunctive questions are deletable. This strongly supports the standpoint of transformationalists that a natural language is based on a system of rules determining the interpretation of its infinitely many sentences.

DAI 35/06 A: 3713. 74-26,903

LINCOLN, Peter Craig

Following some introductory remarks about the geographical location of the Banoni speakers and some comments on possible subgrouping with related languages of the Bougainville area, this dissertation proceeds to a rather detailed review of the scholarly literature on the Banoni language. Some notes on the post-contact history are added to supplement the earlier studies. Works by Douglas Oliver and by Arthur Capell are put into perspective with fresh data and observations.

The main body of the description deals first with the orthography, then with pronouns and noun phrases, and most fully with verbs and associated markers, inflection, and phrases. Then, there are lists of suggested Banoni reflexes of previously reconstructed Proto-Oceanic forms. These lists are intended to facilitate comparative work leading to eventual subgrouping and reconstruction of Proto-Oceanic or Proto-Austronesian forms.

The model of description is heavily data oriented. Hundreds of words, phrases, and sentences illustrate the various generalizations and observations, which are stated in informal terms. Most of the discussion deals with the morphemes within a clause. Typology--Banoni is basically SVO (Subject-Verb-Object word order) with some verb-initial features--is barely considered. Similarly, relationships among morphemes in different clauses are hardly mentioned. But the Appendix includes a traditional story, with both a morpheme-by-morpheme translation and a fuller translation.


DAI 37/05 A: 2832. 76-25039

LLAGAS, Avelina

Part I is a descriptive-contrastive analysis of stress in English and Tagalog; Part II is suggested drill materials for the teaching of English stress to first year students in the division of Rizal.

The researcher made use of the structuralist's theory which expounds that the sound system of a language may be regarded as a set of rules which specify its pronunciation. In consonance with this linguistic theory, the data of stress in English and Tagalog were presented together with the formulas of stress patterns in both languages. The analysis was restricted to word stress, phrase stress, and sentence stress.

Findings in this research predict the following major problems for a Tagalog learner of English:

1. He has to learn the four levels of stress in English since they have different form and distribution from that of Tagalog.
2. He may transfer the staccato rhythm of Tagalog when speaking in English. He has to learn to 'crush and obscure' the unstressed syllables which give English a stress-time rhythm.

3. He may find difficulty in giving proper emphasis strongly stressed syllables in English making them recur regularly within a thought group.

4. He may tend to give full vowel value to all vocal sounds and he may have difficulty in reducing the vowel sounds in unstressed syllable to /ə/ or /ʌ/.

5. He may have difficulty in blending the final sound or each word and syllable with the initial sound of the one following within the same thought group and so he would produce a foreign accent of English.

Part II is an implementation of the first recommendation in this paper: drill materials on the teaching of stress may be drawn from the texts used in the content subjects to provide intensive practice on stress.

The drill materials suggested in this research were drawn from Philippine Community Life. The drills progressed from word stress to phrase and sentence stresses. It is hoped that when the suggested materials have been found useful, a similar procedure in the preparation of drill materials may be worked out from the texts used in other content subjects.

LLAMADO, Librada C.
An analysis of the basic structures of Cavite Chavacano.
A study, using Chomsky's generative grammar. Summarizes previous work in the field and disagrees with Whinnom on some points. Estimates that the number of speakers dropped from ca. 18,000 to ca. 8,000 in 1942-68.

LLAMZON, Teodoro A.
Modern Tagalog: a functional-structural description with particular attention to the problem of verification.
This dissertation is an attempt to describe the structure of a modern language, namely Tagalog. The first part is concerned with an explanation of the method used in the description. This involves a discussion of the nature of description in general, the nature of the object of this description (i.e., language and Tagalog in particular), and finally the particular descriptive formalism used, namely, the functional-structural approach. Although this approach is based on the principles set up by Andre Martinet, it has here introduced a few new terms and a set of notational conventions. The scope of the description is limited to the formal aspect of the language, i.e., the composition and distribution of its constituents.

The second part of the dissertation is concerned with the description of Tagalog grammar. This is divided into three parts, namely: (a) phonology, (b) syntax, and (c) morphology.

The first part of the grammar deals with phonology. Here one deals first with the phonology of the word which is subsumed under phonemics and prosody: in phonemics, one describes the system and characteristics of the distinctive units of word expressions, while in prosody, one studies the features of the word expression which fall outside the sequence of these distinctive units. Then one deals with the phonology of sign sequence organization, i.e., the phonology of the phrase, the study of devices for organizing words into related word groups. Finally, one deals with discrete intentional (affective) phonology, i.e., the phonology of utterance-wholes.

The second part of the grammar deals with syntax, i.e., the study of the sequential (non-simultaneous) arrangements (or semantically relevant orderings) of the separable sign units. These separable sign units may be viewed as values of variables ordered on the syntagmatic axis. There are patterns in the various orderings of the signs.
seen in the (partial) correspondences between the arrangements of these variables. Such patterns establish the sentence types. Tagalog may then be said to consist of a definite number of such sentence types. In accounting for the complexities involved in these sentence types, one describes the structure of their constituents (primary dependents) and the expansions of these structures.

The third part of the grammar deals with morphology, i.e., the study of the non-sequential (simultaneous) arrangements (or semantically non-ordered combinations) of signs. These may be described as complex signs which consist of one or more functors (representing the commuting morphological categories, e.g., singular number, present aspect, active voice) and an argument (representing the lexical identity of the paradigm, e.g., amo, amare, amavi, amatus). Thus, while syntax studies the composition of the forms of the language, morphology studies the distribution of these forms.

In the final section, one attempts to verify the descriptive theory which one has developed by testing whether it can account for the complexities which a random sample test of Tagalog might display, and secondly whether it can synthesize a well-formed utterance from random lexical items which a native speaker may provide.


DAI 29/09A:3121. 69-2708

LOGAN, John Leonard
An investigation of the language difficulties of Maori training college students and the significance of these difficulties in intelligence or general ability test scores.

Language problems of Maori pupils; the test programme; test results; discussion of test results; a study of language difficulties with English experienced by Maori students; some examples of writing from examination papers.

LOHAKACHORNPA, Sopa
A study of the policies and practices in the teaching of English in the secondary schools in Songkla, Thailand.

Covers reasons why English is taught in secondary schools, the content of the secondary English taught, teachers of English and their qualifications, instructional materials used, methods, procedures, and practices in the teaching of English, evaluation of methods and procedures, and evaluation of English teaching with the use of tests.

LONG SEAM
Ocherki po leksikologi khmerskogo jazyka. [An outline of Khmer lexicology.]
Moscow, 1971. Equivalent M.A.

LOPEZ, Cecilio
Comparison of Tagalog and Iloko.

Tagalog is a language of peculiar difficulty, and one which is not readily acquired by so-called practical methods. It is well established and has reached a high degree of linguistic development, and is now more highly developed than any other Philippine speech. Iloko, on the other hand, is just as difficult as, if not more than, Tagalog. A considerable body of native poetry exists in both languages. The large majority of the compositions are of religious character, catechisms, novenas,
lives of saints, etc., mostly translations from the Spanish. There are also several newspapers in both languages, a number of poetical romances called corridos, dramas, and a few modern miscellaneous works.

The relation of all Indonesian languages with each other and the characteristics of the sub-group, the Philippine languages, are well-known and recognized, but their similarities and dissimilarities are not yet well-established. First of all, it is necessary to bring out the characteristics of the Philippine languages in comparison to other sister languages. For this purpose, every individual linguistic factor of one language may be studied as a basis for all Philippine languages, or the sum total of the linguistic factors of one language may be laid side by side with another, then with a third, and so on. Here I make use of the first method in dealing with the phonetic features and apply the second for the rest, and begin with the comparison of Tagalog and Iloko.

LORIA, Erlinda D.

Pinalantuntunang Kagamitan sa Pagtuturo sa Aspecto ng Pandiwa na Nasa Aktor-Pokus Para sa Cebuanong Mag-aaral sa Ikalawang Baitang. [Programme for teaching aspects of actor-focused verbs to Cebuano pupils in the fifth grade.]


Translation from Filipino:

One of the problems faced in teaching Filipino as a second language is the lack of teaching materials based on linguistic principles and corresponding systematically with the different abilities, interests and needs of pupils.

This study is aimed at designing a programme intended for the teaching of aspects of actor-focused verbs to Cebuano pupils in the fifth grade. The programme is based on similar classifications in Cebuano and Filipino in order to teach the similar based of these two languages and to find out possible corrections of errors and to come to know the linguistic problems of Cebuano pupils.

In this programme the linear model is used. The lessons were divided among the following:

Part A - Unrepeated forms of verbs
  Unit I - Neutral aspect
  Unit II - 'Completed' aspect

Part B - Repeated forms of verbs
  Unit III - 'In the process of completion' aspect
  Unit IV - 'To be completed' aspect.

All verbs were in the actor-focus or doer-focus. Emphasis was placed on the affixes '-um-', 'mag-' and 'ma-' of verbs.

The following steps were undertaken: 1. outlining of the 'behavioral' intention; 2. giving of the 'entry behavior test', 'pre-test' and 'post-test'; 3. preparation of the units; 4. ascertaining the validity of the units; 5. ascertaining the efficacy of the teaching programme.

The children involved were 42 Cebuano pupils selected from the fifth grade of the primary school at Bagong Buhay, Sapang Palay, San Jose del Monte, Bulacan. Students were divided into three categories: Section A - pupils born in Manila but of Cebuano parents; Section B - pupils living in Manila or Bulacan for three or more years; Section C - new arrivals in Manila or Bulacan, of one to two years residence.

The programme was tried three times. This was in conformity with the 90/90 standard. The 'gain ratio' of the 'pre-test' and 'post-test' was a 34% slope. This means that the programme of lessons resulted in a 34% improvement in the learning of the pupils.

It was proven by this study that the three sections of Cebuano pupils were taught by this programme of lessons according to their own rates and abilities.
LOVE, James Robert Beattie
The grammatical structure of the Worora language of north-western Australia.

Worora is the language spoken by the Worora tribe of Aboriginals who occupy the territory of the north-west coast of Australia from the Prince Regent River to Collier Bay, near Derby, for a distance of from twenty to thirty miles inland.

The tribe numbers about three hundred persons, of whom not more than thirty are children under twelve years of age. The name of the people and their language is the same, and the word Worora is not inflected.

In this the Worora tribe differs from its neighbours. To the east and south-east of the Worora are the tribe to whom the Worora usually refer as Narinjin. The language of this tribe is Wujarinjinya; a man of the tribe is Irinarinjinda; a woman of the tribe is Niinarinjinja; all the men of the tribe are Arkarinjindja.

To the north and north-east of the Worora are the tribe usually referred to by the Worora as Wunambalu is the name of the language of that tribe; a man of the tribe is Ivunambalja; a woman of the tribe is Njivunambaldja; all the men of the tribe are Arknambaldjia. These three tribes are closely related by marriage among their members and meet frequently for social and religious ceremonies.

Neither by themselves nor by their neighbours is the name Worora inflected. If a man of any one of these three tribes should wish to say of another "He is Narinjin", he would say Irinarinjinda; but if he wished to say "He is Worora" he would use a pronoun before Worora, e.g. "Indja Worora" i.e. "This-man-here Worora".

The name Worora, as spoken by some of the Narinjin from the south-east, may sometimes be heard as Wora-ra. The Worora themselves all pronounce their name Worora.

None of these, nor of the neighbouring tribes, can give any meaning for the name Worora. If asked, they will say "It is our name", as if nothing more need be said.

All the adult Worora speak, or at least understand, in addition to their mother tongue (rather father tongue), the languages of their neighbours on either side. The girls frequently pass from one tribe to another in marriage and must speak the language of the husband. The boy never leaves his patrilineal local group, except for a visit; but he needs to converse with his relatives and neighbours, using words that are often of a totally different root; e.g. 'dog' in Worora = kanunguri; in Wujarinjinya = lewa; in Wunambalu = tila.

The material culture of these three closely related tribes is very crude. The spear-thrower and the really beautifully-made spear, with delicately-wrought stone head, as well as the spun string, are the only handiworks of these people that show much refinement. Yet, in the spoken language, we find an amazing system of grammatical inflexions, that all use daily, capable of expressing very minute shades of meaning. Except for the pubic tassel worn by the younger women and growing children, the Worora roam the bush completely naked. It, therefore, comes as a surprise to the investigator to find that, in his language, the Worora man actually takes a delight in the euphony of the spoken word, beyond merely conveying his thoughts.


LOVELESS, Owen Robert
The Okinawan language: a synchronic dialect.
University of Washington, 1968.

This is a synchronic description of the Okinawan language as spoken by monolingual persons of Shuri, which city was the capital of the Luchuan kingdom before the islands became a part of Japan in 1879.
Phonology:

Consonants:  Hard  p  py  t  c  k  kw  f  h  hy  s  
             Soft  b  by  d  j  g  gw  
             Liquid  w  r  y  n  
             Glottal  ?  ?w  ?y

Vowels:     Prime  i  u  a  
            Oblique  e  o  q  (of limited distribution)

Syllabics:  On  q

Extrasegmentals:  :  (pitch, and vocalic length)  
                  (suprasegmentals of stress and  
                   intonation do not form part of this study)

Distribution of segmental phonemes and vocalic length is shown by formulas. Two  
normal syllabic types exist: CV short and CV plus vocalic length. The two syllabic  
phonemes /o  q/ participate in additional syllabic types of general low frequency.  
Pattern distribution of simpler form types shows phonological characteristics of  
words and pattern limitations. Junctural phenomena, as reflected in phonational gaps,  
are analyzed into nine contrasting orders, from intra-morphemic to intra-sentence.

Inflectional System: There is one inflectional category, called predicatives, which  
subdivides into verbs, statives, and essives. Verbs constitute the largest class of  
infl ected words. The verb root, which is bound, is subject to a shift of final  
consonant in accordance with inflectional changes. The inflectional apparatus  
consists of three orders of suffixes which combine individually or collectively with  
the stem. The following simple inflectional categories are found: Actual, resultive,  
durative, negative, completive, certitive, presumptive, and three aspectual participles.  
Statives have bound roots which translate into the English adjective. The stative is  
typically predicative and inflects with second and third order suffixes, but never  
with the first order. Essives constitute a small class of predicatives having to do  
with being. While formally different from statives, they inflect similarly. The  
discussion of predicatives includes formation of derivative verbs and root relations-
ships of transitive-intransitive pairs, and the formation of predicate derivatives.

Word-classes, Syntax and Conclusions: The function of several classes of particles  
helps in setting up word-classes, many of which are contained in the three broad  
categories of (1) predicative word-classes, (2) nominal word-classes, and (3) attribu-
ble word-classes. In addition to these a considerable number of other word-
classes are defined in terms of their distribution, including adverbs, pre-statives,  
minimal responses, attitudinals, and others.

After extraction of word-classes, morphophonemic processes, polite formations, and  
word-formation are treated. Syntax is dealt with first as constructions on various  
nuclear elements, and then with expansional formulas.

Finally, in the light of certain data, a theory of the structure of Okinawan is  
advanced.

DAI 26/10:6032.  64-6715

LUBIS, Livain  
Fonologi dan morfologi bahasa mandailing. [Phonology and morphology  
of the Mandailing language.]  
Universitas Padjadjaran, Bandung, 1963. Sarjana (=M.A.) in  
Literature. 85pp.

pp. 1-12 Introduction; 13-43 Phonology; 44-77 Morphology. Some contrastive material  
with Toba Batak.
LYNCH, John Dominic
A comparative study of the languages and dialects of the islands of Tanna, southern New Hebrides.
University of Sydney, 1967. B.A. (Hons.). iv, 79 pp., maps, tbs.

The present conception of Tanna is one of linguistic confusion; much of this appears to have been due to the inadequacy (and often inaccuracy) of the material collected. No grammar at all is known for Lau, Net., or Nare and the grammatical statements made for all dialects except Lenakel, Nap., and Kwamera must be judged as not resting on strong foundations.

If one aim is synchronic, then a complementary aim must concern the linguistic and possible cultural history of Tanna. Whether one excepts the substratum and 'pidginization' theories of Ray, Capell and Speiser, or the 'diversity - homeland' theories of Fix and Dyen, one must attempt to establish, from linguistic analysis, the position of Tanna within the Austronesian (AN) family, its relationship with both members of the family and non-members, and the internal divisions or distinctions within the island which may clarify the type, composition and direction of the presumed migration.

LYNCH, John Dominic
Lenakel phonology.

This work is a description of the phonological structure of Lenakel, an Austronesian language spoken on the island of Tanna in the New Hebrides. It attempts to provide systematized data on a hitherto unstudied language, to explain these data in terms of generative phonological theory, and to provide a basis for the historical comparison of the languages of Eastern Melanesia. The data on which the work is based were collected on three different research trips, totaling about ten months in all.

Chapters I and II provide the necessary background for the body of the work. The major concerns of the dissertation and a discussion of earlier research in the region are outlined in Chapter I, while a sketch of Lenakel grammar, an essential point of reference for the discussion to follow, appears in Chapter II.

The next three chapters describe the phonology of Lenakel. The underlying phonemes are discussed in Chapter III, the complex phonology of verbal affixation in Chapter IV, and the rules assigning stress in Chapter V. Comparisons with closely related languages are made where appropriate, and in many cases these comparisons lead to better interpretations of the Lenakel data. Finally, Chapter VI briefly indicates some future avenues of research.


MACARIOLA, Gloria P.
A contrastive analysis of Waray and Tagalog (Pilipino) major transitive verbs.

This study is the first attempt to compare the verbal structures of Waray and Tagalog. The researcher believes that her study will in some way help in the preparation of teaching materials designed for teaching Pilipino to Waray learner and pave the way to more extensive studies on Waray verbal structures as well as its other grammatical structures.

This study answers the following problems: the focuses, affixes and verbal classes of Waray major transitive verbs; the similarities and differences of Waray from Tagalog major transitive verbs; the implications of the contrastive analysis to the prediction of difficulties for Waray learners of Tagalog.
MACASANTOS, Armando B.
A contrastive analysis of Spanish and Chabacano concordance of forms and structures of noun-head modifications.

This study attempts to describe and contrast Spanish and Chabacano structures of noun-head modification with the aim-in-view of helping Spanish teachers of Chabacano-speaking students in their preparation of teaching materials.

From the corpus of materials which were compared, contrasted, and analyzed, this study reveals the following significant findings:

1. Spanish and Chabacano structures of modification consist of a head which is a noun, a noun phrase, a personal pronoun, or determiners used as noun head in phrasal or clausal modification structures, a modifier from any of the single-word adjectives (demonstrative, indefinite, limiting, partitive, descriptive, possessive), and adjectival phrases usually preceding the head. There are also complex modification structures with clauses modifying noun-heads.

2. Significant features of the Chabacano modification elements which are not present in Spanish, are the adjectives formed by the terminal inflection of the past participle ending in (-ao), and the possessive adjectives di miyo, di tuyo, di suyo, aton, di aton, amon, di amon, ila, and di ila.

3. In Spanish, all single-word modifiers, series of modifiers or phrase modifiers are preposed or post-posed with the noun-head in the following order: demonstrative, indefinite, limiting, partitive, descriptive, possessive adjectives.

4. In Chabacano modification structures, there is no agreement between the noun-head and the modifier.

5. The position of modifiers may also be either pre-posed or post-posed with the noun head in Chabacano, but the position does not determine whether the adjective is differentiating or enhancing the noun-head, except in few, rare cases.

6. The Spanish obligatory inflections of adjectives for agreement with their noun-heads is absent in Chabacano.

7. Some lexical items in Chabacano modification structures have conflicting cultural meanings or implications with parallel lexical items in Spanish.

8. The study further reveals the following aspects of Chabacano noun-head modification structures, which, if transferred to Spanish patterns will pose learning difficulties or interferences to the Chabacano-speaking students learning Spanish.

   a. The optional omission of the noun-head which is explicitly expressed in the inflection of the verb in Spanish, while in Chabacano noun-head modification structures, the presence of the noun-head is obligatory.

   b. Chabacano pluralized nouns in modification structures are used invariably for singular and plural meaning.

   c. The split categorizes in Spanish noun-head modification structures, against single categories in Chabacano.

   d. The Chabacano addition of the possessive di to possessive adjectives; the addition of noay to nada, resulting to double negative.

However, this study reveals some matching patterns, or approximate correspondences in the patterns of the noun-head modification structures of Spanish and Chabacano:

1. The Chabacano language vocabulary is composed of approximately 91% borrowing from the Spanish vocabulary.

2. Similar distribution of adjectives, preceding or following the noun-head modified.

3. The same distribution or sequencing of modifiers in series.

4. Similar distribution of partitive adjectives when added to a whole number (limiting adjective).
5. The shift of position from limiting to descriptive adjectives has the same shift of meaning in Spanish and Chabacano.

6. The Chabacano possessive adjectives in full or shortened forms have the same function, meaning, and distribution as their counterparts in Spanish.

7. Chabacano demonstrative adjectives, singular, masculine gender only, have form, meaning, and distribution as those in Spanish.

8. The same form, meaning, and function of the indefinite article, and the indefinite counter un poco de, before count nouns and mass nouns, respectively.

The above correspondences and near-matchings are points of reference for the ease and facility in learning Spanish as a foreign language.

McCLEW, Alexander
A comparative study of the reading achievement of Maori and European children in an urban school.
pp. 1-4 The importance of reading achievement in Maori education; 5-29 Survey of previous research; 30-35 Experimental design; 36-52 Comparison of achievement in reading; 53-70 Causes of reading disability among Maori children; 71-84 Remedial measures in reading for Maori children.

MacDONALD, George Edward
Dadibi grammar: morpheme to sentence.
pp. 1-7 Introduction notes; 8-26 Phonology, phonemes, syllables, orthography; 27-84 Words; 85-97 Phrases; 98-110 Clauses; 111-191 Sentences.

McDONALD, Maryalyce
A study of the phonetics and phonology of Yaraldi and associated dialects.
Australian National University, 1977. M.A.

McDOWELL, David Keith
A history of Niue.
pp. 59-72 Relationship of Niuean to other Polynesian dialects.

McELHANON, Kenneth Andrew
The Selepet language within the Finisterre-Huon phylum (New Guinea).
The Selepet data forming the basis for this description include a concordance of 25,000 words of text in the Southern Selepet dialect made on the IBM 1410 computer at the University of Oklahoma by the Linguistic Information Retrieval Project of the Summer Institute of Linguistics and the University of Oklahoma Research Institute, and sponsored by Grant GS-934 of the National Science Foundation. In addition to the text and concordance, a sizeable corpus of data was accumulated while the writer and his family lived in Indum village of the Southern dialect or worked with informants at other centres in the Territory of New Guinea.
The goal of this grammar is to provide a description of the Southern dialect of Selepet which is consistent with the corpus and which contains patterns and rules which will not be significantly modified should the corpus be enlarged. Because open ended constructions and maximally expanded formula may be grammatically correct but not necessarily natural language, some attention is given to style and to a
statistical representation of the varieties of a construction type as they occur in the text material.

This present description of Selepet is based upon the theory of tagmemics as it has been developed by K.L. Pike and R.E. Longacre. Terminology is based largely on Elson and Pickett (1962) and Longacre (1964).


McEVEDY, Rosanna
New Zealand and Australian bilingual education.
University of Western Australia, 1973. B.A. 56pp, tbls.

This paper is a comparative study of the New Zealand and Australian bilingual education programmes, based on literature research. The historical backgrounds of the programmes, their implementation and functioning are examined and compared. Some effects of the Australian programme are projected and conclusions drawn about the possible future directions of the programme, in the light of the New Zealand experience.

McFARLAND, Curtis Daniel
The dialects of the Bikol area.

The internal and external relationships of the speech varieties to be found in the Bikol area of the Philippines are examined. The Bikol area encompasses most of the Bikol peninsula -- the southeastern extension of the island of Luzon -- and some nearby islands.

The eleven well-marked dialects in the Bikol area are compared in terms of phonology, basic lexicon, and morphology. Morphological features are compared by a new method which permits the comparison to be reduced to quantitative terms. This method, morphemic differentiae analysis, is based primarily on differences found in equivalent paradigms in the respective dialects. Each of the various methods of comparison suggests substantially the same subgrouping of the Bikol area dialects, even though the subgroupings differ with regard to some details. The agreements in the subgroupings are interpreted as reflecting the history of the settlement of the area and later contacts.

The comparison is subsequently extended to three speech varieties lying outside the Bikol area -- Hiligaynon, Samar-Leyte, and Tagalog. This comparison reveals, among other things, that the three southernmost dialects in the Bikol area belong to the Central Bisayan subgroup along with Hiligaynon and Samar-Leyte, but nevertheless occupy a transitional position between the Bikol area and the Bisayan dialects. No similar transition is found between the Bikol area and Tagalog.

This work also considers certain theoretical questions of wider relevance for general dialectology, such as the relative value of various criteria for distinguishing and subgrouping dialects, and the extent to which the historical development of a set of well-marked dialects of a language with substantial morphological complexity can be reconstructed.


DAI 36/01A:340. 75-15337
Maranao is a Philippine language spoken in the province of Lanao, and is a member of the Malayo-Polynesian family. It has four syntactic classes: substitutes, particles, nouns, and verbs. Substitutes are either inflected (personal pronouns) or non-inflected, and may replace constructions introduced by case marking particles. A particle never enters into immediate constituent (IC) arrangements with bound morphemes and never occurs as the center of any construction. There are non-relational and relational particles. The relational particles are coordinating, subordinating, and case marking. A noun is a content word which is uninflected and never occurs as a predication center. A verb is an inflected form which occurs as the center of a predication.

The major constructions in verbal predications are uncentered and centered. An uncentered construction is one in which the constituent does not have the general distribution of either of its IC's. One IC of such a construction is always a particle. The two types are those with subordinating particles as one IC, and those with case marking particles as one IC (substantive phrases). A centered construction is one in which the constituent occurs with the general distribution of at least one of its IC's. Such constructions are either double or single. Double centered constructions are coordinate or appositive, and include a coordinating particle which links the IC's. Single centered constructions have either noun or verb centers. A noun centered construction may have a non-relational particle, a substantive phrase, or a substitute as its attributive. A verb centered construction may have a non-relational particle, an uncentered construction, or a substitute as its attributive.

Certain inflectional morphemes built into the verb mark the syntactic relations between verb and topic (substantive phrase introduced by particle so). These are labeled voice markers. Voice inflection also indicates the possible sequences of other substantive phrases that may occur attributive to the verb center. The voice markers and thus predication types are subjective marked by /=ma- indicating that the topic originates the action, objective marked by /=en indicating that the topic is the goal of the action, instrumental marked by /=i- indicating that the topic is the means used in performing the action, and referential marked by /=an indicating that the topic is the beneficiary of the action.

There are four inflectional categories included in all verbs. These are voice, mode, aspect, and tense. Voice is treated in the syntactic discussion. There are two modes: indicative marked by the absence of voice/mode markers indicating non-obligation or indicative action, and obligatory marked by voice/mode morphemes /-i and /-a indicating obligation or necessary condition. The five aspects are general marked by the absence of other aspect morphemes and indicating that none of the other aspects are in view; aptative marked by /ka- indicating possibility or capability; distributive marked by /pa- indicating that the action is distributed through time, among several people, or in several ways; causative marked by /pa- with ki- or ka- indicating that someone permits or causes an action to take place; and aptative-causative indicating a very polite way of requesting or describing an action. Four tenses are neutral marked by the absence of other tense morphemes, past marked by /-i-, immediate future marked by /et indicating certainty as well as futurity, and present progressive marked by /pe-.

Morphophonemic alternations are indicated by the item and arrangement model with illustrations set up in paradigmatic form. A summary of the relative order of inflectional affixes is given in both diagram and paradigmatic form.

Two texts are appended to illustrate verb inflection and syntax.

Publication: 1958. **Manila: Institute of National Language.**

DAI 17/09:2005. 00-22204
McKAY, Graham Richard
Rembarnga: a language of central Arnhem Land.
Rembarnga is a prefixing language without noun classification spoken in and around central Arnhem Land in the Northern Territory of Australia. The traditional territory of its speakers is adjacent to that of speakers of the north eastern Arnhem Land suffixing languages (Yuurlngu languages). Rembarnga has some features in common with these north eastern languages but appears to be more closely related to languages such as Ngandi, Ngalagan, Dalabon and Gunwinjgu. Rembarnga is a largely agglutinating language with rather complex verbal morphology. There is considerable use of case marking with nominals. The language is still in active use even though its speakers are widely scattered, but the number of speakers is declining.

The present thesis is a description of the grammar of Rembarnga - phonology, morphology and syntax. There is a strong emphasis in the work on exemplification. In view of the descriptive aim of the thesis, the theoretical approach used as a background varies from one part of the grammar to another. Several key aspects of the grammar of Rembarnga are discussed in fuller and more theoretical detail than the rest. These include: (i) stop gemination and devoicing; (ii) glottalisation of syllables; (-i) pronominal person and number categories; (iv) incorporation of nominals into the verb complex; and (v) a generalised 'relative clause' construction.

Some text material, with translations, and a list of the Rembarnga names of some positively identified plants are given as appendices.


McLAY, Howard S.
The phonology of Amoy Chinese.
University of New Mexico, 1953. M.A. v, 49 pp.
pp. 1-3 Introduction; 4-12 Phonology; 13-35 Distribution of the phonemes; 36-38 Morphophonemics; 39-49 Text.

McMECHAN, Barbara A.S.
Resources for the teaching of English at University level in secondary schools in Fiji.
This survey is essentially a description of the quantity and quality of resources available to schools in Fiji for the teaching of English at University Entrance level.

Principals and teachers completed a questionnaire which yielded such background information as that on class and pupil numbers, as well as the salient facts about books, other materials and teachers; and less detailed information on related matters such as extra-curricular activities, local facilities and general difficulties.

The picture of material resources which emerges from the collated data is one characterized by extreme variety. The highest common factor is the teaching staff which lends a shade of homogeneity to the whole.

Teachers' comments provide the basis for brief discussion of the problems of teaching in a 'second language' situation, to an external examination and with limited resources.

The main conclusions are that the material resources of individual schools range from good to inadequate, being severely limiting in some schools, and that the quality of the teaching staff is generally very good.

It is recommended, therefore, that the recruitment of competent teachers be continued to maintain standards and to mitigate the effects of limited material resources; and also that a survey of this kind be made when schools have been working to the alternative University Entrance paper for perhaps two years, by which time there could be evidence of changed, if not improved, resources.
MAGISTRADO, Gloria V.
Beginning reading in Bikol.
pp. 1-v The problem and its setting; v-viii Survey of related studies; ix-x Method used; 1-82 Presentation of the material.

MAGLANGIT, Fererico Randa
The English pronunciation problems of the native speakers of Maranao.

MAHAVONGSANAN, Srisuda
The teaching of English in Thailand from 1845-1968.
The aims of English teaching, the courses taught, and qualifications of teachers of English are discussed in this study which includes valuable illustrations to demonstrate the teaching.

MA'I A'I, Fana'afi
Bilingualism in Western Samoa - its problems and implications for education.
University of London, 1960. Ph.D.
This study attempts to give the factors which brought about the bilingual situation in Western Samoa, as well as those which might justify its development and perpetuation.
The first chapter gives a brief resumé of the introduction of the second language, and the importance given to it both by the school and the Samoans. In an effort to find out whether this emphasis is necessary or misplaced, an attempt is made in the succeeding chapters to give a picture of Samoan life - stressing especially the rôles of the two languages in various contexts.
The problems and implications for education are discussed throughout - even where their inclusion may appear rather forced. But one is of the belief that the educative process in societies like that of Western Samoa cannot afford to be divided into tight compartments. In studying bilingualism in Western Samoa, therefore, the whole of the Samoan life had to be scrutinized. This is the result of such a scrutiny, although only the surface has been touched upon.

MAKARENKO, Vladimir Afanas'evich
Morfologicheskoe slovoobrazovanie v sovremennom tagal'skom jazyke. [Morphological word-formation in modern Tagalog.]
Translation from Russian:
The systemic analysis of morphological word-formation in the modern literary Tagalog language has been undertaken in this thesis (in particular instances a few facts of spoken Tagalog have been cited for the purpose of comparison). Its importance and necessity are determined by the place and role of Tagalog in the modern linguistic situation of the Philippines Republic, in typological and contrastive-comparative studies of the languages of the Filipino subgroup in the Indonesian group or branch of the Malay-Polynesian language family, in the process of the construction of a
universal Filipino and Indonesian common word-building system, and also in the practical use of this language itself.

The basic tasks of the thesis are: research into the system of morphological word-formation in modern Tagalog, the classification of its forms and the cataloguing of the basic structural types and models while at the same time establishing their relative productivity, their final number and the maximum formula and combinability of word-forming elements.

The Introduction defines the concept of the modern Tagalog language, shows its place and meaning in the community life of the population of the Philippine Islands, determines the importance of theoretical and practical study of the modern Tagalog (Filipino) language and of morphological Tagalog word-formation, establishes the place and role of morphological word-formation in the system of the Tagalog language and formulates the tasks of the research involved in the thesis.

The first chapter is devoted to summarizing the information on the phonemic structure of modern Tagalog in connection with its morphological word-formation, on morphophonemic changes, syllabic composition and syllabic division and on the word-forming role of stress.

The second chapter contains a detailed analysis of the morphological elements of the modern literary Tagalog word; these elements consist of all the structural types of the Tagalog vocabulary: root or non-affixed words, derivative or affixed words, partially reduplicated words, compound and wholly reduplicated words, and also words of mixed structures - parasyntthetic and reduplicated-derivative ones. The sub-forms of root and affixal morphemes are examined in detail and their structural-semantic classification is given.

The third chapter includes research into word formation (affixation) in modern Tagalog by means of the method of analysis according to the direct components, complemented by the analysis of the final components (on the synchronic level). As a result a formula of Tagalog word-derivative is deduced in the form 6P + R + 2S where P = prefix, S = suffix and R = root morpheme; specific rules are established for the distribution of word-building morphemes, taking to consideration changes due to sandhi.

The fourth chapter contains a description of compounding and full reduplication, or duplication, in modern Tagalog. Here the maximum formula of the morphological structure of the parasyntthetic and reduplicated-derivative Tagalog words is deduced in the form (2P + R1 + R2 + S).

The following materials are appended to the work:
I. From the history of the study of Tagalog.
II. A basic bibliography in the Tagalog language (560 sources)
III. A list of literature used.
IV. A list of abbreviations adopted in the word.

MALICISI, Jonathan C.
A structural sketch of Halitaq Baytan (a Sambal Aeta dialect).
University of the Philippines, 1974. M.A.

This thesis aims to analyze the formation of the simple sentence in Halitaq Baytan, and in the process, to test the validity of some approaches to the syntax of Philippine languages.

The first section introduces the general framework - the key concepts and methodology - of this study.

The second section establishes the types of verbal inflexion in terms of the forms of the main focus affixes and the modal affixes, and studies their correlation with the notions of transitvity and intransitvity. It also analyzes other verbal formations, such as the recent perfective, the infinitive, and the nominalized forms.

The third section presents the various case markers of nouns, and the case forms of the personal pronoun and demonstratives.

The fourth section deals with the syntactic behavior of the forms of adjectival,
The fifth section analyzes the formation of the imperative, interrogative and negative sentences, and attempts at an explanation of the more problematic types of the declarative sentence.

The sixth section explores the acceptable variations in position and function of various elements of the sentence, while the seventh section touches on some examples of sentence conjoining and embedding in Baytan.

**MANA, M. Nur**

Tjjerita2 rakjat Minangkabau; suatu analisa tentan peranannja dalam pembinaan kebudajaan nasional Indonesia. [Minangkabau folk stories; an analysis of their role in the foundation of the Indonesian national culture.]

Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Padang [Padang Teachers Training College], 1968. Sarjana (=M.A.)

**MANALIGOD, Araceli**

Ibanag reduplication patterns as signals of meaning - a descriptive analysis.


This paper attempts to answer the following questions:

1. What are the different reduplication patterns of Ibanag?
2. What meanings are signalled by these patterns?
3. What are the possible distributions of these patterns?

This study is used as a springboard for a formal contrastive analysis of Ibanag and Tagalog. It aims to help students of the Ibanag language, teachers required to teach in the vernacular in the first two grades in the primary, and other mentors and curriculum makers in the preparation of instructional materials.

The language covered in this study is the language predominantly spoken in Tuguegarao, Cagayan.

Native speakers of the language were interviewed and in order to check the accuracy of the compiled data, two recognized authorities on the language were consulted.

The descriptive analysis in this paper uses Lado's method of presentation in which the word is described as to its form, meaning, and distribution.

Two major groups of reduplication patterns were established representing full and partial reduplication of the roots. Variants were classified and placed under approximate subgroups. The analysis revealed that there are twelve meanings signalled by the reduplication patterns and that in the process of reduplication some morphophonemic changes occur.

**MANLEY, Timothy McLemore**

Outline of Sre structure.

University of Hawaii, 1971. Ph.D.

Sre, also known as Koho, is a Mon Khmer language of the Austroasiatic stock spoken by a group of Montagnards inhabiting the South Vietnamese city of Di Linh and surrounding area. Thomas, on the basis of lexico-statistics, divides the Mon Khmer languages of South Vietnam into a northern group, Katuie, and a southern group, Bahnaric; the Bahnaric group is further subdivided into Bahnaran (north Bahnaric) and Stiengan (south Bahnaric); and Sre (Koho) is placed in this latter group.

Sre exhibits many of the areal features common to the languages of the Indo-Chinese peninsula. Phonologically, it utilizes lexical tone; has preglottalized (imploded) consonants; and, like Khmer, the vowel system has two registers. Lexically, it is mostly monosyllabic. Syntactically, Sre is analytic, affixation having died out
almost completely as an active process; it uses the numeral-classifier-noun device
for enumerating nouns - the most common and geographically widespread enumerative
device in the area; and, like Vietnamese, its noun phrases are characterized by having
restrictive complements (numerals, specifiers) preceding the head noun and descriptive
complements of various kinds (nouns, adjectives, sentences, determiners) following it.

This study has two principal goals: (1) to describe the basic phonological and
syntactic facts of the language; and (2) to apply a recent version of transformational-
generative grammar which recognizes the importance of case relations and which
incorporates mechanisms for handling them lexically. In addition an attempt is made
- in one short, tangential chapter - to describe and interpret some of the archaic
morphological devices of the language.

It has been found that Sre has eleven case relations, expressed through nine surface
manifestations, called case forms or case realizations. These case relations have
syntactic consequences. In particular, they make it possible to subcategorize verbs
in an economical and natural way through the use of case frames. A case frame is a
device for stipulating which actants can occur with which verbs (an actant is a noun
phrase marked for a particular case relation). They also make possible a keener
understanding of functions like 'subject', which in Sre is found to constitute a
neutralization of four different case relations (similar to Fillmore's findings for
English).

University Press of Hawaii.
DAI 32/06 A: 3285. 72-00292

MANOMAIVIBOOL, Prapin
A study of the Sino-Thai lexical correspondence.

This dissertation is a study of approximately 620 standard Thai words that appear to
be related in some way to Chinese. It presents an analysis of the phonology of these
standard Thai words. In analyzing the Sino-Thai lexical items and in investigating
the correspondences between the two languages, this study throws some light on and
offers additional evidence for the reconstruction of Middle Chinese, Old Chinese, and
Proto-Tai, and explains cases of phonological difficulty and complications in the
comparison of Chinese and Thai. The dissertation includes the following Chapters.

Chapter One contains an introduction to the historical contacts between the Chinese-
speaking and the Thai speaking peoples. Here the reader looks at Thai prehistory
and the geographical distribution of the Tai languages. We outline the contents and
method as well as the conventions applied in the dissertation.

Chapter Two described Standard Thai from the earliest known inscription to modern
Thai. The Chapter traces the history of Thai orthography, and offers an explanation
of the Thai writing system. This is followed by a matching of the traditional written
symbols with the present phonemic system of Thai, accompanied by a full tabulation of
the initial (the consonant onset of the syllable), the final (the remainder of the
syllable minus the tone), and the tone of Standard Thai.

Chapter Three summarizes and elaborates upon the Proto-Tai and Middle Chinese systems,
which are to be utilized in comparison of the Sino-Thai lexicons. The chapter briefly
discusses Fang-kuei Li's system of Old Chinese which is frequently cited in this study.

Chapters Four, Five, and Six present a full analysis of the Sino Thai initial, final,
and tonal correspondences. Each Thai word is given in Thai script, a transliteration
of the script, and its current pronunciation. For Chinese words, the character and
the Middle Chinese reconstruction of Karlgren, with some modifications, is set forth;
where applicable, the Old Chinese reconstruction of Li is given. Difficult and
irregular cases are discussed in some detail. In many cases, the Thai forms show
phonological features, such as in the voiceless sonorant initials and in certain final
consonants, which could not be reconstructed for Chinese from internal evidence alone.
Chapter Six treats seven types of irregularity in order to account for the irregu-
larities in tonal correspondences.

The conclusion in Chapter Seven summarizes the reinterpretations and modifications
of Karlgren's MC reconstruction concluded from the Thai correspondences. The significant points concerning Li's OC reconstruction concluded from the additional evidence supplied by the Thai forms are mentioned. Some suggestions for the reconstruction of Proto Tai inferred from the MC and OC readings are given. Here is is shown that from the standpoint of the lexical correspondences, the relationship between Chinese and Thai can be approached with four different hypotheses. Some lexical correspondences point to a genetic relation, some to a borrowing on the Thai side, some to a borrowing on the Chinese side, and some to a borrowing from a third language. Moreover, Chinese loanwords in Thai indicate at least four layers of borrowings: from pre-MC, MC, late MC, and from certain Chinese dialects. The four hypotheses and the different layers of borrowing as well as the possible derivational processes in the earlier stage of Chinese and Thai are the reasons for complications in the comparison of the two languages. The mysterious relationship of Chinese and Thai may be solved and the central issues be determined by the application of one or more of the four approaches together with investigation of the derivational processes in para-Chinese and Thai.

DAI 37/02A:945. 76-17,554

MANUEL, Arsenio E.
A lexicographic study of Tayabas Tagalog.
In making this lexicographic study of Tayabas Tagalog, the following aims were followed:
(a) to record and study as exhaustively as possible Tayabas Tagalog words and their meanings;
(b) to arouse a general interest among students of Tagalog language in making similar lexicographic studies of other Tagalog dialects in other provinces or areas; and thereby
(c) contribute to the ultimate writing of a comprehensive dictionary of the national or Filipino language.

MARAN, La Raw
Shan loan words in Kachin bilingualism in acculturation.
University of Arizona, 1964. M.A.
Acculturation and social change consist of linguistic and nonlinguistic aspects. This study of the Shan-Kachin contract and cultural borrowing investigates the relation between the linguistic and nonlinguistic aspects. It was found that the three types of Kachin political organizations, three varying degrees of bilingualism, and the three general categories of loan words relating to wet rice cultivation, correspond. This suggests causal relation with the influence of the Shan. Since the three Kachin political organizations also represent three Kachin dialects regions, the Shan influence is also a possible causal factor bringing about the dialectal variation. However, the chief feature of this study is Kachin bilingualism; it is the agent of change, and loan words realized from its activity bear correlation (when analyzed structurally) to the non-linguistic accounts of Kachin social change that exist.

MARAN, La Raw
Tones in Burmese and Jingpo.
This work represents a study of the linguistic tonal phenomena of Burmese and Jingpho. Three specific tasks are undertaken, and the first of these is to outline the processes of sound change in Burmese and to show that these represent the circumstances from which the modern tonal phenomena have arisen. The second goal is to give a linguistic description of the tonal systems of three major dialects of modern spoken Burmese. The final task is to give an account of the tonal system of Jingpho, a related language. For Burmese the survey takes into consideration a segment of its history
which covers about nine centuries. The events of change described in Chapter 2 are represented as the circumstances from which the present tonal system arises.

This study makes the assertion that with the exception of the Southern or Standard dialect, all the other regional dialects of Burmese, and of Jingpho Kachin, have tonal systems which are phonologically redundant and therefore, that the lexical representations carry no features of tones as phonological instructions.


DAI 32/09A:5213. 72-6994

MARIS, M. Yunis
The forms of personal address and reference of standard spoken Malay.
University of London, 1958. M.A.

This thesis is an attempt to describe the modes in which the forms of personal address and reference are used in standard spoken Malay, by applying the techniques of modern linguistics. Conversely, it is an attempt to examine these forms and their meanings in terms of the various ways in which they are used.

By forms of personal address and reference, is meant the words and phrases used by a speaker in a conversation with another to refer to himself, to refer to his hearer, and to refer to a third person who is neither the speaker nor the hearer. These forms, which, with the conception of a few, fulfil other functions as well in the language, have, in the past, been described as and termed, sweepingly, personal pronouns in grammars of Malay written in English. This is understandable, perhaps, as the main aim of these grammars has been the description of the syntactic functions of the so-called personal pronouns, rather than their significance in other respects.

My task in this thesis is principally the making of general statements about the contextual usage of the forms of personal address and reference, and I found it necessary to distinguish them in greater detail than has been done in the past, and classify them into three sub-classes in terms of their other functions, namely primary pronominal forms, secondary pronominal forms and subsidiary pronominal forms.

The forms under examination are confined to those in use in standard spoken Malay. No attempt will be made at describing the forms that have dropped out of use, or those used in epistolary style and in literature generally. Nor will those in use in the various local or provincial dialects be considered. It may very well be the case, however, that many of the forms of personal address and reference cited in this thesis are also used in other Malay dialects in exactly the same contexts as in the standard. Or conversely, the situations described for use of certain forms between speakers of standard spoken Malay may well apply to groups of speakers speaking in one or any of the other dialects with the provision that in some cases, these speakers will use corresponding local forms in place of the standard forms. Indeed, they may in fact be relevant to the usage of forms in any Malay dialects outside Malaya, including what has come to be known as Bahasa Indonesia. This being so, it makes it all the more difficult to decide which form should, and which should not be included in this analysis. It also makes it difficult to define the term 'standard' in the phrase 'standard spoken Malay'.

On the basis of this definition of standard spoken Malay therefore, as the dialect in which the Malays in Malaya, of all classes, both educated and 'uneducated', converse with each other, the chapter on Contextual Analysis in this thesis is intended to bring into focus the situation in which speakers meet each other, provided that they do not belong to the same dialect area. The sub-section on Relative Family Status (64.1.3) is a special case, however, in that the members of a family, except if they have been brought up in different parts of the country, must speak in the same dialect. Nevertheless, it is no less relevant to the whole analysis of forms of personal address and reference than the other sub-sections. Furthermore, the forms in use among speakers related by ties of kinship are, with minor variations here and there, the standard for all families in any dialect area.
Among speakers of Tahitian French, the tense-aspect system is not homogeneous. The older informants have maintained a tense-aspect system which resembles that of Tahitian more than that of French. Since it is highly probable that the tense-aspect system of the older generation will not be passed on to the younger generations, it is important to document and analyze this language stage.

This analysis of the tense-aspect system of Tahitian French is based on data collected in Tahiti during July and August of 1974. The informants were all bilingual, Tahitian and French. The most reliably polarized informants, however, were those who were sixty years and older, while those who were thirty or younger had been more deeply influenced by the relatively recent influx of French speakers who arrived since 1963. The French of the younger Tahitians, especially those who had spent several years in school, reveals a grammatical structure which resembles Standard French more than that of the older informants. Those who were over sixty and were less influenced by the recent wave of French culture exhibit a stable grammatical structure which differs significantly from Standard French, specifically and most interestingly with respect to the tense-aspect system of the verb phrase. Chapter I discusses the language situation in Tahiti, the fieldwork, and the analytical methodology used. Chapter II presents an analysis of the tense-aspect system of Tahitian. Chapter III sketches the tense-aspect system of French and compares the tense-aspect systems of Tahitian and French. Chapter IV analyzes tense and aspect in Tahitian French. Chapter V restates the findings and attempts some speculations.

In order to understand the tense-aspect system of Tahitian French I first analyze that of Tahitian and that of French. Since the Tahitian system is primarily aspect-oriented, it is best explained by means of the schema designed by Jerzy Kuryłowicz for early Indo-European. Kuryłowicz's paradigm is dynamic and actually predicts ordered fluctuations within the aspect system. This paradigm prompts a reconstruction of the historical development of the tense-aspect system of Tahitian, which can be partially corroborated by evidence from a related language, Hawaiian. French, on the other hand, is primarily time-oriented and exhibits a major distinction of simultaneity and anteriority. Although Kuryłowicz's schema does not permit a tidy synchronic description of tense and aspect in French, it does efficiently explain certain areas of historical development. Moreover, in order to make a comparison it was necessary to apply Kuryłowicz's paradigm to French as well. Comparison of the tense-aspect systems of the two languages reveals basic differences in the functions of the markers themselves. The study also indicates that the tense-aspect system of Tahitian French cannot be analyzed as an unadulterated borrowing from Tahitian, but as an analogical compromise.


DAI 38/11A:6691. 7804764

MARQUEZ, Ely Javillonar

A phonology of Tagalog.


The phonology of Tagalog, the most dominant language in the Philippines, is treated within a generative-transformational framework. The underlying segments are enumerated with their distinctive features, and the redundancy rules for both individual segments and sequences of segments are given. In some specifiable vocabulary domains, redundancy rules also predict stress placement. Effects of borrowing, which are limited to changes in syllabic structure and the phonemization of /e/ and /o/ from an earlier status of allophonic /i/ and /u/, are described. It is suggested that borrowing in Tagalog has been generally based on phonetic cues rather than distinctive features.

In the section on phonological rules, underlying stress is posited where redundancy
rules are inadequate to predict it. The most important rules discussed are consonantal assimilation, which may or may not be accompanied by consonant deletion, the 'alternation' of /r/ and /l/, the status of /h/ and /?/ within the system, and metathesis. It is suggested that lexical entries with a non-inert underlying /r/ and realized in surface structure as /l/, those with underlying /d/ and /d/. It is also suggested that /h/ and /?/ are distinct underlying segments with some shared features. Metathesis is suggested as a simple mechanism, instead of a complex one as hitherto presented, which readjusts segments whenever some other phonological process results in an ungrammatical sequence of segments.

In a limited number of instances, diacritic features are utilized, always to mark segments, never sequences. For instance, most loanwords follow the phonological rules of native words, but in a few instances where they do not, [+inert] is used to signify their behavior. In a handful of entries, /h/ alternates with /?/ sometimes and with /l/ at other times, and this is signalled by a diacritic feature rather than a special rule.

The rules are summarized at the end of the study and a sample lexicon, with rule application, is also included.

DAI 36/08A: 5262. 75-20,782

MARSH, James Lewis
The grammar of Mantjiltjara.
Arizona State University, 1976. M.A.

MARSH, Mikell Alan
Favorlang-Pazeh-Saisiat: a putative Formosan language.
Although the subgrouping of the Formosan languages has been subjected to increasingly sophisticated analysis, the genetic relationships among these languages are still not well understood. Atayalic and Tsouic-Rukai have been firmly established as discreet genetic subgroupings, while the relationships of the so-called 'Paiwanic' languages with each other, Atayalic, and Tsouic-Rukai are uncertain. Recent analysis by Ferrell suggests the possibility of Favorlang/Pazeh/Saisiat as constituting a valid subgrouping.

The goal of this study is to assess the nature of the relationships among Favorlang, Pazeh, and Saisiat; that is, to determine in which ways these languages are similar and dissimilar to each other and whether any two of these languages might be more closely related to each other than either is to the third. In order that this goal might be achieved, three more immediate objectives are undertaken. The phonology and verb morphology of each of these languages are synchronically described and then compared with each other and inferences made. In addition, the relationships among these languages are assessed in terms of common deviations from putative Proto-Austronesian reconstructions. Finally, the results of each of these three lines of evidence are compared with each other and final assessments made of the relationships among Favorlang, Pazeh, and Saisiat.

DAI 38/09A: 5436. 7800314

MARSHALL, Donald Stanley
Polynesian glottochronology: an analysis of a lexicostatistical method of dating the movement of peoples.

Techniques of analysis that I had developed while working in Polynesia, discussed in Appendix I, were similar to those used in glottochronology, and provided an independent cross-check on the methods of Swadesh and his followers. The opportunity
to return to the Pacific and test concepts developed from dictionary data by working with informants enhanced my faith in the validity of the technique. Fortunately there are still other cross-checks in the recent announcements of Carbon 14 results, and in studies of genealogy, archaeology, folklore and traditional history. In particular, there is an opportunity for future development of prehistoric chronology in the extensive comparative data available for other members of the Austronesian family.

This dissertation is concerned with finding out to what extent the concept developed by Swadesh is useful, and in discovering by what ways it can be made even more so, and not merely a discussion of whether or not the concept of glottochronology is 'valid'. I believe that in the search for a fuller understanding of the specific knowledge of Polynesians, means of rendering more clear the concept of Glottochronology will be discovered. As an incidental factor, new data collected in the field, as well as that deduced by analysis, will be placed on record.

Before I knew of the Swadesh system, the purpose of my linguistic analysis was to gain a clearer understanding of the prehistory and culture areas of the Polynesians. I hoped to examine some of the dogma which has arisen in the Polynesian field, particularly relating to the place of Tahiti in Polynesian prehistory, and to test and re-examine older theories of areal relationship. In particular I wished to study the extent of the homogeneity of the Polynesian tongue, and to see to what degree linguistic data could bring knowledge of the movements of peoples. Later on, when I learned of the work of Swadesh, Elbert, Lees, and others, my preliminary analyses indicated that the Polynesian data would be useful to check and build on their work; but more than this, the concept and method of Glottochronology seemed certain to clarify problems of Polynesian history and areal relationships.

To evaluate the utility of a theory, one must be able to assess the degree of validity, reliability and utility of its premises. Due to the unique Polynesian situation and the great amount of available data, one can test many of the results of preliminary applications of Glottochronology by comparing them to records of known historical change, origin, the results of cranial analysis, comparative studies of objects of material culture, and the previously established results of Carbon 14 dating. One of the best ways to learn rapidly is to attempt to apply tentatively established principles to data that can then be cross-checked by other means. By making more explicit the several variables, and establishing definite structures which must be considered in order to validate the tentative premises, one may further amplify and develop the concept of Glottochronology and place it at the theoretical level. As some scholars are already pushing the concept further than the modest claims of its discoverer would seem to warrant, it is important to examine the theory critically in a fashion which can only be done with a relatively extensive control of the data. It would be particularly desirable to know to what extent the use of Glottochronology can be relied upon to reveal exact chronological dates.

The dissertation represents only a portion of my overall analysis of the Polynesian language. As it has been taken from context, it will be necessary from time to time to refer the reader to the monograph-in-process for more extended discussion and detail of matters which are not crucial to the development of my dissertation or to the demonstration of points made in analysis. I am only concerned with those data which bear upon the development of an interpretations resulting from the analysis of Glottochronology in its relationship to Polynesian studies.

MARSONO
Bentuk-bentuk bersaing dalam bahasa Jawa dan fungsinya. [Conflicting forms and their function in Javanese.]
pp. 11-59 Conflicting forms because of free variation and their function;
60-104 Conflicting forms because of certain special types and their function;
105 Conclusions.

MARTIN, William Allan
Word fluency: a comparative study of word fluency in European and Maori high school pupils.
This study deals with the word fluency production of several small groups of urban and rural high school pupils of European, and Maori, descent. Its principal aim is to examine in detail the results obtained from administering the Word Fluency Test of the SRA PMA battery (Thurstone, 1949), to 143 pupils (total sample), and to offer some practical suggestions based upon this examination. The ethnic groups which comprise the total sample are not nationally representative, but they are sufficiently removed from one another, geographically speaking, to provide a useful regional contrast.

In both its outlook and its methodology the study is a psychological one. It springs from a suggestion made by Ritchie (1963) after he had noticed that a group of Maori high school pupils at Panguru appeared to score more highly on the Word Fluency Test than did a related group of European pupils. He felt that this apparent Maori superiority might be worthy of further investigation.

Comparative studies of achievement and mental abilities of the two principal New Zealand races are relatively few in number and, for the most part, limited in their areas of application. With the exception of two of them - one involving a national sample (Redmond and Davies, 1940), and the other, part of a province only (Rogers, 1956a) - most comparative work has been carried out by M.A. students who necessarily have had to limit themselves to small, manageable populations. The studies of Smith (1957) and Williams (1960) fall within this category. Intermediate exceptions are provided by Ritchie (1957), Walters (1958), Adcock (1962) and Barham (1965) who, as experienced research workers, dealt with personality, intelligence and vocabulary test performances on a cross-cultural basis; Ritchie confined himself to a small locality, Adcock drew his sample from dominion-wide sources, while Walters and Barham worked in greater metropolitan areas.

Insofar as it is possible to generalise about these studies, the first two were concerned with the standardisation of overseas intelligence tests for New Zealand conditions; Smith was chiefly concerned with making an educational assessment of Maori children, while Ritchie, Adcock, Walters and Barham looked in some detail at the scores obtained from administering individual batteries of tests. Other research workers have studied the test scores obtained from one or other of the major ethnic groups, as in the work of Adcock, et al. (1954), but no-one appears yet to have considered in any detail the word fluency scores of a bi-racial group as in this study, nor has much consideration been given to the intellectual factor purportedly tapped by Thurstone's test. Walters, it is true, made a cursory examination of his sample's word fluency scores in relation to other tests in the SRA PMA battery. Similarly, Rogers established a normative point based on the differences in means obtained when the letters 'S', 'M' and 'T' were used for the Word Fluency Tests, and little else. Smith published the word fluency test results she obtained, but did not stop to consider them in any detail, and so on.

The basic word material of this study is regarded as being of secondary importance only at this stage, and is not treated in detail.

Lastly, the study itself is an exploratory one, by virtue of which it does not set out to support or deny any preconceived hypotheses.
MARTINES, Fe T.
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of the word order of some English and Ilonggo relator-axis phrases.

This study presents selected types of English and Ilonggo relator-axis phrases which are classified according to the kind of relationship indicated. The patterns used for this study are phrase level constructions. They are limited to the following types of relator-axis phrases as described by Elson and Pickett and Fenald: locational, directional, time, benefactive, possessive, accessory, instrument, and referent.

This study aims:
1. To provide a descriptive-contrastive analysis of the word order of some English and Ilonggo relator-axis phrases.
2. To predict the learning difficulties of Ilonggo learners of English on the basis of the descriptive and contrastive analysis of English and Ilonggo relator-axis phrases.
3. To provide a guide for teachers for the construction of teaching materials in English for Ilonggo learners.

MARTINEZ, Hilaria Natividad
The development of teaching the national language in the public schools in the Philippines.
University of the Philippines, 1953. M.Ed. 89pp.

pp. 1-9 Introduction; 10-15 The legal basis of the language; 16-24 The status of the teaching of national languages in 1940-14; 25-34 The status of the teaching of national language during the Japanese occupation; 35-62 The status of the teaching of national language in 1945 to the present; 63-72 Problems and difficulties in the teaching of national language; 73-80 Conflicting issues and views on the language itself; 81-89 Summary, conclusion, recommendations.

MASHUDI bin HAJI KADER
Bahasa Melayu pasar. [Bazaar Malay.]

Translation from Malay:
This thesis considers fluency and interference on the phonological level in the Bazaar Malay which is spoken by Tamil speakers in Kuala Lumpur.

The introduction includes an analysis of the development of standard Malay with Tamil. From there, the definition of Tamil, standard Malay and Bazaar Malay are analysed. The history of Bazaar Malay and studies on it have also been made and analyzed.

The second chapter compares the sound system of standard Malay with the sound system of Tamil. In this comparison the similarities and differences of the sound fragments and suprasegmental features in the two languages are made clear.

Fluency and interference on phonological levels in Bazaar Malay which is spoken by Tamil speakers is analyzed from a structural angle and from non-linguistic factors. The third chapter analyses the fluency and interference of consonant sounds which are found in the Malay market language. The fourth chapter analyzes the fluency and interference of the vocal sounds and suprasegmental features. The intonation analysis is only as far as tone and pause.

The interference which is present because of non-linguistic factors is analyzed in the fifth chapter. This is divided into factors which are derived from individuals who are bilingual and socio-cultural factors where Bazaar Malay is spoken. The fifth chapter is the conclusion.
MASINAMBOW, Edward Karel Markus
Konvergensi etnolinguistik di Halmahera Tangah, sebuah analisa pendahuluan. [Ethnolinguistic convergence in central Halmahera: an introductory analysis.]
pp. 1-16 Preface; 17-39 General information on Halmahera; 40-81 The village community in central Halmahera; 82-166 Organisation and social life; 167-249 Ethnolinguistic convergence; 250-333 Convergence of the linguistic code.

MATARAGNON, Rita H.
Cross linguistic validation of recent findings on the semantic differential: a comparison of trait inferences in the first and second languages of bilinguals.
The recent findings by Peabody (1968, 1970) and Felipe (1970) were re-tested, using a more stringent criterion, on trait inferences made in the Chinese language by Chinese bilinguals. These findings concerned: (1) The differential patterns of responding for the three types of scales, which differed according to whether the descriptive or evaluative aspect was varied; and (2) the priority of consistency-achieving mechanisms (as related to concept-scale relevance). Since the subjects were bilingual, a second hypothesis was that the first language would be used more evaluatively. The results indicate that there is cross-linguistic generality for Peabody's and Felipe's findings: this generality which encompasses both evaluative and descriptive aspects of trait judgment goes against Osgood's suggestion that psycho-linguistic generality will hold for the expressive aspects of language, while relativity will hold when referential components are involved. Contrary to what was predicted, the few items on which the two languages differed did not show any consistent trend that the first language was used more evaluatively.

MATHIOT, Madeleine
Chamorro phonemics with morphophonemic notes.
This paper deals with (a) phonemic frame units of progressively lower order: phonemic phrases, contours, syllables, and their respective composition in terms of each other.
(b) The prosodic features proper to each of them. These are: for the phrase - terminal junctures; for the contour - medial juncture and contour intensity; for the syllable - stresses.
(c) The phonetics and distribution of individual segmental phonemes and phoneme clusters. The syllable and the contour will serve as the distributional frame units for the latter.

MATISOFF, James Allen
A grammar of the Lahu language.
This dissertation is a full-scale structural analysis of the grammar of Lahu, a Tibeto-Burman language of Southeast Asia. It is written in conformity with the methods and principles of modern American linguistics, and oriented particularly to the approach of the generative or transformational school.
Lahu is the native language of perhaps 300,000 hill-dwelling tribesmen scattered over wide areas of Yunnan, Burma, Laos, and Thailand. The dialect studied in this dissertation is a variety of 'Black Lahu' spoken in several Christianized villages of Chiangmai Province in northern Thailand, and representing the closest thing there is to a 'standard' Lahu.
The grammar is organized in six chapters. Chapter I (pp. 1-64) deals with the
phonology: syllable structure, initial consonants, the vocalic nucleus, finals, tones, junctures. The chapter concludes with a discussion of various morphophonemic phenomena that shed light on earlier stages of the language.

Chapter II (pp. 65-70) presents general schemata of the various sentence-types that are generable by the base component of the grammar: the corpus of Lahu kernel sentences. All Lahu morphemes are then assigned to a small number of form-classes; among the most important of these is the class of 'unrestricted particles', of which there are three subtypes, each with a distinct syntactic role to play.

Chapter III (pp. 71-263) is a detailed analysis of the noun-phrase of the simple sentence. Several subtypes of nouns are set up, both autonomous and limited. The morphological processes of compounding, reduplication, and elaboration are discussed. There follows a treatment of several special kinds of nominal nuclei: quantified, genitivized, determined, and extensive. The chapter concludes with an examination of the class of noun-particles, of unrestricted particles in non-final noun-phrases, and of constraints on possible sequences of noun-phrases within a given simple sentence.

Chapter IV (pp. 264-530) deals exhaustively with the verb-phrase of the simple sentence. A general schema for the verbal nucleus is presented, followed by a discussion of the three subtypes of Lahu verbs and the various morphological processes in which they may participate (compounding, intensification, reduplication, elaboration). The characteristic phenomenon of verb-concatenation is gone into in detail. After a consideration of the role of adverbs and adverbial expressions, the class of verbal particles is analyzed. The chapter concludes with a study of the relationship between the several types of particles as they co-occur in final verb-phrases (and final noun-phrases of minor sentences).

At this point a brief chapter or 'Capitulum' ensues (pp. 530a-5301), containing a discussion of conjunctions and interjections, which belong neither to noun-phrases nor to verb-phrases.

The remainder of the dissertation is devoted to non-simple sentences.

Chapter V (pp. 531-577) treats compound sentences; that is, sentences containing at least one non-final verb-phrase. These are still deemed to belong to the Lahu kernel.

Finally, Chapter VI (pp. 578-678) addresses itself to the task of describing the various optional transformations by means of which kernel sentences are operated upon to produce non-kernel or complex sentences of several sorts. These include nominalization transformations, relative transformations, and citative transformations. The dissertation concludes with a consideration of several types of permutational transformations that are characteristic of informal colloquial speech.

DAI 28/04A:1419. 67-11,648

MATLUCK, Betty Jane Mace
The order of acquisition of certain oral English structures by native-speaking children of Spanish, Cantonese, Tagalog, and Ilokano learning English as a second language between the ages of five and ten.

This study investigated the order of acquisition of English grammatical morphemes by second-language learners and sought: (1) to determine the order of acquisition of ten English grammatical morphemes by children who speak Spanish, Cantonese, Tagalog, or Ilokano as mother tongues and who were in the process of learning English as a second language between the ages of five and ten; and (2) to compare the order of acquisition of these structures by children in this study (a) with the order of acquisition of these same structures by children learning English natively between the ages of birth and four and (b) across groups within the study by children who represent three distinct and linguistically dissimilar language families.
Involved in the study were 422 children, Kindergarten through Grade 4, from two school districts in the state of Washington. All students were tested bilingually with the MAT-SEA-CAL Oral Proficiency Tests. From the language data obtained from the English edition of these tests, test items containing ten grammatical morphemes for which first-language acquisition order had been established previously were isolated for study.

On the basis of the mean percentage of correct responses, from a total of approximately 11,000 utterances in which the identified morphemes were expected to occur in obligatory contexts, rank orders of the ten morphemes were obtained for groups of children as defined by the variable categories of home language background, grade, and English language proficiency level.

Results of the study revealed a low degree of correspondence, as determined by the Spearman rho, between rank orders obtained for the second-language (L2) learners and the rank order established for first-language (L1) acquisition. The L2 rank orders correlated significantly with each other; yet there were major differences across sets of ranks. An analysis of the data led to the following conclusions:

Second-language learners between the ages of five and ten acquire English grammatical morphemes in a different order than do children learning English as their first language. Factors that are major determinants in the L1 order of acquisition appear not to be the primary factors that determine the L2 sequence.

In an English-speaking learning environment, the order of acquisition of English structures by second-language learners will reflect a high degree of commonality. The structure of the native language affects the order of acquisition of English structures, but to a lesser degree than do other factors. The level of control of certain morphemes will vary depending upon the degree of correspondence between English and the structure of the native language.

MAATSON, Dan Mitchell
A grammatical sketch of Juang, a Munda language.

Juang is most closely related to Kharia, and more distantly to Sora, Parengi, Gutob (Gadaba), Remo (Bondo), Didey (Getaq), Kherwari, Santali, Mundari, Ho, Asur, Korwa, Birhor, Bhumij, Koda, and Korku.

The corpus for this sketch was collected during a three-month field period in Orissa, India, in 1962. The sketch includes phonology, noun and verb morphology, short chapters on morphophonemics, syntax, and concord, and an English-Juang, Juang-English lexical list of about 1300 items.

The work was begun as a part of the University of Chicago Munda Language Research Project; similar sketches of other Munda languages, by other members of the project, are expected to appear in the near future.

DAI 24/12:5401. 64-7091

MAUNG, Htun Kyi
Outlines of word construction in modern Burmese (In English).

MAUNG, Lay Myint
An analytical approach to the morphology of words in Burmese.

This study of the morphological structure of words in Burmese language is presented in four chapters each of which is devoted to four major aspects of linguistics - phonology, vocabulary, morphology and spelling system.
Chapter I mainly deals with a discussion of the written symbols and spoken sounds in modern Burmese plus a brief summary of the introduction of Indian symbols. Chapter II focuses on the historical development of the vocabulary under the impact of foreign contacts. The third chapter is devoted to an analysis of Burmese morphology with a brief discussion of traditional and modern concepts of the meaning of 'word'. In the fourth and final chapter are suggested ways and means for formulating a general and consistent policy with regard to controversial questions of the spelling system.

MAZNI binti SYED MUHAMMAD NOR, Sharifah
Perbandingan sistem bunyi loghat umum dengan bahasa Melayu kaum Mandailing. [A comparison of the sound system of the standard language with the Malay of the Mandailing group.]

MEDAN, Tamsin
Asimilasi antara bahasa dengan kepertijajaan dalam kesusasteraan Minangkabau. [The assimilation between language and beliefs in Minangkabau literature.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Padang [Padang Teachers Training College], 1967.

MEERE, Peter V.
The education of Papuans and New Guineans as teachers of English.
University of Sydney, 1968. M.Ed.

This study is historical, theoretical and empirical. It is also practical as it seeks to find ways of improving the preparation of teachers of English for New Guinean primary schools. The problem being investigated arises from the linguistic and educational policies in New Guinea which aim at making English the common language for the country and require that English be taught and used exclusively as the medium of instruction in all schools. Because the country has an under-developed but rapidly expanding educational system, New Guinea is forced to use low-level indigenous teachers whose own mastery of English is seriously limited. Many trained teachers enter College direct from primary schools; only a few enter with more than two years of secondary education. Even with such a diluted teacher education programme not more than fifty per cent of the country's children are able to go to school. The historical growth of the educational system is outlined in part I of the report so as to provide the foundations for the theoretical and empirical aspects of the investigation.

From an analysis of the language policies implicit in the current New Guinea scene and from a survey of the literature on teaching English as a foreign language, a theoretical basis for preparing teachers of English for New Guinea is developed in part II.

This theoretical foundation is used to develop the questionnaires and the English Teaching Rating Scale for evaluating the classroom teaching of English. These instruments are used to collect data on current practices in Teachers' Colleges and in English classes in primary schools. These data enable the strengths and weaknesses of English teachers to be determined. The data on weaknesses are grouped according to the teachers' control of the different aspects of English, the teachers' possession of linguistic sophistication and the teachers' use of sound English teaching technology. Part III of the thesis concludes with an examination of ways of improving the preparation of teachers of English so as to minimize these common weaknesses.

Improvement is suggested in three areas: in College courses, in College methods of teaching and in the total environment in which English teachers work. Better courses are needed in fundamental English to improve trainee teachers' flexibility, fluency and accuracy in using English. Other courses to develop a philosophy of language in English teachers appear to be required. Courses for inculcating good English teaching technology need to be strengthened. It is also indicated that Colleges should
adopt the best possible methods of instruction including the use of modern technological teaching aids such as the language laboratory, the teaching film, teaching machines, reading machines and so on. The third area of improvement discussed in the thesis ranges over the provision of more and better teaching resources to teachers of English in New Guinea and the freeing of the environment in which English teachers work.


MELAMED, Judith Tamar

An experiment in sound discrimination in English and Thai.

This thesis reported on an experiment in the discrimination of sound contrasts in English and Thai. It concerned only perception of the differences between sounds, as distinct from absolute perception or speech production.

One hundred and fifty subjects took part in the experiment. The first group, Group A, comprised monolingual American students at Indiana University. The second group, Group S, comprised monolingual Thai students at colleges in Songkhla, Thailand. The third group, Group B, comprised Thai students at Indiana University with good knowledge of English; they were considered bilingual for the purpose of this experiment.

Materials consisted of 175 pairs of words for each language, illustrating minimal segmental phonemic contrasts in all positions. Distinctions common to both languages as well as those unique to English or Thai were included. Each pair of words was read once, then one member of the pair was repeated. The subjects indicated whether the first or the second member of the pair was repeated. Results were tabulated in the form of percentages of error for the various sound contrasts. The experiment yielded a total of 26,250 responses.

Four possible explanations for error were offered; a) relative phonetic strength of sounds; b) phonological differences between English and Thai; c) over-all articulatory distinctions; d) relationship to functional lead in the language as a whole. Factors a) and d) proved most influential; b) was least influential.

The results provided tentative answers to the following questions.

1. To what extent do speakers discriminate among the sound contrasts of their native language:

   Percentages of error in native language discrimination were 7.15 for Group A, 16.8 for Groups S and B. Errors were attributable chiefly to the phonetic weakness of the sounds involved. For reasons not apparent in the data, Group B subjects made proportionately more errors than the others.

2. To what extent to speakers discriminate among the sound contrasts of an unfamiliar language?

   Percentages of error in foreign language discrimination were 19 for Group A, 25.8 for Groups S and B. Phonetic weakness was again the chief cause of error, with phonological differences a minor contributory factor for Group S subjects.

3. Is there any correlation between sound discrimination in the native language and the unfamiliar language?

   All three groups showed positive correlations between native and foreign language scores. For Group A, the coefficient was .48; for Group S, .53; for Group B, .63.

   Repetition of part of the list in the unfamiliar language to each of the monolingual Groups A and S resulted in an over-all decrease in the percentage of error, perhaps indicating some learning, although there was no discernible pattern of improvement.

   For the monolingual Groups A and S there was positive correlation between high functional load of each sound contrast and correct perception. Correlation for Group A was .85; for Group S, .63. Group B showed low correlation coefficients for both languages, .36 for both Thai and English contrasts.

DAI 23/06:2128. 62-5059
METCALFE, Christopher Douglas
Bardi verb morphology - a transformational analysis.
Australian National University, 1972. Ph.D. xii, 287pp, figs, map, tbls.

The Bardi Aboriginal language is spoken by some three hundred and sixty people located primarily at Derby, Sunday Island and Lombadina in the Kimberley division of North-Western Australia. It is characterised, as with many Australian Aboriginal languages, by a complex system of verbal affixing. The twenty-two sets of affixes which, with free forms, may be constituents of the verb produce an amazingly complex variety of verbal forms many of which can stand alone as complete sentences. Such highly agglutinative languages present considerable difficulties in analysis and description, as a linear listing of verb constituents becomes extremely confusing in its intricacy. Further problems arise concerning the inter-relations of the affixes and the wider relations between verb morphology and syntax.

A model of 'generative transformational' grammar has proved to be a most efficient and revealing analytical device in the study of the Bardi verbal system. The model utilised here is one modified from Noam Chomsky's *Aspects of the theory of syntax* and from developments within this model. This framework has proved most appropriate because of its primary concern with syntax and because its generative base provides a set of explicit rules which account for the complex morphology. In that many verb constituents and their inter-relationships can be delineated within the transformational component, the description of the most important parts of the verb is considerably simplified. The Bardi verb is, in essence, a 'sentence-in-miniature' so that the morphological 'syntactic relationship is of primary concern. Much of this dissertation is devoted to the exploration and description of this relationship within a generative, transformational framework.

This study has an explanatory emphasis throughout, with the attempt to demonstrate the processes involved in the derivation of the surface forms of Bardi verbs from their underlying base structure and to relate this base to its wider grammatical context.


MILLER, Carolyn P.
Structural ambiguity within the Vietnamese relative clause.

This study points out that previous treatments of Vietnamese syntax have noted the high incidence of ambiguity within the Vietnamese language. This may be ascribed, at least in part, to the fact that Vietnamese is not inflected and depends on word order and grammatical function words to show syntactic relationships. These function words frequently are deleted, and word order is changed, resulting in sentences which are structurally and semantically ambiguous.

In terms of the transformational-generative model of language description, sentences may be said to have both underlying (deep) structure and surface structure. The study demonstrates how sentences which are ambiguous in their surface structures may be traced back to their unambiguous underlying forms. By noting the transformations which may apply to these underlying forms to produce surface structure, it can be seen at what point two or more sentences which derive from unambiguous forms in deep structure converge to produce ambiguity.

The study which deals only with constructions which are at some point ambiguous with the relative clause presents the relative clause in deep structure and shows what transformations either must or may apply to it, and other constructions in unambiguous deep structure. It shows how, by the application of transformations, these constructions become ambiguous with the relative clause in their surface structure.

MILLS, Roger Frederick

Proto South Sulawesi and proto Austronesian phonology (Volumes I and II).

On the basis of both field and dictionary data, the proto-language ancestral to the modern languages of South Sulawesi (Indonesia) has been reconstructed. These languages are: Buginese, Makassarese, Sa'dan Toraja, various dialects of the Massenrempulu, Mandar and Pitup-Ulunna-Salo areas, and Seko—in short, the 'Zuid-Celebes taalgroep' of S.J. Esser’s 1938 language map of Indonesia. The synchronic phonology of each language is sketched, while their morphologies are discussed comparatively.

We reconstruct the Proto South Sulawesi (PSS) sound system as follows: Vowels *i e *a u o; initial and medial Obstruents *p b t d j k g s z, with optional pre-nasalization medially, Resonants *m n ŋ ng r l s, Glides *w y; in final position *p(ʔ) t k m n ng r y l s. Also, in reflexes of the Proto Austronesian (PAN) reduplicated monosyllables, PSS pre-consonantal *q (<PAN stops, continuants) and *h (<PAN *q) are reconstructed; and a few etyma are found with PSS pre-consonantal *r and *l, remnants of earlier PAN infixes.

Special problems encountered in the reconstruction are:

(1) Double reflexes of PSS *b and *d, i.e., modern /b/ or /w/, /d/ or /r/. Buginese morphophonemics in particular, and doublets elsewhere, suggest that these have arisen from the phonemicization of earlier allophones—viz., stops after nasal- or consonant-final prefixes, fricatives elsewhere—thus continuing changes already apparent in pre-PSS (in that PAN intervocalic *b t mostly > PSS *-w-, *-r-). 'Wrong' reflexes must then be viewed as due to other factors—substratum, intra-language variation, intra-SSul borrowing, Malay/Javanese influence—which are admittedly difficult to assess in the absence of documentary evidence.

(2) 'Long' or 'geminate' consonants—one of the distinguishing features of the SSul languages. These arose (a) automatically after PSS *q, due (we propose) to the effects of stress placement, (b) from the shift of nasal + voiceless stop clusters > geminate stop, and (c) from the merger of PSS *-qC- and *-{f}C- clusters > **-qC-, which in most of the languages is the phonetic equivalent of a geminate.

(3) Neutralization of final contrasts, whereby the set of PSS finals is sharply reduced in every modern language—e.g., at the extreme, Bug. with /-q/ < all proto stops and continuants, /-ng/ < all proto nasals. We hypothesize that neutralization arose from the interaction of regular sound changes and subsequent restructuring of underlying forms. While the evidence for PSS *-p is somewhat insecure, all other proto-finals are recoverable either by direct attestation, or by internal and/or comparative reconstruction.

SSul internal relationships can be shown as follows:

Linguistic and geographic factors suggest the lower Sa'dan River valley as point of dispersal for the modern languages; under the assumption that PSS speakers arrived on Sulawesi relatively late (perhaps ca. mid-1st Millenium B.C.), the presence of a substratum (specifically Toraja) is posited.

Finally, extrapolating from SSul developments, we hypothesize that the multiple proto-phonemes now proposed for PAN should not be viewed as regular, exceptionless correspondences but rather as variables which originated in early AN times (as well as in later periods) from repeated mergers and splits of small tribal groups, with ongoing contact between phonologically similar languages.

The Wordlist contains some 1500 reconstructions, both with and without known PAN etyma, as well as known loanwords.

DAI 36/06A:3639. 75-29,291
MILNER, George Bernard
Problems of the structure of concepts on Samoa: an investigation of vernacular statement and meaning.

In Part I (Chapters II - V) the thesis presents the prerequisites and essentials of a theory of meaning which
(i) is coherent and productive within the terms of reference of social anthropology and linguistics;
(ii) has a claim to originality and has distinct advantages over other theories and procedures used in the past.

It subsumes situation, the study of which is the prerogative of social anthropology, context, the study of which is the prerogative of linguistics and discourse, the study of which is open to all those who have an interest and/or a competence in both social anthropology and linguistics.

It also subsumes application and function, the latter being analysed and defined in terms of the former.

In Part II (Chapters VI - XII) this theory of meaning is put to a practical test in that it is used for the analysis of a given corpus of materials, namely the Samoan traditional sayings.

Most of these sayings are new in that I have personally collected and investigated them in Samoa during the course of my field-work. As a result, over 800 new sayings (excluding 560 which were known already) will now be available for publication for the first time.

In the course of this analysis, two separate levels of statement which are of special relevance (ostensible reference and virtual reference) are distinguished, and their precise relationship is examined.

A comprehensive list of the functions which can be served by Samoan sayings is given with an adequate number of examples.

Finally, a special category of Samoan sayings, the quadripartite sayings are examined, and I put forward a special technique for their analysis which to the best of my knowledge is original, and may represent an advance in our understanding of semantic structures.

MINTZ, Malcolm Warren
Case and semantic affixes of Bikol verbs.

The Bikol region dominates the southern most portion of the island of Luzon in the Philippines and contains about three million inhabitants, most of whom speak a form of what is generally referred to as Bikol. The Bikol language, however, contains a significant number of dialects, many of which are as different as to preclude mutual intelligibility. Standard Bikol is the most homogeneous of these dialects, and the standard Bikol spoken in the cultural center of Naga City is the dialect presented here.

The main goal of this study is to describe the verbal affix system of Standard Bikol, the case affixes which indicate case relationships between the verb and the sentence subject, and the semantic affixes which add meaning to the sentence through affixation to the verb. A second goal is to further descriptions of Philippine languages in three areas. The first is the criteria governing the selection of a sentence subject, the second is the interpretation of sentences which are ambiguous due to the homophony of case affix or case marker forms, and the third is the type of meanings which may be associated with semantic affixes and how these affixes may be combined.

Chapter I is a general introduction to the approach taken to the description of the case and semantic affixes. Included is a grammatical sketch of Bikol and a discussion of some previous studies of Philippine languages which have included features relevant to this study.
In Chapter II, a series of phrase structure, subcategorization, and transformational rules is presented to better show the relationships between subject and nonsubject phrases and the verb. Discussion, however, centers on the grammatical markers which indicate the case relationship between the verb and the nonsubject phrases, and also mark the subject phrase in the sentence.

The case affixes are discussed in Chapter III. These affixes indicate the case relationship between the subject phrase and the verb. Also included is a discussion of lexical entries and tense rules.

Some of the problems which arise due to context ambiguity, are due to the homophony of grammatical markers and verbal affixes are discussed in Chapter IV. The avoidance of such ambiguity is one of the criteria in selecting a sentence subject.

In Chapter V, the semantic affixes are presented. The examining of each affix is discussed, followed by a discussion of possible combinations of affixes.

The stress on verb bases containing case and semantic affixes is predictable. The rules which indicate the placement of such stress are presented in the final chapter, Chapter VI.

DAI 34/09A:5947. 74-7513

MIRIKITANI, Leatrice T.
Kapampangan syntactic processes.

Kapampangan is a Philippine language spoken by some 9000,000 individuals. It belongs to the Austronesian language family as do the other indigenous languages of the Philippines.

This dissertation is in the generative mold, with syntax being considered central. The base structure is, therefore, presented through a set of rules from which intermediate strings of syntactic items can be derived. A set of major syntactic processes in the form of transformational rules then operates on these strings to give the syntactic arrangements which in turn can be brought to the surface by the operation of phonological rules (not treated). Recursive processes are then presented to depict the derivation of complex sentences.

The exposition of the base structure of Kapampangan follows Chomsky's orientation in Aspects (1965), but incorporates an important syntactic-semantic contribution from Fillmore's case grammar. The base rules in Chapter II specify the elementary, abstract, formal objects which constitute the deep structure and the basic arrangements in which they occur (Chomsky 1965:64). In order to introduce notions of specific function features such as time, manner, and general location for adverbial prepositional phrases, or for the various case relations of prepositional phrases to predicates as per Fillmore's suggestions, a feature notation is also employed following Chomsky's strict subcategorizational rule stated in terms of context sensitive environments. Chapter II of the dissertation, then, presents the base structure of Kapampangan by a set of phrase structure rules identifying and expanding the basic grammatical categories, and by a few subcategorizational rules which introduce semantic information about the categorial units.

Chapter III treats the basic syntactic processes by which surface syntactic information is mapped onto base terminal strings for the final (syntactic) realization of any and all Kapampangan simple surface structures. The basic processes of subject formation, predicate nominalization, topicalization, and pronominalization with the transformational rules needed for these processes are discussed and fully illustrated. From these processes with the basic rules the following simple sentence types can be derived predicative (verbal and nonverbal), identificational (equational), topicalized and interrogative.

Chapter IV deals with the recursive processes by which complex sentences are formulated. The processes described are relativization, complementation, and conjunction
The recursive S's of these processes occur in designated positions in base strings of category symbols, adverbially for complement clauses, and conjoined for coordinate sentences.

The transformational rules needed to bring embedded S's to the surface are actually deeper than some of these treated in Chapter III. The dissertation, however, follows a logical ordering in order to show the derivation of simple sentences. The final chapter then gives a summary of all rules treated, restates them to include the recursive elements, and puts them into proper order.

Rules set out in the dissertation are presented basically in prose rather than solely with formal notational conventions. The reader should therefore be able to follow the progression at any point. No claim is made for the comprehensiveness of the treatment, though the basic rules, it is believed, are given in a framework that will allow all further amplification. The coverage is sufficient, however, to formulate all basic sentences in Kapampahgan.


MITTANI, Yasuyuki
Phonological studies of Lawa: description and comparison.

This dissertation attempts a structural description of the phonological system of four dialects of Lawa, a Mon-Khmer language spoken in northern Thailand, and a historical reconstruction of a proto-system of these four Lawa dialects.

Part One is devoted to descriptive studies, where the phonological systems of the dialects of Bo Luang, Umphai, La'oop and Ban Phae are described in terms of the inventory and phonetic description of phonemes and the arrangement of phonemes. Each dialect is described in separate chapters. For Bo Luang, the following segmental phonemes are postulated: 19 consonants /p, t, ç, k, ?; ʃ, d, ʒ, g; m, n, ŋ, ŋ; w, y, ᵐ, ɬ; s, h/; where /b, d, ʒ, g/ are prenasalized voiced stops, and nine vowels /i, e, a, o, ə; i, ɛ, a, ɔ/. Syllables are analyzed into initials Cl (C2) (C3) and nucleus-final CV (C2) (C5), the latter being further analyzed into nucleus C1 (V2) and finals C4 (C5), if any. Aspirated stops, preglottalized stops and continuant diphthongs are analyzed as complex initials. Complex nuclei are /iə, iə, uə, eə, oə; ɛi, aɪ/, and other phonetic complexes are analyzed as a nucleus plus a final /-y(C), -w(C)/. There are structural restrictions on the combination of nuclei and finals. Major and minor syllables are distinguished in the description of phonological words. The other three dialects are analyzed in a similar manner. In the last chapter of Part One, alternative solutions of some analytical problems are discussed, especially concerning the analysis of phonetic diphthongs and final palatals.

Part Two is devoted to comparative studies of the four Lawa dialects based on the data analyzed in Part One. The reconstructed systems are: LP. (Proto-La'oop-Ban Phae), ULP. (Proto-Umphai-LP.), and PL. (Proto-Bo Luang-ULP., i.e., Proto-Lawa). Correspondences and reconstructions of initials and nucleus-finals are presented with examples first, and then the phonological changes from PL. to the modern dialects are presented. Correspondences of minor syllables are discussed briefly. The reconstructed PL. initials are mostly similar to the initials of the present dialects, but there are some that the latter do not have, such as *P, T, Ç, K reconstructed from aspirate vs. non-aspirate correspondences, and *mp, np, mnp, nmp, etc., reconstructed from various correspondences involving prenasalized voiced stops. PL. also has some vowels that are not preserved in the present dialects, such as *ɛ, aw, but largely the PL. nucleus-final system is close to that of La'oop. In the last chapter, problems arising from the distributional relationship between the PL. initials and vowels are discussed, suggesting the possibility that *P, T, Ç, K could have developed from original voiced stops, though evidence is insufficient with in the four dialects alone.

DAI 39/04A:2225. 7817869
MITCHELL, Ian S.
The inter-relationship of culture and language with special reference to Australian Aboriginal material.
University of Western Australia, 1961. B.A. 44pp.
The thesis sets out: to show the relationship of language and culture; to illustrate this inter-relationship from material especially drawn from the Australian Aboriginal societies; to plead a closer co-operation between ethnologists and linguists; to urge an expansion of the intermediary study of ethnolinguistics.

MIYAMOTO, Shichiro
University of Hawaii, 1937. M.A. 113pp, figs, tbls.
The Japanese children, the dominant racial group in the public school population of the Territory of Hawaii, comprising about fifty percent of the total enrollment, are almost all bi-lingual--Japanese and English. The destiny of the Japanese language among them must necessarily, therefore, be of great importance to the public schools. It is also undoubtedly one of the greatest concerns of the Japanese people, who are devotedly maintaining language schools everywhere in the Territory.

This is not all. When we consider that the majority of the social, economic, and political, as well as racial, problems in Hawaii are directly or indirectly related to the Japanese people, especially to the future of the so-called 'second generation' Japanese, whose interests in a certain sense depend considerably upon the fate of their maternal tongue, it is very likely that the future development of the language in Hawaii is a master key to the puzzle box of the Paradise of the Pacific.

Of course we can anticipate a gradual decline of the language, as is shown in 'The Fate of the Japanese Language in Hawaii' by Fuyu Ifa (Jitsugyo-no-Hawaii, vol.17, no.11:1-4). But how fast or how slow the decline now is, what the destination will be, whether it will wane completely or will survive—all these questions can hardly be answered exactly. But the importance and the interestingness of these questions challenged the writer so much that he has attacked them in the present study.

It is evident that a great difference exists between the Japanese language ability of the first and second generations in Hawaii, although the exact scientific index of difference has not yet been determined. There is no evidence at all, that any substantial difference exists between the Japanese language ability of the second and third generation Japanese. No scientific study of this question has hitherto been made. So, in the present study, the writer has attempted to find some index which may throw light upon the destiny of the Japanese language in Hawaii, although this same problem may be attacked from various other angles.

As it is too broad a question to study the situation in the whole of Hawaii, the present thesis concentrates its research upon the children in a certain Japanese language school quite typical of Honolulu. The results will indicate the general conditions in Honolulu, from which, to some extent, in turn, the situation for the whole Territory can be inferred.

MKHITARJAN, T.T.
Fonetika v'etnamskogo jazyka. [The phonetics of the Vietnamese language.]

MOELIONO, Anton Moedando
On grammatical categories in Indonesian.
pp. Introduction; 8-13 Suprafix clauses; 15-19 Syntactical word clauses; 25-37 Extensions and morphophonemics; 38-67 Nominal and verbal opposite forms; 74-86 Phrase and clause categories.
MOHRING, Hans
Über einige Probleme bei Konsonantenhäufungen in Grundwörtern des Tagalog unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Rolle des Suffixes -i bei der Bildung von Grundwörtern. [Some problems of consonant clusters in basic Tagalog words, with special reference to the role of the suffix -i in basic word formation.]

1. Observations on the phonetics and structure of Tagalog.
2. Consonant clusters in Tagalog: data; unreduplicated words; reduplicated words; results.
3. Irregular forms in Tagalog; a list of these; their use; their origins.
4. Formation of irregular forms in Iloko.
5. Sources for consonant clustering in Tagalog.
6. The suffix -i in Tagalog; words demonstrably formed with the suffix -i in Tagalog; words not demonstrably formed with the suffix -i.

MOLONY, Carol Hodson
Multilingualism and social behavior in the southern Philippines.

Given that languages and societies continually change, and that there is a relationship between speech behavior and the setting in which it occurs, are people aware that they change their speech habits, that they adjust their speech to fit the setting? I have examined language usage as social behavior, studied from the viewpoint of the members of a multilingual society, and have shown that much of the language behavior is conscious. Data are presented from a field study undertaken in a community on a small island near Zamboanga City, where 347 Moslems live. The major occupations found in this community are coconut farming and fishing, and secondarily, smuggling and transporting passengers and cargo by boat. Yakan, Samal and TawSug are all first languages in the community. Samal has three dialects represented locally. Most adults speak these three languages. Languages not known as mother tongues but only as second languages are Zamboangueño, Tagalog, Cebuano Bisayan, and English. Arabic is commonly read. Linguistic data are presented which are relevant to a discussion of choices people make about how to behave verbally. First, relative diversity is considered of the several relevant languages, as one factor in making choices regarding language learning. Second, an analysis is made of past loan influence on the two main languages, as one implication of the influence of other cultures. Certain social data are presented as a background for examining speech events. Along with general census data, descriptions of the major economic activities are presented, as well as the educational and political situations. Mobility is considered in sections on contacts and travel outside the community and changing alliances within the community. The local concept of prestige is examined. Next is a presentation of the usage of the various codes in the community. The various languages and dialects, as used with varying degrees of proficiency, can be used to sort out speakers as well as variation by settings and topics. Situations when people switch languages are the focus of this section. Then, an analysis is made of the language behavior found in the community. The verbal behavior is accounted for by social behavior, from the viewpoint of the members of the community, according to statements they make about specific verbal behavior, by their attitudes regarding the various languages and their speakers, and by an analysis of language switching according to appropriate social cues. Further evidence given is a discussion of choices people make about language learning and vocabulary borrowing.

There are degrees of consciousness regarding speech behavior, and there are discrepancies between the perception of speech behavior and the actual behavior. What I have presented is an analysis of which codes are considered appropriate in which situations, in comparison with the actual usage in various situations. There is individual variation in how these situations are recognized.

Finally, I have shown that both the linguistic repertoire and the social settings are
In comparison with nearby, monolingual communities in both Yakan and Samal, the evidence in this community is that these two languages borrow extensively from one another, especially at the lexical level. An additional process is leading to the disappearance of Yakan as a first language: Yakan-Samal intermarriages occur frequently, and the children of these marriages are being taught Samal as their first language. Similarly, ethnic distinctions between these two groups are disappearing as the economic situation changes which decreased land holdings and fishing opportunities and increased smuggling and educational opportunities. The linguistic choices which the people make in this community are continual; the people must continually assess the situations in which they find themselves and make decisions regarding their speech behavior which are appropriate to the situations, and they must adjust to the changing social and linguistic situations in the community.

MOODY, Mary L.A.

The thesis is the result of seven months' investigation, analysis and synthesis of the Anundilyaugwa language spoken by about 400 inhabitants of Groote Eylandt, Northern Territory. The thesis is divided into two parts:

(a) A formational and distributional statement of the phonemes of the language.
(b) A grammatical statement.

MORALES, Caridad P.

This study shows that according to form, English adjectives are of two kinds, as stated by Nelson Francis in his book, The Structures of American English. They are base adjectives, mostly single-syllabled words, which have no derivational suffixes and usually form their comparative and superlative degrees by adding inflectional suffixes (-er) and (-est) respectively, and which form their nouns by adding the suffix (-ness) and adverbs by adding (-ly); and derived adjectives which are formed by bound stems, nouns, and verbs by means of different derivational suffixes. It further shows other classifications of adjectives such as descriptive, cardinal, and ordinal numerals with noun-adjuncts, adjective-adjective combinations and noun-adjective combinations taken into consideration. The paper considers, too, the possessive nouns serving as modifiers of nouns and the noun appositives. The adjectives are further subdivided into single words, phrases, and clauses. The study still further shows that, generally, single word adjectives occur before noun heads, verb heads or verbal heads and adjective heads; and only a few occupy the post-position. It shows also that customarily adjective phrases and clauses occupy post-position.

In the Tagalog analysis, adjectives are divided into single words, composed of one word; compound, composed of mostly two words both serving as adjectives; and complex, composed of adjective phrases and clauses. The Tagalog adjective phrases and clauses are grouped as complex adjectives because when Tagalog adjective phrases are interpreted in English, they can be translated either as phrases or clauses. The same holds true with Tagalog adjective clauses. They can be translated either as phrases or clauses in English. Some Tagalog compound compound adjective combinations are not commonly found in English.

The paper reveals that English adjectives usually precede the noun-heads and the adjective-heads; that they follow the verb-head on a very few occasions; and that when they follow the noun-heads on very few occasions, they have special meanings or they are so used to express emphasis or rhythm in poetry. In the case of Tagalog adjectives, no such distinction is made; Tagalog adjectives may precede or follow the noun-heads depending only on what is being emphasized.
When a noun, whether common or proper, serves as modifier of another noun, thus forming the noun-noun combinations, the first noun called noun-adjunct modifies the second in English. In Tagalog, it is the opposite. The second noun, whether common or proper, becomes the modifier of the first noun. In brief, the English noun adjuncts always precede the noun-heads while the Tagalog noun adjuncts, if we can call them so, occur after the noun-heads.

Tagalog has certain compound adjective constructions not commonly found in English. They are composed mostly of two-words and are commonly: noun-noun, adjective-noun, adjective-adjective, verb-noun, verb-verb, adverb-noun, and adverb-adverb combinations. There are some adjective-adjective and noun-adjective combinations in English but they are so few that they will have to be classified as a special group. In this paper, they are presented together with the single-word adjectives.

Both the English and Tagalog adverbs are movable. They can occur between transitive verb-heads and the direct objects, a position in which the English adverbs do not customarily appear.

MOREV, L.N.
Sintaksis prostogo predlozhenija v tajskom jazyke. [Syntax of the simple sentence in the Thai language.]
Candidate of Philological Sciences. 231pp.

MORICE, Rodney David
The language of psychiatry in a preliterate speech community: verbal repertoire as a basis for psychiatric diagnosis.

Problems in transcultural psychiatry; investigates the basic experience and expression of emotion in a Pintupi group at Kungkayunti, N.T., through an examination of its verbal repertoire; examination of Pintupi terms denoting fear, anxiety, grief, depression, anger, aggression and psychoses.

MORIMOTO, Patricia Toshie
The Hawaiian dialect of English - an aspect of communication during the Second World War.
Chiefly on the use of Pidgin, for emotional reassurance and to fool the enemy by Japanese Americans of the 442nd Battalion.

MORIMOTO, Shizuko
A study of oral English usage among pupils of Japanese ancestry attending public schools in Hawaii.
Study of rhetorical and grammatical errors relative to grade, sex and geographical area. It is likely that Pidgin English has a more detrimental effect on the mastery of English than does, a second medium of speech.
Morris, Nancy Jane
Ka loea kalaia na, 1898: a study of a Hawaiian language newspaper as a historical reference source.
pp. 1-7 Introduction; 8-17 Hui Kalaiaina and Hui Aloha Aina; 18-26 The Hawaiian delegation to Washington; 27-34 Liliuokalani; 35-45 The Hawaiian position on annexation; 46-49 The United States Commission; 50 Conclusion; 51-54 Introduction; 55-104 Index.

Morton, Ermel Joseph
A descriptive grammar of Tongan (Polynesian).
This dissertation presents the phonemes, morphophonemics, form classes, and basic syntax of Tongan, a western Polynesian language of strategic importance.
Tongan has twenty-five phonemes, including seventeen segmental and eight prosodic, as follows: (twelve consonants) /p t k f s h v m n η l/, (five vowels) /i e a o u/, (four stresses) /' ^ ' ~/, and (four junctures) /+ | ι #/. [s] and [t], previously considered by some authorities as allophones of one phoneme, are validated as separate phonemes. /h/ and /ʔ/ are also substantiated as separate from Ω.
Certain consonantal phones having extra length have been interpreted as consonant plus vowel on the basis of complementary distribution, as follows: [p:] /pu/, [t:] /tu/, [k:] /ki/, [k:] /ku/, [ʔ:] /ʔu/, [h:] /ʔiə/, [m:] /mu/, [n:] /ni/, [ŋ:] /ŋi/, and [ŋ:] /ŋa/.
Each vowel has tense, lax, centered, and voiceless allophones; /i/ and /u/ also have the glide allophones [y] and [w] respectively.
Tongan vowel clustered range from disyllabic VV clusters to seven-syllable clusters. Syllables have two canonical shapes: V and CV. Of the junctures, /+/ marks word boundaries; /Ω/ is utterance-final, falling; /||/ is utterance-final, rising; and /||/ is contour-span final. The four stresses are primary, secondary, tertiary, and weak. The five Tongan tone levels are predictable on the basis of position in relation to juncture and stress. Each contour span has its own intonational contour, the pattern of which depends internally on stress and juncture. Tongan has alternating stress; the only stresses marked phonemically are those which break the alternating stress pattern.
Tongan forms exhibit affixation, reduplication, and vowel doubling. Affixation includes prefixation and suffixation of Class I forms, a verb-noun-adjective class; Class II, nouns; and Class III, actor pronouns. Reduplication of the penultimate syllable of the stem (PR), of the penultimate and ultimate syllables (P-R), of the penultimate and antepenultimate (−PR), and of the antepenultimate syllables (AR) is noted. Multiplicative, diminutivative, non-singular, iterative, and derivational morphemes are manifested by reduplication, and the derivational morpheme by vowel doubling. All consonants except /p/ serve as derivational suffixes with s and t as allomorphs.
Morphophonemic alternation of roots and stems usually involves dropping of the second C from CVCV stems, the dropping of a CV syllable, or vowel assimilation: /a/ to /e/ or /o/ preceding a mid or high vowel.
Tongan forms are divided into six classes: Class I, a large verb-noun-adjective class; Class II, nouns only; Class III, actor pronouns; Class IV, adverbs; Class V, adjectives; and Class VI, particles and function words.
Tongan utterances are divided phonemically into contour spans, which are denominated microspans. Microspans having a relationship of predication, complementation, modification, or coordination form macrospans which are denominated according to the type of relationship shown. In addition, prepositional microspans and prepositional object microspans form prepositional macrospans. The following types of microspans have been found: actor, actor-verb, verb, goal, conjunction, adjective, adverb, prepositional, prepositional object, dative, subject, and predicative. The types of
Macrospans include complementation, actor, predication, verb, verb-actor, goal, adjective, and adverb.

DAI 23/06:2129. 62-5064

MOTOYAMA, Elsie Ching
A study of the growth in vocabulary in young bilingual children of Chinese ancestry, before and after a year of kindergarten instruction.
University of Hawaii, 1940. M.Ed. vi, 92pp, figs, tbls.

PP. 1-10 Introduction; 20-28 Method of procedure in obtaining material; 29-42 The subjects used in the study; 43-55 results of the first test; 56-69 Results of the re-test; 70-74 Summary and conclusions.

MUHADJIR
Morfologi dialek Jakarta: afiksasi dan reduplikasi. [Morphology of the Jakarta dialect: affixation and reduplication.]

PP. 1-20 Preface; 21-48 Theoretical problems; 49-72 Phoneme inventory; 73-102 Morphophonemics; 103-130 Paradigmatic affixation; 131-220 Derivative affixation; 221-268 Reduplication.

MÜHLHÄUSLER, Peter
Pidginization and simplification of language.
University of Reading, 1972. M. Phil. 180pp.

A general study devoted wholly to theoretical aspects of pidgins, especially simplification. Chapters 1 and 2 deal with terminological and theoretical questions and describe the recent state of pidgin/creole studies. Chapters 3 and 4 deal with sociolinguistic aspects of pidginization and pidgins. Chapter 5 discusses in detail the notion of simplification as a universal property of pidgins. Chapter 6 is a criticism of the categories usually employed in the categorial component of transformational-generative grammar and proposes a transformational grammar based on function rather than category. Chapter 7 concludes that pidgins are different in degree rather than in kind from native languages.


MÜHLHÄUSLER, Peter
Growth and structure of the lexicon of New Guinea pidgin.

This thesis describes the development and present-day manifestation of the lexicon, in particular the derivational lexicon, of New Guinea Pidgin (Tok Pisin), a form of Pidgin English spoken in Papua New Guinea. The linguistic description is embedded in and related to a description of the external history of this language and the social context in which it is used in the present. The thesis is divided into seven chapters.

Chapter I provides introductory notes on the language and its speakers, a discussion of data sampling techniques and the corpus of data as well as remarks on the organization of the thesis.

Chapter II discusses in detail the methodological problems of describing pidgin languages and New Guinea Pidgin. In particular, the problems in connection with linguistic variation along the temporal, spatial and social axes are examined. In addition, arguments in support of a lexicalist approach to the description of the derivational lexicon of this language are put forward.

Chapter III deals with the socio-historical setting of New Guinea Pidgin. The chapter is subdivided into a discussion of the external history, the history of language policies and attitudes and the external context of present-day variation.
On the basis of the social functions and the status of the speakers of New Guinea Pidgin, five stages in the life-cycle and four main social varieties of this language are distinguished.

Chapter IV discusses the linguistic properties of the lexicon of New Guinea Pidgin in relation to the five main stages of its life cycle, its social varieties, its regional varieties, and its stylistic levels, pointing out the relationship between these varieties.

Chapter V gives an exhaustive treatment of the derivational lexicon of Rural Pidgin, the principal variety of New Guinea Pidgin. The three main derivational processes, multi-functionality, compounding, and reduplication are analysed and illustrated with a large set of examples.

Chapter VI deals with the linguistic future of New Guinea Pidgin, in particular with proposals about vocabulary planning. The role of vocabulary planning is seen as providing new lexical items in a phase of rapid functional expansion of this language, whilst keeping intact its lexical structures.

Chapter VII contains the principal findings and conclusions. It is argued that an understanding of the nature of New Guinea Pidgin can only be attained once diachronic developments and synchronic variation are related to one another and to the social context in which the language is used.

An appendix containing the originals of German quotations is attached.


MUHAMMAD KHALID bin MUHAMMAD TAIB

Kedudukan dan pemilihan bahasa-ibu di-kalangan penuntut2 Melayu yang dua bahasa. [The position and maintenance of the mother-tongue among a group of bilingual Malay students.]


This thesis, a case-study of language-related behavior among a group of 155 bilingual Malay students, aims at knowing the position and maintenance of the mother-tongue, the factors involved, and the applicability of some sociolinguistic approaches.

The points of departure are descriptions of the socio-cultural setting and the manner of acquisition of the mother-tongue and second-language (English). The study discovered that for this particular group of bilinguals, the school system is the only active agent of bilingualization while the bilinguals' families are active agents of mother-tongue maintenance.

The study brought to light the fact that these school-made bilinguals possess the abilities of 'compound bilinguals' and not of 'coordinate bilinguals'. There was widespread occurrence of code-switching in verbal and non-verbal communication, the degree of which was congruent with duration of contact and familiarity with the second-language. Collectively they exhibited low degrees of loyalty towards the mother-tongue, tolerance towards language-related problems, and no conscious efforts at mother-tongue maintenance.

The mother-tongue is nevertheless dominant; maintenance of the situation is the result of monolingualism of their respective families and 'external' policies on language which has placed the Malay language on a higher pedestal than before Independence.

MUHAMMAD ZIN bin SHAM

Masaalah penglaksanaan bahasa kebangsaan; satu penyelidikan umum tentang kedudukan bahasa dalam perlembagaan dan soal sambutan-nya dalam masyarakat Malaysia. [Problems in the realization of the national language; a general survey of the position of the language under the constitution and the problem of its acceptance within the Malay community.]

This study deals with language planning in Peninsular Malaysia. By language planning is meant the steps taken deliberately by the authorities in matters pertaining to the use of the Malay language, either in the form of decision making or the implementation of policies, so as to make the Malay language intertranslatable with other developed languages which are already capable means of science and technology, as well as in widening the use of the Malay language in the various social activities.

This thesis is divided into five chapters. The first chapter is the introductory chapter which deals with the historical and social background of the Malay language in Peninsular Malaysia. The second chapter deals with the national language policy and the implementation of that policy. This chapter traces the background which led to the formulation of the language policy and surveys the problems faced in implementing the policy concerned.

The third chapter deals with the development of the Malay language. By the development of the Malay language is meant the various processes revolving around (a) the graphization of the Malay language, (b) the standardization or the selection of the dialectal form to be made the norms, as well as the writing of its grammar, and (c) the modernization of the language, i.e. the innovational changes resulting from the lexical expansion of the language. All these developments are discussed in detail in this chapter.

The fourth chapter concerns the wider use of the Malay language. This chapter makes a survey of the various methods employed by the Government in implementing the use of the Malay language through the national education policy and the administration of the country. The various successes achieved to date in the implementation of the language policy are studied and presented by statistical data. The objective of the survey is to project any weakness or shortcoming so that each step in the implementation can be improved in the future.

The last chapter sums up the result of the planning processes which have taken place in building the Malay language. Proposals as to the steps that should be taken in the framework of building the language are also given in this chapter.

Students who learned to speak English first were significantly better at distinguishing among island error pairs and vowel pairs.

Students who learned to speak English first were significantly better at distinguishing among island error pairs and vowel pairs.

Students who learned to speak English first were significantly better at distinguishing among island error pairs and vowel pairs.

This study is a description of the Toba dialect of the Batak language spoken in North Sumatra, Indonesia. The language belongs to the western branch of the Malayo-Polynesian family. The method employed is item-and-arrangement.

Chapter I contains a survey of the phonology.

Chapter II describes the morphophonemics, presented in rewrite form.
Chapter III deals with the parts of speech, inflectional categories and the structure of stems; a short discussion is included on the inner structure of roots. The functors are presented in lists with examples.

Chapter IV deals with constructions, clause-types, and word order.

Chapter V consists of a sample text and its analysis in the light of the preceding description.

DAI 27/05A:1367. 66-11028

NABABAN, Sri Utari S.

A linguistic analysis of the poetry of Amir Hamzah (1911-1946) and Chairil Anwar (1922-1949).


The aim of this thesis is an attempt at analyzing the poetry of Amir Hamzah (1911-1946) and Chairil Anwar (1922-1949), both modern Indonesian poets, in the light of linguistic and stylistic theories, and by this token to elicit the linguistic structures and stylistic phenomena for the purpose of providing comments on the poetry under study. It is hoped that this study will help to improve the understanding and appreciation.

Poetic language is the use of language for more restricted and elevated purposes; hence it is considered more or less to belong to 'non-standard' speech, and is a deviation from the standard usage of the language.

The structures, sequences, patterns which extend, or may extend beyond the boundaries of individual sentences comprise the 'style' of a discourse. The study of style is called 'stylistics'. Stylistics is to a great extent dependent upon linguistics, since style cannot be clearly defined without reference to grammar.

Non-linguistic features, such as intentions, irony, humor, satire, etc., are beyond the scope of this study. Thus stylistics is here taken to mean the study of formal or structural relationships between sentences, and not semantic relationships.

A survey of Indonesian poetic history and biographical sketches of both poets are presented in order to put the two men in their respective places in the literary history of Indonesian and to provide for the background against which their writings are to be appraised.

A survey of Indonesian phonemics and grammar is included for consultative material against which we can check occurrences of deviations, if any, in the poetic language of both poets. Since Indonesian is the property of all Indonesians who do not share the same vernacular habits, care should be taken not to interpret the grammar in this thesis as the maxim for all ethnic groups.

The syntactic analysis of the poetry by both poets is based on the principle of immediate constituents or hierarchical structure. The writer uses primarily the terminology in C.F. Hockett's *A Course in Modern Linguistics* (MacMillan Company, New York, 1958), unless stated otherwise. As the main objective of the thesis is not to generate new sentences but to analyze existing poetic language, the writer feels that the analyses in Chapters III and IV are only valid for the sentences under study.

The conclusions at the end of Chapters III and IV are based on the whole corpus of poems by both poets, original as well as translations, although the writer has had to limit her analysis to only about ten poems by each poet. The writer has compiled a word count and a concordance with the aid of a computer. A list of the titles of the poems, along with a brief account of the subject matter, is included in the Appendix.

A comparison of the work of both poets concludes the study.

DAI 27/05A:1357. 66-11040
NACASKUL, Karnchana
A study of cognate words in Thai and Cambodian.
This thesis is a formal study of cognate words in Thai and Cambodian with reference to phonological and morphological structures and orthographic conventions in the two languages.
Part I deals with the system and means adopted for the representation of cognate words in terms of transliteration and phonetic transcription.
Part II is devoted to the examination of the phonological and morphological structures of words in the two languages under discussion, together with the comparison and contrast of each process in the two languages.
In Part III the phonological or morphological structures discussed in Part II are used as a framework for the examination of cognate words. Suggestions as to the probable direction of borrowing are made. In an appendix the information assembled is used to throw new light on some doubtful words recorded in a previous thesis of the author as probable loans from Cambodian into Thai.

NAGARA, Susumu
A bilingual description of some linguistic features of pidgin English used by Japanese immigrants on the plantations of Hawaii: a case study in bilingualism.
University of Wisconsin, 1969. Ph.D. 2v. (xxv, 368, 203pp.)
This study is a description of linguistic interferences observed in pidgin English used by Japanese immigrants on the sugar plantations in the state of Hawaii. (This type of language is called PEJH in this study.) These linguistic interferences resulted in Hawaii from contacts of speakers of Hawaiian, (British and American) English, Portuguese, Cantonese, Japanese, (Puerto Rican) Spanish, Korean, Ilocano, Visayan, and a few other European and Pacific languages. In this study, the historico-sociological background of these language contacts is described in Appendix I of approximately 200 pages.
Linguistically, of the instances of linguistic interferences among these languages, the study of those between Japanese and American English is specially emphasized and carried out based upon the contrastive analysis between Hiroshima Dialect of Japanese and General Midwestern Dialect of American English. The linguistic analysis of PEJH is attempted inductively based upon the corpus of recordings of dialogues in pidgin English between immigrant Japanese and speakers of non-Japanese languages in Hawaii. After discussing the merits and demerits of transformational grammar and tagmemic grammar when they are applied to bilingual descriptions, actual analysis is carried out based upon the tagmemic hierarchy. The phonological structure of PEJH is described based upon a diaphonic system as proposed by Einar Haugen in 1954. The interpretation of phonological interferences observed in PEJH in terms of the componential features of segmental phones is not attempted in this study. The syntagmatic description of PEJH is carried out with a view to clarifying the levels of tagmemic hierarchy on which the influence of English or Japanese is dominant. The para-tagmatic description of PEJH is limited to the morphemic level.
In addition to the major goal of describing the structure of PEJH, this study is attempted with the following five subsidiary objectives in mind: (1) to examine Greenberg's theory concerning the predominance of unmarked features as the result of linguistic neutralization in relation to the phenomena of interference related in the structure of PEJH, (2) to examine Weinreich's proposal concerning the hierarchy of the degree of linguistic integration in terms of the boundness of morphemes, (3) to compare the features of tagmemic grammar and transformational grammar in terms of their application to the syntax of bilingual transcriptions, (4) to explore the significance of the semantic theory as recently advocated by James D. McCawley when it is applied to bilingual descriptions, and (5) to attempt to clarify the degree of influence of Chinese pidgin on pidgin English used in Hawaii by comparing the linguistic features of PEJH with those of Chinese pidgin English analyzed by Robert A. Hall, Jr.
A 14-page glossary of special terms on bilingual studies is studied after the Table of Contents.


NAGAT, Belen P.
Case and number in English and in Pangasinan: a contrastive analysis.

This study aims to discover the similarities and differences in the structures of the two languages in case and number. It specifically describes and compares the two systems on these three levels: morphology, syntax, and semantics, and to find out the difficulties that a Pangasinan learner will meet in learning English as a second language because of the differences in the patterns of the two languages.

This contrastive analysis reveals that case is present in English nouns and pronouns which can equate with focus in Pangasinan nouns and pronouns. It also indicates the presence of number manifested in English nouns and pronouns and in Pangasinan nouns, pronouns, and adjectives. A third number, the dual number is found to be present in Pangasinan pronouns.

Because of the differences in the structures of the two languages, the learning of English as a second language by Pangasinan learners poses a great problem. The different patterns will make the Pangasinan learner encounter difficulty in the use of the objective case in pronouns, the use of the morphophonemic s ending and the inflected genitive 's (apostrophe s) and the s' (s apostrophe) in nouns, and the use of the third person, singular pronouns.

NASARENO, Carolina E.
A contrastive analysis of simple noun-head modification patterns in English and Cebuano.

This study presents a comparison of noun-head modification structures in English and Cebuano. It is confined to simple noun-head patterns where a single noun is used as head and a single word in the form of another noun, a verb, an adjective, an adverb and a function word of Group F or a prepositional phrase is used as a modifier.

The study was made as an attempt to lay the foundation for the preparation of teaching and testing materials for structures of modification among Cebuano learners of English.

The comparison reveals some of the fundamental trouble spots in modification that Cebuano speakers learning English have to contend with. A Cebuano teacher of English equipped with this comparison may be able to concentrate on the specific problems of modification that demand special exercise.

The basic differences between Cebuano and English are with word order and the use of certain suffixes.

In English the slots of the modifier and head are relatively fixed. With nouns and adjectives used as modifiers, for instance, the modifier is fixed before the head. Only in special kinds of construction is the order reversed. With adverbs and function word modifiers, the position of the modifier is fixed after the head. It is only with verb-modifiers where the modifier or the head may precede or follow the other.

In Cebuano /na/ or /sa/ occurs between the head and the modifier. The position of the morphemes signalling modification is fixed, but that of the head and the modifier is not. Either the head or the modifier precedes or follows one another with the /na/ or /sa/ between them.

Definite suffixes signal a modification pattern in both languages. However, the English construction usually takes suffixes which cannot be directly equated with the
Cebuano forms. A certain derivational suffix to an English word-modifier may appear as a prefix in Cebuano. For example, the derivational suffix to a verb base /ingl/ in English roughly corresponds with the prefix /nag-/ in Cebuano.

The meanings of the noun-head modification patterns in both languages are approximately the same. The similarity causes no interference. It is recommended, therefore, that teaching and testing materials be so framed as to overcome difficulties related to form. Corrective drills in controlled patterns are likely to prove effective.

NASUTION, M. Djasmin

NATIVIDAD, Pablo Evangelista
A taxonomic analysis of Tagalog and Pampango.

This study is a discussion of the phonology of Tagalog and Pampango, two of the major Philippine languages. The contrastive analytical description deals both with the segmental and the suprasegmental phonemes. They are analyzed as to their form, structure, and distribution. Tagalog and Pampango phonemes are described using conventional taxonomic phonemes and allophones. The extent of the differences between the two languages with regard to phonology is discussed to point out the problems and the places where they will occur for Pampango learners of Tagalog.

The chief difficulty for the Pampango learning Tagalog segmental phonemes is that he may confuse /\i/ and /h/. There are cases where he seems to substitute /\i/ for /h/, although actually he does not produce the glottal sound but a 'breathy glottal stop'. He finds final /o/ and /u/ difficult because he makes no distinction between these two sounds. He uses them interchangeably favoring the higher vowel /u/.

All Tagalog diphthongs are missing from Pampango and they constitute a really tremendous problem for the Pampango learner. The problem is so great that he should be taught as a top priority the diphthongs /i\i/, /ey/, /ay/, /aw/, and /uy/ which are to be classed as new categories for a Pampango learner of Tagalog. Extensive drill should be given on these items.

The rising-falling pitch pattern /231/ of Tagalog will probably be a serious problem for Pampangos because of the tendency to replace it by /213/ or at best /212/. Much drill should be given to Pampango students in this area because they are likely to carry over their intonation patterns in speaking Tagalog.

In general, the pronunciation difficulty of Pampangos learning Tagalog will arise from the systematic differences in phonological structure between the two languages, such as differences between the phonemic inventories, differences in the phonetic realization of phonemes which are being learned by the students, and differences in the distribution of the phonemes which occur in both languages.

NAVARRO, Emma L.
A geographic distribution of selective lexical variants in Ilocano vocabulary.
University of the Philippines, 1970. M.A.T.

This paper attempts to describe the geographic distribution of twenty-five selected lexical variants in Ilocano vocabulary as spoken in Sta. Cruz, Sta. Maria, and Magsinag in Ilocos Sur, and Sarrat, Bacarra, and Pangu in Ilocos Norte. It is primarily concerned in finding the differences in forms of words having similar meanings. The study is based on the premise that change is one characteristic of language, and that geographic variations exist in either the pronunciation, structure, or lexicon of a language.
The investigation on the regional variants in Iloko vocabulary showed variations in the form, meaning, and distribution of a given lexical item depending on factors such as differences in age and education, and contact with a foreign language and culture. The records gathered illustrate that language covers territory, within which not all the inhabitants speak alike, and that dialect variations will continue to exist in any living language as long as there is an interchange of ideas. This is one process where no amount of force can interrupt nor terminate.

NAYLOR, Paz Buenaventura

Topic, focus, and emphasis in the Tagalog verbal clause.


In Philippine linguistic literature, we often come across statements to the effect that the focus relationship is one of emphasis. This is not necessarily so. All verbal clauses have focus but not all have emphasis. I have therefore made it my task to study topic, focus, and emphasis so as to reveal the distinctive features and dynamics of each.

For my material, I used written and oral texts, consultation with informants, and my own perceptions as a native speaker of Tagalog.

The recognition of the operation of various distinct but interrelated systems in language, the distinction of marked vs. unmarked forms, and the admission of the relevance of context to the study of clause structure have made it possible to perceive more clearly what topic, focus, and emphasis are and are not. Thus, Halliday’s theory of transitivity and theme, the Prague school concept of markedness, and Pike’s theory of discourse analysis have provided the main theoretical tools for this study.

The first step was to examine the function and the characteristics of the 'protagonists' in the focus relation: the topic and the verb. This part of the study reveals that:
(a) the participant role of the topic is the appropriate criterion for focus classification;
(b) the number of obligatory participant roles correlates with focus types;
(c) different verb stems have different focus potential, as Kess (1967) has shown.

In the final analysis, the lexical content of the verb is the key factor; the verb stem determines which focus affixes may cooccur with it, the verb stem and its affix together determine the function and the semantic features of the topic as well as the number of obligatory participant roles of a focus construction.

The next step was to determine how emphasis is achieved in the Tagalog verbal clause. This part of the study involved a close examination of its thematic organization (focus selection, theme-rheme, given-new, and information structure). Whether or not the topic is emphasized is determined not within one system alone but rather by the congruence or lack of congruence of constituents of the systems of transitivity and theme (and its sub-systems). Furthermore, in the unmarked form, the various kinds of prominence that the different systems assign to one of their respective constituents are part of normal communication; however, in the marked form, some kind of foregrounding is achieved which provides potential for emphasis. Finally, if marked focus and marked theme are to convey emphasis, they must be accompanied by marked information structure (realized by marked intonation).

The linguistic contextual aspects of topic, focus, and emphasis were also investigated. Context (linguistic and otherwise) influences the form of a sentence as determined by focus and theme selection, both of which ultimately influence emphasis. Other context-related matters are markedness and the given-new structures that underlie focus selection, thematization, and information structure.

From all the foregoing, it is evident that topic, focus, and emphasis are complex phenomena. Up to now, they have been analyzed by others in terms of a single system. Analysis in multi-systemic terms, in conjunction with the notions of markedness and the relevance of context to clause structure, has made a larger measure of descriptive adequacy possible.


DAI 34/04A:1885. 73-24641
NEEDLEMAN, Rosa Miriam
Tai verbal structures and some implications for current linguistic theory.
In this dissertation, Tai verbal structures are examined within the framework of an 'Aspects'-type of generative-transformational model of Linguistics. Where linguists have proposed modifications to that model, these have been considered in the light of their relevance to the data presented here.
The criteria significant for determining members of the category verb are introduced in Chapter 2 and various structures are tested to determine whether they are 'verbal'. Chapter 3 is an analysis of several types of complex sentences: the indirect object construction, causative sentences, the passive in Tai and complement constructions. The topic of Chapter 4 is 'serial verbs'. The surface structure of strings of verbs is shown to be unrevealing of the different deep structures from which such strings are actually derived. The analysis shows some verb series to be compound words, others are derived by phrase structure rules and others by conjunction or embedding. Suggestions are also made regarding the kind of rules a lexical component must have if the data presented here is to be satisfactorily explained. In the concluding remarks some questions are raised regarding co-occurrence restrictions for verb series and the general process of negation in Tai is considered.
DAI 34/02A: 752. 73-18642

NEKITEL, Otto Manganau S.
A sketch of nominal concord in the Abu' dialect of Mountain Arapesh (West Sepik Province) Papua New Guinea.
Mountain Arapesh language, is a non-Austronesian language spoken in the east-west region of the Sepik Provinces of Papua New Guinea. It is genetically related to the Bumbita and Southern Arapesh languages which are members of the Torricelli language phylum. These languages are fascinating for the complex noun class system they have and also for the nominal concord which appears very complex to the non-Arapesh speaker. These two features are the object of this study. First an attempt was made to provide noun phrases and verb phrases showing how nominal concord operates and second an attempt was made to categorize the known nouns in Abu' dialect of Mountain Arapesh language.

NEWBRAND, Helene Luise
A phonemic analysis of Hawaiian.
pp. 5 The phonemic norms; 5 (a) Chart of phonemic norms; 6-8 (b) Description of consonant phonemes; 9 (c) Description of vowel phonemes; 9-10 (d) The short vowel phonemes and their allophones; 11 (e) Separation of short vowel phonemes; 12 (f) Separation of long vowel phonemes; 13-15 (g) Description of glides. 16 The syllable; 16-17 (a) Definition of syllable; 18-20 (b) Syllable stress; 21 (c) Types of syllable structure. 22-23 Length. 24 Distribution of phonemes; 24 (a) Distribution of consonant phonemes; 24 (b) Distribution of vowel phonemes; 24-26 Notes on morphophonemics. 27-128 Texts.

NGUYỄN Đặng Liêm
A contrastive phonological and grammatical study of English and Vietnamese.
Because of its methodological importance to the teaching of English to Vietnamese speakers, and of Vietnamese to English speakers, the present contrastive analysis of English and Vietnamese grammar and phonology has proved to be necessary.
As has been said, one of the major problems in the learning of a second language is
the interference caused by the structural differences between the language to be learned and the language of the learner. Consequently, a contrastive analysis of the two languages will point out learning and teaching problems, and will constitute the basis for the preparation of scientifically oriented instructional materials, the planning of courses according to the relative degrees of difficulties of learning problems, and the development of classroom techniques.

In terms of linguistic theoretical implications, this contrastive analysis is a tentative combination of two leading, if not the two leading linguistic theories of the last decade, tagmemics and transformational grammar; it is also an application of the tagmemic model to the preparation of substitution, and development drills, and of the transformational model to the preparation of transformational drills in grammar and pattern practice lessons.

Since the meanings expressed in a language are largely behaviourally (or culturally) determined, one cannot understand a language fully without understanding at least the distinct cultural meanings expressed through it. Thus, the foreign language student cannot go far into the language to be learned without facing differences in cultural meanings. He needs to have a substantial knowledge of specific facts concerning the culture, some understanding of the main patterns of thought, beliefs, traditions, appreciation of the values that account for the way the people live and behave, and be able to recognize the significance of the accomplishments of the people.

This study is a tagmemic and transformational approach to the teaching of English grammatical structure and sound system to Vietnamese speakers, and Vietnamese grammatical structure and sound system to English speakers. It has two parts: the grammar part, and the phonology part.

The grammar part includes four sections: English grammar, Vietnamese grammar, English grammatical structure for Vietnamese, Vietnamese grammatical structure for English.

Similarly, the phonology part deals also with English phonology, Vietnamese phonology, English sound system for Vietnamese, and Vietnamese sound system for English. Nevertheless, for a better contrastive presentation, these four descriptive and contrastive aspects of consideration are not separate here, but they are regrouped in the sections on consonants (the consonants of English, the consonants of Vietnamese, English consonants for Vietnamese, and Vietnamese consonants for English), vowels (the vowels of English, etc.), and intonation.


NGUYÊN Đình-Hoà
Verbal and non-verbal patterns of respect-behavior in the Vietnamese: some metalinguistic data.

The problem is to analyze the most significant patterns of Vietnamese respect-language in correlation with non-verbal patterns of Vietnamese respect-behavior. Such an analysis further illustrates the extent to which language can be a guide to culture, thus testing the applicability of the Sapir-Whorf hypothesis to the case of Vietnamese. The description of certain socially-determined linguistic patterns used by Vietnamese in their daily intercourse reveals dominant traits of Vietnamese culture and contributes to the understanding of the ways in which Vietnamese think, feel, believe and behave—as well as talk and write.

Speakers of all three dialects (Tonkinese, Cochín-Chinese, and Annamese) were asked to give the linguistic forms actually employed and to describe the contexts. Informants included students, government officials, businessmen, and restaurant workers.
Modes of address and reference make use of kinship terms, personal names, titles—official, occupational and social—personal pronouns, personal classifiers, and 'polite particles'.

The kinship terminology in Vietnam is classificatory. Kinship classes are defined by nuclear terms. Secondary modifiers indicate sex, relative age, generation and closeness of blood ties.

Within the family, each term of relationship is used not only as designative or vocative, but also as personal pronoun to show exact relationship between speaker and hearer. The pair me-con 'mother-child' means 'you-I' when used by the child, and 'I-you' when used by the mother. The term anh 'elder brother', ordinarily is employed also by husband and wife to mean respectively 'I' and 'you'. The wife is called and refers to herself as 'younger sibling' (em).

This unique situation is found even outside the context of family relationships. For instance, in a fictitious extension of the family, the term ong 'grandfather' serves as second-personal pronoun when the person spoken to is 'a man of about forty years old', the first-personal pronoun being toi 'servant'.

A number of personal pronouns are not kinship terms, but other substantives used to denote occupation, age, sex, and social status.

There are also several 'arrogant' pronouns.

Proper status is furthermore indicated by special classifiers. One says, 'one grandfather mayor', 'a brother laundryman', 'a rascal thief', etc.

As members of the kin group are classified into categories, so other members of the society at large are assigned different statuses concomitant with their respective groups. The factors of age and learning are much prized. The gerontocratic system originated from the choice of older men as officiants of the native cult of village tutelary gods. Learning, traditionally in the form of a mastery of religious rites prescribed by Confucian ethics, has always been the criterion for recruiting civil servants.

Vietnamese society has a tightly woven culture. The dominant theme as expressed through the language is 'to take one's proper position among other members of the community'. 'Names' should be correctly used. An individual has a pathological fear of offending other people and of losing face. The Vietnamese value personalized relationships over impersonal relationships, and have a strong sense of social differences.

The difficulties involved in Vietnamese translation work can be resolved only through a comprehension of the ways Vietnamese language shapes Vietnamese thinking. Each lexical item has to be examined in terms of all the social situations where it occurs.

Microlinguistic analysis—description of language on the levels of phonology and morphemics—makes use of only differential meaning (the informant is asked only whether items under consideration, from phonemes through sentences, are the same or different). Metalinguistic analysis—description of language on the level of meaning—has to consider referential or cultural meanings as well (who is talking to whom, under what circumstances, and how speaker and hearer interact and react to the 'word' in terms of their common cultural background). More metalinguistic data will be needed if the whole area of macrolinguistics is to be exhaustively covered.

DAI 17/7: 1548. 00-19991

NGUYEN Hai Zyung

NGUYỄN Kim Thân
Osnovnye voprosy kategorii gladogla vo v'etnamskom jazyke. [Basic questions of the verb clauses in the Vietnamese language.]

NGUYỄN Tài Kan
Kategorii sushchestvitelnogo vo v'etnamskom jazyke. [Category of the noun in the Vietnamese language.]

NISHI, Yoshirō
Outline of Burmese phonology.
University of Tokyo, 1963. M.A.

NOISAENGSRIR, Pat
A transformational approach to English syntax for the teacher of English in Thailand.

The purpose of this study is to examine the role of transformational linguistics as proposed by Noam Chomsky and his followers, for teaching English to speakers of other languages. It is also the purpose of this study to introduce to the teacher of English in Thailand some current concepts of English transformational grammar, and to present some philosophical and practical viewpoints in support of the transformational approach in English classes in Thailand.

Thai has been the national-official language of Thailand since the country was established. Politically, socially, economically, culturally, and educationally Thailand adopted English as the national second language. First introduced in the King's court, the teaching of English spread far and wide to government and private schools. At present, English is a required subject in Thai schools from the fifth grade through the university. Deficiencies and ineffectiveness of the teaching of English in Thai schools due to many weaknesses have long been subject to public criticism because of the inability of students to use the English language adequately. Thus, the present process of teaching and learning English in Thai schools requires revision.

In fact, the improvement of the students' knowledge of English is contingent upon several relevant factors such as the methods of teaching. The most widely used methods of teaching English in Thailand are the combination among the grammar-translation method, the direct method, and the audiolingual approach. Research indicates the futility of trying to achieve practical ends through these methods in favor of the cognitive-code learning theory.

The transformational approach is a new theoretical and methodological version playing an important role in teaching English in the United States. The transformational approach based on the transformational grammar which is a set of language-generating rules summarized in symbolic formulae, and divided and ordered into logical groups and sequences, which aim to deal with deep as well as surface structure, and show the network of choices available at every stage in the generation of the utterance—is a creative process not adequately accounted for by habit formation learning. The aim of transformational grammar comes very close to the English as a second language teacher's task, which is to get his students to produce any and only acceptable English sentences. Thus, from the significant findings, it seems that transformational grammar deserves pedagogic consideration.

If the goal of English instruction in Thai schools is to develop in Thai students native-like competence in English, they have to be able to distinguish grammatical from ungrammatical sentences, to produce and comprehend an infinite number of sentences, and to identify syntactically ambiguous sentences. They also have to be able
to use this knowledge in linguistics performance in communicating with native speakers of English. In order to achieve this goal, it is suggested here that the teacher of English in Thailand should know and apply the transformational approach in teaching successfully.

The transformational approach holds that language is rule-governed behavior, language is innately specified and also empirically acquired, and the goal of instruction is both competence and performance. The approach includes practice on five levels of activities: knowledge-acquisition through reading and writing, analysis through explaining the rules of English, practice through drilling and language laboratory work, contrastive analysis through comparing the native and the target languages, and finally active communication in the meaningful contexts and situations.

In the light of new knowledge, it is recommended that the successful English program in Thailand be directed as follows: (1) teaching English as early as possible, (2) re-evaluation of the old approaches in teaching English, (3) application of the transformational approach, (4) in cooperation with the General Teaching Model, (5) application of integrative motivation, and (6) preparation of competent teachers.

The teacher's guide, Part II of the study, designed to reflect the above implications, consists of phrase structure rules, transformational rules, and suggested exercises and activities in each operation. The teacher's guide as designed for the teacher of English will be useful as the teacher's own understanding as transformational theory grows hierarchically and logically from small and simple elements to bigger and more complicated ones. That it will also serve as an approach to teaching English as a second language appears pragmatic.

NOSS, Richard Brainard
An outline of Siamese grammar.

This dissertation presents the main points of a synchronic description of the standard spoken language and chief dialect of Thailand.

The phonemic structure of Siamese is based on a syllable unit, and the individual phonemes are classified in terms of initials, nuclei, finals, and prosodic features of the syllable. There are nineteen consonants, ten vowels, six tones, and three stress phonemes.

Morphophonemic criteria are used to define larger units: phrases, clauses, and sentences. Two intonations are distinguished, and three types of clause juncture.

The major classes of free lexemes are substantives, numeratives, and isolatives. The first class is subdivided into nouns, verbs, adjectives, and modals. One type of predication is made with a modal or verb as head, another type with an adjective or verb as head, and a third with two nouns in equational relationship. Any complex predication is an extension of one of these types. In endocentric constructions modifiers always follow the head. Bound lexemes are classified in terms of their position with regard to constructions of free lexemes.

Morphological phenomena include reduplication, systematic derivation, and affixation. The total number of morphemes which have non-conditioned allomorphs is small.

DAI 30/05A:2006. 69-17664

NOTHOFER, Bernd
The reconstruction of Proto-Malayo-Javanic.

This work concerns the reconstruction of the phonemes of Proto-Malayo-Javanic, the last proto-language which Sundanese, Javanese, Malay, and Madurese directly continue.
Part 1 contains a lexicostatistical calculation of the degrees of relationship among the four languages under investigation and a brief description of the phonology and morphophonemics of each language.

Part 2 is devoted to the reconstruction of the Proto-Malayo-Javanic phonemes. It is shown that the distinction between the two Sundanese vowels a and i is not inherited and that Javanese loanwords are the main source of Sundanese words containing a. It is also shown that evidence from Malayo-Javanic languages requires the reconstruction of a number of Proto-Malayo-Javanic phonemes which hitherto have not been reconstructed for proto-languages of higher order or the proto-language of highest order, i.e., Proto-Austronesian.

At the beginning of Part 2 we discuss the methodological principles applied in the determination of inheritance and borrowing.

The appendix contains a previous map showing the language boundaries separating Sundanese, Jakarta Malay, Javanese, and Madurese and a revised map showing language boundaries as revealed in the course of this research as well as Sundanese dialect maps. Finally, the basic vocabulary lists for the four languages are given.


DAI 34/11A:7213. 74-11620

NURHAYATI, S.
Kesukaran2 jang dihadapi orang2 jang berbahasa ibu Minangkabau dalam beladjar Indonesia. [Difficulties which are faced by people whose mother tongue is Minangkabau in learning Indonesian.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Bandung [Teachers Training College.]

NYEUY, Frances Cheng-chung
Differences in the English language achievement of twelfth-grade Chinese boys in Taiwan instructed by the traditional and the audio-lingual methods.

The major purpose of this study was to determine if significant differences existed between the English language achievement of a control group of twelfth-grade Chinese boys who were instructed by a traditional method of teaching English at a middle school in Taiwan during the 1968-1969 school year and a matched experimental group instructed by an audio-lingual method. English language achievement was assessed by end-of-the-year performance scores on the Michigan Test of English Language Proficiency, the Test of Aural Comprehension, and the Examination in Structure, and the scores on the three tests combined. This battery of standardized English tests for foreign students measures aural and reading comprehension, vocabulary, and grammatical structure and usage. The statistical analysis used was the t test technique.

It was found that the group of boys instructed by the audio-lingual method (a) scored significantly higher than the group of boys instructed by the traditional method on the MTELP, the TAC, and the three combined tests but (b) did not score significantly higher statistically than the group of boys instructed by the traditional method on the EIS although the scores of the experimental group were numerically higher than those of the control group.

DAI 31.03:936. 70-16,897
OAKES, Marjorie J.
see SHARPE, M.C., M.J. OAKES and T.M. CROWLEY

OATES, Lynette Frances
A tentative description of the Gunwinggu language (of Western Arnhem Land).
University of Sydney, 1953. M.A. (Hons.). 120pp, tbls.
The thesis covers four main sections: (1) phonology, (2) word morphology, (3) syntax and (4) six texts with intra-linear and free translation, appendices, list, charts, and verb tense suffixes and pronoun verb prefixes.
The phonology reveals 18 consonants (including glottal), five vowels and phonemic length. Stress, intonation and culturally conditioned phonetic phenomena are briefly covered.
The morphology section draws its theoretical basis from C.C. Frier 'Structure of English' and analyses Gunwinggu as containing three major word classes (nouns, verbs and adjectives) and nine word groups (pronouns, adverbs, modal particles, conjunctions, interrogative particles, prepositions, 'Noun-extension', 'noun-negative' and conversational particles). The three word classes are very closely inter-related both as regards their roots and affixation. Nouns fall into four classes indicated by prefixes: na - masculine, nal - feminine, gun - neuter and man - vegetable.
There are six verb classes, some of which are further subdivided into sub-classes. These take different past definite and past continuous tense endings. The language has different suffixes for past negative; present and future are signalled by the same suffix. Transitive verbs take a different series of pronominal prefixes, to intransitive, the former carrying both a subject and object meaning.
Gunwinggu syntax has been analysed using Fries socio-linguistic theory of utterances and their responses. The major sentence constituents, subject (actor), object and predicate (action) usually occur in that order. Sentence types listed are: call-types, question, request and statement. A brief comment on compound sentences is included. A major feature of the language is its ability to incorporate the object in the verb e.g. biri - madj - djirid-bu-n (they - clothes - wash - PRESS) 'They wash clothes'.

O'BRIEN, Albert Michael
Bilingualism and language dominance in Fiji.
Access to this thesis is only by reference to the Professor of Education, Massey University.

ODA, Sachiko
The syntax of Pulo Annian, a nuclear Micronesian language.
Pulo Annian is a Nuclear Micronesian language currently spoken by about fifty people on the island of Pulo Anna and in a small settlement called Echang, Koror, in the Palau District of the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.
The present study attempts to give a description of Pulo Annian syntax within the general framework of the standard model of generative-transformational grammar with some minor modifications to suit Pulo Annian.
The language data were given by a Pulo Annian speaker at the University of Hawaii, and also by the people at Echang Village while the writer was doing her field research.
The Appendix includes a Pulo Annian-English dictionary and an English-Pulo Annian finder list.
DAI 38/09A:5438. 7802028
ODO, Carol
Phonological processes in the English dialect of Hawaii.
pp. 1-12 Introduction; 12-28 Stress; 29-72 Marianne's segmental phonology; 72-87 Vocalic (r); 88-94 Mid front vowels; 96-104 Mid back vowels; 105-107 Palatal assimilations; 108-113 Conclusion.

OESTMAN, Bethel Irene
Tagalog child language.
This study deals with the acquisition of Tagalog by three Tagalog-speaking children and the information which this data provides about current linguistic and psychological theories. These theories are discussed in the first section of the paper. The second section compares the phonological rules of the children with some of the adult rules. The third section deals with the relationship of language acquisition, historical change, and the relevance of a distinctive feature analysis in describing both processes. The fourth section discusses educational implications which may be made from what the linguistic data provided by the children has to say about psychological and linguistic theories concerning language learning.

The data for this study consists of tape recordings primarily of two sisters, Anna and Aileen, who were 5;4 and 3;6 respectively when the study began. The material was recorded in the girls' home in sessions of about an hour and a half. There were eight sessions over a twelve-week period. The interaction was primarily with the investigator with subsidiary interaction from the girls' father, who is a graduate student at Berkeley. Their mother works and was usually home only for the last half hour of the session. My primary interest was in the condition of the verbal system of Tagalog-speaking children, so I skewed conversation whenever possible to use a variety of verb forms. Otherwise, the conversations recorded were spontaneous speech.

Three one-hour recordings were made of another girl, Joy, age 2;8. The recordings were also made in her home, but there was Tagalog input from five older children and assorted adults. The speech is primarily imitation rather than spontaneous speech. Since I had time only for a few sessions to be included in this study, I thought this would be the most efficient way to get the maximum amount of information about the child's verbal system. I assumed that Brown and Bellugi's findings that children of this age cannot imitate more than they can spontaneously produce, both in terms of length and complexity, should insure the reliability of the data (Brown and Bellugi, 1964).

OGLOBLIN, Aleksandr Konstantinovich
Kauzativnye glagoly i sintaksicheskie paradigmy v indoneziiskom jazyke. [The causative verbs and syntactic paradigms in Indonesian.]
Translation from Russian:
Verbs with affixes expressing causative meaning (per-, i-, -kan, per-i, per-kan) and the place of these verbs in the language system are examined. The affixes of these verbs can have a different, non-causative meaning. On the other hand, these verbs are not characterized by any kind of special syntactic constructions. Thus on the level of formal markers, one cannot define causative verbs either as a morphological or as a distributive-syntactical verbal sub-class. But the criteria of morphological structure and syntactic use are not the only possible criteria for the classification of the verb. In the verbal system there is a special area of correlation between syntactic constructions built on the basis of morphologically connected verbal units - words and word-forms. The sets or series of such constructions correlated formally and semantically are called syntactic paradigms. Causative syntactic paradigms include original (non-causative) and derivative (causative) constructions, for example: Amir marah 'Amir is angry', Mereka memarahkan Amir 'They make Amir angry'.
There are other non-causative syntactic paradigms, for example: *Amir berpikir tentang soal itu 'Amir is thinking about this matter',* *Amir memikirkan soal itu 'Amir is thinking over this matter'.* The relations between the components of both these constructions differ from those in the causative syntactic paradigm.

The thesis raises the problem of the study of causative verbs on the level of syntactic paradigms; in this connection the following questions are put: what kind of variations of the causative paradigms exist in Indonesian? What forms do the non-causative syntactic paradigms take? What does the similarity and difference between the syntactic paradigms which have different meanings consist of? On the basis of the study of these questions an attempt is made to give a formal definition of the class of causative verbs.

The semantics of the verb are presented with the help of the concepts of the participants in the semantic situations of the verb: subject, object, addressee and others. For causative verbs the indispensable semantic concept is the causator (the subject which causes). The scheme of correspondence between the semantic and syntactic units characterizing the verbal construction is the diathesis of the construction.

Sixteen syntactic paradigms can be distinguished of which nine are associated with causative meaning. The description of paradigms consists of the following: 1) diathesis and syntactic correspondences between constructions included in the synparadigm, 2) the semantics of verbs covered by the synparadigm, 3) syntactic peculiarities, in particular the use of link-words, 4) morphological peculiarities, 5) a list of verbs, 6) information on the inclusion of verbs in other synparadigms, 7) examples from texts.

The morphological derivation of the causative in terms of grammatical and semantic sub-classes of original units and added affixes is also examined. A number of the most productive models of causative derivation are pointed out.

The formal definition of causative verbs in Indonesian must include evidence involving two criteria: morphology (affixes) and correspondences between the members of the constructions belonging to the syntactic paradigm.

O'GRADY, Geoffrey Noel

* Nyamumata grammar.  

The Nyamumata language, of which an item-and-arrangement analysis is presented in this dissertation, is spoken by approximately 700 Aborigines of northwest Australia. Two dialect areas are delimited - coastal (Wanyli) and inland (Jugilpa). This structurization is based on data collected in the former during the years 1949-1955. There is also a corpus of tapes in Jukila which has not yet been fully analyzed. Preliminary comparisons indicate that the two dialects share 94% of their basic vocabulary as cognate, that they are phonologically indistinguishable, but that minor differences exist on the morphophonemic and morphosyntactic levels.

Neither of the Nyamumata dialects has been previously described extensively. A bibliography of Australian and Tasmanian linguistics, comprising about 50 items, is provided in the preface.

The phonemic inventory includes 17 consonants /p t c s t y k m n n y n l t l y r w r y/, three vowels /i a u/ (combinable in rare instances with a phoneme of length), and four junctures (and sentence-final, // and non-sentence-final).

All linear phonemes have voiced and voiceless allophones, and the non-apical stops /p t s/ have fricative allophones in addition. Among the vowels, /a/ has a larger allophonic range than /i u/, extending as far forward as [e], as high as [u], and as back as [p]; /i u/ oppose each other in respect to rounding, rather than to frontedness or backness.

A section in the phonology is devoted to paralinguistic phenomena, which correlate with large noncontracting modifications in the phonetic content of a given utterance. Consonant clusters are limited to two members and word-medial position. There are restrictions on the occurrence of some consonants initially and finally. Vowels do not occur initially.
Morphophonemic alternation is extensive, and is described under three headings: sporadic, phonologically conditioned, and morphologically conditioned. In sporadic alternation, every possible combination of two vowels is involved. Phonologically and morphologically conditioned alternations are more extensive in suffixes than in stems. Types of phonologically conditioned alternation in the vowels of suffixes include both progressive and retrogressive assimilation as well as retrogressive dissimilation. Among types of morphologically conditioned alternation, reduplication affects both noun and verb stems and has a wide range of referents.

In the morphology section, verbs, nouns, and particles are defined in terms of compatibility with given divisive suffixes. All of the 70 affixes listed are suffixes. Verb suffixes occur in 13 relative orders, of which 1-3 and 13 mark tense-mood-aspect categories, and 4-12 mark person (actor, direct goal, indirect goal, and benefactive-purposive) in three numbers (singular, dual, and plural). In the first person non-singular, there is an inclusive-exclusive distinction. Verb stems are primarily classified as to their compatibility with direct object; an additional notation is provided relating to membership in morphophonemic subclasses.

Whereas verbs are dependent, nouns are independent. Noun morphology is less complex than that of the verb, but nouns are characteristically combinable with certain recursive suffixes, which theoretically leave undetermined the limits of noun suffixation.

Both noun and verb stems are composed either of single roots, or of sequences of noun or verb plus a status quo or transformative stem-forming suffix. The latter are distinguished from non stem-forming suffixes by their ability to be immediately followed by a divisive suffix.


DAI 25/01:464. 64-05475

OHNO, Toru

Birimago on-in no siteki hensen ni kansuru kenkyu. [A study of historical changes of Burmese phonemics.]

Kyoto University, 1963. M.A.

The thesis explains the study of the various historical periods, writing methods at those times, phonemic analysis; selection of these periods was governed by availability of resources. Part II makes a comparative study, setting modern Burmese alongside the older texts, thus making clear the historical changes.

OLAYA, Norma Peralta

A phonological grammar of a dialect of Ilokano.


This thesis - a phonological grammar of the cultivated dialect of Ilokano as spoken in the town proper of Bayombong, Nueva Vizcaya - has aimed to reflect these modern concepts of a grammar in both its content and methodology. It suggests a methodology for the description of the sound pattern of a given dialect. As to content, the results of this study should be useful as basis for a contrastive phonology of Ilokano and English, or the other Philippine languages and dialects, with the end in view of contributing to an effective second-language teaching and curriculum construction.

The study has the following salient features:

(1) Chapter 1 covers general discussions on Ilokano and its dialects, and the relationships of Ilokano to the other Philippine languages and dialects. Chapter 2 includes preliminary discussions on content and procedure of the descriptive analyses.

(2) The study operates on the taxonomic and explanatory levels of linguistic science. The taxonomic level is achieved by the etic and the emic analyses in Chapters 3 and 4. The explanatory level is reflected in Chapter 5 - in the phonological grammar.
which is a system of 34 (23 segmental and 11 suprasegmental) emic units of the Ilokano dialect, and a set of 42 unordered structure-assigning rewrite rules (32 phonetic rules and 10 morphophonemic rules) which enumerate Ilokano utterances and their associated phonological analysis.

OMEL'JANOVICH, N.V.
Struktura prostogo glagol'nogo predlozheniya v birmanskom jazyke.
[Structure of the simple verbal sentence in the Burmese language.]
Candidate of Philological Sciences. 221 pp.

ONGRAIEB, Préoupayem
Université de Paris III, 1975. Doctorat de 3<sup>e</sup> cycle.

ONN, Farid Mohamed
Aspects of Malay phonology and morphology.
This dissertation seeks to provide an adequate description of several major areas of Malay phonology and morphology within the framework of generative phonology. Special attention is given to the dialect called Johore Malay (JM), which is spoken predominantly in the southern part of the Malay peninsula. Specifically, the objectives of the study are: 1) to describe certain phonological and morphological alternations found in the language and to make that description be as revealing of the processes of Malay phonology and morphology as possible; 2) to argue for a difference in status between phonological and morphological rules and to support the claims that all morphological processes apply before any phonological processes on the basis of language-internal evidence of Malay.
The study consists of five chapters. Chapter One presents the vowel and consonant phonemes of contemporary JM. The distinctive features of the phonemes are presented with motivations for their selections.
Chapter Two discusses some general phonological processes. Of particular interest are the cases of vowel reduction and vowel lengthening, both of which present problems of rule ordering.
Chapter Three deals with the morphological structure of the language; some general morphological processes, which include affixation, particles, reduplication, and rhyming, are examined. These are the primary means utilized in word-formation in Malay.
Chapter Four is devoted to a discussion on dialectal variation. Specifically, variation that occurs in the process of vowel nasalization is discussed, since it presents a case of variation that involves different ordering of rules in the dialects under consideration.
Chapter Five discusses the theoretical implications of rule ordering. In particular, the claim that the application of some phonological rules may be intermixed with morphological rules such as reduplication, is examined. It is argued that in order to provide a more meaningful analysis and to fully capture the generalizations present in the processes of vowel lengthening, vowel nasalization, reduplication, etc., the theory of generative phonology must be extended. In this regard, the analysis proposed in the present study demonstrates that the proposal that global conditions should be added to the theoretical machinery is fully justified. Particularly in the analysis of reduplication, the decision to adopt the global rule treatment eliminates indiscriminate use of rule ordering and, more importantly, it allows the reduplication
rule to apply as part of the morphological component, thus providing for a more
unified morphological component in the grammar.
DAI 37/10:6446. 77-9128

ORTEGA, Salud Aldas
The English pronunciation problems of the native speaker of Tagalog.
pp. 1-16 Introduction; 17-24 Comparison of American English and Maranao phonetic
systems; 25-39 American phonemic pattern; 40-45 Maranao phonemic pattern; 46-85
American phonetic structure; 86-111 Maranao phonetic structure; 112-128 Analysis of
both language patterns.

OSBORNE, Charles Roland
A grammar of the Tiwi language of North Australia.
The thesis consists of an introduction and four main parts: phonology, morphophonology,
morphology, and syntax, in that order.
The introduction contains a typological characterisation of the language and a dis­
cussion of its possible genetic relations, a brief account of the model of grammatic­
cal description, and a review of previous work on the Tiwi language.
The phonology describes the phonemes, the syllables and the word stress patterns,
but does not attempt a description of the intonation patterns.
The morphophonology is simply a set of rules for morphophonological changes, and
these rules are divided into two groups - a group for morpheme-final vowel preceding
morpheme-initial vowel and a group for morpheme-final vowel preceding morpheme-
initial consonant.
The morphology consists of verb morphology, nominal morphology and pronominal
morphology, and, of these, the verb morphology is by far the most complex. The verb
is seen as a layered structure having an inner layer within an outer layer, and these
two layers are described separately. In each layer, simple basic forms are first
described, and the more complex forms are developed by rules for inserting optional
elements.
The syntax contains three levels of description - clause, sentence, and phrase, in
that order.
The description of the clauses begins with a statement of simple basic declarative
forms, and goes on to provide a set of rules for omission, inversion, expansion,
replacement and negation, by which the non-basic declarative forms can be derived.
There are then further rules for obtaining interrogative and imperative clause forms.
The description of the sentences is in two parts - co-ordination and subordination -
and explains how complex sentences are formed by these processes.
The description of the phrases consists of nominal phrases, verb phrases and relator-
axis phrases.
Publication: 1974. The Tiwi language: grammar, myths and dictionary of the Tiwi
language spoken on Melville and Bathurst Islands, northern Australia. Australian
Aboriginal Studies No.55, Linguistic Series No.21. Canberra: Australian Institute
of Aboriginal Studies.
OSBURNE, Andrea Gail
A transformational analysis of tone in the verb system of Zahao (Laizo) Chin.

Zahao (Laizo) Chin is a Tibeto-Burman language spoken in northwestern Burma. This study is mainly concerned with the operation of tone in the verb system and is based on field work with a Zahao-speaking informant. Chapter one presents Zahao phonology, including the tone system. Zahao has three tones, high, low, and rising, and complex symbols are employed in the representation of underlying contour tones (on both long and short syllables) as sequences of level tones and in the formalization of tone sandhi processes. Second-order contour features are employed to distinguish between rising tone and level tone syllables with respect to their possible co-occurrence with different final consonants and potential tone alternations undergone in different noun and verb classes. Second-order features are also used to set up lateral and non-lateral liquids (including retroflex stops) as a natural class.

Chapter two discusses the Zahao verb system. Zahao verbs are either state or non-state, and have potentially two stems, primary and secondary, which are here differentiated functionally in terms of a combination of information focus and subordination to the main verb of the sentence. Unmarked information focus is always on the main verb of the sentence and is expressed by primary stem on that verb. Marked focus may be elsewhere, and if it is not on the verb, the verb appears in its secondary stem. Verbs are divided into five major and two minor tone classes, including a toneless class, and these classes are shown to undergo various subsets of a small number of vocalic, consonantal, and tonal alternations in the formation of the secondary stem from the primary stem and in the formation of derived causative and benefactive verbs.

Chapter three is concerned with specialized verb types, including verbs of motion and captive verbs. Verbs of motion are verbs whose meanings are mainly concerned with the concept of some progressive directional movement of an associated noun, leading to a change in location: they may involve manner, goal, or direction of motion. Directional verbs of motion are horizontally or vertically oriented and enter into a variety of compounds of different types. Captive verbs are state or non-state verbs which are obligatorily accompanied by a particular noun, or further semantic specification of it, i.e., verbs with cognate object or cognate subject.

DAI 36/10:6650. 76-8150

OSHIIKA, Beatrice Reyes Teodoro
The relationship of Kam-Sui-Mak to Tai.

The purpose of this dissertation is to clarify the relationship between the Kam-Sui-Mak languages of Southern China and the Tai languages. A word list of three hundred and eighty lexical items is compiled, with forms from Kam, Mak, T’en, and several dialects of Sui, and from the Northern Tai languages of Saek, Po-Ai, Wu-Ming, and Yay, the Central Tai languages of Lung-Chow and Lung-Ming, and the Southwestern Tai languages of Siamese and White Tai.

The method assumes that systematic sound correspondences within the languages will be evidence of genetic relationship. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between initial consonants and tones. It is assumed that the historical sources of tones in Tai can be described in terms of four original tones: A, B, C, and D, and four original consonant series: aspirated, unaspirated, glottalized, (the preceding three are collectively termed voiceless), and voiced.

It is shown that the Kam-Sui-Mak languages conform to the initial consonant-tonal framework posited for the Tai languages, and that the tonal splits in the Kam-Sui-Mak languages appear to be based upon a simple voiced-voiceless distinction.

It is also shown that the Northern Tai languages may have shared with Kam-Sui-Mak languages certain tonal and initial consonant developments distinct from developments in South-western and Central branches of Tai. Specifically, an additional voiced
Stop series is posited in the common source language for Proto-Tai and Proto-Kam-Sui-Mak, such that it fell together with the traditional voiced stop in Northern Tai and Kam-Sui-Mak, but became devoiced and fell together with the traditional voiceless stop in Central and Southwestern Tai. Fluctuations of tone across the voiced-voiceless series then can be explained by this reconstructed initial. However, on the basis of other phonological features and lexical distribution, it is shown that the Northern languages are closer to other Tai languages than to Kam-Sui-Mak.

An examination of initial and final consonants and of selected vowels demonstrates that the Kam-Sui-Mak and Tai languages must have shared an early common source, as they manifest many systematic correspondences which cannot be merely the result of extensive borrowing.


DAI 35/01A:434. 74-15822

OSIPOV, IU. M.
Voprosy slovoobrazovaniya v sovremennom tajskom (siamskom) jazyke.
[Questions and word-building in contemporary Thai (Siamese) language.]

OTANES, Fe Torres
A contrastive analysis of English and Tagalog verb complementation.

The aim of this study is to compare and contrast the systems of verb complementation in English and Tagalog, based on the fundamental assumption that learners of a second language tend to encounter difficulties in the learning of the new language as a result of native-language interference. Tagalog (officially called Filipino) is the national language of the Philippines, and the native language of twenty-one per cent of the Filipino people. English, brought to the Philippines by the Americans during the American occupation of the Philippines, is the medium of instruction from the third grade of the elementary school to the highest levels of university work. It is also widely used in the political and social life of the Filipino people.

The grammatical theory adopted in the study is the generative-transformational theory developed by Noam Chomsky. The study does not attempt to present a complete transformational grammar of either English or Tagalog. Rules are given to show how certain structures relevant to the subject matter under consideration are generated.

A brief discussion of Tagalog grammar as a whole is given in Chapter II, with particular attention to structures that have a direct relevance to the verbal structures discussed in Chapter III. The patterns of verb complementation in English are discussed in Chapter IV. In Chapters III and IV, the patterns of verb complementation in Tagalog and English, respectively, are discussed and compared with their translation-equivalents in the other language (i.e., Tagalog structures vs. English structures in Chapter III, and vice-versa in Chapter IV. On the basis of such comparisons, predictions are made as to the possible points of difficulty that will occur in the learning of the English structures of verb complementation by a native speaker of Tagalog.

A summary of the main points of difficulty is given in Chapter IV. These are: (1) Number concordance in certain cases between the subject nominal and the predicate nominal in a sentence formed by be or a copula verb; the verb be itself; (2) Tense agreement between matrix and embedded sentences, e.g., in indirect discourse; (3) Complementizers (e.g., to in 'He persuaded me to go'); (4) The possessive affix 's (e.g., in 'That is Ben's'); (5) Prepositions; (6) Particles (e.g., up in 'He gave it up'); (7) Word order; and (8) Various patterns of sentence embedding.

DAI 27/04A:1047. 66-09320
OTREMBA, Frances M.
The English placement test as a criterion of college aptitude with respect to the prediction of success in freshman English courses.
The use of Japanese at home probably has less detrimental effect on the master of standard English than the use of Pidgin.

PÄTZOLD, Klaus
Die Palau-Sprache und ihre Stellung zu anderen indonesischen Sprachen.

PAGUIO, Maria Nieves Nona Arcebal
An investigation of Waray phonology.
pp. 1 The nature of the research; 2-10 Description of the Eastern Visayan region and language; 11-57 Waray word phonology; 58-93 Vocabulary list.

PALAKORNKUL, Angkab
A socio-linguistic study of pronominal strategy in spoken Bangkok Thai.
The University of Texas at Austin, 1972. Ph.D. 144pp.
The purpose of this study is to describe pronominal strategy in spoken Bangkok Thai from a socio-linguistic point of view. The study covers the analysis of the linguistic structure of Thai pronouns, the social and cultural factors underlying and determining social roles, and the role relationship guiding and governing pronominal usage in Thai.
The study consists of six chapters, the first of which deals with the discussion of pronouns in linguistic theory and a brief survey of relevant earlier works. The second chapter is primarily concerned with the discussion of previous works concerning Thai pronouns, pointing out the weaknesses and strengths of each. The schema of the paradigm for pronominal strategy in social contexts is proposed as a basis of the study. The third chapter involves the linguistic structure of Thai pronouns; in it the rules of grammar concerning pronouns are indicated and discussed. The fourth chapter is primarily concerned with the social and cultural factors underlying and determining the rules of pronominal usage. The fifth chapter deals with the description and discussion of the rules of usage which consist of the base rules and variant rules that govern normal as well as expressive usage. The sixth chapter deals with the implications of pronominal strategy for which complex language variation in a monolingual speech communication such as Bangkok is explicated. Further, the implications for the notion of speaking competence, and the acquisition of speaking competence in first and second language as far as pronominal usage is concerned are also discussed.
DAI 33/09A:5155. 73-07613
Two Austronesian languages, TSG (spoken by Tausug) and SLU (spoken by people, most of whom refer to themselves as Sama), have interacted extensively in the Sulu Archipelago of the southern Philippines. Conventional lexicostatistical comparisons using uncritically accepted word lists show TSG to occupy an anomalous 'bridging' position between Bisayan languages of the Central Philippines and SLU languages, which have no close affiliates in the Philippines. The generally accepted historical view, presented in a number of published works, has been that the Tausug were much earlier in the Sulu Archipelago than were the Sama. The latter, by this view, are quite recent arrivals from the southwest, part of a migratory movement which has continued up to the present. Where the linguistic similarities have been considered at all, they are seen as due to the extensive influence on SLU languages of TSG, currently the prestige language in most of the SLU-speaking area.

Linguistic borrowings, often treated as somewhat useless residue in historical linguistic studies, form the primary data of this study. They furnish vital information for interpreting the cultural parameters of the Tausug-Sama interaction through time. However, the unambiguous identification of borrowings - linguistic convergence phenomena - is difficult because of the relatively close relationship between the interacting languages. Proto East Mindanao and Proto Sama-Bajaw, the immediate protolanguages of TSG and SLU respectively, shared quite similar phonologies and syntax. SLU shares with East Mindanao languages other than TSG about 22% of the basic vocabulary of the Swadesh 100-meaning list.

Identification of the linguistic convergence phenomena requires attention to small details of phonology, word structure and syntax that are commonly ignored. These details, however, together with the data of the geographical distribution of certain features and lexical items, make it possible to reconstruct significant corpora for both of the relevant protolanguages, and to identify a substantial body of convergence phenomena, together with their direction towards one language or other, for phonology, lexicon and syntax.

It is clear from the linguistic evidence that the Sama predated the Tausug in Sulu by a significant length of time. TSG's nearest sister language is Butuanun, spoken around the estuary of the Agusan River in Northeast Mindanao. The syntactic convergence data show a predominance of TSG convergence towards SLU, suggesting a phase of interaction in which there was TSG-SLU bilingualism in the context of a SLU-speaking majority. Lexical convergence is substantial in both directions, with the amount and direction of the convergence varying according to the semantic set involved. These lexical convergence data provide evidence indicating that at the time of their early contact with TSG speakers the Sama controlled a relatively more advanced technology, and were actively involved in trade around the north coast of Mindanao, probably in the centuries immediately after the beginning of this millennium. There is linguistic evidence of a significant Sama presence in the area about the mouth of the Agusan River, a strategic center for trade, and the area where TSG was originally spoken. Inter-marriage between Sama traders and Tausug women is a satisfactory explanation for the preponderence of women among the TSG-speaking migrants to Sulu, clearly indicated by the lexical data. In Central Sulu the association of TSG-SLU bilingualism with the growing prestige of a mercantile elite may have contributed to the maintenance of TSG during the period when its speakers were in a small minority.
verbs, numerals and particles.
Chapter 4 deals with verbal inflection.
Chapter 5 gives attention to the verbal complements and prepositions.
Chapter 6 shows the process of topicalization specifically the topicalization of actor, goal, locative, beneficiary, instrument and causative.

PAS, Consuelo J.
The morphology and syntax of Tagalog nouns and adjectives.
University of the Philippines, 1967. M.A.

Chapter I presents an outline of Tagalog phonology and morphology.
Chapter II presents a description and classification of the different types of nouns based on morphological structure.
Chapter III presents a description and classification of the adjectives in the same way as the nouns in Chapter II.
Chapter IV contains a description of the different functions of the nouns and adjectives in syntactic constructions.
Chapter V presents a summary of the morphophonemic changes that take place in the formation of the nouns and adjectives.

PASCASIO, Emy Mariano
A descriptive-comparative study predicting interference and facilitation for Tagalog speakers in learning English noun-head modification patterns.

The descriptive-comparative studies of two given languages make it possible to locate points of similarity and difference between these two languages, and to predict more precisely the interference and facilitation the speakers will encounter in learning the new language.

The purpose of this study was threefold: (1) to compare a part of English syntax with an equivalent part of Tagalog syntax; (2) to predict the points of interference and facilitation that will arise at this syntactical level for Tagalog speakers learning English and classify them on different levels of ease and difficulty; (3) to prepare sample testing materials based on the predicted points of interference and facilitation and to administer these tests to a sampling of Tagalog speakers to verify the predictions made.

Since the complete comparison of two languages is a task of great magnitude, this study was limited to some of the major noun-head modification structural patterns. The procedures for comparison set up by Robert Lado in his book, Linguistics Across Cultures were followed.

In the comparative analysis, the similarities and differences of English and Tagalog were assumed to be a function of three linguistic factors: form, meaning, and distribution. Form refers to the shape of the elements in isolated forms as well as in sequences, to the order of elements, to stress, and to function words in relation to the other elements in the construction. Meaning refers to the grammatical meaning, that is, the modifier in its relation to the head. Distribution refers to the occurrence of the construction in the larger structural patterns of the language; this was restricted to subject function.

The predicted language learning problems were classified under two types, reception and production, because some patterns were assumed to be easier to recognize than to produce. Then these predicted problems were assigned to different levels of ease and difficulty arranged in ascending order from A to D. To verify the predictions made a special exploratory test was constructed and administered to three hundred Tagalog students in the Philippines.
The test results confirmed the predictions made. The proportion of wrong answers increased from Level A through Level D. The differences were statistically significant.

The conclusions and implications made as a result of this study are: (1) there is an effect of previously learned language habits upon foreign language learning, the similar elements were found easy and those different ones difficult; (2) a comparison of the students' native language and the language to be learned furnishes a basis for better description of the language learning problems involved, preparation of teaching materials, and constructions of tests for diagnostic and evaluation purposes; (3) it is not only possible to predict areas of interference as well as facilitation between the two languages but also to rank them into different levels of ease and difficulty; (4) empirical evidence as helpful in verifying predicted language learning problems and also in unravelling other problems involved; (5) teachers with a knowledge of such problems can be expected to guide their students better. They will understand the cause of an error and be better able to prepare corrective drills; (6) the learning burden can be graded according to difficulty instead of arranging the lesson series in a purely logical sequence.

DAI 21/08:2288. 60-06919

PASTORES, Segunda A.
Proposed material for beginning reading in Ilokano.

This paper proposes a series of beginning reading materials aimed at helping the first grade child gain independence in word attack at the earliest time possible. It also seeks to help the child develop critical reading as early as the beginning reading stage.

The series is composed of twenty lessons corresponding to the twenty letters of the Ilokano alphabet. Generally the lessons in the series have four parts: (1) presentation of the letter, two-letter syllables, words, and sentences; (2) presentation of three-letter syllables, words, and sentences; (3) a story including dimensional questions about it; (4) exercises for cumulative practice. Tracing and copying of letters and words begin from the very first lesson.

The blending of letters to form syllables and later syllables to form words is shown in detail only in Lesson 3. No detailed presentation is shown in the following lessons. After all, the sole aim of the detailed presentation is to show the children that syllables and words are made up of letters.

Sample tests on word recognition and comprehension are included at the end of the lessons and it is up for the teacher to use them as she considers best.

A manual giving suggestions on how the lessons are to be carried out accompanied the beginning reading material.

PATAMAPONGSE, Patamaka
A tagmemic approach to certain Thai clauses.

This study is an analysis of some Thai clauses from the point of view of tagmemic theory as recently developed which incorporates the notion of transforms within its framework.

The corpus which is analysed in the main portion of the dissertation consists of material taken from the first chapter of a modern Thai novel. In isolation the clauses for analysis, only verb forms which can function independently in both situation and response type utterances are considered to be main verbs. Criteria for the identification of these and other verb forms are suggested in the early part of the investigation.

Four primary contrastive clause types are proposed for Thai: intransitive, transitive, equational, and descriptive. Sub-types and derived clauses related to the primary
types are described and explained in considerable detail, with examples provided to illustrate each clause type discussed. The structure of verb phrases is also given to a certain extent.

In attempting to point out and demonstrate the major linguistic patterns of Thai clauses, the tagmemic model is found to be well suited to representing the facts of language in a straightforward and direct manner. The study concludes with remarks on the applicability of the analysis to language pedagogy and includes suggestions of problems for further study.

DAI 32/09A:5213. 72-07874

PATON, William Frederick
The language and life of Ambrym, an island in the New Hebrides.
University of Melbourne, 1942. D. Litt. various pagings, figs, maps.

Within the main language of Ambrym, the gradations of dialect are extraordinary and almost baffling. The very terms which some of the districts use to denote their own speech gives some idea of the variety of dialect; e.g. (with the basic words: /dgI, raI, 'word, speech'; and /caI, 'to speak, say'). Port Vato dialect may be referred to as /da: kikilja/, i.e. 'speech, talking'; Baiap dialect as /da: koka/; Craig Cove as /ral kalatn/; Lonwolwol as /ral ca go/, 'word, speech; to say...that...'; and the northern dialect as /fe ta ha/, 'to-speak belonging-to northern-district', (see /ha/).

It is not sure that the dialects as now spoken are quite pure and distinct, and there is probably some mixing and overlapping; but, on the other hand, there is much to suggest that the dialects are fundamentally distinguished by their speakers and hearers.

It is not possible in this work to give a completely comparative vocabulary, or a description of the dialectal peculiarities of every district; but a large number of words in the dictionary, (based on Ray's list of "the 70 commonest words" in Melanesian languages), will show fairly full dialectal variations, and give a good idea of the degrees both of similarity and of difference which are possible and even common.

Within the main Ambrym language, it has been in the dialect of the old Lonwolwol tribe that I have chiefly worked, for reasons which appeared to me to be adequate, although our Mission Station was situated on the very northern point of Ambrym. Throughout this work the main comparison is between Lonwolwol and the northern speech; and a glance at the columns of the English – Ambrym Dictionary shows that this comparison is given for almost all the words recorded. At the end of the Grammar, very full tables are given for the comparison of important pronominal forms in a good many dialects, including Fanbagg, Fonwor, Konkon, Olal, Magam... (Ranon), Lonwolwol, Craig Cove, Baiap, SesIvi, and Port Vato; and, in addition, in the South-east Ambrym, and Paama dialects of the other language.

For most of Ambrym, the Lonwolwol dialect had, by various historical circumstances, come to be a kind of 'lingua franca'. The two chief forces responsible were missionary work, and volcanic destruction.

I decided to continue the use of the Lonwolwol dialect in my work as a missionary on Ambrym from 1933 to 1948, and not because of "extreme conservatism" which M. Jean Guiart says led to "to retain the dialect of Dip Point as the religious language...".

I found that Lonwolwol was understood pretty widely over about three quarters of Ambrym, "i.e. in the districts and hinterlands of Port Vato, Baiap, Craig Cove, Vadli, Ranon and northern areas, and as far south along the rugged east coastal districts as Fanbang (in which isolated village I myself have used it with clear intelligibility)." Thus I remember telling at Fanbang the Tale (N) of the Dove to some of the people there; to my surprise, they said they had not known this Tale before.

On all the facts of the situation, including my need to be in "direct contact with the mass of the people", it seemed merely sensible that I should use the Lonwolwol dialect, even though I knew full well that in a geographical sense it was "now almost obsolete".

299
It remains to be said that in my attempt to record the language and life of Ambrym, I have in no way tried to mould the record on alien or classical models, but rather to express it in its truly native genius and function. Though aware of many imperfections in the work, and even a few inconsistencies, I am yet quite sure that, on the whole, it is a very sound and reliable statement. I offer it as a contribution to the wider comparative knowledge of Melanesian people and language, and as a basis for any further research on Ambrym.


PATTANAYAK, Debi Prasanna
A controlled historical reconstruction of Oriya, Assamese, Bengali and Hindi.

This thesis is an attempt at a phonetic analysis of Oriya, Assamese, Bengali and Hindi using the comparative method. The aim here is to extend the application of the method of comparative reconstruction to the Indu-Aryan languages rather than to make any contribution to the theory.

In the general scheme of classification adopted by most scholars Oriya, Assamese and Bengali are classified as the Eastern Group of Indian languages. In the futile controversy to establish the antiquity of their respective languages most Indian scholars have paid scant attention to the more significant features of closeness of relationship among the languages. The fundamental criterion used in this thesis for establishing relationship is that of 'exclusively shared innovation' and on this basis it is demonstrated that Assamese and Bengali are more closely related to each other than either of them to Oriya. In other words Oriya branched off from the parent language before Assamese and Bengali were separated. The data also show that Hindi branched off before the other three languages (Oriya, Assamese and Bengali) diverged into separate languages.

The data for this thesis are based on the list of five-hundred and forty-five words prepared by G.H. Fairbanks. This list was prepared by Fairbanks using Waldo-Pokorny and other relevant sources as a working list for Indian languages. The list is appended to the thesis. A short phonemic statement of each of the four languages involved precedes the actual analysis and presentation of the data. Statements of relative chronology of phonological changes are made and a family tree is drawn to show the relationships. Root morphemes of the items have been reconstructed whenever possible.

It is evident that the conclusions of this thesis have been based on a limited corpus. It is hoped that the findings of this thesis will be supported and extended as more data becomes available.

DAI 22/11:4009. 62-00974

PATZ, Elizabeth
A sketch grammar of Dyabugay.

Introduction: Phonology, phonemic inventory, phonotactics, probabilities of occurrence, stress, vowel length, mono-syllabic roots; Morphology, parts of speech, morphology of nominals, co-occurrence of derivations and inflections, monosyllabic nominal roots, verbaliser - inchoative, nominal reduplication, special plural forms, pronouns, deixics, interrogatives, locational and time qualifiers, morphology of verbs, post-inflectional suffixes, particles, interjections; Syntax, notes on sentence constituents and topicalisation, simple sentences, comitative constructions, syntactic functions of verbal stem-forming suffixes, reflexive, subordinate clauses, imperative, questions.
PAVLENKO, Andrej Petrovich
Osnovnye voprosy fonetiki i morfologii sundanskogo jazyka.
[Fundamental questions of the phonetics and morphology of the Sundanese language.]

Translation from Russian:
The task of the thesis is as follows: to carry out an experimental-phonetic analysis of the sound system of Sundanese in comparison with Indonesian, to establish and list the phonemes in Sundanese and Indonesian, to classify the morphological units, to analyze the fundamental classes of words and to characterise the grammatical categories in Sundanese.

These questions are common to a number of Indonesian languages and their solution as applied to the Sundanese language is also of certain interest for those doing research into other Indonesian languages.

The modern Sundanese language, the language of literature and the press for the last 25-30 years was the subject of research.

The Introduction gives the general characteristics of the Sundanese language, the tasks of the thesis are briefly formulated and a review of the sources is given.

The first chapter is devoted to the experimental-phonetic description of the sound system of Sundanese in comparison with that of Indonesian.

The second chapter gives a classification of Sundanese morphemes and examines the questions of the morphological structure of the word and morphological typology.

The third chapter is devoted to the problem of classes of words in Sundanese, in particular, to a description of nouns and predicatives. The contrast between nouns and predicatives is substantiated, and the transitive verbs, intransitive verbs and adjectives are included in the predicatives.

The grammatical categories of predicatives can be subdivided into obligatory and optional. The obligatory ones include the categories of voice, direction towards an object, intensity, degree of quality. The optional grammatical categories include the categories of plurality, compatibility, reciprocity, the third person, assimilation and imperative.

A special section analyses the problems of expressing aspectual and tense characteristics of Sundanese predicatives.

In the appendix there is a collection of photos of oscillograms and graphs showing the frequency of movement of the basic tone; the graphs and photos were obtained as a result of the experiment.


PAWLEY, Andrew K.
Samoa phrase structure: the morphology-syntax of a western Polynesian language.
University of Auckland, 1963. M.A.

This description is of the language spoken on the Western Samoan islands of Savai'i and Upolu.

There are clearly distinguished stylistic variants of Western Samoan, called here formal and colloquial. The selection of the variant to be used may be predicted by reference to the social situation. Formal Samoan is spoken on formal occasions, in ceremonies, and in the pulpit. It is used, as a rule, when speaking to Europeans, and is sometimes used (and sometimes obligatory) in formal conversational situations among Samoans. A few speakers, notably people of high social position, use the formal phonology at all times. In all other situations colloquial Samoan is in general use. The distinction between the formal language as used by men of rank on the most important ceremonial occasions, and the colloquial everyday speech of ordinary people in informal situations represent two extremes, between which further variants could
be distinguished, were it convenient.

Formal and colloquial Samoan differ in phonology, vocabulary and, to a lesser extent, in grammar. Vocabulary differences are not discussed in this description, but there are several publications by other writers concerning the special vocabulary of formal Samoan. The account of Samoan structure presented here is based mainly on data drawn from a corpus of colloquial Samoan, but I have recorded differences where I have adequate data for all styles of speech.

In the present description an attempt has been made to formulate a structural statement, covering that part of the grammar termed 'morphology-syntax', which approaches exhaustiveness. No attempt, however, is made to describe the syntax proper in any detail.

The analysis has been greatly facilitated by the recent appearance of a structural description of a closely related language, New Zealand Maori. While Maori is an Eastern Polynesian language, and differs from Samoan in many features, the two languages are similar enough in structure for use to be made here in describing Samoan, of some of the most important features of the analysis of Maori made by Biggs.


PAWLEY, Andrew K.

The structure of Karam: a grammar of a New Guinea Highlands language.

The present study is part of a wider program of field research in the linguistics and ethnography of the Karam and Kobon peoples of the Bismarcks and Schraders begun later in 1959 by a linguist, Dr. B.G. Biggs, and a social anthropologist, Dr. R.N.H. Bulmer, of Auckland University.

Bulmer has spent some 12 months in the field with the Karam, during the course of four field trips between 1959 and 1966. Biggs spent four months in the Bismarcks and Schraders in 1959-60, and a further two months in 1963-64 during which he made both a linguistic survey of the area, in particular of the Kaironk, Simbai, Sangapi and Asai Valleys, and along the north wall of the Kimi River, and a preliminary analysis of the etp mm dialect of Karam spoken in the Upper Kaironk Valley. Following his first field trip Biggs published a paper on Karam phonology dealing in particular with non-phonemic vowels in Karam.

A first dictionary of Karam, by Biggs, Bulmer and myself is now in its second draft.

My fieldwork amongst the Karam was carried out in two spells, the first from August 1963 to January 1964, and the second from January to May 1965, a total of nine months. I resided during most of this period with the Kaytog territorial group of the Upper Kaironk Valley, but spent short periods with the nearby Gobnem group, and in the Upper Sal Valley.

Among Karam informants I am chiefly indebted to two very alert young men, Kiyas of Kaytog and Gi of Skow (a division of the Gobnem territorial group) for patient and skilful assistance. Kiyas speaks etp mm; Gi's native dialect is ty mm but he is unusual in being equally proficient in both ty mm and etp mm. These two young men spent six months in Auckland from May to November 1965, permitting valuable additions to be made to information obtained in the field, and in particular in allowing Biggs, Bulmer and myself to check completely, revise and enlarge the first draft of the dictionary of Karam.

During the early stages of fieldwork my inquiries were conducted mainly in New Guinea Pidgin (Neo-Melanesian), the lingua franca of the North Coast and the Highlands of Australian New Guinea. Ability to speak Pidgin amongst the Karam of the Upper Kaironk, however, was at this time (1963) restricted to a minority of the children and to a very few young men, and later, as my competence in Karam increased, an increasing proportion of data was obtained by listening to and taking part in Karam conversation. Some 30-40 hours of material in Karam were taped, chiefly myths, narratives, short elicited texts and verb paradigms.

During March 1965 I spent four days in the Upper Valley of the Sal River, a tributary
of the Lower Kaironk, making preliminary inquiries into the dialect of Kobon spoken there. A more detailed study of Sal Kobon was begun in April 1965, when a young man, [antmāw], from the Upper Sal, spent three weeks at my camp in the Kaironk Valley.


PAYNE, Edward Maurice Frederick  
*Basic syntactic structures in Standard Malay.*  

This thesis attempts to provide a set of basic structures for the description of Malay syntax within the framework of the units designated as morpheme, word, phrase, clause and sentence.  

Morphemes are bound and free. Affixes are bound morphemes and may be prefixes or suffixes or simultaneously operating prefix and suffix.

Words are divided into two main groups, particles and full words, which in the word-class scheme are called particles and non-particles respectively. Particles form a closed class and are small in number. Non-particles forming the main part of the lexicon, are divisible into classes, the two principal ones of which are nominals and verbals. These undergo the processes of affixation and duplication, sometimes derivational and sometimes inflectional.

Three types of phrase are discussed - nominal, verbal and prepositional. In the verb system the two main categories of transitive and intransitive are set up. These do not correlate with the categories of passive and non-passive which are set up as inflections of the verb.

Two types of clause are recognised in Standard Malay, namely the verbal clause and the nominal clause. The two relations of co-ordination and subordination are described.

PAZ, Consuelo V.  
*The personal pronouns of Bolinao.*  

This thesis analyzes, classifies and describes the morphology and syntax of the personal pronouns of Bolinao based on their occurrences in the basic syntactic constructions in the language.

Chapter I gives a brief information about the language and the studies made on it, names the informants and presents the purpose of the study. A phonological analysis of Bilinao is also included.

Chapter II discusses the different syntactical constructions where the personal pronouns are used.

Chapter III, which is the main part of this study, describes components of the personal pronouns of Bilinao and the different pronoun sets, namely enclitic nominative, proclitic nominative, genitive, locative and full possessive. A description of the forms and syntactic functions and positions of the pronouns of each pronoun set is given.

Chapter IV presents the accepted sequences of personal pronouns in Bolinao including the morphophonemic changes that occur in certain sequences.

Chapter V deals with cross referent pronouns. Cross reference refers to the occurrence of a third person singular or plural personal pronoun together with a noun or noun phrase which the pronoun stands for. Only genitive and/or enclitic nominative pronouns are used as cross referent pronouns.
Prior to 1960 there were many descriptions of Polynesian languages published in the century and a half that followed the publication of Lee and Kendall's *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language of New Zealand* in 1820. Though they varied in their approach to description they were all of the type that has come to be known as traditional grammars. In 1960 *The Structure of New Zealand Māori* by Bruce Biggs appeared. Following what has often been called an item-and-arrangement model, it distinguished clearly for the first time, and described exhaustively, the structure of the grammatical phrase in a Polynesian language. A number of descriptions of other Polynesian languages, set in more or less the same framework, followed, and it was at about the same time that Buse was publishing his articles on Rarotongan in a rather less restrictive version of the same grammatical model.

In 1965 Patrick Hohepa, ostensibly following the new generative model of grammatical description recently developed by Noam Chomsky, published his *Profile-generative Grammar of Māori* which, in accordance with its model, allowed description to proceed beyond the phrase to (in the case) the simple sentence. A number of descriptions of other Polynesian languages followed, all of them inspired by the Chomskyan model. By 1967 a spate of papers on theoretical issues involving Polynesian language was beginning. For the first time ever, professional linguists rather than missionaries became actively interested in the problems posed by the apparently simple structures of Polynesian. It is now possible to name prominent linguists from all countries where theoretical linguistics is studied, who are actively interested in these languages of the far Pacific.

It will soon be seen that this study of certain aspects of Aitutakian, except for the chapter on phonology, is set against the background of the Chomskyan model as outlined in *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax*; and I make some reference to Fillmore's 'case grammar' as it has come to be known. But the theoretical side of this thesis is not intended to be uppermost. It is thought that its main value will be in providing new data about a hitherto little-known dialect of an important language of Polynesia.

It is intended in this study to give a partial description of Aitutakian with respect to case marking. A partial grammatical description (mainly at surface level) will be attempted from a transformational-generative stand-point which will demonstrate how case markers operate in the language at ordinary day-to-day conversational level with some reference to formal speech and written language.
The main thrust of the study is to relate synchronic variation between three different relative clause types to diachronic evolution of those three types. This general relationship is stressed in recent literature on variation theory (Bailey 1973, 1974, and Bickerton 1973b). It is claimed in this dissertation that the synchronic variation of one group of speakers, those who generally used 'most-creole' forms in all aspects of their speech, according to Bickerton (1977), represents the probable diachronic path of decreolization according to a certain set of constraints. Three possible sets of constraints are compared, and it is shown that either the first or the second set clearly seems to be used by the 'most-creole' speakers, while the third set is more plausible as the one used by adult 'less-creole' speakers. The fact that this third set is the same as Bever and Langendoen (1971) found to constrain the evolution of the relative clause in Standard English texts is cited as evidence that the variation patterns of already decreolized speakers tended not to reflect actual decreolization patterns, but rather those which have operated in constrain variation between relative clause types in Standard English. Since the creolized speakers are aiming at Standard English grammar, it seems logical that they would conform to variation patterns which existed in Standard English. 'Most-creole' speakers, on the other hand, would be most likely to reflect in their variation patterns the course of decreolization in Hawaiian Creole, rather than the existing variation patterns of Standard English.

DAI 39/08A: 7323. 7913785

PENCE, Alan
A brief Kunimaipa grammar.
The purpose of this paper is to present a grammatical analysis of a Papua New Guinea language in terms of transformational grammar. A summary of the major grammatical characteristics of the language is presented through a series of ordered phrase-structure rules and some 20 transformations which operate on them. An interesting feature of Kunimaipa grammar is the ease with which clauses are embedded in noun phrases. This frequently used device adds greatly to the expressive quality of the language.

I hope this summary will be satisfactory. The paper is mainly an analysis of the data and is difficult to summarize without getting into the details.

Harmondsworth: Penguin.

PENEYRA, Irma V.
A grammatical sketch of the Tausug language.
This thesis describes the constituent structure of the simple sentences of the Tausug language.
The simple sentences of Tausug are classified as predicative or nonpredicative sentences. The predicative sentences are subdivided on the basis of their immediate constituents into situational, definite and indefinite sentences. These same sentences are subdivided on the basis of the heads of their predicates into verbal and nonverbal sentences. The nonpredicative sentences described in this paper are the following: (a) existential, (b) meteorological, (c) descriptive, and (d) temporal.

Chapter 1 briefly describes the phonology and morphology of the Tausug language. Included in this chapter are the following: (a) the phonemes, (b) the suprasegmental features, (c) the syllable types, (d) the morpheme classes, and (e) the word classes. Chapter 2 starts with a classification of Tausug sentences. Described in this chapter are the immediate constituents of the definite, indefinite and situational sentences of Tausug. Chapters 3 and 4 describe the verbal sentences and the process of subjectivalization. Chapter 5 describes the nonverbal sentences as they are
further classified into: (a) adjectival, (b) nominal, and (c) particulate sentences. Chapter 6 briefly describes the nonpredicative sentences. Chapter 7 deals with aspect and gives the aspectual forms of the verbal affixes of Tausug.

PERALTA-PINEDA, P.B.
Tagalog transformational syntax: a preliminary statement.
This study deals with the description of Tagalog syntax using the techniques of transformational-generative grammar. Specifically, the formulations in this work follow, to a large extent, the statements of Chomsky in his 'A Transformational Approach to Syntax'. The primary aims of this work are to formulate the basic rules of Tagalog kernel sentences, and to show some of the most common transformations in the language. Further, this thesis seeks to establish a basis for a more detailed study of the transformational syntax of Tagalog, and expects to provide a point of departure for future contrastive analyses of Tagalog and other languages. The author believes that he has provided the teacher of Tagalog with basic material for the teaching of the fundamentals of Tagalog transformational-generative grammar, and the new learner with a ready manual for the easy grasp of the core of Tagalog structures.

The analysis concerns the linguistic intuition of the author as a native speaker of Tagalog. The steps involved in the analysis are as follows: investigation of actual and possible sentences known and permitted by the intuition of the author, including a large written corpus; formulation of the rules of various kernel sentences, generation of grammatical strings with morphographemic realizations, accompanied by the necessary explanations including tree structures; collating the different kernel rules and forming the base rules of Tagalog kernel sentences; showing some of the most common transformations, with pertinent comments; and concluding with a summary of what was discovered in the investigation, along with recommendations for further study and investigation.

The formulations show the rules for six types of sentences, namely, sentences of the construction verb phrase plus noun phrase; sentences of the copula types, which are adjectival or adjectival phrase plus noun phrase, adverb or adverbial phrase plus noun phrase, noun phrase plus noun phrase, pronoun plus noun phrase, and prepositional phrase plus noun phrase. All the kernel sentence rules are brought together in the base rules of Tagalog kernel sentences.

Ten kinds of transformations are shown: pronoun transformation - delcarative and imperative -, negative transformation, yes-no interrogative transformation, yes-no negative interrogative transformation, pronoun-negative-interrogative transformation, ay inversion transformation, manner adverbial transformation, indirect object transformation, -in- passive transformation, and nominalization transformation.

PERCIVAL, Walter Keith
A grammar of Toba-Batak.
Toba-Batak is a Malayo-Polynesian language spoken by a million speakers in northern Sumatra. The present grammar is based on the speech of three native speakers and includes a brief survey of previous research on this language, and chapters on phonology, morphophonemics, morphology, and syntax.

DAI 30/08A:3445. 70-02920
PERLMAN, Alan M.
Grammatical structure and style-shift in Hawaiian pidgin and creole.

This thesis includes an analysis of popular attitudes, and a chronological study of developments, since the 1950s, in the local community's attitude towards and conception of Hawaiian English (HE).

There is a critical review of all available works, from 1934 to the late 1960s, that deal with the grammatical structure of HE. It sets forth the aims of the present study: to analyze structurally, transformationally (where possible), and stylistically, a broad range of features by which HE differs from mainland speech.

Where the description deals with surface phenomena only, the terminology of structural linguistics will be adequate. Often, however, transformational analysis will be needed in order to derive particular morpheme sequences and relate them to the deep structures of Mainland-speech utterances with the same meaning. Problems in variation are treated within the framework of implicational theory as developed by C.-J. Bailey and Derek Bickerton. The general point of view is that HE is not a series of discrete levels but a post-creole continuum, with these characteristics.

(a) Objective personal pronoun: alternation of em, Ø, and her/it according to grammatical context and style.

(b) Existential expressions: alternation of get, have, no me with mainland expressions with there, according to grammatical context and style.

(c) Indefinite article: alternation of wan, Ø, and a/an, according to grammatical context and style.

(d) Corpula and stay: alternation of Ø and be-forms in five grammatical contexts; locative and progressive stay.

(e) Particles: monosyllabic stage; topicalization and defocusing.

(f) Negation: negative auxiliaries and existentials; negation of can.

(g) Kind and Da Kine: attributive and nominal kine ('kind'); da kine, a free-standing quasi-nominal.

(h) Code-switching: departures from customary usage patterns; analysis of these departures (observed in three kinds of situation) in order to establish the basis for a theory of code-switching.

PERSSON, Janet R.
What shall be our topic? A discussion of the factors that govern topicalization in Yakan, a language of the Philippines.

pp. 2-7 Yakan clause structure. Raise the question: what factors determine the choice of topic?; 8-10 The topic as "the thing we are talking about". Rejection of this as an adequate account of the topic function; 11-16 The topic as the definite and specific. Primary determining factor of what will be topic. Preferred focusses when more than one definite nominal in the clause. The definite marker -in; 17-19 Subordination of clauses and therefore of topics; 20 Other factors interfering with regular topicalisation; 21-22 Stylistic considerations in the choice of topic.

PHELPS, Elaine Farkas
Tonkawa, Sundanese, and Kasem - some problems in generative phonology.

The present work is intended to make a contribution to our understanding of some of the constraints on the phonological component of a grammar.

Part One investigates and rejects the hypothesis advanced by Kisseberth that some morpheme structure conditions can serve as derivational constraints to block the application of phonological rules. The process of vowel elision in Tonkawa serves as the context for the discussion. An iterative rule is developed to account for vowel
elision without recourse to the more powerful device of derivational constraints.

Part Two considers the claims made for local ordering, a theory of rule ordering proposed by Anderson, and shows that the theory contains a number of defects that invalidate its claims insofar as nasalization in Sundanese is concerned. By adding a feature to the set of features currently in use, a linear ordering analysis of nasalization is achieved without using the metathesis rule that is part of the local ordering analysis.

Part Three examines an analysis by Chomsky and Halle of vowel sequences in Kasem, and several questions of theory are discussed, including the simplicity measure, the treatment of exceptions, the status of metathesis as a phonological rule in synchronic grammars, and the treatment of vowel harmony. A local ordering analysis of Kasem is also reviewed. A linear ordering analysis is proposed that is consistent with a more restricted use of metathesis than is presently allowed.

In each case, additional facts from the relevant language are brought to bear on the analytical and theoretical questions involved. Thus each new analysis that is proposed has a firmer foundation than the previous analyses, both in terms of scope and in terms of the significance that may be attached to the theoretical claims associated with the descriptions.

[Only Sundanese is a Pacific area language.]

DAI 34/08A:5147. 74-02226

PHILLIPS, Donald J.
Wahgi phonology and morphology.
The author gathered the material for this thesis during twenty-three months of residence amongst the Wahgi people from 1963-1970, while working under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics.
The Wahgi language is spoken by approximately 45,000 people who dwell in and around the region of the Wahgi Valley of the Western Highlands of New Guinea. Dr. Wurm placed this language in the Central family of language of the East New Guinea Highlands stock and regards it as the sole member of a Wahgi sub-family.
However, the people living towards the west of Kudjip and Banz, approximately 6,000 speak the Ni language, which is distinct from Wahgi. Ni (which is being studied by A. Stucky of the Summer Institute of Linguistics) and Wahgi share 50% of their verb affixes, and 65% of their basic vocabulary. Thus both can be considered to be members of the Wahgi sub-family.
The chief informants were Mr. Tapi Gun and Mr. Cum Yimango. Mr. Gun is a member of the Berefika clan and Mr. Yimango is a member of the Konumbka clan. These clans are both located near the administrative township of Minj on the south side of the Wahgi River.

PHILLIPS, John
The prose narratives of Papua New Guinea.
The number of published prose narratives by Papua New Guinean writers is small. This thesis will look at this small number of works and isolate the writers who have achieved most.
This thesis will look at prose narratives in three ways. Firstly, the language used by the writers will be considered in relation to the diversity of languages that exist in Papua New Guinea and also, the stylistic qualities that result when a departure from standard English is used. Secondly, stories that direct their focus at the traditional past will be looked at in terms of their vision of the past. The past will be divided into the mythical past and the historical past. Lastly,
writings concerned with the modern present will be examined. They will be divided
into those of an autobiographical nature and those concerned with the social condi-
tions that exist in modern times.

There will be no attempt at examining the stories in any chronological form. Most
attention will be directed at their linguistic and literary merit. Writers who have
utilized other genre as well as prose narrative, for their creativity, will be
admitted into this thesis, but there will be no examination of their other works.

To date there has been no study done of the prose narrative writings of Papua New
Guineans which, though small in number, exceed the quantity of drama and novel. This
thesis will partially fill the existing vacuum.

While it is recognized that these writings and writers are young, this will not be
permitted to interfere with the critical framework in which the writings will be
examined. However it should always be kept in mind that the history of all Papua
New Guinean writings only goes back ten years or so and the literature of most
nations over any specific decade is not likely to show many important works.

PHILLIPS, John Seward

Vietnamese contact French: acquisitional variation in a language
contact situation.


The study examines the speech of six Asian contact learners of French, who show
differing degrees of communicative competence, and is concerned with explanations
for the similarities among European-based pidgins and creoles (PC's). Chapter I
presents historical evidence from Vietnamese-European contact (1557-1954) which
indicates the improbability that Vietnamese Contact French (VNCF) developed from a
Portuguese pidgin through reflexification or from Mascarene or Antillean Creole.
It is argued in chapter II (1) that observational inadequacies resulting from
unavoidable and from operationally supportable linguistic practices led prematurely
to the inaccurate concept of the pidgin as a crystalized speech variety and (2) that
the reflexification hypothesis results from inductive descriptive views of language
acquisition and the consequent need for a consistent target language model for adult
learners in order to explain similarities among PC's.

Chapters III-IV compare surface phenomena in French-based creoles, VNCF and French
child speech (FCS) relating to the noun phrase (definiteness markers, pronouns,
adjectival possessive pronouns), the verb phrase (modals; existentials, auxiliaries,
and aspect-tense markers; negatives), and the sentence (relative clauses, topicaliza-
tion and dislocation, passives, clefts, and interrogatives). VNCF and FCS resemble
each other in (1) the French elements which are segmented, (2) their significance as
used, (3) the relative order in which they emerge in the learner systems, and (4) the
patterns in which they are combined to construct utterances. VNCF and FCS differ
mainly in (1) the greater amount of the target language paradigmatic variation
reflected in FCH and in (2) the use of certain French elements and of elements showing
native language interference in VNCF which result from the adult's need to express
concepts which the child has not yet developed or acquired.

It is concluded that the acquisitional variation among VNCF speakers represents non-
communalized language learner systems developed in bilateral contact between Asian
and French and thus calls into question the standard concept of pidgin or its use
to label many contact vernacular. The similarities among VNCF, FCS and the French
t creoles (1) indicate that children and adults acquire language by means of the same
psychological processes or strategies and thus the similarities (2) demonstrate the
non-necessity of the reflexification hypothesis. It is argued that the adult's social
circumstances present a major obstacle to his achieving native proficiency. Native
language interference is clear in phonological production and in the syntax of
utterances produced to convey messages not typical of contact use, but otherwise it
is either difficult to identify or clearly not operant.

Appendix I presents authentic and stereotypic data with a brief description of some
of the differences. Appendix II presents the prepositions used by the informants
and their significance.

DAI 36/08A:5263. 76-2878
PHINIT-AKSON, Vinit
A tagmemic contrastive analysis of some English and Thai question constructions.

This dissertation used the tagmemic approach in contrasting the major question constructions in the English and Thai languages. The technique employed for this investigation involved three major steps. The first step provided an equivalence between the English and Thai question constructions via translation. The second step provided the tagmemic formulation for the respective English and Thai question constructions. After these two steps, a comparison was then made to bring out the main similarities and differences. The former provided positive transfer to the Thai student learning English as a second language. The latter gave the Thai student learning difficulties through negative transfer.

In this tagmemic contrastive analysis of English and Thai question constructions, it was seen that English and Thai used different question signals in many of the question types. Even in those questions using a similar type of question signal as in wh-questions, it was seen that the distribution of the question tagmemes was quite different. For purposes of analysis, it was most efficient to classify questions according to the different types of answers required by the speaker. Questions were divided into two main categories - multiple-choice questions and explanatory questions. The former was sub-categorized into tag questions, yes-no reversal questions, and intonation questions on the one hand and alternative questions on the other. The latter involved wh-questions.

Throughout this tagmemic contrastive analysis, detailed tagmemic formulas rather than "collapsed formulas" were consistently used since a contrastive analysis dealing with interference from the source language to the target language required a detailed comparison. By using translation to initiate the contrastive analysis prior to a formal tagmemic analysis, it was possible to overcome some of the problems inherent in contrastive studies which did not take context into account.

In this contrastive study, it was seen that the tagmemic approach was most useful and effective in bringing out the similarities and differences between the source and target languages. Through a detailed contrastive analysis of the constructions, it was possible to gain insight into the causes of student errors due to such interference. The usage of tagmemic formulas also provided this analysis with generative potential.

DAI 33/12A:6896. 73-13257

PHINNEMORE, Thomas R.
Ono phonology and morphophonemics.

This thesis describes the phonology and morphophonemics of the Ono language spoken in the Finschhafen Electoral District of Papua New Guinea. The analysis was originally begun using the theoretical model of K.L. Pike. The elements of Pike's phonological hierarchy employed in this analysis are: pause group (intonation), stress group (word), the syllable, and the phoneme with its allophonic variation. Further, the insights of generative phonology were employed to explain in a more accurate way the allophonic submembers of each phoneme and the morphophonemic rules which are conditioned by grammatical structure.

In Ono the phoneme /gb/ has no voiceless counterpart as do other voiced stops. There are rules to predict the syllabicety of the vowels /i, e, a, o, u/ in sequences. The rules also predict the possible consonant sequences. In Ono morphophonemic fluctuation between the dental and alveolar segments /t, d, n, r/ is common. The alternation between /p/ and /u/ in nouns and verbs has been recognized.
In April, 1968 a conference on pidgins and creoles was held at Jamaica. Prior to the conference, J.E. Reinecke circulated some suggestions for research, and one of his suggestions was to investigate the factors which inhibit the development of pidgins and creoles especially in plantation countries. Reinecke asked, "For example, why has there been no Pidgin Hindi or Pidgin Fiji reported from the Fiji Islands?" (Hymes, 1971:500). This paper wishes to report the existence of Pidgin Hindi in the Fiji Islands. Not only is this pidgin alive and well; it has become an advanced creole.

Now it may be asked why this pidgin has escaped the attention of such a notable pioneer as Reinecke. Two possibilities suggest themselves: (i) Reinecke did not have available to him sufficient data or (ii) Reinecke's taxonomy would not class Fij I Hindi as a true pidgin.

What are the characteristics of a true pidgin? Pidgins are marginal languages which arise as the result of interlingual improvisation between speakers have no language in common. Generally, in such situations, contact between the speakers is of brief duration, and communicative needs are restricted (e.g. trade purposes), so the improvised language used is not very elaborate but considerably reduced. For mutual ease of use and intelligibility, the reduction takes the form of sharing of features which are common to the speakers of the several languages concerned, but this hybrid form is not native to any of the users.

Fiji Hindi arose as a lingua franca between Indians who were first brought to Fiji in 1879 to work as indentured labourers on the plantations. These Indians came from a wide geographic range, stretching across north-eastern India from Delhi to Calcutta, (see Appendix I) and they spoke a variety of dialects, many of which were mutually unintelligible. The Fij I Hindi of today is a composite language with features borrowed from these various northern dialects and, as far as can be ascertained, it is unique to Fiji. The situation is complicated by the fact that the Indians in north-eastern India already possessed a very wide-spread lingua franca, Hindustani, so one could conceivably argue that Fij I Hindi is a dialect of Hindustani. We shall not pursue this matter here, but return to it later. For the moment, we shall examine Fij I Hindi (F.H.) and compare it with a modern form of Hindustani, called Hindi, referred to here-after as Standard Hindi (S.H.). Standard Hindi is the official language of the Indians in Fiji, therefore such a comparison is entirely relevant and proper.

PILONGO, Filomena Emnael
Tiruray: its syntactic structure.

The primary aim of this study is to analyze the basic structures as well as some derived sentences in Tiruray making use of Fillmore's case for case grammar. In particular, the study aims to:
1. formulate rules that will generate the deep structures of the basic sentences,
2. discover the transformational rules that map the deep structures into surface structures, as well as T-rules for interrogative, negative and imperative statements and
3. find out the morphophonemic rules that give the phonetic shape to the terminal strings.

Among the findings:
1. There are four verbal affixes in Tiruray and the choice of topic always has the effect of determining the kind of verb affix that must be registered in the verb.
2. Pluralization of Tiruray nouns is indicated by the numeral marker /de/.
3. Tiruray i-Phrase Pronouns that are used in topic and non-topic positions are similar in form except when they have the [-pl] feature.
The following recommendations are made:

1. A study of Tiruray sentences which involve embeddings.
3. A contrastive analysis of Tiruray and Pilipino or Tiruray and English.

PINLAC, Angelina de Vera

Ang Pagbubuo ng mga Salita sa Pilipino sa Pamamagitan ng mga Panlapi para sa Mag-aaral na Chabacano sa Unang Taon ng Mataas na Paaralan. [The formation of words in Pilipino through the use of affixes for Chabacano students in the first year of high school.]


Translation from Pilipino:
This seminar paper describes teaching aids used in the formation of words through the use of affixes. This study was part of a paper prepared in the Asignatura Education 275, a course in connection with the introduction, method, and employment of teaching a second language.

Described here is the formation of nouns and adjectives by use of the three most common affixes - prefixes, infixes, and suffixes.

This study is aimed at aiding the building of students' vocabulary and providing a model for language teachers in the making of teaching materials in Pilipino.

PIROLA, Mary Jo

Aboriginal English.


Contact between the European white men and the Australian Aboriginals resulted in a crude form of language - Australian Pidgin English. As contact became a part of the way of life, that language became creolized. As it became more and more important for groups of Aboriginals to adopt a European life style it became more and more important for them to learn Standard Australian English. The language is now in a process of de-creolization producing a continuum with a wide range of speech forms.

Currently in Australia, there are places where a form of creole is spoken which still shows many of the characteristic signs of a pidgin language. This is the basilectal end of the Aboriginal English continuum and English speakers find this form of the language very difficult to understand. Roper River Creole, Fitzroy Crossing Children's Pidgin and Cape York Creole are in this category. The tapes from Milingimbi in the Northern Territory also fell into this category. They contained many pidgin forms and were very difficult to understand.

Many of the tapes were not as difficult to understand and yet the speech forms contained many forms which are not Standard Australian English. For example, the speech forms of the speakers from Brookton, Western Australia, and Mapoon, Queensland, were obviously further along the continuum towards Standard Australian English.

The research included tapes of speakers who spoke Standard Australian English. For example:

"When I was a boy I went out with an abo - he was a pure bred Aboriginal. I'd watch him, as a boy would, you know, in a boat spearing fish in the reeds."

Finally, reference should be made to the linguistics situation in the major cities. Some Aboriginal communities exist in an urban environment and their ties to traditional life and language are tenuous. Research in LaPereuse was limited. However, although there were many obvious similarities between the speech of the children there and a corresponding class of white children, it was found the speech of the Aboriginal children was much more difficult to understand.
PLAM, Juri Ja.
Problem morfologicheshikh kategorii v tajskom jazyke (na materiale glagola). [The problem of morphological categories in the Thai language (including the verb).]
Candidate of Philological Sciences. 281pp.
1963. O raspredelenii funktsij prilagol'nych sluzhebnykh morfem v tajskom jazyke.
Jazyki Kitaja... 246:43-58.

PLATT, John T.
An introductory grammar of the Gugada dialect.
It would seem that the area occupied by the Gugada people when first they came into contact with Europeans was the area centering on Mount Eba, and extending to Kingoonya, Tarcoola, Coober Pedy (a name derived from Gogada/guba/bidi - 'white man's holes') and possibly as far as Oodea. This is the area mentioned under GUGADA (alternative spelling Kukata) in Capell: Linguistic Survey of Australia, and shown on Tindale's map and the map now in preparation by Wurm, Hale and O'Grady.
To the south were the Wirangu people whose area extended to the coast west to Fowler's Bay and east to Streaky Bay. Wirangu and Gugada share a number of lexical items not found, so far as can be ascertained, in any other dialect of the Western Desert, and other lexemes appear to be closely related.
To the north and north-west were the Andigirinja and Bidjandjara people with whom the Gugada appear to have had considerable intercourse. According to one Gugada informant, "they (the Bidjandjara) used to come and get Gugada young fellows and our people did the same". Another informant speaking of the Andigirinja said "they lived right next to us" and another expressed that he could understand their dialect "every bit of it".
Gugada is obviously a 'Western Desert' dialect, having considerable affinity with Andigirinja, Bidjandjajore and the dialect described by W.H. Douglas in 'An Introduction to the Western Desert Language', but it is much farther from them than is the dialect known as Gugadja, with which this dialect has been generally and even recently confused. On the other hand, Gugada probably has greater affinity with Wirangu than has any other dialect now spoken.

PODBEREZSKIJ, Igor' Vital'evich
Klassifikacija chastej rechi v tagal'skom jazyke. [The classification of the parts of speech in modern Tagalog.]
Translation from Russian:
The most important problem of grammar is the classification of all the words of a language into definite categories within which the words are connected by the unity of grammatical markers and by the unity of meaning. Once this fundamental question has been resolved the analysis of the whole grammatical system of the language begins; this problem has both a theoretical and a practical meaning.
The classification proposed in the dissertation is based on the totality of morphological, syntactic and semantic markers of words. The achievements of Soviet linguistics were the main theoretical basis. A comparison is made in the work of Tagalog both with languages which are genetically close to it (mainly Indonesian and Malagasy) and with languages whose system is far removed from it. Where possible, the evolution which led to the present state of the language is shown.
All propositions in the thesis are substantiated by examples from works of classical and contemporary authors writing in Tagalog; writings from periodicals are also used. Textbooks of the Tagalog language are used, on the one hand, as theoretical works, and on the other as sources of factual material. The object of research is the literary language in its written form; the linguistic material used in the thesis is sufficiently uniform from the point of view of the time of its creation.

In addition, the quantitative characteristics of the basic parts of speech in the spoken literary language and in the written literary language are compared; this comparison shows the real differences between these two forms of the language.

POEDJOSOEDARMO, Gloria Risser
Verb structure in Javanese.

The Javanese verb stems can undergo a limited number of inflectional and derivational processes, many of which have more than one meaning. The function of many of these processes is to identify the semantic roles of grammatical entities such as subject and direct object. Although a great deal has been written about the Javanese verb, these relationships have not been dealt with as such previous to this study. Another problem that has never been clarified is the relationship between grammatical roles on the sentence level and thematic roles and information structure on the discourse level. Finally, a limited number of Javanese verbs involve honorific roles. How these relate to grammatical roles on the one hand and to semantic roles on the other has not previously been defined.

A great deal of theoretical work has been done recently in the fields of semantics and discourse structure. In particular Charles Fillmore's work with 'case grammar' and M.A.K. Halliday's analysis of thematicization and information structure in English suggested possible solutions to some of the problems in description of the Javanese verb system. Conversely the nature of the Javanese verb system suggested that some modifications in semantic theory might be in order.

I began my investigation by collecting about 500 frequently occurring verb stems. For each of these I collected possible inflected and derived verbal forms. For each of the resulting forms I had informants make sentences. These sentences were used to determine how many and what sorts of noun phrases could be used with each form. In addition I collected texts from books, magazines, and on tape. I had informants transcribe and edit those collected on tape. I used the texts to determine regularities in thematicization and how information structure was expressed.

I determined that a semantic theory capable of dealing with the data I had collected should recognize two kinds of situational roles, ORIENTATION roles, which have to do with spatial relationships, and CAUSE-EFFECT roles, which have to do with responsibility and effect. Cause-effect roles can combine with orientation roles in a number of ways. This phenomenon is the basis for a semantic classification of Javanese verb stems which permits prediction of which morphological processes can occur with which stems and what the meaning will be in each case. The ten situational roles which I consider to be necessary to general semantic theory are realised as six surface cases in Javanese. These surface cases correspond closely to those which must be recognized for Philippine languages, which are genetically related to Javanese and for which similar studies have been made.

In addition to morphological processes indicating the situational roles of participants, Javanese verb stems can undergo morphological processes conveying aspectual information. Many of these processes are identical in form to ones which indicate role phenomena, a fact which has resulted in confusion in previous descriptions. This study clarifies the number and kinds of meanings associated with each form.

I also found that subject selection in Javanese verbal sentences corresponds to thematicization or topicalization. Information structure is conveyed by word order.

Finally I determined the relationship between situational and honorific roles for verb stems of the honorific vocabularies.
This thesis is a study of the influence of Javanese on Indonesian (the name given to the type of Malay spoken currently in Indonesia). As a result of the close and continuous contact between Javanese and Indonesian over the past two generations, Javanese has had a notable influence on every aspect of Indonesian: phonology, morphology, syntax, vocabulary, and styles of speech. This thesis studies this influence in the current time and also in the years before Malay became the official language of Indonesia.

The sources of the data here presented are several: (1) active participation as a member of the Javanese and Indonesian speech community, and careful observation of these communities, not only of the bilingual members, but also of monolingual speakers of both Javanese and Indonesian; (2) investigation of texts of various types, both old and recent; (3) comparison of Javanese and Indonesian with Proto-Austronesian as reconstructed by O. Dempwolff and revised by I. Dyen.

The conclusion of this thesis is that Indonesian has been greatly influenced by Javanese on all levels: phonologically, by the borrowing of Javanese phonemes and combination of phonemes which did not formerly occur in Indonesian; morphologically, by the borrowing of Javanese functional morphemes; syntactically, by the borrowing of Javanese syntactic patterns; lexically, by the borrowing or calquing of Javanese words and expressions. Many Indonesian forms have taken on additional meanings because their Javanese cognates or analogous forms had such meanings. In addition, through the medium of 'Omong Djakarta', which is a Malay dialect spoken in Djakarta and very strongly influenced by Javanese, Javanese has had an important influence on modern Indonesian. Further Javanese speakers of Indonesian find the Indonesian colloquial style of speech (called Djakarta Indonesian), which has recently developed and is heavily permeated with Omong Djakarta elements, to be something analogous to the informal speech levels of their own language, and therefore, colloquial Indonesian is coming to be used in ways very much analogous to those informal levels (Ngoko or Madyo). The use of Djakarta Indonesian as an informal style of speech is no longer confined to Djakarta but is now spreading to many other parts of the nation.

Many of the changes in Malay due to Javanese influence took place in the past but a great many more of these changes have taken place during the present century since the time when Malay became the national language of Indonesia and many Javanese thus became bilingual.


An analysis of the systems of attention and participation in Tausug.


The present analysis of Tausug, which is based on the general theoretical principles heretofore discussed, will consist of a description of the Systems of Participation and Attention, which resemble W. Diver's System of Agency of the Latin Noun. By a System of Participation in Tausug is meant (and the same explanation holds for the System of Agency in Latin) that within an utterance there are various units which interact with the "verbal" expression; that is, that these units participate in some way in the action of the utterance in that they can cause the action or carry out the action or receive the action, etc. Such units are called the participants in the action and, thus, they have been organized into a System of Participation.

The System of Attention in Tausug enables the speaker to focus attention upon one
particular participant within an utterance, choosing in accordance with his communicative purpose. And, if he should choose to shift the focus from one participant to another within an utterance, he can do so without altering the relationships among the participants and the verb.

POSCH, Udo
Beiträge zur Problematik der Wortbildungsdynamik im Sino-tibetischen (Indochinesischen) mit besonderer Berücksichtigung des tibetischen Verbalbaues.

PRACHANBORIBAL, Boonpriab S.
A study of the difficulties of Thai students in pronouncing English consonant clusters.
University of Hawaii, 1959.

Much linguistic research has been concerned with the general problem of teaching English as a foreign language. Such research is extremely valuable in developing methods for broad comparative studies in which the structure of the English language can be compared with the structures of the languages of a number of foreign countries. But because such research has tended to deal with foreign languages in general, the problems peculiar to the teaching of English in a specific foreign country have been overlooked. Such studies should be confined to a comparative analysis of English and the language of the particular country.

It is for this reason that the writer, who is a teacher of English in Thailand, has conducted the study to be described in this thesis. It deals, of course, with only one of several problems in the teaching of English as a foreign language in Thailand.

PRATT, Anthony Ian
An examination of some effects of Dutch and English on the phonology, morphology and syntax of Indonesian.

The proposition to be examined in this thesis is that indigenous Indonesian phonology, morphology and syntax patterns have not been affected by borrowings from English and Dutch.

In the first chapter of Section One a description of the sources of the material is given together with a description of how these sources were used and the material collected.

In Chapters Two to Five, which make up the rest of Section One, the source material is presented in various grammatical groups according to a series of definitions set out in Chapter Two. All the borrowed forms are examined inside their Indonesian context and any innovations that they may bring with them from English and Dutch, whether phonological, morphological or syntactical are considered in comparison with Indonesian patterns. This is done in Chapters Six, Seven and Eight.

In the last section of the thesis, Chapter Nine, the above proposition is examined in the light of the discussion in Section Two and a final evaluation is made.

Two appendices containing some remarks which are not central to the proposition examined by this thesis but which are related to the whole question of linguistic acculturation between Indonesian and English and Dutch follow Chapter Nine.
PRAYOONHONGS, Rumpa

English-language instruction in the lower secondary schools of Thailand.

The characteristics of teachers of English involved in the study, the nature and length of their stay in the Philippines, their educational qualifications, experience, and training, the difficulties encountered in English courses, materials used, teaching methods and procedures employed by them, their motivation and incentives, and English language testing in the lower secondary schools of Thailand are discussed and presented in this study.

PRENDERGAST, Patricia Ann


'Language', p.317-325; decision to use Motu and vernaculars rather than Pidgin.
DAI 29/06A:1836. 68-16958

PRENTICE, David John

The Murut languages of Sabah.
Australian National University, 1969. Ph.D. xii, 518pp, map, tbls.

The thesis has been divided into four parts, of which the first consists of an introductory chapter. The second and third parts are devoted to a depth-study of the Timugon dialect of Lowland Murut, while the fourth part consists of outline studies of other Murut speech forms.

Chapter I, which forms Part I, provides the general and linguistic background for the thesis and outlines the position of the Timugon dialect within the Murut language group as a whole.

In Part II, Chapter 2 describes the phonology of Timugon, while Chapter 3 discusses the derivational and inflectional affixes which function as word-formatives in that dialect.

Part III, which forms the bulk of the thesis, is devoted to clause- and phrase-constructions, which are analysed in terms of tagmemic theory. The various basic clause types are presented first, in Chapters 4 and 5, while their constituent tagmemes and the lower-level expansions of these are discussed in Chapters 6 and 7. Other non-basic clause classes are analysed in Chapter 8. The last chapter in Part III (Chapter 9) consists of three unelicited texts, which serve to illustrate the analyses presented in the preceding chapters.

Chapter 10, which comprises the fourth and last part of the thesis, is accompanied by a map showing the distribution of the Murut languages.


PRESLAND, Ian Val

Inflection skills: a comparison between Maori, Samoan and English children aged eight to ten years.

In this study I set out to discover whether differences existed between the ability of Maori, Samoan and English children, aged between eight to ten years, to apply certain morphological rules. I was also interested in determining the type of morphological rules which the children found easy or difficult to apply and thus, by implication, determine the acquisition sequence for these rules i.e. if the children found the application of a particular rule difficult one could assume that they had not yet perfected their knowledge of this rule. Thus the difficulty sequence would be a reflection of the acquisition sequence.

The morphological rules in which I was interested were those relating to the use of
inflectional morphemes. In order to test children's ability to inflect words correctly in terms of the surrounding words, a test devised by Clay (1970, 1972) for her study was used. In this test the inflectional forms studied were the plural, possessive noun, possessive pronoun, pronoun, agent of a noun, the comparative and superlative of the adjective, the third person singular of the verb, the past tense, the future tense and the present participle. For the plural, items were included giving examples of the three regular inflections i.e. the addition of the /-z/, /-s/ and /-es/ sounds; irregular inflections e.g. men, feet; and the uninflected plurals e.g. seaweed. For the third person singular of the verb, items were included giving examples of all inflectional forms i.e. the addition of the /-s/, /-z/ and /-es/ sounds. For the past tense, items were included giving examples of the regular forms i.e. those ending in the /-ed/, /-t/ and /-d/ sounds; and irregular forms e.g. sat, wrote. Both real and nonsense words were included in the test. The reason for using nonsense words was that if, in addition to inflecting real words correctly the child was able to correctly inflect nonsense words, it could be assumed that he had acquired a knowledge of morphological rules, and could apply this knowledge to new instances.

PRI CHARD, Robert Allyn
An investigation into the redundancy of written Thai.

Eight native Thais, students at the University of Georgia, participated in this study. In an effort to obtain a numerical estimate of the redundancy of written Thai, four of the Ss applied Shannon's letter guessing game to twenty passages (eight contextual lengths) of newspaper prose. The other four dealt in the same manner with passages of Thai poetry (Klong Sii Supphaap or one of its two variants).

With the styles of context interchanged, each S treated 16 contextual situations (two randomly selected examples of each of the eight context lengths) as a cloze task as they listed in a five minute period all of the words which might properly fit at each juncture.

The redundancy of newspaper prose proved to be 82% for twenty previous words of context. Shannon's estimate for English, with similar amount of context, was 75%. Variations in methods of measuring redundancy obviate comparison with other languages and literary styles.

The redundancy of Klong Sii Supphaap was estimated at 69% at the longest contextual length - somewhat less than newspaper prose. This implies that the difficulty of a particular passage takes precedence over added syntactical rules as a redundancy shaping influence.

Results of the cloze type word listing affirmed Shepard's contention that rate of word listing is inversely related to calculated redundancy. However, this held true only within literary styles. In fact, the rate of cloze word production was less for Klong than for the more redundant newspaper prose.

DAI 31/11A:6038. 71-13113

PROKOF'EV, Georgij Ivanovich
Tematicheskaja konstrukcija (s dublirovaniem temy mestoinmennoj ènklitikoj) v indonezijskom jazyke. [The thematic construction (with the duplication of the theme of the pronominal enclitic) in Indonesian.]

Translation from Russian:
The syntactic construction, which has the following characteristics is examined: (1) the first part of the construction (word or word-combination) according to its content is the theme, (2) the second part of the construction is the completed sentence in which the content of the theme is reproduced in the form of a pronominal enclitic, (3) there is a clear syntagmatic boundary between the first and the second parts. For example: Binatang itu namanya singa 'This animal is called a
lion (literally: this animal - its name is lion'). In the work this construction is called a thematic construction with duplication of the theme of the pronominal enclitic.

The question of the pronominal enclitics in the first, second and third persons, i.e. -ku, -mu and -nya is investigated and it is acknowledged that these elements are independent words. In the thematic construction the enclitic -nya has the role of a special member of the sentence, namely: of the attribute, direct object, prepositional object or adverbial modifier, or the role of non-prepositional object with the meaning of the agent with the verb in the passive form and the prefix di-. The most productive are the first and second varieties of the thematic constructions listed.

In its syntactic structure the construction studied is the including (inserting) sentence with the included (inserted) sentence-predicate. The included (inserted) sentence is that which fulfills the function of any member of another including (inserting) sentence, into the composition of which it is introduced by the same means characterizing the given member and not with the help of any special conjunction (as with the majority of subordinate clauses).

The theme of the inserting sentence is the thematic subject. Between the thematic subject and the inserted sentence-predicate is the predicative link. A number of formal markers provide evidence for this particular structure of the thematic construction, bringing it close to the usual two-member sentence. Both the thematic construction and the usual two-member construction are easily transformed into the attributive construction with the relative link-word yang. The attributive construction, representing a thematic transformation, can be called a construction with a thematic determinatum. Another aspect of the similarity is the possibility of parallel (coordinated) predicates, one of which is the inserted sentence and the other is the common verb: Sofyan terbit marahnya dan berdiri 'Sofyan grew angry and stood up' (literally: Sofyan appeared his anger and stood up). There are also other features of similarity between the thematic construction and the usual two-member sentence.

The structural varieties of the thematic construction are examined, their comparative productivity is evaluated, instances of syntactic synonymy, polysemy, homonymy and also factors causing these phenomena are studied.

If the pronominal enclitic fulfills the function of the direct object with the verb in the active form, then the group of the predicate usually contains a word with the modal or aspectual meaning, for example: Dan semua ini aku harus mendengarmya 'And I have to listen to all this'. The simple and inverted word order differ according to the reciprocal position of the subject and the predicate of the included sentence; the possibilities of these kinds of word order depending on different factors are studied.

The use of the thematic construction is not limited to colloquial speech or any definite style of the Indonesian language.

PRUM, Male
Problèmes d'interférences sémiologiques entre le français et le cambodgien.
pp. 1-15 Introduction; 16-113 Rapport entre le français et le cambodgien en tant qu'idiomes; 115-190 Interférences des mécanismes grammaticaux du français sur l'exploitation rhétorique du cambodgien dans le cadre de sa grammaire propre ou dans la limite acceptable par elle; 191-220 Interférences du cambodgien sur le français pratique au cambodge; 221-233 Conclusion.
PUNYODYANA, Tasaniya
The Thai verb in a tagmemic framework.

One of the major difficulties in analyzing Thai verbs is the occurrence of complex verbal strings. Within any one utterance, there can be as many as ten or more verbal elements in sequence. These verbal strings have not been satisfactorily described by earlier studies. The problems are: 1) What is the syntactic structure of Thai verbs in the grammar? 2) What are the verb classes in Thai? and 3) What are the constraints on cooccurrences?

Procedures: Data for this study were obtained from publications such as modern short stories, newspapers, and texts, and from native speakers, including the author, whose mother tongue is Central Thai. The data were recorded in part from a television program. These data are analyzed within a tagmemic framework derived principally from proposals by Robert T. Longacre in the introductory chapter of his Grammar Discovery Procedures (1964).

Conclusions: 1. The syntactic structure of Thai verbs can be systematically explained by reference to the concepts of tagmeme (the correlation of function slot with the forms appearing in that slot), the syntagmeme (the string within which tagmemes are points in grammatical relation with each other), and matrix (the paradigm of syntagmeme types at a given level, such as phrase or clause.

2. The basic matrix of Thai verb phrases (VP) is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier Slot</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adverbial VP</td>
<td>Adverbial Modifier</td>
<td>Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modal VP</td>
<td>Modal Modifier</td>
<td>Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary VP</td>
<td>Auxiliary Modifier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The modifier slot within the verb phrase may contain more than one manifestor, e.g., two adverbial modifiers. Cooccurrent forms within a function slot are analyzed as coordinate constructions. The restrictions on such cooccurrences are otherwise semantic.

The head slot of the verb phrase is often manifested by a double verb consisting of a verb followed by a post verb. The distribution and nature of such post verbs justifies setting up three non-thematic verb classes: aspectual, directional, and resultative.

3. The verb classes identified in this framework fall into two major categories, thematic and non-thematic. The first category includes existential (referential, defining, designating), transitive (experiential, castigative, effective) and intransitive (descriptive, active) classes. The second category includes auxiliary, modal, directional, aspectual, and resultative classes.

DAI 38/03A: 1364. 77-18192

PURCELL, April Reiko Komenaka
Variation in speech by children in Hawaii.

The purpose of this study has been to characterize some of the ways in which children respond to and use the language differences around them—to search out evidence of the children’s attempts to find order in this variety.

The setting is a single neighborhood in a socially mixed, multi-ethnic speech community which is in the late stages of decreolization. Data were gathered from fourteen life-long residents of Hawaii between the ages of five and twelve, as they conversed with each other in a variety of settings, activities, and self-selected groupings. Because the talk is generally fluent and often charged with emotion, and because the investigator is a long-time associate of the children, there seems little reason to expect that the presence of the tape recorders or of the investigator has inhibited
the children or caused them to modify their speech to an unnatural degree.

The data were described using three different approaches. One involved the calculation of relative frequencies of nine Hawaiian English lexicogrammatical variants in the speech of the fourteen subjects, then ranking of the subjects with respect to frequencies of these variants. A Hawaiian English-General English continuum was found, paralleling socioeconomic groupings. The three subjects at each of the two extremes of the scale were consistently high and low-ranking, respectively, in Hawaiian English variants, but the eight subjects in the middle showed inconsistencies of ranking that made implicational arrays unlikely for those variants for those subjects.

The second method required use of the CROSSTABS subprogram of the statistical package for the Social Sciences. Contingency tables and significance levels were generated, measuring the likelihood of influence of specified linguistic, macrosociological, and microsociological features of context on Hawaiian English and General English variants of three phonological variables, one intonational variable, and the copula variable. Results were generally of high statistical significance for linguistic and macrosociological conditioning factors, and generally of low significance for microsociological factors. In addition, CROSSTABS was used to measure the likelihood of influence of microsociological factors on a set of four variable components of directive utterances produced by three of the subjects; significance levels were high here. Preliminary analysis of two other interactional structures, instructional and evaluative sentences, suggested that this sociolinguistic technique could be successfully extended to such structures, once more refined coding procedures are developed.

Finally, textual analysis of passages from several conversations by the same three subjects whose output had been analyzed in quantitative terms earlier, was carried out. It appears that the children use two major stylistic strategies: accommodation to the speech of the interlocutor, and marking of brief passages of talk for various affective, aesthetic, or structuring purposes, with different strategies preferred by different children. Specifically, accommodation was used consistently by the midscale boy subject, while the two girl subjects, one strongly Hawaiian English and the other strongly general English, used marking.

Also, shifting between Hawaiian and general English is subject to fluctuations in intensity and duration, as well as in choice of variants. Shifting, furthermore, can be defined as a convergence of a number of observable phenomena, conversational and linguistic, so that the only satisfactory means of characterizing shifting itself and of inferring motivation for shifting are those means which are sensitive to many factors simultaneously and to contrasts that develop over time. A combination of discursive microanalysis and a linear diagram technique are found to be effective for these reasons.

In sum, this characterization of the children's response to and use of language differences has employed quantitative and microanalytic techniques, both based on the linguistic, social, and particular facts of the speech and speakers under study.

PURNELL, Herbert C., Jr

Toward a reconstruction of Proto Miao-Yao.


Previous studies of the Miao-Yao languages dealing with the reconstruction of Proto-Miao-Yao have concentrated upon the initials and tones and have been concerned primarily with Proto-Miao-Yao itself rather than with the constituent branches. In this study, fifteen Miao and five Yao dialects are used as the basis for reconstructing the initials, finals, and tones, not only of Proto-Miao-Yao but also of Proto-Miao, Proto-Yao, and several intermediate stages between these protolanguages and the modern dialects. Emphasis is given to the importance of the finals in establishing subgroups of the language and, although this study makes available in one place more data than have been cited previously in any single study of Miao-Yao, some of the material is rather fragmentary.

The first two chapters are organized in parallel fashion. The Miao (Chapter 1) and
Yao (Chapter 2) dialects are described and a prototype reconstructed for each. Lists of correspondences of the Proto-Miao and Proto-Yao phonemes in the various dialects and presumed intermediate stages are given. Four branches of Miao (Eastern, Northern, Central, and Western) and two of Yao (Iu Mien and Kim Mun) are posited. The development from Proto-Miao or Proto-Yao to each of the dialects in these branches is traced. Problems in both the data and the reconstruction are discussed. Most of the problems in reconstructing Proto-Miao are in the finals. In reconstructing Proto-Yao, on the other hand, they are in the initials.

In Chapter 3, the phonemic system reconstructed for Proto-Miao-Yao is presented, and the development of Proto-Miao and Proto-Yao from this earlier protolanguage is traced. Problems which remain for further investigation are outlined in a concluding section. No hypothesis regarding the wider relationship of the Miao-Yao languages is advanced.

A glossary of over one thousand items is appended to the thesis.

DAI 31/03A:1252. 70-17096

PURWO, H. Bambang Kaswanti
Presupposition in the Javanese particles 'lho-lha-kok-rak-mbok-ta-ki-je': a semantic and syntactic study.

The whole work of the thesis is an attempt to make explicit what is implied by the Javanese particles LHO-LHA-KOK-RAK-MBOK-TA-KI-JE. The work deals with the semantic and syntactic aspect of the particles. The procedure of analysis is the semantic approach first, and only then is followed by the structural approach.

In the semantic analysis, in order to understand the speaker's presupposition as to when he produces a certain particle one ought to be able to set language in some relationship with the other two worlds: the physical reality and the speaker's mental world. Both of these two worlds cause the speaker to produce certain linguistic utterances. But only when there is some contradiction between the physical reality and the speaker's mental world do these two worlds give rise to language, i.e. the linguistic performance.

The physical reality is the same as fact, what happens in the real world as it is perceived by man. There can be two physical realities: the outside pr (physical reality) and the inside pr. The outside pr is the fact which is caused by nature, e.g. it rains now. This is an 'unchangeable' reality in the sense that to change this fact is beyond the human power. The inside pr is the fact which is created by the 1st speaker, e.g. A (1st speaker) says to B (2nd speaker): "It's John Dul's turn now". Unlike the outside pr, there is a possibility for the 2nd speaker to change the inside pr, since what the 1st speaker says is not always true (from the 1st speaker's viewpoint).

As there are two physical realities, the speaker's mental world can be of two-fold: (1) his perception of the real world, this is related to the outside pr, and (2) his perception of the addressee's mental world of a certain fact, this is related to the inside pr. This latter speaker's mental world can be deduced either from the addressee's linguistic performance or from his extra-linguistic behavior (action).

In the syntactic analysis, the structural features of the particles which need to be examined are as follows:

a) The position of the particles in a given utterance: some particles can only occur initially in an utterance, some only finally, while the other can occur both initially and finally.

b) The kind of sentence where they occur: whether it is declarative or interrogative.

c) The intonation pattern of the particles: some particles have a pause preceding the following discourse, some do not. Some have low, some have mid, some have high and others have extra high pitch. There are some particles whose pitch is constant,
and there are some whose pitch can change from low to mid if they co-occur with another particle.

d) The co-occurrence of the particles in a given utterance: some particles can co-occur one with the other, while others cannot. The co-occurrence only occurs among the initial particles and never among the final ones.

e) The sequencing rules of the particles: the co-occurrence of the particles follow a certain rule of ordering. A certain particle always precedes another if they co-occur, otherwise it will be ungrammatical. Example:

| LHO KHA KOK       | ..... |
| LHA LHO KOK       | ..... |
| KOK LHO LHA       | ..... |

Why this is so can be answered if we look at the 'domain' of each particle. The particle which precedes the second one (if they co-occur) must have a greater domain, i.e. cover a larger meaning.

The semantic aspect is in accordance with the syntactic features. These two are also in congruence if we examine them from the speech act point of view, i.e., whether the use of a certain particle requires the presence of an addressee or not. All final particles require the presence of an addressee, while all initial particles can be uttered either in the presence or in the absence of an addressee (except RAK and TA which can only be in the presence of an addressee). This constraint is consistently marked by the other syntactic features as well. For example, LHO as initial particle if it is uttered by the speaker himself (in the absence of an addressee), there is a pause between the particle and the following discourse besides that the discourse is declarative. If initial LHO is uttered in the presence of an addressee, there is no pause and the following discourse is interrogative. Declarative statements need no response while interrogative statements needs a response from the addressee.

The study of these eight Javanese particles shows that language is a means of releasing 'tension' which is caused by the conflict between the speaker's mental world and the physical reality. In order to relieve such tension one has to harmonize the two conflicting worlds in question: either by changing the physical reality to fit with the speaker's mental world, or changing the speaker's mental world to fit with the physical reality. The former is when the physical reality is the inside pr, where its truth value is being questioned; there is a kind of 'bargaining' between the 1st and the 2nd speaker (speaker and addressee). Each of them will try to persuade his counter-part to accept his mental world to be true as physical reality. In doing so the speaker can either use his own mental world (which is in disagreement with the physical reality) to be encoded into his linguistic utterance (see RAK), or the physical world (which is in accordance with his addressee's mental world) to be encoded into his linguistic utterance (see initial KOK).

The latter is when the physical reality is the outside pr, where one must accept the physical reality as it is. The speaker simply has to resign to change his mental world to cope with the 'unchangeable' fact. Unlike the former, the speaker in the latter case can only use the physical reality as his linguistic utterance: the encoding of his mental world is blocked by the 'unchangeable' fact.

What is clear now is that in an analysis of these (and maybe all) particles the wholistic approach (i.e. an approach which considers mental presuppositions and the physical world encompassing a speech event) is absolutely necessary. Perhaps all linguistic analysis should try to include extra linguistic data. The contribution of the particle analysis is that it forces the linguist to look beyond the spoken word. Linguistic theory is expanding its old boundaries. It must in some way open the window on the minds of men to see the presuppositions which are there, and to make some predictions about the social relations which exist between people by examining the language they use.
QUACKENBUSH, Edward Miller
From Sonsorol to Truk: a dialect chain.

Most of the sixty-odd small islands and atolls from Truk westward in the Central and West Caroline Islands have languages about which little else has been known excepting that they are closely related with Trukese. This study is a linguistic survey of the area, intended to determine how many different languages there are, where their boundaries are located, and what kind of relationships exist among them. Linguistic information was elicited directly from informants from each of seventeen locations selected as representative. The questionnaire consisted of the 200 word Swadesh list for lexicostatistics and nearly 400 more items from general and cultural vocabulary.

While differing greatly on the phonetic level, the languages were found to have highly comparable phonological structures with clear and regular patterns of sound correspondence in cognate vocabulary, especially in the consonants. The isoglosses drawn on this basis tend to be lines which run straight north and south at scattered intervals rather than in bundles. Each of the dialect areas thus delimited shares sets of features with the other such areas to its east which are different from the sets which it shares with the dialects to its west; thus each distinct dialect area can be viewed as a transition zone between the dialects on either side of it.

A comparison of the basic vocabularies of the various dialects discloses a comparable patterning: languages which are close together geographically have higher percentages of cognate vocabulary and those which are separated by larger expanses of ocean have smaller percentages. The islands are connected by a chain of percentages of seventy-eight or higher. Analysis of exclusively-shared lexical items gives results which conform closely to the other findings.

The conclusion to be drawn from the linguistic data is that these islands form an exceptionally well-defined example of a dialect chain, and this conclusion is strongly supported by non-linguistic, anecdotal, data.

An appendix contains the complete set of word lists used in the analysis.
DAI 29/08A:2698. 69-02375

QUACKENBUSH, Hiroko Chinen
Studies in the phonology of some Trukic dialects.

This study is an attempt to state formally and explicitly some phonological and morphological differences among Sonsorol, Satwal, Pullap, Moen, Trukic dialect chain of the Caroline Islands. The description and comparison of the languages is framed in terms of generative phonology as formulated primarily by Chomsky and Halle.

The analysis involved the following tasks: for each dialect (1) the establishment of an inventory of phonemes which are used to "spell" the underlying forms, (2) the postulation of the underlying forms of inalienable nouns, and (3) the formulation of an ordered set of rules which account for the surface alternations of the underlying forms. At this level of analysis, historical or interdialectal, comparative knowledge is assumed to be irrelevant.

For the purpose of reconstructing the proto-language grammar the following was done: (4) establishment of the proto-phonemes by comparison of cognates in their underlying forms in each dialect, (5) postulation of proto-forms of a corpus of inalienable nouns, and (6) formulation of sets of rules to be applied to the proto-forms to account for the surface alternations of the underlying forms in each dialect.

The comparison involved the following: (7) examination as to order, content, and applicability to each dialect, of the sets of rules which related the proto-phonemes to the phonemes of each dialect, and (8) comparison of the rules which account for the surface alternations of the underlying forms in each dialect.

The result of the investigation of the phonological systems was as follows: Sonsorol has a seven-vowel system as against the nine-vowel systems of Sawawal, Pullap, and Moen. All the rules for the vowels are shared by the four dialects except the two
rules resulting in restructuring of the underlying systems for Satawal, Pullap, and Moen, while the corresponding rules for Sonsorol derive allophonic alternations of the vowels. As for the consonants, Sonsorol is clearly distinct in its relationship from Satawal, Pullap, and Moen. Among these three, Satawal is closest to Sonsorol. Pullap is closer to Satawal than to Moen from the investigation of these rules alone. The comparison of the morphophonemic rules reaffirmed that Sonsorol is distinct from the other three dialects. It also revealed the deeper identity of Pullap and Moen because they share exactly the same rules.

DAI 32/03A:1498. 71-23,851

QUINN, Robert Martin.
A contrastive study of Chinese and Vietnamese lexotactics.

The purpose of this study is to compare the syntactic structure of Mandarin Chinese with that of Southern Vietnamese, and to characterize the major differences between the two systems. The focus of the comparison is the structure of the basic clause types, and includes relationships among structures up to and including the rank of clause. The procedures employed are based upon suggestions made by Zellig S. Harris for stating the difference between two languages in terms of the differences in basic grammatical structures. These differences are defined as the operations needed to change a structural description of one language into an equivalent description of a second language. The algorithm for this conversion is stated in the form of a transfer grammar. The form of the statement consists of a set of transfer statements describing structural transfer from lexotactic descriptions of Chinese lexeme strings to structural-translational equivalents in Southern Vietnamese.

Stratification theory forms the theoretical foundation for the syntactic description employed in this study, and the tactics are compared at the lexemic stratum, in terms of construction rules giving the dependency relations among the constituent lexemes. In essence, the procedures follow from the work of Sydney M. Lamb in stratification theory and David G. Hays in dependency theory. The linguistic status of the two grammars compared is that of the lexotactic component of a complete stratificational grammar, but since no such complete statement exists for either language it is presented as a preliminary step for the purpose of carrying out the contrastive analysis.

The procedures of the study consist of aligning the basic lexeme classes of the two languages by means of interlingual equivalence classes, as presented by Wayne L. Tosh, on the basis of structural-translational equivalence and then deriving transfer statements which state the changes necessary to convert Chinese lexemic strings to equivalent Vietnamese strings. The basic structures at the phrase and clause rank are compared by this method, and some of the relations among multiple clause structures are briefly examined. In each case, the derivation of the transfer statement is followed by contrastive notes discussing the differences which are revealed. These major differences are also the foundation of the conclusion of the study which summarizes the contrastive notes for the overall operation.

DAI 30/04A:1549. 69-16,777

QUINTANA, José
Le bilinguisme d'un mélanésien de Nouvelle-Calédonie.

QUISENBERRy, Kay
Dance in Arnhem Land: a field study project 1970-72.

The thesis is a result of two and one half years in Australia, nineteen months of which were spent living in a remote Aboriginal community on Elcho Island, Northern Territory.
This paper introduces the Aborigines of northeast Arnhem Land, their physical, cultural environments, their traditional, and present life-styles. Literary sources concerning the creation myth and ceremony Djang'kawu provide background for the record on film and tape. The dhawa narra is enacted today to perpetuate the Aborigines' Dreaming. Observations focus on women and children, their roles and participation in the ceremony. The writer discusses how the composite of myth, song, painting, and dance are traditional expressions still employed today and these are a means of education. The thesis related the actual field work, the dances of the women, and how the dances were taught. Appendixes contain sections on Pronunciation and Spelling, Glossary of Terms (Gupupuyngu language), Aboriginal Informants, Photographic Acknowledgements, Objectives and Techniques of Filming and Taping, and a partial Translation of the Djang'kawu myth.

Fils and tapes are deposited with the Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies in Canberra, and with the writer. Copies are deposited at Fondren Library, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas. Another copy may be consulted in the Dance Department. The thesis will be deposited at the Australian Council for the Arts, Sydney; Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, Canberra; and with Harold Shepherdsen, Elcho Island, Australia.

RABEL, Lili (Rabel-Heymann)
Khasi: a language of Assam.
University of California, Berkeley, 1958. Ph.D.

Khasi, is spoken by the 200,000 inhabitants of the Khasi Hills. It is reputedly related to Mon and Khmer. Until the arrival of Welsh missionaries in the 1830's the Khasis had no writing. Since then folk-tales, grammars, and Bible translations have been published by the missionaries.

The twenty-one consonant phonemes of Khasi are /p t k ? ph th kh b d j s ñ h l r m n ñ ñ w y/; the short vowels are /i e u o a ia/; the long vowels /ii ee uu oo aa/, and two vowel combinations /ie/ and /uo/. Three juncture phonemes are associated with sentence rhythm; /, / and /./ bound non-final sections and /./ bound final sections of the sentence. Pitches and stresses are non-phonemic. Word pitch contours are levelled out by sentence rhythm.

The basic phonological and morphological unit of Khasi is the syllable. Major syllables are phonologically free; minor syllables occur only in the company of major syllables. From two to five syllables combine into words, from two to eight into phrases. Words and phrases are distinguished by their pitch contours and their semantic values.

Khasi is heavily interspersed with loanwords from Hindi and Bengali; loans from Assamese and English are rarer. Most loans are integrated into Khasa structure.

Morphologically free morphemes are called words; bound morphemes are called bases. The nine word classes are: nominals, verbs, pronouns, adverbs, conjunctions, prepositions, interjections, final particles, and minor classes.

Derivation is accomplished by compounding and by reduplication. Almost all word classes participate in compounding. Most compounds have the class membership of their first constituent. Reduplication is used in deriving indefinite pronouns from interrogative pronouns. Groups of adverbs, acting as satellites to a particular verb, are often related to each other by vocalic ablaut. A special type of compounding is represented by the imitatives: fixed combinations of two words from the same form class, often in phonological or semantic relationship. Affixation includes two verbal and two temporal prefixes.

Khasi nouns and pronouns distinguish two numbers, singular and plural, and two genders, feminine-neuter and masculine. Number and gender are indicated by articles which precede nouns.

The most important syntactic structure is the predication. Most predications are preceded by pronouns which are in concord with the subject. At minimum, the predication consists of a primary verb, at maximum of a verb accompanied by five satellites.
Nominal constructions consist of nouns which are preceded by demonstrative pronouns, numerals, and classifiers or measures, and which are followed by modifying relative clauses.

In normal word order the verb is preceded by its subject and followed by one or two objects. Prepositional constructions are nouns preceded by prepositions; their position in the sentences is rather free.


RABENILAINA, Roger-Bruno

RACHO, Alberto L.

This study attempts to write a grammar of Kiangan based on the transformational generative grammar. It deals with the Kiangan dialect as spoken by about four thousand inhabitants of the Municipality of Kiangan and its surrounding sitios in the province of Ifugao.

The study was able to produce a set of phrase-structure rules for the deep structure of Kiangan sentences and a set of transformational rules to account for their surface structures.


RAFFERTY, Ellen

The structure of the discourse of the Indonesian as spoken by the Chinese of Malang, East Java is examined in order to discover the relationship between grammatical structures and pragmatic, non-referential information which is inferable from the discourse. The data are ten spontaneous conversations which have been taped, transcribed, and put into a concordance program. The objective of this study is to investigate patterns in the surface phenomena of actually uttered language, not to present a theoretical framework other than a functional approach to the study of textual materials.

Language is viewed as one of a set of semiotic systems that make up culture where all the systems are mutually supportive and interdependent. It is because of this interdependence that the study of language must be set within a cultural context, if it is to be intelligible. Language, like all symbolic systems, has both referential (semantic) meaning and non-referential (pragmatic) meaning. The semantic meaning is constant across contexts, while the pragmatic meaning is specific to one context, and thus dependent upon the discourse and the non-linguistic setting for its meaning. It is the purpose of this dissertation to examine a few instances in which the non-referential meaning is vital to an understanding of the grammar and the sense of Chindo (i.e. the Indonesian as spoken by the Chinese of Malang).

The dissertation is divided into six chapters. Chapter 1 introduces the reader to the theoretical and ethnographic background of the study. Chapter II defines the significant elements of Chindo grammar including phonemes, affixes, word classes, and predicate classes (which entails the definition of degrees of transitivity and semantic roles of NP arguments of a clause). A discussion of the admixture of Javanese and Indonesian that is the basis of Chindo is given. This admixture allows
the Chindo speaker to express slight style changes by shifting along the continuum between Javanese and Indonesian. The central thesis of Chapter III is that the verbal prefixes NG- and DI- carry the important non-referential meaning of aspect, in addition to their grammatical function of indicating the semantic role of the grammatical subject. The foregrounding and backgrounding function of the verbal prefixes is then related to the verbal categories of mode, mood, and tense. Chapter IV defines the functions of subjects and topics in Chindo discourse and evaluates the problem of a universal definition of subject. The data suggests that the pursuit of a universally valid definition of subject is best abandoned, and instead that the category of subject be divided into semantic subject, grammatical subject, and referential subject. The separation of these three types of subjects allows one to define the relationship between subject-prominent languages and topic-prominent languages on the basis of universal functions in languages. Chapter V defines ergativity as a language pattern that equates (morphologically or syntactically) the actor/affectee of an intransitive verb with the patient of a transitive verb. Both types of ergativity are found in Chindo. One of the major objectives of this chapter is to suggest a scheme for the evolution of an ergative pattern in Malay grammar by examining the grammar of mid-19th century narrative and the grammar of Chindo today. The evolution of the ergative pattern presented here involves the grammaticalization of the pragmatic information of aspect in the verbal prefixes, and thus demonstrates the role of pragmatics in diachronic, as well as, synchronic studies.

The concluding remarks of Chapter VI state the primary goal of this study as the investigation of the spontaneous speech in its socio-cultural and pragmatic context, and the secondary goal as the presentation of data on a variety of Indonesian, Chindo. The most important finding is that pragmatic information is not separable from formal grammar. Indeed, de-contextualized speech is often unintelligible. The intersection between formal grammar and pragmatics yields highly interesting connections and interactions between language and other aspects of social and cultural behavior.

DAI 39/10A:6105. 7907003

RAJAONA, Siméon
Structure du malagache. Etude des formes prédicatives.

RAMISH, Lucille M.
An investigation of the phonological features of the English of Singapore and their relation to the linguistic substrata of Malay, Tamil and Chinese languages.

Out of the ethnic and linguistic diversity that exists in Malaysia and Singapore today there is emerging a local variety of English exhibiting features which set it apart from other dialectal varieties of the language. The purpose of this dissertation is to investigate the distinctive features of the sound system of this new dialect and to ascertain their relationships to the linguistic substrata of Malay, Tamil, and the Chinese languages, Mandarin, Cantonese, and Hokkien.

The plan has been 1) to contrast the sound systems of these languages with English in order to discover areas of possible interference and to predict difficulties and substitutions; 2) to analyze taped materials consisting of one hundred citation forms and two short running texts recorded by native speakers of these languages who have been educated in their mother tongue and studied English as a second language, and by native speakers of these languages who have been educated in English; 3) to discover any common features of the English spoken which may be present in all speakers regardless of their native language; and 4) to relate these common features to particular languages in the linguistic substrata where possible.
In the contrastive analyses of the languages with English only segmental and suprasegmental elements, including lexical accent, stress, intonation and rhythm, are dealt with. The phonological syllable and the phonological word have been used as the basic units of analysis.

By using the syllable as a basic unit it has been possible to establish a relationship between suprasegmental features of accent, stress, intonation, and rhythm and the types of syllables with which these features occur. In English lexical accent is an inherent feature of the lexical item. Each lexical item may be applied to a matrix which will specify which syllable is potentially tonic, which syllable(s) carry secondary accent, which syllable(s) are potentially reducible, and which potentially reducible syllable(s) may lose their syllabic status, establishing six syllable types.

Accent is realized on the phonological level as stress. Each tone-group may be applied to a matrix which will specify which syllable carries nuclear stress and which syllable(s) carries secondary stress, which unstressed syllable(s) are zeroable and which are not, establishing the relationship between the six lexical syllable types and their realization on the phonological level. In learning English as a foreign language it is possible to misinterpret each level of the matrix, to misplace the tonic, to fail to stress or to misplace the stress of the accented syllable(s), to fail to stress or to misplace the stress of the accented syllable(s), to fail to reduce those syllables where reduction is possible, and to misinterpret those syllables which must remain and those which are zeroable.

This same method of analysis has been used to determine syllable types in these other languages, making possible an effective means of contrasting the suprasegmental features of each with English, revealing the underlying causes of difficulty in learning English and the reasons why it is the suprasegmental features which particularly set apart "Singapore English" as a distinct dialect.

Analysis of the taped materials has shown that there are common features of the English spoken which are found in the speech of all speakers, regardless of their mother tongue or language of education, and may be regarded as the properties of "Singapore English". These common features include the loss of the dental fricatives, dental articulation of alveolar stops, devoicing of final consonants, reduction of consonant clusters, misplaced stress, failure to reduce potentially reducible syllables, failure to zero potentially zeroable syllables, lack of association of stress with pitch level or movement, and a syllable-timed rhythm rather than a stress-timed rhythm.

DAI 31/12A:6584. 71-13,924.

RAMOS, Patria Pilosas
The verbal sentences of Bhanaw Tinggian.

This is a study of the simple verbal sentences of Bhanaw Tinggian with emphasis on the verbs and complements. It is divided into five chapters.

Chapter 1 presents a short phonemic description of Bhanaw. Chapter 2 describes the sentence types according to their immediate constituents.

Chapter 3 treats the complements and complement markers. The complements discussed are the following: actor, object, directional, instrumental, beneficiary, causative, and predicate.

Chapter 4 describes the composition of the verb; especially the categories of voice, aspect, and mode of the verbal affix; the complements that occur with a particular affix and stem.

Chapter 5 deals with the cooccurrence of affixes, stems and complements.
RAMOS, Teresita V.
The case system of Tagalog verbs.

This thesis is a study of the underlying case relationships in the sentence, and the
dominant role the verb plays in dictating the types of cases it allows to cooccur
with it. This linguistic information is used to subcategorize the verbs of Tagalog
in a manner that is sensitive both to the syntactic and semantic relationships
existing between the verb and the cases that occur with it. The classification
proposed not only takes into consideration the case frame of the verb but also the
total semantic reading of a sentence. To formalize the syntactic-semantic relationsh­
ips in the sentence, semantic features for the verbs have been made prominent, a
step in a continuing effort to explain the verb in Philippine languages.

Chapter III gives a modification of Fillmore's case grammar by the use of semantic
features and is the core of this study. These semantic features of the verb deter­
mine the case frames (case cooccurrence restrictions). The centrality of the verb is
emphasized. The noun complements are predictable from the verb rather than vice versa
as in Fillmore's view.

Base rules given in Chapter III illustrate how the case selectional features of the
verb are introduced in a complex symbol, a matrix of specified features. To match
the verbal case features, nouns also are assigned case features which are described
in detail in Chapter II. Subcategorizational and redundancy rules attribute features
to both nouns and verbs.

The Tagalog deep structure cases are defined in Chapter II. Most of Fillmore's case
designations have been adopted. However, broad case roles have been redefined as
having subcase features to capture the fine meanings of case roles intuitively
perceived for Tagalog as well as in an attempt to formalize Fillmore's prose descrip­
tions of his cases. On the other hand, where similarities have been intuitively
perceived, Fillmore's cases have been collapsed. The result is a small inventory of
broad cases (i.e., five inherent cases) with subcases which work toward a more
adequate and precise semantic and syntactic description of Tagalog verbal sentences.

Chapter IV deals with the selectional redundancy rules that restrict the types of
nouns that occur with certain types of verbs on the basis of the latter's meaning.
Case frames are represented as selectional features instead of in terms of category
symbols as Fillmore does in his grammar. These selectional redundancy rules account
for the cooccurrence of the inherent types of cases with the verb except for the
locatives.

Chapter V presents the major subcategorization of the Tagalog verbs. Each of the
fifteen classes of verbs is described by matrices consisting of the semantic features
as well as the contextual case features that distinguish each class from the rest.

The first four chapters of the dissertation discuss the underlying semantic-syntactic
case relationships of the Tagalog sentence. The surface case forms (i.e., the case
marking particle and the verbal affixes) that mark case relationships in the surface
structure are discussed in Chapters VI and VII. The many-to-one correspondence
between case function and form is emphasized. The process of subject formation,
which is considered a surface phenomenon in this study, is also described in Chapter
VII.

While stressing the importance of features for a more precise description of the
behavior of Tagalog verbs, no claim is made that the display of verbal and nominal
features introduced in this study will completely define all Tagalog verb-noun case
relationships, let alone the total meanings of verbs and nouns. The study needs more
empirical validation, but has accomplished the following: (1) a more adequate and
precise subcategorization of Tagalog verbs by the use of features; and (2) a
formalization of the introspective judgements of this native speaker about the case
system of Tagalog verbs, thus getting closer to semantic adequacy.

DAI 34/06A:3377. 73-28806
RAYALA, Monina V.
An analysis of the color terms in three languages spoken in Zambales: Tagalog, Ilocano and Zambal.

This linguistic research is an analysis of the color terms in the language spoken in Zambales, namely: Tagalog, Ilocano, and Zambal. Representative informants speaking the languages were chosen from three towns, namely: Subic for Tagalog, Castillejos for Ilocano, and Iba for Zambal.

This study specifically attempts to answer the following problems:

a) What are the color terms in Tagalog, Ilocano and Zambal?
b) How does each of these languages categorize the color terms?
c) How does the socio-cultural status of people speaking the same language affect their discrimination of colors?

The basic assumptions considered in this particular study are as follows:

a) Color discrimination is culture bond;
b) Color discrimination may be the same for individuals but color categorizations differ because of individual's socio-cultural training or background;
c) Color terms are subjective and influenced by personal idiosyncrasy;
d) The kind of educational and occupational training causes the minor differences observed in speakers using the same language; and
e) Color terms are a part of the vocabulary of any language and their understanding may only be made through an intracultural analysis of such lexical terms.

Findings of the study show that Tagalog, Ilocano, and Zambal have color terms which can be categorized into three groups: the indigenous terms, the loanwords, and the specific descriptions which show the effect of socio-cultural backgrounds of individuals. Tagalog has ten indigenous terms; Ilocano, 3; and Zambal, 3. All three languages has a number of loanwords and hundreds of specific color descriptions.

RAYMUNDO, Federico A.
Predicting difficulties of Ilocano learners in the use of English simple primary constructions: a descriptive-contrastive analysis.

The over-all objective of this study is to find out the sources of problems in learning the English simple primary conjunctions among Ilocano learners of English in Grades V and VI of the randomly selected complete elementary schools of Laoag North-West District, Laoag City, Division of Ilocos Norte. Specifically, this study attempts to answer the following questions:

1. What is the description of English simple primary conjunctions? Of Ilocano simple primary conjunctions?

2. In the comparative description of English and Ilocano simple primary conjunctions, what are the points of similarities and differences in form, meaning and distribution?

3. What is the hierarchy of difficulty among Ilocano children learning the English simple primary conjunctions?

The investigator used the descriptive-contrastive method in predicting the difficulties of Ilocano children in the use of the English simple primary conjunctions. Basically, Whitehall's method of description and Lado's steps of comparison were adapted. The three linguistic features of form, meaning and distribution were made the basis of comparing the English and Ilocano simple primary conjunctions. This method was reinforced by the administration of a diagnostic test constructed from the data that were described and compared. The main purpose of the test was to validate empirically the theoretical findings of the descriptive-contrastive analysis.
READDY, Coral Ann
South Queensland Aboriginal English: a study of the informal conversation habits of two Aboriginal communities in the area, with special reference to four male speakers of the 9-12 age group in the closed community of Cherbourg.

This study was carried out within the framework of the Queensland Speech Survey, the aim of which is to distinguish and describe all the principal varieties of English spoken in Queensland. It was with the scientific aim of investigating the variety of English used by members of English-speaking Aboriginal communities that the present project was undertaken.

Much has been said about Australian English, but no large-scale descriptive statement of it has yet been published. It is, however, expected that the comprehensive results of the University of Sydney Survey of Australian Speech will soon be published. The present dissertation is a contribution to the work of the Queensland Speech Survey, involving a somewhat similar investigation in Queensland.

This dissertation is also closely concerned with the pressing social problem of the position of the Aborigines in Australian society. The Government aims at the assimilation of these people, and authorities agree that the basis of this assimilation will be in a large measure, an educational one.

The study aims at showing that scientific linguistic research may provide a key to some of the educational problems of such communities. These are many and varied, and this investigation is limited to the English spoken by the Aborigines in two South Queensland communities. Here English is the medium of instruction in the schools, and the Aborigines have largely lost their original languages.

REID, Lawrence Andrew
A formal analysis of the clause structure of central Bontoc.

This thesis is the first grammatical statement of the Guinaang dialect. Materials were gathered during a four year residence (1959-1963) in Guinaang, under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics. Much of the informant work was done monolingually with Pakolan Catay, a 20 year old man who speaks Ilocano besides his native tongue, and with Benedict Ornagol Sibbay, a middle aged resident of Guinaang who has a fairly good control of English and Ilocano besides his native tongue. The analysis is based upon some 2,000 lines of text material.

This thesis is an attempt to describe formally the clause structure of Central Bontoc using techniques developed in both Tagmemics and Generative Grammar. To the extent that the formulae and rules are accurate the presentation is not only descriptive but also generative.


REID, Lawrence Andrew
An Ivatan syntax.

Ivatan is the language of some 13,000 inhabitants of the Batanes Islands, situated in the Luzon Strait north of Luzon in the Philippines, and separated from the Southern tip of Taiwan by the Bashi Channel. Ivatan is a member of the Philippine Branch of Malayo-Polynesian languages.

This dissertation is a syntactic description of the central dialect of Ivatan, using tagmemic theory as the descriptive model. Both clause level constructions (basic and derived) and Phrase level constructions are described. Longacre's (1964) proposed operations on tagmemic formulae (Reading Permutation and Exponence) are clarified and developed in relation to Ivatan.
A prominent feature of Ivatan is the presence of a number of verb stem classes, whose occurrence in a predicate, complete with a change in transform potential, is diagnostic of syntagmemic change. Criteria for classifying verb stems in previous descriptions of Philippine languages is examined and found to be mostly inadequate for Ivatan. The classifying criteria decided upon for Ivatan verb stems are (1) potential clause expansion of nuclear grammatical slots, and (2) potential clause transformation.

There are twelve sets of non-causative verbal constructions in Ivatan. Each set is characterized by a distinct class of verbs manifesting the predicate tagmeme and by contrasting features of other nuclear tagmemes. For each set of constructions the discussion provides (1) a description of the characteristics of each set and criteria for establishing it as a separate series of syntagmemes; (2) the interpretation of the grammatical function of the constituent tagmemes in terms of situational role; (3) a representative list of stems of the verb class manifested in the Predicate; (4) a formal statement as a syntagmemic paradigm; and (5) a citation paradigm with literal and free translations.

A broad categorization of verb stem classes into a transitive-intransitive dichotomy, established with non-causative verbal constructions is highly relevant to causative verbal constructions. Contrasting paradigms of causative syntagmemes based on the transitive-intransitive dichotomy are presented.

Clauses with predicates manifested by adjectives and by nouns are also described.

Phrase description includes formulae and examples of possessive, appositional, coordinate and attributive phrases, the latter consisting of demonstrative, qualifying, measurement count, partitive, teen-count, characteristic and similitude subtypes.

The final chapter presents rules for deriving stative emphasis, emphatic negative, nominalized, relative, intensional and yes-no interrogative clauses from the basic constructions presented in the first chapter.


DAI 27/06A:1806. 66-13,711

**REINECKE, John Ernest**

Language and dialect in Hawaii.

A study of the linguistic history of Hawaii, with emphasis on competition of languages, from a sociological viewpoint also discusses the rise, functions, and probable future of the Hawaiian dialect (Pidgin).


**REINECKE, John Ernest**

Marginal languages: a sociological survey of the creole languages and trade jargons.

Of the marginal languages — known popularly as jargons, by Jespersen as makeshift or minimum languages, and by Schultze as substitute languages — the most important and clearly defined kinds are the creole dialects or languages and the trade jargons. These are reviewed from a historical-sociological point of view.

The second part of this study describes in detail a large number of individual marginal languages: their geography, history, functions, the attitudes entertained regarding them, and something of their linguistic structure.

The first part is theoretical in nature. It draws upon the material collected in the monographs of Part II and upon previous theories and generalizations, both linguistic and sociological. Previous theories are described and evaluated, a new scheme for the classification of the marginal languages is drawn up, and a number of generalizations are made concerning the setting, nature, and functions of the trade jargons and...
creole dialects.

Marginal languages are defined as those forms of language which arise in areas of pronounced culture contacts; which are distinguished by loss of flexion and other grammatical simplification arising from inability to learn the grammatical forms of their parent languages; and which are generally held in low estimation. They arise in those situations where men of different language must quickly find a common medium of communication, yet are precluded from learning one another's language well. They are stabilized under circumstances which render their speakers content with an imperfect and illiterate medium.

Of those makeshift languages that become stabilized, the most important -- classified according to the circumstances under which they arise and are spoken -- are the plantation creole dialects, settlers' creole dialects, and trade jargons. The first type originates in colonies peopled chiefly by imported slaves who lose their native languages without fully acquiring those of their masters. The second type arises in isolated trading centers or settlements and is marked by the loss of its language by an assimilated native population, which also corrupts, or creolizes, its new language. The trade jargons, arising in trade situations, are distinguished by the fact that the native languages of both parties are maintained. A subdivision of this type comprises those jargons current chiefly in situations of free personal service. From a linguistic point of view these types differ little if at all.

Each of these types of marginal language develops in its own direction. The trade jargons, being secondary languages, are easily dropped when the groups speaking them sever contacts of learn a more adequate language. Only a few, thanks to exceptional circumstances, attain comparative stability and permanence. The creole dialects become the primary languages of the lower classes or even of the whole community, and are subject to the same principles of development as other minor languages. In many ways they correspond to the European patois, and like them they tend to go out of use or to be assimilated to the cultural languages in proportion as their speakers are brought within the circle of general national culture.


RESCHKE, Heinz
Linguistische Untersuchung der Mythologie und Initiation in Neuguinea. [A linguistic study of myths and initiation in New Guinea.]

The subject of initiation has been discussed in an unsatisfactory way in earlier literature.

Some guidance can be found in the Kulturkreis systems which stress that, dependent on the 'Kulturkreis' initiation known have many forms.

There are many problems connected with the obtaining of the linguistic data which form the basis of a study of initiation; still it can be done with the help of intelligent natives and old-time missionaries.

The author restricts himself New Guinea, venturing further afield only in the north where the situation is clearer than in the remainder of New Guinea.

The author then gives an overview of the tribes which form the subject of his study, divided in to a) Papuans and b) Melanesians.

REYES, Jesusa R.
A contrastive analysis of the structure and order of English and Ilonggo adjectives.
The specific problems of this study are (1) to determine the classes of adjectives in English and Ilonggo; (2) to analyse their morphological structure and their order or sequence in speech; and (3) to make a contrastive analysis of the morphological structure and of the order of English and Ilonggo adjectives for the purpose of predicting learning problems and making suggestions as to how to overcome them.
The contrastive analysis of the structure and of the order of English and Ilonggo adjectives reveals the following aspects of English adjectives to be difficult for the Ilonggo speakers to learn.

1. The formation of the possessive forms of nouns and pronouns.
2. The use of the inflectional endings \/-er/ and \/-est/ and more and most in comparing adjectives.
3. The order of adjectives belonging to different classes, such as the cardinal and ordinal adjectives, when used in one structure.
4. The use of possessive adjectives in the third person, singular number.
5. The use of the demonstrative adjectives and the articles.
6. The formation of the particles, particularly those formed by suppletion.
7. The correct writing of many English adjectives, specifically the compound adjectives and the possessive adjectives with the 's ending.

RICCARDI, Theodore, Jr
A Nepali version of the Vetala\'pama\'cvim\'sati Nepali text and English translation with an introduction, grammar and commentary.
The problem undertaken in this dissertation is the detailed description and analysis of a Nepalese manuscript (University of Pennsylvania Collection No. 746) of Ksemendra's Brhatkathama\'na\'jar\'I. The manuscript (referred to as P in the text) is in Sanskrit with a Nepali translation. It is the only manuscript of this work containing a Nepali translation known to exist, though several others in Sanskrit only are on record. Extensive investigations in India and Nepal over a period of three years failed to uncover any other Nepali manuscripts.
The section of this large work presented here is the Nepali translation of the Vetala\'pama\'cvim\'sati (folios 233-316). The date and authorship are unknown, but linguistic and historical evidence leads to the conclusion that the work was composed between 1790 and 1830. The language is archaic Nepali, in use between 1700 and 1900.
In the introduction to the dissertation are discussed the Nepalese versions of the Vetala cycle, the data and authorship of the manuscript, the life and works of Ksemendra, the various Sanskrit manuscripts consulted in the preparation of the Nepali text, and the style of both the original Sanskrit and the Nepali translation. A grammatical sketch (phonology, morphology, and syntax) precedes the Nepali text which is followed by an English translation and textual commentary. The dissertation represents the first investigation into the history of Nepalese language and literature and its connection with the Sanskrit tradition.
DAI 29/10A:3599. 69/0569

RICHARDS, Charles Monroe
A case grammar of Pampangan.
This study is set forth within the framework of the transformational model of grammar developed by Noam Chomsky, and the particular direction given to it by Charles Fillmore known as case grammar. The close correlation between a deep structure base representable in the format of case grammar and the surface structure of simplex sentences in Philippine languages makes case grammar the ideal model for describing those languages.
A grammar of English, Integration of Transformational Theories on English Syntax (1968) has served as the most immediate model for this study. The areas covered include phrase structure rules, case relations, modality, determiners, topicalization, pronominalization, interrogatives, negatives, and nominalization. In numerous instances, a number of alternative ways of accounting for a given structure are examined with arguments presented for and against the various possibilities. Some of the matters discussed in greatest detail include the structure of the case mode, topicalization, equi-NP-deletion, topic raising.

DAI 32/07A: 3982. 72-2895

RILEY, George Alfred
A sociolinguistic study of language usage in the Territory of Guam.

The present study investigated the linguistic dominance configuration which characterizes the language usage of the typical bilingual speaker of Chamorro and English in the Territory of Guam. Two aspects of this looked at were the degree to which such a speaker is bilingual and the nature of the distribution of this bilingualism in intimate and formal societal domains. Further, the relationship existing between ethnocentrism and language usage and language loyalty were investigated. Finally, a study was made of the speech community's attitudes towards language maintenance and language shift in general and, more specifically, towards language use in intimate and formal situations and in five societal domains.

Two hundred and forty bilingual Chamorro/English speakers of the Guamanian speech community, representing all possible demographic factors, were interviewed. The survey gathered data on the degree and location of Guamanian bilingualism and the attitudes of the community towards language maintenance and language shift. Further, one hundred and ninety-four bilingual Chamorro/English speakers in the 1973 freshman class at the University of Guam were surveyed to ascertain the relationship of their ethnocentric feelings toward language use and language loyalty.

An analysis of the data suggests that the Guamanian speech community, enormously influenced by the phenomena of modernization and urbanization, is developing a clearly defined diglossia in which Chamorro will be used as the L variety and English as the H. Further analysis indicates the singular role that education has in altering the traditional Chamorro language dominance of the community towards an English dominance.

Further analysis indicates that among that segment of the speech community in which one would expect to find strong feelings of ethnocentrism, such feelings are singularly lacking. Moreover, while this segment of the community shows a very low usage rate for Chamorro, they nonetheless indicate extremely high, positive attitudes towards language loyalty and language maintenance.

Finally, the data suggests that the speech community as a whole is developing an extremely strong consensus of opinion towards the language shift that is presently taking place on Guam. The community seems to be developing a civic awareness which allows for a greatly increased use of English in formal situations and domains while maintaining their traditional communal awareness which will, in turn, maintain Chamorro in ultimate situations and domains.

DAI 35/09: 6122. 75-06954

RICHTER, Eberhardt
Grundlagen der Phonetik der Lhasa-Dialektes. (I and II)

pp. 13-20 Vokale; 21 diphthonge; 22 halbvolkale; 22-25 konsonanten; 25-29 die systematik der Aussprache der einfachen konsonanten und der zunammegesetzten konsonanten; 30-31 die systematik der Aussprache der 5 Präfixe; 32-36 die systematik der Aussprache der 10 Silbenauslaufs konsonanten und des Affixes: der Silbenauslauf in Lhasa-Dialekt; 37 Schema der tibetischen konsonanten; 38-43 phonetische Varianten; 43-51 die Töne im Lhasa-Dialekt; 52-54 Chroneme; 55-75 die wesentlichen Bestandteile der phonetik des Lhasa-Dialektes nach einheimischer Gliederung; 76-146 Lektionen Lhasa-Grundkursus
A contrastive study of Bahasa Indonesia and English phonetics and orthography.

Contrastive study and error analysis now play an important role particularly in comparative linguistics and foreign language teaching and learning. Where the teaching of English in Indonesia is concerned one of the most difficult problems lies in the sound system of the target language.

In order to produce an effective basis for comparison between Bahasa Indonesia and English, the genetic inter-relationship between which is not apparent, it was necessary to direct the discussion to certain aspects within, or related to, the sound patterns of the two languages, including phonemics, phonetics, phonic realizations, main allophones, prosodemes and orthographic systems. The discussion here is different from the interests of most of the Indonesian linguists whose 'field of works' are commonly directed to transformational-generative aspects or processes of Bahasa Indonesia, or Bahasa Indonesia in comparison with English.

The major parts of the thesis are the presentation of the phonological and orthographic systems of the source language, Bahasa Indonesia, and the target language, English, involving the descriptions of correspondences, part-correspondences of non-correspondences.

In the analysis of the orthographic systems of the two languages the discussion then turns to the descriptions of the correspondences of the graphemes, allographs, nuncemes and allonunces. In a broad sense the corresponding nunceme base may be established when a nunceme in one language and a combination of typemes which are a nunceme base in the other language correspond.

Although some sociolectal variations can be established for Bahasa Indonesia, there exist stronger variations on 'higher' sociolectal scale. Although some of the Indonesian informants used 'lower' sociolect in everyday conversation, the majority of them attempted to move up the scale towards the 'higher' sociolect when they became more conscious in their speech. Some of them did not attempt to move up the scale to the 'standard' Bahasa Indonesia from their dialectal scale. As these cases are beyond the scope of this thesis, the sociolect and dialect variants are only noted to illustrate the other possible variations in Bahasa Indonesia.

The analysis is based not only on theoretical discussions but also on observation. By observations are meant number of tests administered for the Indonesian students studying English and the Australian students studying Bahasa Indonesia (as often a mere hypothesis by the linguists of 'predictable errors' does not always give a clear picture), tape-recordings, sonagrams, palatograms and 'detailed' auditory investigations.

Student-t-test has been used to obtain the figures of whether the differences between the Mean of Errors are significant or not.

The writer's teaching experiences in two universities in Indonesia, i.e. University of North Sumatera (USU) and Syiah Kuala University (Unsyiah), have been used to clarify the data of errors of the Indonesian students.

I.P.A. (International Phonetic Association) symbols, and Professor Hammarström's and Daniel Jones' terminologies are used in the transcriptions and descriptions. However, where necessary some modifications have been made.

Deceptive cognates of Bicol and Visayan dialects.

This study is an attempt to discover and isolate the deceptive cognates of Bicol and Visayan dialects, namely: Aklanon, Cebuano, and Ilongo, and to make a contrastive
analysis of the form, meaning and distribution of these deceptive cognates. Specifically, this study aims at lessening the difficulties of a Bikol speaker in his attempt to learn the vocabulary of the Visayan dialects.

A contrastive analysis of the form, meaning, and distribution of the deceptive cognates of Bikol and Visayan dialects reveals significant findings:

1. Vocabulary and word meanings are greatly conditioned and modified by culture which explains why some words and terms cannot be translated.

2. Some words in one speech community can mean the exact opposite of what they mean in another speech community.

3. Philippine dialects are rich in affixation which makes possible the easy shifting of words from one form class to another.

4. Dialects spoken in areas that are geographically contiguous like Ilongo and Cebuano tend to have more linguistic features in common than those spoken in areas that are geographically distant like Bikol and Aklanon; and

5. The grammatical structures like word order and syntactic structures used in a number of the dialects involved show a great extent of similarity which shows that those dialects have originated from a common source.

RIVIERE, Françoise


Le iaai, langue mélanésienne d'Ouvéa (Nouvelle-Calédonie) parlée par environ 2.500 locuteurs, est la seule langue de la région à morphologie complexe.

La premiere partie de cette étude est consacrée à l'analyse phonologique de la langue. Les consonnes se regroupent en trois classes : nasales, occlusives et continues (spirantes y fricatives). Chaque classe, sauf les fricatives, comporte des soudes et des sonores, réparties en six points d'articulation : labio-vélaires, labiales, dentales, cacuminales, prépalatales et postpalatales. Le système de voyelles est plus riche après les consonnes labiales, en liaison, semble-t-il, avec la neutralisation de l'opposition consonantique : labiales/labio-vélaires devant certaines voyelles.

La seconde partie concerne la morphologie et s'attache particulièrement à décrire les flexions vocaliques devant les suffixes personnels possessifs et les noms propres, les flexions du verbe devant des enclitiques personnels complément et les noms propres et enfin les flexions du verbe à la forme transitive indéterminée, c'est-à-dire lorsque le verbe forme un syntème avec son complément nominal obligatoire sans article.

La troisième partie, consacrée à une rapide esquisse syntaxique, comprend, outre une étude des structures d'énoncé, de la phrase simple à la phrase complexe, une analyse des syntagmes nominaux et verbaux, ainsi qu'une présentation des procédés de composition et de dérivation en iaai.

RIVIERRE, Jean-Claude
Phonologie comparée des dialectes de l'extrême-sud de la Nouvelle-Calédonie: sur une mutation consonantique. L'enrichissement d'un système vocalique, l'évolution des tons.

Le consonantisme de ces dialectes se caractérise notamment par une opposition graduelle de nasalité: nasales, semi-nasales, orales (occlusives et spirantes). L'opposition oral/nasal existe aussi pour les voyelles et provoque une mutation consonantique dans le dialecte d'Unya, par report du trait 'oralité' sur la consonne nasale qui précède.

Le système vocalique ancien comprend quatre degrés d'aperture et oppose antérieures/postérieures, brèves/longues, orales/nasales. Le système s'enrichit à Goro et à l'Ile des Pins, par contraction d'anciens groupes vocaliques ou sous l'influence des consonnes qui précédent.

Les deux registres de la langue commune se réalisent de façon identique sur la Grande Terre, que le consonantisme des dialectes soit resté stable ou non. Le ton marqué est bas, se réalise 'en terrasse' et modifie la hauteur des syllabes non-marquées avoisinantes. C'est au contraire par ses réalisations prosodiques que le dialecte de l'Ile des Pins se particularise nettement à l'intérieur de ce groupe.


RIZAL-VICENTE, R.
English pronunciation in the Philippines.
University of the Philippines, 1950. M.Ed.

ROBLIN, Gloria L.
A comparative analysis of translation equivalence of connotative meaning for Tagalog and English speaking subjects.

In this investigation a semantic differential approach was utilized to evaluate the feasibility of connotative translation of individual words from one language into another. The languages concerned are Tagalog and English. Monolingual English, Monolingual Tagalog and Bilingual Tagalog college students served as subjects. The questionnaire consisted of 32 words which were grouped into three classifications: (1) concrete with no value loading, (2) concrete with value loading, (3) abstract. These words were rated on seven bipolar adjectival scales representing evaluative, potency and activity factors.

The analysis of resulting data was divided into three general operations:
1. Application of t test to mean scores for words on all scales for the two monolingual groups.
2. Graphic representation in the form of profiles of mean values for both the two monolingual groups and the bilingual group.
3. Use of the D statistic to take into account both profile and mean difference information relating to the two monolingual groups.

There was supportive evidence to some of the expectations stated at the outset but not to others.

The expectation that there would be significant differences between monolingual English and Tagalog S's in mean ratings of the same word judged on translation equivalent scales was supported. Differences in both direction and degree resulted which were considered to illustrate denotative agreement with connotative disagreement.

Expectations that there would be shifts in bilingual S's to an intermediate meaning on the scales in which there are differences between monolinguals did not receive supportive evidence.
The expectation that abstract words as a group would yield greater distances in semantic space than the concrete words with no value loading, was supported. The different fashion in which the fast-slow scale was utilized suggested possible evidence in support of the Whorfian hypothesis.

The results were discussed in terms of implications of (1) the significant differences in mean scores, (2) how the evaluative, potency, activity scales were used, (3) the pattern evidenced in the profiles, (4) the bilingual S's position in respect to monolingual S's, (5) application of Mann Whitney U Test to D scores, (6) sources of error in methodology and design, (7) criticisms of the semantic differential, (8) future research.

It was emphasized that studies which overlook scale values in favor of semantic structure ignore an important source of information that may shed light on the theoretical possibilities of translation and on problems of communication.

The need was recognized for future research dealing with various languages to explore problems of translation equivalence. Such studies would serve also, to indirectly reflect the attitudes of differing cultures. These attitudes necessarily influence communication between language communities.

It was recognized that future studies should be concerned not only with differences in meaning across language groups but also with possible differences within any single language and culture.

DAI 24/10: 4286.  64–02733

RODMAN, Robert David
The study of fuzzy islands within the framework of transformational generative grammar.

In the past several years linguists have become increasingly interested in non-discrete, or fuzzy linguistic phenomena. The law of the excluded middle, once thought to hold pervasively in a transformation grammar, appears not to hold in many instances. For example certain rules may not simply be applicable or non-applicable, but applicable to a degree. Certain constraints on the grammar may not be operable or inoperable, but operable to a degree. Surface structures are not grammatical or ungrammatical, but grammatical to a degree (or ungrammatical to a degree). Certain grammatical configurations are not necessarily islands or non-islands, but islands to a degree. The latter statement is the subject of the dissertation.

My study of English and Thai principally, and Korean, Mandarin Chinese, Japanese and Kannada marginally, have led me to put forth certain specific proposals about islands: All non-root S's and NP's are fuzzy islands. They are acted on by a variety of island-strengthening and island-weakening processes, both syntactic and semantic, in such a way that a wide range of island strengths are observed, from very weak (and non-islandlike) to very strong (such as a non-restrictive relative clause island). The strength of an island is a function of the entire derivation of the structure containing the island.

To capture the notion of 'island to a degree' or 'fuzzy island' I have drawn on L. Zadeh's theory of fuzzy sets. An island is described as a fuzzy set of nodes of the phrase structure tree. The strength of a node within its island is proportionate to the degree of membership of the node in this fuzzy set. By this means we are able to describe strong islands as being associated with fuzzy sets containing elements with high degrees of membership. We also can capture the fact that some nodes have stronger membership in an island than other nodes.

The appropriate island constraint is not, I propose, a constraint on individual rules, but a well-formedness constraint on grammatical structures. The island constraint considered in the text is simple: Islands may not overlap. To the degree that islands overlap surface structures will be ungrammatical.

Several advantages of incorporating these proposals into the grammar are the elimination of the distinction between chopping rules and copying rules insofar as
islands are concerned, the elimination of the Left Branch Condition on pied-piping, the elimination of the Sentential Subject Constraint, and the possible elimination of the need for the notion of Bounding. Moreover, by viewing islands as quanta of linguistic structure which speakers feel compelled to maintain whole and distinct, we see that the edict against overlapping islands has a psychological reality that island constraints such as the Complex NP constraint lack. The constraint against overlapping islands is a candidate for a universal principle of language. The determination of what comprises an island, and what factors act to strengthen and weaken islands, are likely to be language specific phenomena.

DAI 34/07A:4234. 73-32074

ROENGPITYA, Kanita Kanasut
A semantic study of royal and sacramental usages in Thai.
University of California, Berkeley, 1973. Ph.D.

ROESLER, Calvin
The phonology of the Ajam dialect of Asmat.
Hartford Seminary Foundation, 1972. M.A.

ROFFE, George Edward
Problems involved in bilingual dictionary making (Lao).
The purpose of this paper is to examine some of the problems involved in compiling a bilingual dictionary. The discussion of these problems is presented under the following headings: 1. The type of dictionary, in terms of way, direction, and scope; 2. The notation of entries, in terms of languages possessing no writing system and of languages possessing a writing system; 3. The order of entries; 4. (What constitutes) the entries, in terms of morphemes, both single and in combination; 5. The explication of entries, in terms of grammar and of semantics. A final section (6) draws conclusions from the discussion of the problems and applies them at the practical level of making a French-Lao/Lao-French dictionary.

ROMAQUIN, Milagros Ruiz
Filipino aural-oral discrimination of selected English words.
Pronunciation is an essential element for good oral communication. There are two elements involved in pronunciation: the recognition and the production of sounds. The problem of this investigation was to determine the relationship between these two elements. The major hypothesis to be tested was the correlation between aural-oral discrimination of selected English words by Filipinos. It was held that the scores on ability to hear and pronounce selected English words are influenced by language background, educational level, and contact with native speakers of English. At attempt to postulate the best linear combination of variables to predict either aural or oral scores was made.
The subjects were 576 Filipino students from six language backgrounds; half of them were third year college, and the other half third year high school students. In each of these groups, half had had contact with native speakers of English, and half had not had such contact.
The subjects were given an aural-oral discrimination test of selected English words to determine their ability to hear or recognize words using either American or Filipino variants. The oral discrimination test was used to determine the quality of pronunciation and to determine which will be more intelligible to them. The scores representing the ability to hear and the ability to pronounce selected English words were compared according to language background, educational level, and amount of contact with native speakers of English. An analysis of variance was used to
determine the relationship of language background, educational level, and contact on these two abilities—interpretation and production of the selected English words. A computerized multiple correlation was made to determine the variables that would best predict ability to hear and pronounce selected English words.

The results showed that there was significant relationship between the aural-oral scores among the different groups except on the college with-contact group, where the r was not significant. In the analysis of variance, contact with native speakers of English had a significant association with ability to produce AE variants. The best predictors of aural-oral abilities were: educational level, contact with native speakers of English, age, and being either native speakers of Waray, native speakers of Bicol, or native speakers of Tagalog. 'Linguality', which is the ability to speak two or more languages besides English, did not prove to be a good predictor of ability to hear or pronounce selected English words. There is little gain from the use of more than three or four predictors.

RONALD, Lester William Alexander
Maori language for Maori pupils: an investigation of some of the benefits claimed for the teaching of Maori language to Maori pupils in intermediate and secondary schools.

ROOLVINK, Roelof
De voorzetsels in klassiek en modern Maleis. [The prepositions in classic and modern Malay.]
A detailed descriptive study of the prepositions in 'Malay' (= Bahasa Indonesia) based on text material. The prepositions are categorised on the basis of their function. In a table their frequency of occurrence in particular texts is given, and analysis thereof is made.

ROOP, DeLague Haigh
A grammar of the Lisu language.
Yale University, 1970. Ph.D.
Lisu is a language of the Lolo subgroup in the Tibeto-Burman language family. It is spoken by perhaps 4000,000 hill tribesmen who are scattered through southwestern China and northern Burma and Thailand. Earlier descriptions of the language have dealt with the more northerly areas: China and upper Burma, while for the southernmost Lisu--those in the southern Shan States of Burma and in northern Thailand--there have previously been only two short phonological studies. This dissertation is designed to fill that gap in the coverage of Lisu. Based on the author's two years of research in the Lisu village at Doi Musser, Tak Province, Thailand, it is a description of the Lisu dialect spoken in that community. It includes the phonology, morphology, and chapters devoted to the phrase, the clause, and the sentence, as well as a sample text with a detailed analysis.
DAI 31/07A:3535. 71-00051

ROQUE, Ester Tabela
The syntactic structures of Zambal.
The aim of this study is to write a grammar of Zambal based on the transformational generative grammar with emphasis on the analysis of the dialect's basic structures. This study deals with the Zambal dialect, which is sometimes referred to as Tina, as
spoken by about seventy-one thousand inhabitants from the towns of Candelaria, Masinloc, Palawig and Iba, four of the thirteen towns of Zambales. The dialect, with the exception of foreign words incorporated into it, uses the letters of the Spanish alphabet to reduce all spoken words into written forms. (More details of the Zambal orthography will be found in the appendix). There were variations made on some letters of the alphabet in this study. This study will make possible a contrastive analysis for Zambal and English or Zambal and Pilipino which can be used to serve as the basis for the preparation of teaching materials.

ROSE, James Horsford
Relational variation and limited productivity in some Indonesian and English word derivations.

Two characteristics of derivational systems have recently come into focus in the study of syntax: namely, limited productivity and relational variation between derivational source and derived formation. A review of some recent proposals for the expression of certain derivational relationships in English provides a general background for the examination of the properties in question. Some rather general properties of Indonesian derivation are presented largely to familiarize the reader with the sorts of relationships which are expressed derivationally in Indonesian, and with the sorts of devices employed in their representation.

There is a group of derived verbs in Indonesian and English which appear to be based on nouns in both languages. While several distinct relationships are discernable between noun-base and derived verb in each language, the same relationships appear to be involved in both cases. Furthermore, a careful examination reveals that one (or more in cases of ambiguity) of a very small set of recurrent relationships can be associated with each such noun-verb pair.

Recent proposals for dealing with similar variation and limited productivity characteristically ignore potential innovation in the area of derivation. Hence, the nature of productivity is examined in some detail, and is associated with the much discussed property of creativity in language. Finally, it appears that a great many factors (including distinctly semantic ones) may be involved in the determination of the limits of productivity and of the range of variability among similarly derived verb formations in English and Indonesian.

DAI 31/05A:2371. 70-21780

ROSS, Marion W.
Questions in Vietnamese.

For this study questions in Vietnamese are approached both syntactically and semantically. Vietnamese questions can be conveniently classed into four types: those formed with alternative constructions, those formed with indefinites, those formed with final particles, and those indicated by intonation alone. In questions formed with alternative constructions the auxiliary có can be best understood as an indicator of aspect. Questions formed with final particles are not marginal as questions, but in fact make up a large proportion of questions in standard written narrative material.

Throughout this study emphasis is placed on the social contexts in which questions occur, and it is demonstrated that most Vietnamese questions have embodied within them indications of the desires, intents, emotions, dislikes, and preferences of the speaker. A number of non-interrogative words are frequently found in questions. These include final demonstratives, proper nouns, and pronouns which indicate the speaker's relationship to the subject being discussed and to the hearer.

A final chapter includes three charts which summarize significant semantic components of key words found in interrogative patterns.

DAI 32/01A:415. 71-17663
ROTH, George Kingsley
Modern Fiji: changes in native custom.
University of Cambridge, 1937. Ph.D.

A record of some of the native customs practised by the Fijians in modern times and
collected for the most part at first hand and in the vernacular a skeleton grammar
of the dialect adopted for use throughout Fijians attached as an appendix.
This grammar is based on previous authorities but recast in a form intended to
facilitate a study of the language for practical purposes.

ROWE, Patience Horby
A plan to improve the standard of English in the present non-English
schools of Fiji.

The literature supplied in various vernaculars, especially in the Pacific area, is
very limited and most inadequate. There are few books printed (even school text-
books) in Fijian, or in Mota of the Melanesian, or in Wedauan of the Papuan. These
languages do not command a vocabulary which can adequately convey the meaning of
important aspects of world-life today - such as Democracy and Totalitarianism.

Consequently, it is with the purpose of attempting to form some plan which can improve
the standard of English in the non-European schools of Fiji as rapidly as possible,
that this dissertation has been undertaken.

RUCH, Edward Robert
The phonological and morphophonemic systems of Calamian Tagbanwa.

Calamian Tagbanwa is one of the numerous minor dialects spoken in the Republic of
the Philippines. It is the mother tongue of a small ethnic group who are known as
the Tagbanwa. They live scattered along the coasts of the many islands making up
the Calamian and Linapacan Groups lying between the island of Palawan to the south-
west and that of Mindoro to the northeast. The number of adult speakers of this
dialect is estimated to be approximately two thousand.

The data upon which this thesis is based were obtained from various speakers of
Tagbanwa in the barrio of Banwang Daan of the municipality of Coron in the province
of Palawan. The work was carried out under the auspices of the Summer Institute of
Linguistics during various periods from 1957 to 1962.

The thesis presents a description of two of the three central subsytems of the
language: the phonological system and the morphophonemic system (Hockett 1958:137).
Although it cannot be claimed that both systems are treated exhaustively, a high
proportion of their salient features are covered. It is felt that such a description
would provide a minimally sufficient base for the subsequent description of the third
central subsystem, the grammatical system.

RUDDER, John Cornish
The communicating myth: a model for the analysis of myth as a
means of communication.

diags.

Myth has been the subject of a wide variety of writings, ranging from analyses of
particular myths to the development, of theories concerning myth in general.
Anthropologists have tended to focus their attention on single aspects of myth. Most
of them have referred, in passing, to the fact that myth communicates but have not
presented any detailed examination of myth from that perspective.

This dissertation is concerned with an examination of the anthropological problems of
how and what myth communicates, or expressed another way "What is the meaning of myth
as communication?" I also consider a related question, "Does a holistic approach to
myth as communication have advantages over approaches which focus on single aspects
of the study of myth. I begin in chapter two by examining definitions of the subject matter made by previous writers, and argue that there are two types of definition (substantive and functional) based on fundamentally different approaches made to the study of myth by various writers. In chapter three I discuss an approach to communication made by specialists in electronic and mechanical systems. From it I develop a model for the analysis of myth as communication. This model is then used in chapter four as a basis for the comparison of analyses of myth made by Malinowski, Levi-Strauss, Leach and Barthes. This results in the production of separate models for the work of each, which can be used to reveal their relation to each other and to the general model.

In chapter five I consider a number of positive points made by the four authors, points which need to be considered in any comprehensive analysis of myth. I conclude by arguing that a holistic approach, which combines the positive points of each of the analyses is the most productive to follow. This argument is discussed in chapter six, where the different approaches are applied in combination to a myth from the Yolngu of Arnhem Land. In conclusion it is asserted that the combined approach not only results in a more comprehensive analysis but also results in a more complete analysis of each of the separate areas considered by the writers under discussion.

RUIZ, Macario Bueno
Weighting and sequencing English tense-aspect modifications for Hiligaynon speakers.
University of California (Los Angeles), 1963. Ed.D.

The purpose of this study was to evolve a pattern of weighting and sequencing English tense-aspect modifications for Hiligaynon speakers. Three more or less independent but complementary studies were involved: (a) a study of the errors committed in 20,124 verb occurrences in 1,100 compositions written by Hiligaynon students whose grade levels ranged from Grade IV through the freshman year of college; (b) a study of the functional load of English tense-aspect modifications from a variety of written and spoken sources, which included a corpus of 12,000 sentences from which 7,403 verb usages were sampled; and (c) a contrastive analysis of English tense-aspect modifications and their Hiligaynon equivalents.

On the basis of the findings in the above studies, the tense-aspect modifications were arranged in a sequence. This sequencing was based on (a) the difficulty of the items as revealed through the analysis of errors and the contrastive analysis, (b) the functional load of the tense-aspect modifications, and (c) certain pedagogical considerations. However, since the tense-aspect modifications as such would have been of very limited value to teachers of English as a second language in the Hiligaynon speech community, they were used in sentence patterns which were controlled for the kind, number of layers, and variety of noun-head modifications. The sequenced patterns illustrating the uses of the tense-aspect modifications formed the conclusion of the entire investigation.

DAI 24/12:5401. 64-04436

RULE, Joan E.
Analysis of the Foe language, Southern Highlands, Papua.

The language analysed in this study is called by the majority of the native speakers the Foe language, and by the people of Dugiri Waseni and some of the Kese, the Gudubu (Kutubu) language. The number of people speaking the language has been estimated at two thousand of which number 400 live on the Lake and 1,600 in the Mubi River Valley. Although high mountains lie between the southern and northern ends of the valley and between the northern end and the Lake there is constant contact between all areas due to frequent 'gimisis' (walkabouts) and the gathering of many villages at special village feasts. Because of these factors, the language has not split into dialects, but except for the preference of one construction over another and a number of vocabulary differences, appears to remain identical in all areas.
The approach has been monolingual, as the knowledge of the coastal trade language, Police Motu, was so sketchy, and limited to so few speakers, that its use was abandoned as unlikely to yield satisfactory results.

RULE, William Murray
A comparative study of the Foe, Huli and Pole languages of Papua.
A comparison of the phonology of the three languages and a description of the morphological or grammatical systems. Author sees thesis as contributing to the search for a universal theory of language.

RUSYANA, Yus
Interferensi morfologi pada penggunaan bahasa Indonesia oleh anak-anak yang berbahasa pertama bahasa Sunda murid sekolah dasar di daerah Propinsi Jawa Barat. [Morphological interference in the use of Indonesian by elementary school pupils in the province of West Java, whose first language is Sundanese.]

RUSYANA, Yus
Interferensi morfologi pada penggunaan Bahasa Indonesia oleh anak-anak yang berbahasa pertama bahasa Sunda murid sekolah dasar di daerah propinsi Jawa Barat. [Morphological interference in the use of Bahasa Indonesia by primary school children in areas of the province of West Java, whose first language is Sudanese.]
University of Indonesia, 1975. Ph.D.
Sections on bilingualism, analysis of the data, appendices.

RYAN, Thomas F.
Prehistoric Niue: an egalitarian Polynesian society.
University of Auckland, M.A. 1977. [7], 192pp.
pp. 41-45 Linguistic analysis.

SACHER, Ruth
Satztypen des Khmer erschlossen mit Hilfe konfrontativer Untersuchungen von Prädikaten in Khmer und Deutsch. [Sentence types in Khmer, revealed by means of a contrasting examination of the predicate in Khmer and German.]

SADTONO, Eugenius
Javanese diglossia and its pedagogical implications.
The aspects of Javanese diglossia, mainly the three speech levels: Ngoko (non-polished), Madya (intermediate), and Krama (polished) are presented as problems for the foreigner to learn. As a general background for the main theme, an introduction to the history and development of Javanese is provided. It discusses Old Javanese, Middle Javanese, and Modern Javanese, with examples to illustrate the differences. It proceeds to discuss the major Javanese geographical dialects, such as the Kulonan and Surabaja dialects. Social dialects are also presented, which include the theatrical dialect, the royal dialect, and the bellestristic dialect. The Javanese
speech levels are then treated elaborately in terms of their paradigmatic and syntagmatic aspects. The paradigmatic aspect deals with the Ngoko (neutral and transformable Ngoko), Madya, and Krama lexical categories, and honorifics (Krama Inggil - 'high honorifics' and Krama Andap - 'humble honorifics'). In addition, it discusses the simplified rules of Ngoko-Krama transformation, affixes, reduplication, terms of address and foreign loans all of which are related to Ngoko-Krama transformation. The syntagmatic aspect of Javanese speech levels is concerned with how all the different lexical categories mentioned above are accommodated in the speech levels. Some misconceptions and their respective truths on Javanese speech levels are presented to prevent any further misunderstandings. Different kinds of sublevels are also given to complete the description.

The concluding part discusses the acquisition of Javanese speech levels by the native and the non-native speakers of the language. Three plans are suggested to study Javanese speech levels for the foreigner: the Natural Plan, the Staggered Plan and the Combination Plan. Suggestions concerning the preparation of teaching materials are also provided. The facilitate the learner to get along well with the Javanese, some relevant aspects of Javanese cultural background and general character are presented. The presentation is also intended to prevent the foreign learner from having any cultural shock which might happen to him, when he is in company with the Javanese.

DAI 33/09A:5156. 73-07634


This thesis is a study in the area of the phonology of the Kelantan dialect. In the first chapter the consonant and syllable forms which are found in this dialect are analyzed with each vocal distinction. The diphthong is also discussed in a specific chapter. In the second section the types of stress and intonation are analyzed and a discussion of intonation along with its impression.

This Kelantan dialect contains language types requiring a different study which is much deeper, types such as lengthened consonants and stress and intonation. This thesis possibly opens the way for further studies.


This study investigated the English language competencies of young Maori school children as measured by the Illinois Test of Psycholinguistic Abilities (Experimental Edition). Comparative data was obtained from a matched sample of European children. A simple English language 'enrichment' programme was instituted over a one year period with a small sample of new-entrant Maori children. The development of language skills in English was monitored and contrasted with a comparison group of new-entrant Maori school children.

Some English language skill improvements were evident in the 'enrichment' programme sample over and above progress made by the comparison group. Nonetheless when comparisons were made with the European sample Maori children were found to be experiencing difficulties in comprehending verbally presented linguistic material and in making appropriate verbal responses in accord with English grammatical rules.
SAKIYAMA, Osamu
Marai-go bunkei ni tsuite. [On the sentence pattern of the Malay language.]
Although people who are accustomed to the European type languages may find difficulty in accepting the existence of two subjects in a sentence, Malay, as "-wa-ga" (subjective particles) in Japanese, is considered to have also such double-subject sentences generally.
The author has come to the opinion that in addition to the appositional use of two subjects (§3.1), not only "Gajah itu panjang hidongnya" (The elephant has a long trunk or the trunk of the elephant is long) type sentences (§4), but the so-called passive voice also can be understood as one of these.

SALOMBE, Cornelias
Proses morfemis kata kerja: bahasa Toraja Saqdan. [The morphemic process of verbs: the Toraja Saqdan language.]
University of Indonesia, 1978. Ph.D.
pp. 1-11 Introduction; 12-40 Phonemics and morphophonemics; 41-103 The paradigmatic morphemic process; 104-363 The derivational morphemic process; 364-388 Productivity of the derivational morphemic process and semantic representation in denominal verbs.

SAMEKTO
The teaching of English in Indonesia: some problems and suggestions for their solution.
In this study we have analyzed and set forth the chief problems with which the teaching of English in Indonesia is confronted, and have also indicated ways in which these problems can be solved. In doing the latter we have been given ample guidance by the findings of experienced and noted scholars in the field of linguistic pedagogy in general, and of English language teaching in particular. However, in our discussion of aims, and more especially in our treatment of methodology, we have not been able to go into great detail. We recognize this limitation. But the proper exploration of all relevant points would involve a work much larger in volume and scope than the present thesis. We have tried rather to concern ourselves with basic principles and practice. The vastness of the problems of methodology, coupled with the variety and the gravity of the difficulties with which English language teaching in Indonesia is faced, calls for something more than individual research. It would be well for the Indonesian Government to establish a body similar to the one set up by Dr. Palmer in Japan early in 1923. This body was the well-known Institute for Research in English Language Teaching, the principal tasks of which were: (1) the compilation of English Language Courses; (2) the encouragement of modern methods of language teaching; (3) the starting of research and experimental work in linguistic subjects, and (4) the training of teachers of English by means of lecture courses and demonstration classes.

SAMSURI
Introduction to a Rappang Buginese grammar.
Rappang Buginese (RB) is a dialect of Buginese, spoken in and around the town of Pare-Pare, South Celebes, Indonesia, by about 200,000 people. The data for this dissertation have been obtained by approximately 100 hours' recording and analyzing the speech of a native speaker of the dialect. This introduction consists of three parts: phonology, phrase structure, and transformations.
The first part, which deals with the phonology, is also aimed at obtaining a set of symbols for representing the utterances of the language by which the second and third parts are explained. The phoneme inventory includes nineteen consonant phonemes.
The second part deals with the phrase structure of the language. It consists of sixty phrase structure rules (P-rules) and fifty-two item (lexical) rules. The P-rules and the item rules are postulated to be capable of generating the kernel sentences of the language. The structure of the prototype kernel sentence is given by the formula NP + Fred, where Fred includes another NP, or a VP, or an AP, or a NuP, which may or may not be preceded by an auxiliary and/or followed by an adverb. This last element includes optional modifier one and modifier two, optional locative, and optional time indicator. The noun phrase (NP) consists of a name, or a noun, or a pronoun, all of which may be followed by a definite and/or determiner. The name may be that of an object, or an animal, or a human being. The last one differs from the rest in that it may be preceded by an article. The verb phrase (VP) consists of a verb which may or may not be followed by a complement. The adjective phrase (AP) comprises an adjective which may be preceded by a modifier, while the numeral phrase (NuP) is a numeral which may be followed by a classifier. On the basis of these analyses and with some modifications to enable the setting up of transformation rules (T-rules), the rules of the phrase structure have been written out.

The third part, which deals with the transformations, consists of thirty-four T-rules and a set of morphophonemic rules. Unlike the P-rules, some of the T-rules are obligatory and others are optional. Those which are obligatory are Interrogative, Negative, Imperative, Possessive, Prohibitive, Unpurposive,Attributive, Adverbial, Equative, Comparative, Complementary, and Emphasis transformations, and those which are optional are Subject-Object, Reflexive, Passive, Benefactive, Plurality, t a s m a k a, t e m m a k a, Ordinal, Time Indicator, Causative, Goal Expansion, Substantive, Permutation, Deletion, and all six conjoining transformations. Two of the transformations have necessarily been split into four. The morphophonemic transformations are by nature obligatory.

Due to the nature of the data, this work does not pretend to represent a full grammar of RB, rather it forms a foundation on which a complete grammar may be built up.

DAI 26/11B:6708. 66:01492

SANDALO, Myrna Mission

An achievement test in Filipino for grade six Cebuano learners.

University of the Philippines, 1972. M.Ed. 120pp, tbls.

The purpose of this study is to construct and validate an achievement test in Filipino for Grade VI Cebuano learners.

An original 200-item test based on a Table of Specifications was administered to 400 Grade VI pupils in the Division of Agusan del Norte. The Table of Specifications reflects the linguistic contents from books and other instructional materials used in the grade and the linguistic problems of Cebuano learners of Filipino as revealed in the results of previous studies on the contrastive analysis of Filipino and Cebuano. After the trial run, the test was divided into two equivalent forms of 80-item test each.

To determine the worth of each item, the Index of Discrimination and the Index of Difficulty was estimated for each item. To determine the percentage of examinees in this particular group who answered each item through correct knowledge, the index of difficulty for each item was corrected for chance success. To estimate the reliability coefficient of the test the procedure developed by Kuder and Richardson was employed.

The results pointed out that proposed achievement test in Filipino for Grade VI Cebuano learners is linguistically valid and highly reliable. By using the Kuder-Richardson Formula 20, the reliability coefficient of the test is 0.92 which is within the most acceptable reliability coefficient. Most test items tend to have a lower
index of difficulty when the scores were corrected for chance success. Most of the
test items testing reading abilities tend to be difficult although these items
yielded high discrimination indices.

Based on the results, the writer drew the following conclusions: this proposed
achievement test in Pilipino for Grade VI Cebuano learners is a valid and highly
reliable measure for the achievement obtained by Cebuano learners of Pilipino. The
predicted linguistic difficulties of Cebuano learners of Pilipino on each aspect of
the language are confirmed by this study yet the results of the test revealed that
these have not yet been overcome to a satisfactory level.

SANDERS, Roy
Our island, being a study of Pitcairn community in transition.
Background material p.1-48; Development of Pitcairn dialect 48-51, with 3 short
conversational texts. Appendix IV, Language 288-290, words and phrases.

SANGSOAMSPAH, Chinta
L'étude comparative des classes des mots thai et français.
pp. 1-11 Le mot; 12-30 Les structures morphologiques du mot français et du mot thai;
31-139 Les classes de mots du thai; 140-210 Les classes de mots en français; 211-255
La comparaison.

SANKOFF, Gillian Elizabeth
Social aspects of multilingualism in New Guinea.
This thesis examines the nature and extent of multilingualism among the Buang of
northeastern New Guinea, treating both the history and present status of multilingualism
in Buang society in an analysis which is also relevant to other New Guinea
groups. A careful examination of the relationships among Buang dialects, and between
them and other Huon coastal area languages forms the linguistic background to this
study.

Acquisition, knowledge, use and attitudes about other languages are closely related
to the kinds of social relationships existing between Buang and other groups. The
extent of multilingualism among the population is described in terms of the results
of comprehension tests which show the Buang to be multilingual both in foreign and
in related languages. Usage and code choice are discussed in connection with the
former, and non-determinate aspects of code-switching are seen as crucial both to
linguistic change (especially code repertoires) and to individual speech strategies.
With respect to related languages, the tests, in conjunction with lexical comparisons,
throw light on the distinction between mutual intelligibility and bilingualism.

In International days of sociolinguistics, 839-848. Rome: Sturzo.
1972. Language use in multilingual societies. In Pride and Holmes, eds Sociolin-
Canadian theses on microfilm No.3213.

SANTOS, Pilar
Sinauna Tagalog, a genetic study of its relationships to other
Philippine languages.
Ateno de Manila University, Quezon City, 1975. M.A.
SARAWIT, Mary Elizabeth Sautter
The proto-Tai vowel system.
The aim of this study is to reconstruct a Proto-Tai vowel system. First Proto-Southwestern, Proto-Central, and Proto-Northern vowel systems are reconstructed which form the basis for the overall Proto-Tai vowel system. Where the modern dialects differ from the proto system, rules are reconstructed to account for the changes. Rules are presented in the form of phonological rules using the various notational conventions in generative phonology. The notion of feeding and non-feeding relations are used in discussing the interaction, the diachronic rules which map the modern dialects from the proto systems.
Chapter I introduces the Tai languages and the particular dialects to be used in this study. The literature concerned with comparative Tai is reviewed. The symbols used throughout this study are presented and a feature analysis given.
Chapter II considers the Tai syllable. Three of the components of the syllable are discussed, the initial, final, and tone. The Proto-Southwestern, Proto-Central, and Proto-Northern initials are presented along with the Proto-Tai initials. The finals are given with a discussion of the changes from the Proto-Tai finals to the proto subgroups. Tones are discussed presenting the historical tones and their development in the various dialects used in this study. A feature analysis for tone is suggested.
Chapter III begins the study of the fourth component of the Tai syllable, the vocalic nucleus. An analysis of the Proto-Southwestern vowel system is presented along with rules to account for the changes in the various Southwestern dialects. The Proto-Southwestern vowel system is based on data from Siamese and other dialects in Thailand, Shan, Lü, Lao, Black Tai and White Tai.
Chapter IV is an analysis of the Proto-Central vowel system and is based on data from Tho and Nung dialects.
Chapter V presents a reconstructed Proto-Puyi vowel system. The Puyi dialects form part of the Northern group.
Chapter VI is an analysis of the Proto-Northern vowel system based on data from the dialects of Yay, Poai, Puyi, Wum, Chuang, and Saek.
Chapter VII presents the Proto-Tai vowel system. Rules are given to map the Proto-Tai vowel system to the three such groups. Reconstructions are given for a number of prevocalic glide clusters.
Chapter VIII presents some unaccounted for data. Derivations are suggested for some of the forms.
DAI 34/08A:5148. 74-03718

SATO, Charlene Junko
Variation in Hawaiian pidgin and creole English go+ verb constructions.

SAWYER, Jesse Otto
An Achinese historical phonology.
The University of California (Berkeley), 1959. Ph.D. 293pp.
Achinese is an Indonesian language spoken by some 750,000 people around the northwestern tip of the Island of Sumatra. The people are best-known for their adherence to Mohammedanism and for their firm resistance to colonial government.
The problem is to discover the relation of the Achinese language to its origins by comparing the Achinese vocabulary with the reconstructions of the Oceanic prototype language made by the German scholar Otto Dempswolff. The development of the Proto-Oceanic phonemes in Achinese uncovers some of the historical events which have
resulted in the present sound system of this Sumatran language.

The comparison shows that Achinese differs from the prototype language in having reduced the number of contrasts marked in the initial syllable and in the final consonant of a disyllabic base of the form CV(C)CVC. At the same time the number of contrasts existing in the final vowel position has been markedly increased. These three changes appear to be the result of a shift of stress to the last syllable. A secondary result of this shift is the development of initial consonant clusters. Two unusual phenomena appear in a series of unexpected final nasals and in the loss of some medial stops from medial clusters consisting of nasal plus stop.

The Achinese sound system must have been very similar to the Malay up to the time of the introduction of Mohammedanism. The considerable changes which now make the language appear unique took place after the inception of Near Eastern cultural influences.

SCHAFER, John Coyle

Text building in English and Vietnamese: a comparative rhetorical analysis (volumes 1 and 2).

Because of changes in literary criticism and linguistics, text analysis is a topic of current interest. In literary criticism, the New Critics, whose method did not derive from linguistics, are being replaced by the structuralists, whose method is an application of a linguistic model. In linguistics, sentence-based approaches are yielding to text-based approaches. The present study summarizes the different approaches to text analysis that have emerged as a result of these changes, describes a model developed by Professor Alton L. Becker of The University of Michigan, and applies this model to one English and one Vietnamese text.

The goal of the analytical approach applied in this study is to categorize and describe what a person needs to know to understand a text. It is hypothesized that one understands the meaning of a text when he can reconstruct four sets of relations labeled co-text, pre-text, intention, and context. Co-text relations are the relations of one part of a text to another; pre-text relations are the relations of a text to prior texts; intention relations are the relations of the text's creator to the content of the text and to his audience; context (or reference) relations are the relations of the text to the physical and historical world into which it is introduced.

An adequate analysis, it is argued, consists of both metacommentary and commentary. In the metacommentary sections of this study Becker's approach is explained and compared to approaches recommended by scholars in the hermeneutic tradition, composition theory, linguistics, and literary criticism. In the commentary sections it is applied to an English narrative of personal experience and to a nineteenth century Vietnamese verse narrative called Lục Vân Tiên.

The study ends with a discussion of the relation of the proposed analytical model to current pedagogical practice in the fields of reading, writing, and English as a second language. Although the model presented and applied is an analytical not a language acquisition or language instruction model, it is offered as a useful corrective to instructional approaches in which texts are treated as autonomous constructs cut off from prior texts communicative setting and historical context.

SCHACHTER, Paul Morris

A contrastive analysis of English and Pangasinan.
University of California (Los Angeles), 1960. Ph.D.
Allotypic markers on the heavy chains of human IgG (Gm) were first reported by Grubb (1956), and on the light chains of human immunoglobulins (Inv) by Ropartz in 1961. Since the original reports, the Gm system has been expanded to include fifteen useful allotypic markers arranged in twelve commonly found allogroups, while the Inv system consists of three allotypic markers arranged in three allogroups. Although fifteen allotypic markers are currently known, much of the information published on Gm allogroup frequencies is based on tests with only the four or five commonly available reagents, producing, in many cases, incomplete information on the allogroups present.

In order to investigate the distribution and possible origins of Gm and Inv genetic markers among East and Southeast Asiatic Mongoloids, and Oceanic Melanesians and Papuans, 3500 indigenous Asiatic Mongoloids and 1500 Oceanic Melanesians were typed for Gm (z,x,f,g,b,c and t) and Inv(l). The analysis of Chinese, Japanese, Papuan, Melanesian and Thai families proved the presence of Gmag, Gmaxg, Gmab013, Gmab0stb3 and Inv1 among Asiatic Mongoloids and Gmag, Gmaxg, Gmab013, Gmab013 and Inv1 among Melanesians and Papuans.

A clinical distribution of the Gm allogroups has been found in eastern Asia. Proceeding northerly from Thailand in Southeast Asia through Korea and Japan, Gmag steadily decreases, while Gmab, Gmag and Gmabt steadily increase. This finding supports the hypothesis (based on linguistic and ethnographic data) of the existence of two centers of differentiation among paleomongoloid populations. A southern area, centering in northern Thailand, Laos and southwest China, is associated with high levels of Gmag while a northern area, centered in Mongolia, is associated with high levels of Gmab, Gmag and Gmabt. Support for the idea that Gmag originated in Southeast Asia and Gmabt in a different population located more northerly is obtained from the facts that: (1) populations derived from southern paleomongoloids (Melanesians, Micronesians, and 'pure' Taiwan Aborigines) have high Gmag frequencies and lack Gmabt, and (2) populations derived from northern paleomongoloids (Eskimo and American Indian) lack Gmag and have fairly high levels of Gmabt. The argument for the origin of Gmag in Southeast Asia is strengthened by the absence of Gmag among the pre-paleomongoloid (Australoid) populations of Oceania.

Unlike the Gm system, Inv1 is very uniform in eastern Asia, though there is a non-significant increase in Inv1 in Central and North China.

In Oceania the differences between Austronesian (AN) and non-Austronesian (NAN) speakers were investigated. AN populations are characterized by variable but high levels of Gmag, while NAN speakers are characterized by variable levels of Gmab. The Gm data is consistent with the hypothesis that AN speakers originated in Southeast Asia more recently than did the NAN speakers.

The frequency of Inv1 tends to be more variable in Oceania than in eastern Asia; in general, however, NAN speakers have lower frequencies than AN speakers.

The Cavalli-Sforza and Edwards genetic distance program was used to evaluate the discriminating power of the Gm and Inv systems as compared to the ABO, MN and Rh systems. Among the populations included and for the five loci studied, the Gm system contributed the most, and the Inv system the least, to the total genetic distance.
DAI 32/07B:3797. 72-04971

SCHAECK, Bernhardt
Les systemes phonologiques des langues Australiennes.


Microfilm copy held at Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies' library.
The discussion of the fundamental traits of Isinai syntax may fitly begin with an examination of the material of which this language builds up its sentences.

Leaving a detailed classification to the future writer of an Isinai grammar, I fix my attention mainly upon the general import, the significant value, which the words of this language have in connected speech, and distinguish, in this respect, two chief classes, namely, those that name the substance of thoughts, naming words, and those that convey no independent thought content, particles. Between both stand pronominal words.

The outward form in which these words appear shows the well-known characteristics of Philippine languages in general: radical form, composition, reduplication, affixation. With these the reader is presumed to be familiar and only such of these features will be dwelt upon as are essential to the matter in hand, or are peculiar to Isinai.

In the following pages I frequently substitute for the term 'naming words' the handier 'noun' or 'nomen' (adj. 'nominal'). I thus use 'noun' in its primitive sense of 'name', somewhat as 'nomen' and 'nomen' were used by the earliest grammarians. I do not distinguish between 'noun substantive' and 'noun adjective' (n. substantivum and n. adjectivum), but speak, where an object of thought is designated by two or more nouns in attributive apposition, of 'adnouns' or 'attributives'. My reason for doing this is that words of the 'substantive' class display in Isinai, as will later be shown, a certain weakness for representing substance. On the other hand, names for properties are either what in English grammar are called 'abstract nouns' (for example: purau, whiteness; ngò-ngòt, blackness; tâx-oi, height; atung, heat, sickness), or they are -- and this is their common use in designating objects -- combined with particles (affixes) which, by referring their sense to something special, concrete that sense. Thus purau, giving the idea of whiteness in abstracto, is used in concreto, for designation of objects, only in the form mapurau which does not mean 'white', but 'what is white', or 'something white'. The consequence is that the function of both classes of words is incongruent to that of our 'substantives' and 'adjectives'. In the English sentence 'That is a white house' the word 'house' represents the nomen regens of the family of languages to which English belongs, and to this is added 'white' as a subordinate determinant. In the equivalent Isinai sentence Sário ot mapurau an bcoi, the immediate designation of the object in question is mapurau, white thing, to which bcoi is added as a second noun determining the first and linked to it by the explanatory particle an.

I shall substantiate this view in the course of the present discussion and wish to remind the reader here only of the fact that the categories of 'substantive' and 'adjective' have been established upon characteristics of sense, function, and form which the words comprised under them show in our (Indogermanic) languages, and which one may not a priori assume to be present in the same concurrence in an Indonesian language.

SCHÜTZ, Albert James
A dialect survey of Viti Levu.

The inhabitants of Viti Levu, the largest island of the Fiji group, speak a variety of dialects, the most diverse of which are mutually unintelligible. Whether the dialects form two major groups of a number of smaller clusters has been an unanswered question since the first European contact with the island. The present study was designed to answer this question, as well as to provide a uniform body of descriptive linguistic information about the area, and to compare the results obtained by using a word list alone with those obtained by adding phonemic and grammatical information.

The material collected from sixty villages on Viti Levu is presented in a series of maps, each of which shows the geographical distribution of a linguistic form. The maps are arranged according to content: 1) lexical items; 2) phonemic correspondences; 3) pronoun systems; 4) verbal suffixation; 5) grammatical markers; and (6) syntactic
patterns. Isoglosses for the maps in each category are discussed in the text.

The data provide no clear answer to the question of dialect grouping, but show instead its complexity. The results of lexical versus phonemic and grammatical comparisons show that lexical comparison alone for language classification is inadequate.

DAI 23/09:3367. 63-2839

SCHUTZ, Noel W.
Tai and Austronesian: a study in remote linguistic classification.
pp. 1-3 Introductory; 4-7 Phonological correspondences; 8-11 Cognate sets; 12-18 Discussion; 19-21 Phylum linguistics.

SCOTT, Desmond Ian
Some structural analyses of the colloquial English of certain urban Maori and Pakeha children aged six and eight years.

To explore the possibility that differences exist in the syntax of Maori and European children, oral language protocols previously obtained from six and eight-year-old New Zealand urban children in a structured narrative-interview situation were analysed using several methods of analysis reported in the literature as being promising ways of gauging language maturity. The subjects were matched on socio-economic background, age and school, and the 75 children of each of the two age-groups were subdivided as follows: Maori children with experience of Maori language in the home; Maori children monolingual in English; and European (Pakeha) children.

The methods of analysis were: use of sentence-satellites; amount of subordination; mean length of communication units; and grammatical errors and difficulties around noun and verb phrases. Limitations of the study which precluded the generalization of findings beyond urban New Zealand children of working-class background were described. Within these limitations the following conclusions were reached.

1. The Pakeha samples, as groups, appeared to be superior to both Maori groups in most variables surveyed.

2. Significant gains were shown between age six and eight by all three groups in some of the language abilities measured.

3. There was some evidence of lack of growth between age six and eight by the Maori children with experience of Maori language where such growth appeared to be demonstrated by the other two groups.

4. The Pakeha eight-year-old sample seemed to compare favourably with American samples of apparently higher socio-economic background in the use of several of the variables surveyed.

5. There was no evidence of peculiarly Maori grammatical errors.

None of the methods of analysis used in this study was thought to be effective or simple enough for use by classroom teachers in their efforts to differentiate children's oral language ability.

SCOTT, Graham Kerr
The Fore language of Papua New Guinea.

Fore is a non-Austronesian language of the Highlands of Papua New Guinea. It has two particularly fascinating aspects: (1) extensive phonological change according to morpheme class; and (ii) indication of inter-clausal relationships as part of
verb morphology. In this description, the basic philosophy is that of the theory of Tagmemics, although peculiarly Tagmemic terminology and formulae have been kept to a minimum.

Following a review of previous scholarship given in the first chapter, chapter 2 describes the phonology, and chapter 3 the morphophonemic changes which pervade Fore speech. Later, in chapter 10, a brief comparative survey places Fore within the larger context of the East-Central family.

Morphology and syntax at clause level are given in chapters 4-6. Chapter 7 then gives the morphology of inter-clausal relations, by which strings of clauses are conjoined to form the inordinately long sentences which are typical of languages such as Fore. The structure of such strings is given in chapter 8, which is then illustrated by a sample one-sentence discourse in chapter 9. Underlying morpheme forms are given throughout.

Publication: 1978. \( \sim \). PL, B-47.

SCOVEL, Thomas Scott
A grammar of time in Thai.
Thai sentences without overt time markers (e.g. time adverbials) have been traditionally analyzed as 'timeless', that is, they can refer to either present, past, or future time depending on context. This analysis is not at all complete, however, for some Thai sentences seem to refer unambiguously to past time and others to present time, even when they are not marked by time adverbials or other time words. It is impossible, therefore, to explain how time is marked in Thai sentences simply by dealing with syntactic time phenomena. Instead, it is necessary to explore the underlying semantic relationships which ultimately mark time in Thai. This paper attempts to present a conceptualization of how semantic temporal and aspectual categories relate to syntactic time and aspect markers in the language. The semantic representation is based on the notion of time performatives and upon the idea of time/aspect categories. These categories are illustrated by both Thai and English sentences with the suggestion made that the framework is applicable to other languages as well.
A description and explanation of the syntax of time in Thai is given in addition to an explanation of the semantics of time in Thai. Verbal constituents which are associated with time and aspect are discussed and an attempt is made to systematize these elements and to relate them to the semantic schema introduced. The deictic nature of time adverbials and other time words is also discussed. The study concludes with a few remarks on the applicability of these findings to language pedagogy and a list of problems for possible future investigations.
DAI 31/12A: 6586. 71-15297

SEE, Richard E.
Comparison of some Australian languages.
In Part I, the languages compared, sources of data and purposes of the research are stated.
In Part II, the sound systems of nine Australian languages are described. These descriptions are based on published sources. The languages are: Nganadjara, Pitjandjara, Kaurna, Wiradjuri, Awabakal, Gumbaingar, Koko-Yimidir, Ngerikudi, and Aranda.
In Part III, two test lists are presented. One test list of 106 items is composed mainly of items proposed by Swadesh for glotto-chronological purposes. The other test is composed of the 63 items from the 106 item list which is also found in the word lists published by Curr in The Australian Race. The test lists are filled out for eight of the languages, excepting Nganadjara, described in Part II. Based on this corpus of data phonemic correspondences are hypothesized and cognate counts made for each of the test lists.
In Part IV factors other than time which may influence cognate retention and loss are discussed. The eight languages are classified lexico-statistically and glotto-chronological estimates of time depth are made. These results are as follows:

Proto-Australian: 11,500 ± 1,500 (years before present)
I Ngerikudí
II North Australian: 10,250 ± 1,500
   Aranda
   Koko-Yimidir
South Australian: 8,874 ± 1,125
1. South-East Australian: 7,875 ± 1,125
   a. Gumbainggar
   b. Awabakal-Wiradjuri: 5,875 ± 875
      1) Awabakal
      2) Wiradjuri
2. South-West Australian: ?
   a. Kaurna-Pitjandjara: 6,250 ± 750
      1) Kaurna
      2) Pitjandjara

One of the primary purposes of this research was to estimate the degree of confidence which could be placed on results based on the Curr 63 item test list. Curr’s The Australian Race is the most extensive source of data on the now extinct languages of Australia. Unfortunately the word lists included in this work are short and the transcriptions usually poor. A lexico-statistical method therefore seems the most promising way of using this data. It is found that results based on the Curr 63 item list correlate highly with results based on the fuller 106 item Swadesh list. Test lists based upon Swadesh items are being empirically tested for glottochronological purposes. To the degree that such test lists provide significant inferences of genetic relationship it is implied that the Curr 163 item list will also provide such inferences.

DAI 25/11:6611. 65-04705

SEGUI, Luz
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of English and Tagalog proverbs.

In comparing and contrasting American English and Tagalog proverbs, three criteria were followed: form, meaning and distribution. After a proverb had been adequately and clearly described—that is, after its form, meaning, and distribution in the local environment had been established a contrastive analysis of the cultural patterns followed.

Analysis of the data revealed that--

1. In some cases, Filipinos and Americans apply similar proverbs to the same situations or happenings and attach the same meanings to them.
2. In some cases, they apply similar proverbs to the same situations but they interpret them in different ways.
3. Sometimes, Filipinos and Americans find themselves in the same situation, attach the same meaning to the situation but may find the proverbs being contrasted not applicable in both situations.
4. Some of the contrasted proverbs are entirely different in form, meaning, and distribution.

In view of the above findings, some of the recommendations given are the following:

1. There is a need to study carefully each proverb, paying particular attention to its implications to the ways of life of its people.
2. There is a need to interpret a proverb not in terms of its literal meaning but in terms of its cultural content.
3. There should be an orientation period given to prospective students who intend to work or study with foreigners.
4. There is a need to avoid interpreting a proverb in terms of one’s own culture, because no two cultures are exactly the same.
5. More studies on descriptive-contrastive analysis of different cultures (e.g. Filipino and American, Filipino and Spanish, Filipino and Chinese, etc.) based on proverbs should be undertaken.
SEITER, William John
Studies in Niuean syntax.

This dissertation has three goals. First, it presents a comprehensive description of the basic syntax of Niuean. Second, since several features of Niuean syntax are typologically remarkable, it investigates issues which Niuean raises for universal grammar. Finally, since several features of Niuean syntax are remarkable in comparison with the other Polynesian languages, the dissertation underscores the significance of Niuean in pan-Polynesian perspective.

Chapter 1 describes the syntax of simple sentences in Niuean, which is a strict VSO language with an ergative system of case marking. Chapter 2 is devoted primarily to the syntax of complex sentences in Niuean, and includes discussion of relative clauses, cleft sentences, questions, verb nominalizations, and sentential complements. Chapters 1 and 2 serve as background for the argumentation of Chapters 3-6, while providing an overview of Niuean for readers concerned with comparative Polynesian and Austronesian syntax.

Chapter 3 argues for the existence of a rule of Raising in Niuean which operates on the subject or direct object of complements of a small class of higher governing verbs, including the modal maeke 'possible' and the aspectual kamata 'begin'. A raised NP becomes the subject or object of its governing verb. Niuean Raising is of theoretical interest because it contradicts Postal's (1974) suggestion that Raising should be restricted universally to complement subjects.

Chapter 4 shows that uka 'difficult' and mukamuka 'easy' govern Niuean Raising. This is interesting, since from a cross-linguistic perspective, we would expect these two verbs to govern some version of Tough-Movement (Object Raising) if they governed any NP promotion rule at all. Chapter 4 also examines a rule of Oblique Copying governed by uka and mukamuka; this rule copies a complement oblique NP as subject of the governing verb, leaving an oblique pronoun in the complement clause. It is argued that Oblique Copying and Raising to uka and mukamuka cannot be unified as a single syntactic rule.

Chapter 5 argues for a relation-changing rule in Niuean:

Instrumental --------> Direct Object

as a result of which instruments in transitive clauses become eligible to undergo Relative Deletion, Raising, and Quantifier Float. The Instrumental Advancement rule established for Niuean is of theoretical interest for two reasons. First, it violates Perlmutter and Postal's Relational Annihilation and Stratal Uniqueness Laws. Second, it has no superficial 'side effects', i.e. nothing about word order, case marking, or verb morphology necessarily signals that it has applied in a clause.

Chapter 6 offers a historical account of some of the features of Niuean syntax treated in earlier chapters. Most significantly Niuean Raising and the case marking of direct objects in Niuean nominalizations provide evidence for Chung's (1978) proposal that proto-Polynesian was an accusative language and that the ergative case marking found in Tongic and Samoic-Outlier languages resulted from a reanalysis of passive sentences as active transitive sentences. Other topics discussed in Chapter 6 include the extensive Niuean innovations in case morphology and the variable syntactic character of middle objects in the ergative Polynesian languages.

DAI 40/04A:2041. 7921495

SERION, Domingo Cruz
Functional expressions in the national language.
University of the Philippines, 1951. M.Ed. 175pp, tbls.

This study was undertaken for the purpose of compiling functional expressions in the National language commonly used in our daily life. The method used in this study was the observation method. The difficult centers of functional expressions were determined with the help of students who were asked to suggest the different places
and occasions where the most common expressions are used. The suggested functional centers were then rated by a group of fifty people of different interests and different occupation.

The findings of the study are as follows:

1. The functional expressions numbering 1,343 enumerated, organized, and arranged in Tables V-XVI are the most common expressions in the National language that are used in our daily activities. Of these, 30.0% are used in situation in the home and 17.7% in activities performed in shops.
2. Of the expressions collected, 81.2% are Tagalog, 13.0% contain Spanish terms, and 5.8% contain English terms.
3. There are more than Spanish elements than English in the expressions.
4. The functional center where the expressions contain the greatest percentage (23.1%) of Spanish elements is the Shops.
5. The functional center where the expressions contain the greatest percentage (37.9%) of English elements is the School.
6. Most of the expressions are simple sentences. They comprise 94.3% of the total number of expressions.

An analysis of the data of this study seem to justify the following conclusions:

1. That the mastery of the 1,274 different expressions derived from 12 centers of activities found in this study by a non-Tagalog will enable him to pursue his activities normally with proficiency in any Tagalog region.
2. That the expressions, being simple and direct can easily be mastered by non-Tagalog students.
3. That the use of the expressions in the activities suggested would facilitate the learning of the National language by the non-Tagalog students.
4. That simple, direct expressions should be given emphasis by National language teachers and deep flowery and figurative Tagalog expressions should be taught only whenever the need for them arises.

On the basis of the findings of this study, the investigator makes the following recommendations:

1. More emphasis in teaching should be given to functional centers: Home and Shops, for in these functional centers the greatest number of common expressions have been derived and have been found to be the most frequently used.
2. Since the expressions containing the Spanish and English elements reported in this study are common enough, it is recommended that the Institute of National Language adopt the terms with Spanish and English elements enumerated in Table XVII as part of the National Language vocabulary.
3. Simple, direct expressions should be emphasized in developing oral expressions among the non-Tagalog students of the National Language.
4. It is recommended that the list of suggested activities in the teaching of the expressions be used by teachers of the National Language.

SH'AYA BASHEER bin MUHAMMAD BASHEER
A study of the influence of English on the Malay language.

pp. 1-8 Introduction; 9-16 Vocabulary; 17-29 Syntax; 30-36 Expressions; 37-40 Conclusion.

SHADEG, Werner J.
English as a medium of instruction in the Territory of New Guinea: a critical analysis of the literature.

In its scope this paper must be narrowed both as to extension and comprehension. It will extend to a critical examination of the conflicting convictions of authors who are concerned about the vehicle of transmitting knowledge to the lower primary grades, though it will not expressly exclude the upper grades. Particular attention
will be paid to whether that medium of instruction is English or Neo-Melanesian instead of a native tongue, since for the multilingual Melanesians the official language is officially English, but unofficially and de facto English and Neo-Melanesian. Furthermore, to avoid ambiguity let it be borne in mind that the following terms will be limited to these determinate meanings throughout this paper:

1. **official language**: the language used in the legislative, executive, and judicial business of the government;
2. **mother tongue**: the language a person was most proficient in as a child;
3. **lingua franca**: a language which is spoken habitually by people whose mother tongues are different in order to facilitate communication between them;
4. **second language**: the language acquired by a person in addition to his mother tongue;
5. **vernacular language**: the mother tongue of a group that is politically and socially subject to another group talking a different language;
6. **pidgin** (identified in this paper with Neo-Melanesian): a language which has arisen as the result of contact between peoples of different language, usually formed from a mixing of the languages;
7. **world language**: a language used over wide areas of the world.

Furthermore, to ensure representativeness of current opinion on the New Guinea language-problem, the only authors of divergent views who will be selected will be those successfully qualifying on the basis of one of these criteria: Either they were close to the situation and thus could gain first-hand information, or they were specially competent in their respective realms of activity, or they wielded through their works enormous influence on the actual present operation of the schools in New Guinea, or they made significant contributions within the last ten years. Their tenets, moreover, will be appraised according to their consonance with some widely accepted educational and linguistic principles.

In its comprehension this paper will seek broadness rather than exhaustiveness. Hence, even though not neglecting to advert to, for instance, the linguistic, economic, socio-cultural, political, educational, and practical aspects of an advocated medium of instruction, this study does not purport to be a specialized discussion of the various viewpoints. On the contrary, it will have the nature of a brief overview.

SHARPE, Margaret C., Marjorie J. OAKES and Terry M. CROWLEY
An introduction to the Bandjalung language and its dialects.

pp. 1-6 Introduction; 7-18 Some differences in words and meanings in different languages; 19-50 New words for new ideas and new meanings for old words; 51-60 Some Bandjalung stories; 61-66 Bandjalung stories; 67-76 Sentences and clauses; 77-94 Simple verbs and transitive clauses; 95-96 Repetition of words; 97-117 Noun affixes; 118-131 Demonstratives; 132-164 Left overs; 165 Other books and articles on the Bandjalung language; 166 Other books and articles of interest.

See also: CUNNINGHAM, M.C.

SHARPLES, Peter Russell
Sikaiana syntax: a transformational-generative syntax of a Polynesian language.

pp. 13-61 Some limitations of recent descriptions of Polynesian languages; 69-102 The syntactic component of Sikaiana; 103-184 Justification of context-free branching rules of the categorial subcomponent; 185-259 Justification of the subcategorization rules of the lexical subcomponent; 260-326 Justification of the transformational component; 327-358 Phonology.
SHAVER, Ruth Dod

The phonetic features of Hawaiian pidgin English.

Tape recordings of speech of ten Honolulu high school students, made by Claude M. Wise, are analysed and an attempt is made to trace derivations from standard English to the phonemic system of other languages in Hawaii. The texts are natural and well transcribed.

SHAW, Robert Daniel

Samo social structure: a socio-linguistic approach to understanding interpersonal relationships.

For the Samo, living on the Strickland Plain in Western Province, Papua New Guinea, location is a cognitive feature which manifests itself in various ways throughout the culture. In the language various words indicate direction, position and location of actions and things. When looking at illustrations, the Samo apply this locational feature to assist them in relating objects with respect to their spatial distribution within the picture. Location further manifests itself in structuring the people's social interaction with an emphasis on place of residence. Combined with residence is the importance of alliances which distribute relationships throughout the region.

The complementary distribution of these two principles provides the structural basis for the ordering of relationships throughout the social system, pertaining both to groupings of people and individual interaction. These principles are inherent in the use of kinship terms and are expressed in the distribution of households upon the land. The household is the unit of alignment and those households which are associated as a result of direct sister exchange form the unit of alliance. Beyond these structural principles are the 'epiphenomena' of siblingship which establishes intragroup authority based upon relative age, the initiation cycle which relates all individuals with respect to their position within the ceremonial structure of the society, and sex of individuals with respect to each other which determines certain culturally prescribed behavior. Upon this cognitive base is built the whole ceremonial and military structure with ideological beliefs and the ecological setting providing the rationale for much of the activity. Maintaining solidarity within the local group while at the same time establishing alliances with other groups who together band against their enemies is the main purpose of Samo social structure. The individual kin terms used are applied to people who, as part of the same system, recognize these parameters of meaning. By this analysis the Samo social system can be described with respect to distribution upon the land: a system dependent on geographical distribution rather than genealogical position.

The terminology applied to designate individuals within a social system acts as the linguistic avenue by which an investigator can gain admission to that system. The social interaction between individuals so classed serves to define interpersonal relationships. Together these cultural and linguistic factors combine to provide a socio-linguistic approach to the understanding of interpersonal relationships.


SHAW, Willard David

Why students study English: a trinational study of students' attitudes towards English in Singapore, India and Thailand.
SHERWOOD, John L.
The use of the vernacular in the education of the Australian Aborigines, with special reference to the policy of assimilation.
University of Western Australia, 1964. B.A. 34pp.

It appears that the problem of the choice of language for education in Australia has been made without sufficient research into and discussion of the problem. The paucity of material generally and the complete lack of reference to research in official Aboriginal educational and welfare reports and policy statements in particular leads one to query the grounds for using English as a medium of education, almost without exception throughout Australia. The fact that several notable missionaries, anthropologists and linguists of the past and present have recommended a cultural approach to the Aborigines and the use of the vernacular in education in certain schools as an aspect of this approach raises the question: 'Have we adequate justification for our policy of English as the educational medium?' This is not to say that educational authorities should adopt the vernacular as a medium on the recommendation of several Europeans who consider that this course may prove beneficial, it does mean, however, that these authorities should examine carefully the advantages and disadvantages of vernacular education for Aborigines and then make available their reasons for their final decision. Otherwise one is almost forced to suspect that it has been assumed from the beginning that English is the most satisfactory medium.

SHKARBAN, Lina Ivanovna
Glagol v sovremennom tagal'skom jazyke. Problemy morfolo gii.
[The verb in modern Tagalog. Problems of morphology.]

Translation from Russian:
The dissertation examines the morphological problems of Tagalog in the light of the morphology of the verb, which is the part of speech with the most complex word structure compared with the other parts of speech in Tagalog.

The basic aims of this morphological investigation are to establish, on the basis of an analysis of verbal affixal sequences, the structural principles underlying the derivative Tagalog word, and finally to determine all the combinatorial possibilities of affixes. The structural organization of the word is described in terms of positional and combinatorial characteristics of the structural-semantic classes of affixes. As a preliminary, the segmentation of the Tagalog word into morphemes is specified, as are all kinds of syntagmatic dependencies of affixes in affixal sequences.

In the dissertation, the morphological analysis is preceded by the definition and cataloguing of the features which distinguish nouns from verbs, and also of features which bring these and others together as well as those which make it difficult to distinguish them.


SHOJI, Kakuko
A study of Fijian grammatical particles.

pp. 1-3 Introduction; 4-107 Morphology-syntax of Fijian.
SHORT, Lillian Mary Theakston

SHUM, Shu-ying
There has not been any publication devoted exclusively to Vietnamese grammar in terms of the co-occurrence restrictions on syntactic classes, or discussing the relations between sentences in syntactic terms. The present study is an attempt to fill this gap. The analysis is presented as a generative grammar.
The grammar, checked against a small corpus of three short short stories, is intended merely to bring out the most frequent and important features of the language. All rules formulated in the analysis are based on generalization from expressions occurring in this corpus with expansion based on various kinds of additional data.
The dissertation consists of six parts: (1) the introduction, on the language, (2) the phonology, (3) the phrase structure rules, (4) the transformational rules, (5) the derivation of sample sentences, and (6) the texts collection.
In the introduction, several points are discussed such as the controversy over the family relationships of Vietnamese, the dialectal differences between Southern vs. Central and Northern Vietnamese, and previous works in the field of Vietnamese grammar.
There are five parts included in the chapter on phonology: (1) the distinctive features of tones, (2) the tonal spectrograms, (3) the distinctive features of segmental phonemes, (4) the structural pattern of the Vietnamese syllable analyzed by transformational rules, and (5) the derivation of sample syllables.
Grammatical categories are here taken to be non-terminal functional classes in the phrase structure part of the base component of the grammar. The grammatical categories included in the analysis are: nouns, pronouns, numerals, classifiers, demonstratives, tense markers, adverbs, auxiliaries, emphatic markers, adjectives, conjunctions, verbs and particles.
Nouns are divided into two principal subclasses, classified and non-classified nouns. The latter do not take classifiers and can be directly modified by numerals. The two subclasses of nouns are further subdivided into animate and inanimate, then into human and non-human, concrete and abstract, mass and countable nouns. Human nouns are subclassified into masculine and feminine nouns.
There are two big subclasses in the category of verbs. The classification of verbs is based on whether a verb may be followed by a nominal. Eight types of verbs are included in the first subgroup: the locative verbs, the verbs of motion, the possessive verbs, the verbs of quality and the copula verbs. The second subgroup of verbs consists of three types: the intransitive verbs, the adjectives and the quotative verbs. Transitive verbs are further subclassified into four subtypes. All verbs are distinct from each other both by their co-occurrence with other elements and by the different transformations they will enter into.
The transformational rules are divided into five parts: embedding transformations, conjoining transformations, permutation transformations, deletion transformations and morphophonemic rules, in that order. Some of the various simple and complex constructions, such as the post-nominal modifying clause, the resultative verbs, the complement, the equative and comparative sentences, the conjunction of NP's and VP's etc., are handled by these transformational rules.
The chapter on derivation of sample sentences is for the purposes of illustration and justification of all rules posited both in the phrase structure section and in the transformational part.
DAI 28/04A:1420. 66-01497
SHUN, Laura Lynn
A study of selected bilingual speakers of English in Hawaiian schools.
A study of 14 University of Hawaii students, bilingual in Pidgin dialect and Standard English, with transcriptions of the former. They were able to switch readily back and forth. They believed that the standard form was useful for conveying ideas but that the dialect served best in conveying emotional connotations.

SIBAYAN, Bonifacio Padilla
English and Ilokano segmental phonemes.
The purpose of this study was to find out what English segmental phonemes are difficult to recognize and produce by elementary school pupils whose first language is Ilokano.
A linguistic analysis of Ilokano segmental phonemes was made by the writer. A linguistic description of Midwest American English segmental phonemes based on the word of American linguistic scholars was prepared and a detailed item by item contrastive analysis according to for and distribution of the phonemes of the two languages was made.
The contrastive analysis revealed the English sounds that would be difficult for the Ilokano speaker to recognize and produce. These difficult sounds were divided into recognition and production problems.
The recognition problems were divided into five categories of phonemic contrasts. The consonant contrasts are (1) those that involve a new phoneme (one that occurs in English but not in Ilokano such as o) contrasted with a familiar phoneme (phoneme that occurs in Ilokano and may be substituted for the English phoneme such as d), a category predicted very difficult; and (2) those contrasts between new phonemes, predicted difficult. The vowel contrasts were divided into three split categories--split because one Ilokano phoneme may be 'split' into three or four distinct English phonemes. The categorizations were based on the number of distinguishing features of the vowels in contrast such as tongue height, front-central-back axis, lip rounding or unrounding, and presence or absence of the contrast in Ilokano. Contrasts distinguished by one or two features were predicted very difficult; those distinguished by three features predicted as difficult; and those by four or five features, predicted as relatively easy.
The production problems of single segments or diphthongs are (1) new phonemes /θ ð ʒ z ʃ v ɹ ɹ h/ predicted as very difficult; (2) borderline phonemes--not exactly new to the Ilokano speaker /ɛ f ɹ ɹ/--not so difficult; (3) split phonemes /iy ey uw ow i e u/ --difficult; (4) a special problem /a/--difficult; and (5) similar phonemes /ay aw a p t k b d g s h m n ɹ r ɹ ɹ ɹ/--very easy.
Production problems on initial and final clusters are (1) merged--a new and familiar phoneme forming a cluster--very difficult; (2) reinterpreted--familiar phonemes in new shapes or distributions--difficult; and (3) similar such as /pl pr/--very easy.
To verify the predictions, recognition and production tests were constructed and administered to grades five and six Ilokano-speaking children.
The Recognition Test consists of one hundred twelve items recorded on magnetic tape at 7.5 inches per second. The child listens to the tape recorded voice and judges which of (1) three words are the same, (2) three sentences are the same, (3) three words are the same as a model, and (4) which of two sentences are the same as a model. Responses were recorded on answer sheets. The test was administered to a group of American school children to determine its reliability before it was sent to the Philippines. The r = .98 (Split-half method, Spearman-Brown formula).
The Production Test consists of one hundred twenty-five sentences containing the critical sounds and some similar initial clusters as revealed in the contrastive analysis. Eight Ilokano-speaking children read the sentences and tape recordings were made of their readings. The tapes were analysed by two Americans with linguistic training and by the writer.
With the exception of a few items, the results of the tests proved the predictions. The study also demonstrates the value of using tape recorded instead of live voice for testing recognition of phonemic contrasts.

Important implications of this study: (1) that a program of teaching English to Iloko-speaking elementary school children should be based on a contrastive analysis such as this one, and (2) that a study like this is useful to teachers, writers of teaching materials, test constructors, and supervisors in second language teaching.

DAI 22/07:2310. 61-06423

SILITONGA, Mangasa

Some rules reordering constituents and their constraints in Batak.

In this study, three reordering rules are examined. They are: Topicalization, Question, and Relative Clause Formation. It is argued that Batak is a predicate-first language in deep structure, and at least these rules operate on VSO order.

It is shown that these rules obey the following constraints: (a) No NP can be reordered if it is immediately dominated by VP. (b) No NP can be reordered if it is the object of a preposition. It is also argued that these constraints can best be described by recognizing the existence of a more general constraint, the Subject Constraint, which states that only an NP which is the subject of a clause can be reordered.

DAI 34/09A:5949. 74-05695

SILLIMAN, Rachel Gadiane

The Visayans and Filipino: a study of regional elite attitudes, nationalism and language planning in the Philippines.

This study, which was conducted in two cities and two municipalities in the provinces of Iloilo and Negros Oriental, Philippines from June 1973 to February 1974, probes the effects of the ascendancy of Tagalog as the national language on the Visayans and ascertains the veracity, causes, and nature of the 'Visayan Resistance' against Tagalog that is presumed to exist.

The elite, defined as "those holding positions of authority and responsibility", is concentrated on because by virtue of their positions, they are the ones who implement government policy as well as the first to be affected by it. It is assumed that if the persons charged with implementation of the national language program are not wholeheartedly in favor of it, the program will move slowly and any gains will be largely incremental and from sources not directly related to the program implementation itself.

Using the interview as the primary method of securing data, 115 respondents from the political and educational elite of each locality were asked questions designed to demonstrate whether held attitudes are correlated with age, instruction in Tagalog, mobility, patronage of mass media in Tagalog and regional origin of parents and/or spouse.

The findings of this study of the Visayan sector indicate that with the exception of the last, there is no positive correlation between the above-mentioned variables and acceptance of Tagalog as the national language. A majority of the respondents are of the opinion that a moratorium on the teaching of Pilipino (viz., Tagalog) and a re-evaluation of the present policy are necessary because it has sown discord and encouraged divisiveness. They favor the development of a native national language but they believe that this language should assimilate lexical entries from other Philippine languages, not Tagalog that has simply been relabeled.

In spite of strong feelings against Tagalog as the national language, those interviewed do not belong to an organized group or groups banded expressly to counteract Pilipino. There is no Visayan 'resistance' in the organized sense of the word. If
the subjects resist Filipino, it comes in the form of apathy toward the language.

In many of the respondents, there is a degree of ambivalence. While a national language which is native is desired for symbolic purposes (e.g., to show that the Philippines is nationalistic and united), there is also a reluctance to give up English, since they are convinced that English is a more useful and practical language that should be learned if the Philippines is to develop economically and to modernize.

DAI 37/01A:270. 76-16,639

SILLITOE, Paul
The exchange of wealth and the achievement of renown in Wola society.
pp. xviii-xx A note on the language of the Wola [=Wala dialect of Mendi].

SILVERIO, Antonia C.
The passive verbal sentence constructions in Tagalog.
This paper is a discussion of the passive verbal constructions in Tagalog, the basis of the Filipino National language. The descriptive analysis deals mostly on the syntax of the language, but as an introduction, the phonological, morphological and syntactical structures are discussed.

A discussion of the verbal sentence constructions in Tagalog requires a study of the noun markers used (ang, ng, sa, etc.) the complements (actor, direct, benefactive, locative, instrumental, causative and reciprocal), the affixes used and the stems that occur with these affixes.

The Tagalog predicative sentences may be verbal or non-verbal. A verbal sentence has the verb as the center of the predicate. A verbal sentence may either be active (the actor is the subject - the ang-phase) or passive (some other grammatical element is the subject).

There are six types of passive sentence constructions based on the subject of the sentence. These are the direct, benefactive, locative, instrumental, causative, and reciprocal passive sentences.

The affixes used with the verbal bases mark the type of passive constructions. No general statement can be said as to what affix marks a type of passive sentence because the base influences the choice of the affix.

SINDHVANANDA, Kanchana
The verb in modern Thai.
This dissertation is an analysis of the syntax of the verb in Modern Thai on the model of 'Case Grammar' as developed by Charles J. Fillmore. The study begins with a discussion of current trends in generative-transformational grammar, with special emphasis on the issue of a semantic-syntactic approach. Reasons are then given for the choice of case grammar as a model of language analysis and description.

Two co-operative assumptions are postulated as the criteria for distinguishing the auxiliary from the main verb. It is argued that Thai has no tense system; the four morphemes dây, khoay, lamw, and câ, traditionally called tense markers, are shown to have aspectual or assertive, rather than temporal, meanings.

The basic noun phrase rule for Thai is given as NP \( \rightarrow P(Pt)(Cl)(S)N \), in which P = Preposition, Pt = Pointer, Cl = Classifier, S = Sentence and N = Noun. Following Fillmore's procedures and principles, a tentative classification of verbs is made to show the cases of noun phrases which may be syntactically associated with each particular verb.
The roles of verbs in some significant constructions larger than simple sentences are also discussed. At the close, an attempt is made to give a brief presentation of formulation on the metalinguistic level, for example, the surface subject/object rules, the passivization rule, the relativization rules, etc. The conclusion also includes an evaluation of case grammar in terms of universality and deep-seated semantic orientation.

DAI 31/06A:2903. 70-23815

SINHASENI, Sermchitr

Criteria for selecting literary works written in English by Americans for teaching Thai senior high school students to communicate effectively in English with Americans.


This thesis reports on a need for improvement in Thais' preparation for communicating in English with Americans; and describes the theories, the processes, and the sources used in constructing a set of criteria for selecting literary works written by Americans in English for teaching Thai senior high school students to communicate effectively in English with Americans.

The need for improvement in Thais' preparation for communicating in English with Americans is described in terms of:

a) The crucial goal of the American Thai relationship, the great extent of contrast between Americans and Thais, and the problems in communication between Americans and Thais

b) The inadequacy of Thais' ability to communicate in English with Americans

c) The tension which has developed in the American-Thai relationship.

The construction of the criteria was done in two steps:

1) Identification of the qualities of a literary work written by an American in English which should contribute to the success of Thai senior high school students in learning to communicate effectively in English with Americans.

2) Identification of the component elements in these qualities.

Step (1) was done within a theoretical framework formed from:

a) The Shannon-Weaver theory of a communication system

b) The Pike theory of human behavior interpretation

c) The educational theory of adapting learning experiences to the learner's needs and readiness.

At this step it was found that a literary work written by an American in English which should contribute to the success of Thai senior high school students in learning to communicate effectively in English must have three qualities. It should:

a) Be written in English at the level suitable to the students' reading ability.

b) Contain illustrations of the forms and the meanings of American cultural and linguistic codes used in the educational, social, and working situations in which the students could be expected to interact with Americans.

c) Contain illustrations of conceptions which Thais who could communicate effectively in English with Americans knew to be held by Americans about Thais' cultural and linguistic signals.

Step (2) was done in three independent processes.

The first process was an analysis of the language difficulty of six books which comprised the English reading list for Thai senior high school students. The analysis was made in terms of four linguistic features of English which, according to Walter P. Allen, affected the reading comprehension of non-native speakers of English. Four statements describing the type of written English appropriate for reading by Thai senior high school students were derived from this analysis. These statements have been presented as Subset I of the criteria.

The second process was a specification of situations of interaction between Americans and Thais. The specification was done on the basis of the knowledge of the author of
this thesis of the 'American-Thai' culture. Forty-five types of situations of interaction were specified. The statements describing these situations have been presented as Subset II of the criteria.

The third process was that of identifying and selecting Americans' conceptions of the Thai culture. One hundred and forty-two conceptions of the Thai culture held by Americans were identified through an investigation of 23 books and 34 articles, all written about Thais by Americans in English and published between 1949 and 1969. Out of these 142 conceptions, 118 were selected on the basis of ratings done by eight Thai informants. The statements describing these 113 conceptions have been presented as Subset III of the criteria.

Conclusions and recommendations about the use of each subset of the criteria are presented in the final chapter. An illustration of how to use the criteria in selecting particular literary works is presented in Appendix A.

SIRK, Julo Hennovich
Gruppy, vvodimye otnositel'nym sluzhebnym slovom, v sintaksise sovremennogo indonezskogo jazyka. [Groups introduced by the relative link-word in the syntax of the modern Indonesian literary language.]

Translation from Russian:
The dissertation is devoted to studying the structure and function of syntactic units (groups) introduced by the word yang (and its rare stylistic synonym nan) in the Indonesian literary language (the main focus of attention is the language of writers from the 1930s to the 1950s, but publicistic language and the language of the press from the end of the 1950s to the beginning of the 1960s are also taken into account).

Examining the structure of the groups introduced by yang, the writer distinguished two types of these groups: one-member and two-member groups. The one-member group includes the nuclear word, which may have dependent words with it. Words of various classes can fulfill the function of the nuclear word (but verbs and adjectives occur most frequently; nouns can occur in this function only under certain conditions).
The two-member group has a predicative centre (two members connected by a predicative link). Within these basic types sub-types can be distinguished.
The thesis looks at two methods of use of the groups introduced by yang; the attributive and the prosubstantive use. The attributive and prosubstantive groups are dealt with correspondingly.
The attributive group serves as the attribute to the noun (more rarely to the pronoun) and designates the marker of the object indicated by the determinatum. The thesis examines the structure of the attributive chain (the determinatum together with the definitions) and the possible positions of the attributive group introduced by yang in it are shown. The characteristics of the attributive groups are given according to the semantic peculiarities of the marker indicated and the typical relations between the position (environment) of the attributive groups and its semantics are shown.
The prosubstantive group, in contrast to the attributive group, itself indicates the object possessing the marker described in it. It can fulfill the functions of various members of the sentence, but it mostly serves as the subject or prepositional complement. The similarity in the syntactical characteristics of the prosubstantive group to the characteristics of the noun is observed. The prosubstantive group is an important means for the realization of the actual division of the sentence in Indonesian.
The study of the function of the word yang makes it possible to draw conclusions as to its categorical classification and grammatical meaning. Yang is not a pronominal, but a link-word. Among the link-words in Indonesian it (like nan) presents a particular class which in the dissertation is called a relative link-word. According to
the writer, the basic grammatical meaning of these words is the meaning of the relationship of the marker to the object. Relative link-words also exist in other languages of Western Indonesia.

SITACHITTA, Kanda

English aural and oral tests for Thai students at the high school level.

pp. 1-44 The educational system of Thailand and English language tests; 45-105 The development of an adequate English examination for Thai students; 106-151 The findings: the refinement of the test, and the preparation of equivalent forms; 152-160 Conclusions and recommendations.

SJAM, Buchijar

Pengaruh Bahasa Minangkabau dalam bahasa Indonesia. [The influence of Minangkabau on the Indonesian language.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Bandung [Bandung Teachers Training College], 1965. Sarjana (=M.A.)

SMALLEY, William Allen

Outline of Khmu Structure.

The Khmu language is spoken in North Laos by people of that name (spelled in various ways in the scanty literature: Khamou, Khmou, Khamuk, Kamhmou; also called Phouteng). It belongs to the Austroasiatic language family.

The present study is a description of the grammatical structure of Khmu, worked out with as close a parallel between the approach to the phonology and to the rest of the grammar as the data seem to warrant. It serves as a sense of the usefulness of applying the same kind of structural analysis to the phonological as to the non-phonological aspects of a given language, within the general American descriptivist tradition.

A critical survey is made of the writers who have discussed such problems as an immediate constituent analysis of the phonology, the syllable as a structural unit, and phoneme classes established on the basis of their distribution. The present study differs from many of these in that it uses no phonetic information in analyzing distributions (although phonetic information is used in establishing phonemes). The criteria for the analysis of the relations between immediate constituents (whether on the phonological level or morphological level) are stated, as are the procedures for determining classes (of phonemes or morphemes).

The main body of the dissertation applies these criteria to a detailed analysis of the grammatical structure, treating the phonology first, and then the morphology (using the latter term for the non-phonological parts of the grammar). After the phoneme inventory and an analysis of the allophones, the following phoneme classes are established on the basis of their distribution in defining frames: consonant, vowel, terminal juncture, internal open juncture, pitch, stress, and extra length. Subclasses of some of these are also established, again on distributional grounds. Constructions of phonemes, with their IC relation, are then indicated in a rising hierarchy. One level in the phonological hierarchy is the syllable. Another above that is the phrase. In similar manner, morpheme classes are established by their distribution in defining frames, and their constructions are plotted, first on the intra-word level and then on the inter-word level. A sample text with an analysis of the morphological structure closes the description.

The conclusion summarizes some of the difficulties and advantages in the approach. It seems applicable to Khmu, but whether or not it would be equally applicable to other languages of different structure is of course not determined by this one analysis.
SMITH, James Jerome
Thai noun classifiers: syntax or semantics.
University of Arizona, 1969. M.A.

The grammatical category 'noun classifier' has been established, under various rubrics, for many of the world's languages. In Thai it occurs in a definable class of noun phrase. Thai noun classifiers are related to nouns through a complex set of agreement rules. Are these rules best analyzed syntactically or semantically, or must both approaches be utilized?

In what follows, syntactic and semantic structures are discussed, and the concept of the 'terminology set' is developed. Those terminology sets which are grammatical categories are open to the method of tagmemic analysis, and those terminology sets which are contrast sets are open to the method of componential analysis. The hypothesis to be tested is that those terminology sets which are both grammatical categories and contrast sets should be open to both tagmemic and componential analyses, and the hypothesis is disproved.

The inadequacy of our hypothesis leads us to conclude that syntactic and semantic structures are variably related in specific languages. The range of variation may be measured along a continuum of structural intersection from non-intersection to congruence. It is also argued that syntactic structure dominates semantic structure to a degree directly related to the degree of structural intersection.

Data from several languages are presented to test the new hypothesis, and it is concluded that only those terminology sets whose syntactic and semantic structures approach non-intersection are open to both tagmemic and componential analyses.

SMITH, Kenneth David
Sedang dialects.

The phonological features of the dialects of Sedang, a Mon-Khmer language of Kontum Province of Viet Nam, and nearby languages, were studied using a list of 173 items with 54 informants representing 42 villages.

Some phonological shifts distinguish Sedang from its nearby neighbors; others distinguish Sedang dialects. Some shifts are erratic and many not be prescribed geographically.

The first type includes presyllable variants ro-/ho-/ros-/hos-/s-/ra- of which the individual components characterize different areas. Likewise Rengao initial y has shifted to x in Sedang; voiced initials have become voiceless; closed syllables have consistently lost final l, r, and glottal stop, and occasionally lost voiceless stops, h, and n. The register contrast (breathiness vs. normal vowels) characteristic of Khmer, Khâng, Jeh, and Rengao has become a more tense register contrast (laryngealized vs. normal vowels) in Sedang, and a tense/lax contrast in Rê.

The second type, distinguishing certain Sedang dialects, includes presyllable metathesis, certain consonant shifts before l, and delaryngeal-denasalization in four stages of the closed syllables having laryngealized vowels and final nasals.

Though the a vowel is remarkably stable, most other vowels are very unstable with frequent, and often opposing, shifts both within and outside of the Sedang language area.

On the basis of lexical and phonological differences Central Sedang and Greater Sedang language areas have been established. DakSut Sedang, Kon Hring Sedang, and Motua Sedang are border dialects. Sedang Rengao, Todra, Rengao, and Ralâng DakSut are more closely related to each other than to Sedang.

SMITH, Kenneth David
Phonology and syntax of Sedang: a Vietnam Mon-Khmer language.

The Sedang (or ratêang) people speak a Mon-Khmer language of the North Bahnaric branch and have lived traditionally in central Kontum Province in the South Vietnam highlands. Schmidt, Przyluski, Marquet, Kieckers, Sebeok, Faublee, and Reynaud have erroneously classified Sedang as a Chamic or Austronesian language. Cabaton, Maspero, Devereux, Brenier, Pinnow, Coedès, and Voegelin correctly classify Sedang as Austroasiatic.

Thomas has given a lexicostatistical basis for this classification which has more recently been confirmed by phonological reconstructions of Proto-North-Bahnaric and Proto-Bahnaric.

Sedang words are either mono- or bisyllabic as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pre-syllable</th>
<th>main syllable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CpVp)(Cm)Ci(Cm)V(G)(N)(Cf)R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initial consonant</th>
<th>vowel plus final-consonant cluster</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(C, consonant; V, vowel; G, vowel glide; N, nasalization; R, register identification; subscripts: p, pre-syllable; m, consonant cluster modifier; i, initial; f, final).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All words are of either the lax register (clear, normal vowels) or the tense register (laryngealized, 'creaky voice' vowels). The phonological statement of Sedang emphasizes both the distribution and the frequency of each phoneme. The frequency of phonemes is cited as both 'dictionary count' and 'text count', the former based on a 5,000-word dictionary, the latter on a 27,437-word text.

The Sedang area is replete with geographically identifiable dialects affecting each aspect of Sedang phonology. The Sedang have at least seventeen terms identifying certain (ethno-)dialects. The de-nasolaryngealization phenomenon crosses the Sedang area such that tense register words with final nasal consonants in the west and southwest correspond to words without vowel laryngealization, with final nasal consonants replaced by final glottal stop, and with back-, front-, and unglided vowels (reflecting the bilabial, alveolar, and velar nasal consonants, respectively) in the central Sedang area.

The phonological development of Sedang from Proto-North-Bahnaric evidences massive loss of final consonants and considerable shifting of words from the tense register to the lax register. There are traces in Sedang of Sanskrit, Chamic, French, Vietnamese, and Bahnar borrowings.

Variations of the basic noun phrase with an initial noun phrase head are augmented by the count noun phrase, pluralized noun phrase, pronoun reference phrase, and prepositional phrase which occur in the subject, object, and indirect object slots of clauses. The verb phrase (which follows the subject) consists of a preverbal adverb, a verbal particle, one or two preverbs, and one or more main verbs. The main verbs are classified in terms of the clause type(s) in which they may occur, and include quotative, container, bitransitive, semi-transitive, transitive, intransitive, equative, and existive verbs.

Apart from the above nuclear clause elements, there are peripheral clause elements which include a temporal phrase (prenuclear), locative phrase, adverbial phrase, and final particles (all postnuclear). The adverbial phrase subsumes the manner phrase, similitive phrase, comparative phrase, descriptive phrase, quantitative phrase, purposive phrase, and volitional phrase.

Variations of the basic clause types include permuted and transformed clauses. The former are the postposed subject clause, the object (or complement) emphasis clause, the locative emphasis clause, and the adverbial emphasis clause. The latter are the echo subject clause, the imperative clause, the benefactive clause, the reflexive clause, the reciprocal clause, the focus clause, and the interrogative clause.
Statistics are provided to indicate the relative frequency of the various syntactic units in natural text, using, in part, a 27,437-word concordance as well as an exacting analysis of 765 clauses.

Occasional affixation in Sedang encompasses four major affixes: the causal, the reciprocal, and the adversative prefixes, and the nominal infix.

Apart from vocatives, exclamations, and responses, sentences are analyzed as consisting of one or more clauses. Complex sentence types include the conditional sentence, the causal sentence, the contrastive sentence, the concessive sentence, and the resultant sentence.

Morpheme reduplication, repetition, expansion, series, ellipsis, onomatopoeia, special descriptives, and poetic form are also briefly discussed.

DAI 36/05A:2784. 75-24,131

SMITH, Leonie Mary
An investigation into the influence of reading achievement in English on intelligence test performances of Maori children.
pp. 6-7 An outline of relevant psychological fields of research; 8-29 Bilingualism: a review of literature in this field; 30-37 A review of the psychological background to the learning of reading and language skills; 38-42 The relationship between reading and language skills and intelligence; 43-47 The relation between language development and environmental influences; 48-53 The relation between intelligence test performance and environmental factors; 54-61 Factors which influence intelligence test performance; 62 A consideration of cultural and educational factors which may influence the performances of Maori children in test situations. An outline of some relevant studies undertaken in New Zealand; 63-67 A general review of anthropological opinion concerning the effect of social factors on the personality of the individual; 68-74 A review of some relevant sections of published records concerning the education of Maori children; 75-84 Research involving groups of Maori people. Surveys relevant to the present study; 85 A survey of performances of Maori and non-Maori groups of children on tests of general intelligence and tests of reading achievements; 86-99 Tests used in the survey of performances of Maori and non-Maori groups of children; 100-114 The sample of groups of children involved in the survey; 115-141 The administration of tests. A description of the use made of research assessments; 142-188 Results of survey. A description of use of statistical techniques;

SNEDDON, James Neil
Tondano phonology and grammar.
The Tondano language is spoken by about seventy thousand people in the Minahasa region of North Celebes, Indonesia. The language is quite closely related to the languages of the Philippines and shares a number of their characteristic features including an elaborate voice (focus) system within verbal clauses.
The present description follows generally the phonemic and grammatical models developed by Pike. Transformational rules are included in a few places where they facilitate the description.
The only major departure from standard tagmemic description is in the treatment of verbal clauses. Although the surface structure of these is described tagmemeically, an underlying structure is recognised to account for the relationships holding between structurally different but semantically similar clauses, any two such constructions (cf. active and passive clauses in English) being derived from the same underlying base by the application of different rules. A transformational set of such constructions is called a clause battery.

A set of underlying case relationships occur, these being signalled in surface structure by case markers. A characteristic of these surface forms is that their case-marking function may be different in one set of constructions from
what it is in another set. Such shifts in function of case markers form one of the major criteria for the classification of verbal clauses, two transformational sets being different batteries if there is a difference in the function of at least one case marker in one set as against its function in the other set.

A set of graphic devices is employed to show how each case relationship is mapped into surface structure. A tagmemic description of surface structure fits well with a case analysis of underlying structure, grammatical functions correlating with case relationships and their exponents identifying the participants in the action.

Difficulty would arise in any description of Tondano verbal morphology which insisted on the separate treatment of each inflectional category present. Inflectional morphemes tend to interact so that it is not always possible to describe the function of a morpheme of one category without reference to the functions of the morphemes of the other categories with which it co-occurs. Further, zero morphemes would have to be recognised and sometimes a sequence of such zeros would occur, each with its own meaning.

To overcome these problems the entire cluster of inflectional morphemes present in a verb is treated as itself being a functional unit. This total shape, called a hypermorpheme, signals all the inflectional categories present by virtue of its contrast with all other total inflectional shapes. Assigning meaning to the hypermorpheme removes the necessity for attempting to describe separately the meanings of the individual morphemes of which it is composed and removes the problem of dealing with zero forms.

Publication: 1975. ~. PL, B-38.

SOBERANO, Rosa P.
The dialects of Marinduque Tagalog.

The Tagalog spoken on the island province of Marinduque in Southern Luzon is examined in terms of phonology, basic morphology and syntax, and 300 lexical items, with particular attention given to the speech of the elderly native inhabitants.

The main purpose of the study is to discover geographical variations and gain an insight into the most important elements causing variation. As a secondary objective, the study seeks to indicate the main linguistic similarities and differences between Marinduque Tagalog (MT) and Manila Tagalog (ManT).

Data were collected via tape-recorded interviews with the aid of a language questionnaire and spontaneous conversations with or among the native speakers from the six population centers and 113 barrios throughout the island.

The linguistic features are analyzed on the bases of form, meaning and distribution. Geographical variations in phonological, morphological and lexical features are indicated on dialect maps.

Analyses of the data show that five items of phonology, thirty-two morphological forms, fifty-one lexical items, and one syntactic structure tend to divide Marinduque into two main Tagalog dialect areas. The bundle of isoglosses which divides the island constitutes a boundary which geographically separates the highland towns and barrios of Santa Cruz and Torrijos from the lowland towns and barrios of Buenavista, Casan, Boac and Mogpog, as well as the Eastern area from the Western area.

Contrasting items overlap in some isolated barrios located on the central boundary between the Eastern and the Western dialect areas.

Physical geography has played the most important role in causing dialectal variation in Marinduque Tagalog.

The Marinduque Tagalog dialects share the same segmental phonemes with Manila Tagalog but they are more similar to each other than they are to Manila Tagalog. The reason is that although there is a sixty-nine per cent cognation between MT and ManT, twenty-eight per cent of MT terms are in competition with ManT terms. Added to the lexical differences are variant forms of pronouns and deictics; aspectual forms; a
few pluralized verb forms; and some adjectival and adverbial forms and affixes not occurring in Manila Tagalog.


SOBREPELLA, Evangelina P.
A descriptive-contrastive analysis of word order in English and Hiligaynon clauses.
This study attempts to describe and analyze the word order of the Hiligaynon and the English clauses. The choice of the clauses are restricted to the classification of clauses by Benjamin Elson and Velma Pickett in the book, An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax. The Hiligaynon described is the dialect spoken in Iloilo City. A descriptive-contrastive analysis of word order in English and Hiligaynon clauses follows for the purpose of predicting possible problems in word order which a Hiligaynon speaker learning English would likely encounter.

The most important and immediate significance of this study is in the area of teaching and learning the English grammar. The student and the teacher will find the study very useful because it attempts to gain insight into the linguistic problems of the learner and to focus attention to a distinctive element of the target language, in this particular case, the word order. The study describes the clauses as well as the problems themselves.

The data for Hiligaynon was furnished by an informant who is a native speaker of the Hiligaynon. To elicit the clause constructions from the informant, questions were asked which required clauses or sentences for answers. Short narrations were also noted down.

The tagmemic approach is used to describe and analyze the clause constructions of English and Hiligaynon. In this study which deals with order on the clause level, the tagmemic description provides for minimum forms which are expanded into maximum forms by substitution, addition, and description of tagmemes discovered.

The language analysis has five parts, namely, the examples or the data, the form, the features, the meaning and the distribution.

SOEMARMO
Subject-predicate focus-presupposition and topic-comment in Bahasa Indonesia and Javanese.
The analysis of three major constructions in Bahasa Indonesia and Javanese is presented within the framework of the transformational grammar. The constructions are: (a) Subject-Predicate Constructions, represented by sentences like anak itu membeli sepatu kemarin 'The child bought shoes yesterday'; (b) Focus-Presupposition Constructions, represented by sentences like anak itu jang membeli sepatu kemarin 'It was that child who bought shoes yesterday'; and (c) Topic-Comment Constructions, represented by sentences like anak itu, dia membeli sepatu kemarin 'That child, he bought shoes yesterday'.

On the basis of the restrictions on the distributions of different forms of nouns, pronouns, and question words in Bahasa Indonesia and Javanese, it is suggested that the above three constructions be generated from existential sentences. Such analysis, which is justified mostly from purely syntactical evidence, comes very close to providing the grammar with the semantic interpretation of the presupposition of FP-constructions. The derivations of SP- and FP-constructions can be accomplished by the application of meaning-preserving transformations, without assuming that formatives like Focus, Subject, etc. are present in the underlying sentences. The derivation of TC-constructions, however, can not be proven to be derived from the underlying forms by the application of meaning-preserving transformations, since one of the rules which has to be applied is an optional copying rule which changes the meaning of the sentence. In addition, as far as syntactical evidence is concerned, justifications for positing a formative like Topic in the underlying sentences have not been found.

DAI 31/07A:3535. 71-00707
SOHN, Ho-min

An outline of Ulithian grammar.

This dissertation presents an analysis of the phonology and syntax of Ulithian, one of the least investigated nuclear Micronesian languages. Based on a descriptive model provided primarily by transformational generative theory, the analysis has been undertaken with materials obtained in almost 600 hours of informant work conducted partly in Hawaii but mainly on Ulithi.

In the phonological description, a phoneme inventory comprising 17 consonants, eight vowels, and eight suprasegmental phonemes is established, with segmental phonemes arranged in terms of both articulatory and distinctive features. Phonemes are set up on the basis of contrasts in base forms which have been decided upon in the light of general phonological characteristics observable in various morphophonemic changes on the surface plus occasional bolstering from comparative evidence. Several advantages are shown for this type of phonemicization: many distributionally limited surface contrasts are ascribable to environmental conditioning; most of the irregular surface alternations of stem final vowels turn out to be regular; a greater symmetry is attained in the canonical structure of various minor morphemes; and a maximum uniformity in base forms is maintained with least syntactic irrelevance. Base (phonemic) forms are realized as surface (phonetic) forms by means of a series of phonetic rules. No intermediate 'taxonomic' level is admitted, since such a level would introduce a number of additional phonemes which would be distributionally unique. The chapter on phonology contains 59 phonological rules covering assignments of redundant and non-distinctive inherent features, realization of certain feature compositions into base forms, and morphophonemic processes, and approximately 100 sets of supporting examples are given.

The syntactic description is made in two chapters, one dealing with the base and the other with the transformational subcomponent. In the former, an extensive discussion ranges over most of the important grammatical categories that have been found. The generalizations obtained are formalized in 23 constituent structure rules and nine redundancy rules supported by about 450 sets of examples and a lexicon. The chapter on the transformational subcomponent consists of 42 rules together with 45 sets of examples and accompanying discussions. A number of decisions and proposals are made in the course of the formulation of base and transformational rules. Especially noteworthy are the following: inclusion of sentence compounding in the base and wide application of conjunctive clause reduction transformation to deal with sequences of prepositional phrases, manner particles, noun phrases, etc.; treatment of predication markers, attributive markers, and object suffixes within a single frame in terms of feature copying and base form realization; formalization of attributive constructions; reduction of different types of focus constructions to a single frame (focus transformation); obligatory NP postulation in the base in spite of its optionality on the surface; appositive treatment of classifier-classified and pronoun-noun sequences; hierarchical ordering of an indirect and a direct object; and formalization of anaphoric elements.

DAI 30/09A:3931. 70-04318

SOLIS, Marina T.

A descriptive-contrastive analysis of Hiligaynon and Tagalog nounreduplication patterns.

After a descriptive and contrastive analysis of the two languages, the study yielded the following findings:
1. Reduplication signals meaning in both languages.
2. Both languages have certain prefixes in some reduplicated words.
3. Some reduplicated words are minimal free forms in both languages.
4. The reduplicated words can occur in all positions in both languages: initial, medial or final.
Both full and partial reduplications occur in Tagalog; only full reduplication occurs in Hiligaynon.

The final (o) is raised to (u) in the Tagalog reduplicated root; it does not change in Hiligaynon reduplication.

In Tagalog the glottal stop at the end of words is lost in the first part of the reduplicated word and retained in the second part; in Hiligaynon the glottal stop is retained in the first and second parts of the reduplicated word.

SOMMER, Bruce Arthur
Kunjen phonology: synchronic and diachronic.

The object of this study is the phonology of the group of dialects which are spoken by the Kunjen Aborigines of North Queensland, Australia. Many of the languages of Cape York Peninsula, including the Kunjen dialects, show phonological features which are generally regarded as being atypical of Australian languages. In Kunjen, these atypical features include uncommon word and syllable patterns, complex consonant clustering, and a contrast between two series of stop consonants.

Early writers cast doubts on the wholly Australian character of the Cape York Peninsula languages (Schmidt 1919; Kroeber 1923; Capell 1956). More recently, the application of comparative techniques by Hale (1964) has shown that the Cape York Peninsula languages developed regularly from a common parent language which he termed Proto-Paman. Through Proto-Paman, the Cape York Peninsula languages are readily related to the other languages of the Paman-Nyungic family, which occupies the vast area of the continent south of latitude 20°S, and some of the central and eastern areas north of it.

The Paman-Nyungic phylic family is one established by O'Grady, Voegelin, and Voegelin on a lexico-statistical basis (1964). In this study, the Kunjen dialects are integrated into their classification of Paman languages, and some revision of it is effected.

A detailed phonology of the phrase, word, syllable, and phoneme for the Oykangand dialect is employed as the basis for the description of the other Kunjen dialects.

Publication: 1969. %, PL, B-11.

SOMMER, Bruce Arthur
Kunjen syntax: a generative view.

Kunjen is the 'popular pidgin name' for a group of Paman dialects spoken by Australian Aborigines who earlier inhabited the central Cape York Peninsula area of North Queensland. Two of these dialects—Oykangand and Olgo— are accounted for in this study.

The theory of language which has been chosen for this description of Kunjen syntax is that version of transformational-generative grammar proposed by Fillmore in his 1968 article 'The Case for Case'. Fillmore's 'Case Grammar' proposals are only minimally changed, in order that the validity claimed for them may be empirically tested. Kunjen represents an interesting test-case, being a typically ergative language of the suffixing type, with a system of noun classes, and a developing incorporation of the personal pronouns in the verb. The Oykangand dialect is chosen for exemplification of the rules in this conservative treatment of the transformational and phonological (sub-) components.

Beside Fillmore's Agentive, Instrumental, Dative, Factitive, Locative and Objective cases, a Purposive and Causal are proposed. Contrary to Fillmore's claim, sentences embedded as complements of the verb are not found under the Objective, but under the Purposive, Causal and Locative cases. Strong justification for the traditional generative view of relativization is offered by the facts of Oykangand, in which relativization is a highly flexible and productive process.

The dative is by far the most interesting case, appearing in surface realizations as
three possible forms. The surface dative represents the indirect object, and some renditions of the genitive and benefactive. The Dative is also the source of the genitive (via both adnominal and sentential Datives), and of the subject in 'verbless' sentences. The Dative is capable of being 'promoted' from adnominal status to the subject position. The possibility that kin-terms and stative adjectives is examined and rejected on the basis of evidence involving Dative expressions.

There is no 'primary topicalization' (subjectivalization) in Kunjen. Rules of subject choice are simple, and there is no passive construction. Brief mention is made of Hale's view of the passive and ergative in Australian languages insofar as these relate to Kunjen.

It is contended that a case grammar accounts for the facts of Kunjen in a more simple, more principled fashion than either the 'standard' Chomskian theory on the one hand, or than tagmemics on the other.

The noun classifiers of Kunjen are examined, and the syntactic relevance of their insertion is asserted. Earlier works on noun classifiers are briefly reviewed, found deficient, and a rule schema of a general nature is proposed to account for classifier insertion in Australian languages generally.

The classifiers are inserted as (+pro) copies of nouns, and the discussion of these leads on to a consideration of pronominalization in general. The pronominalization processes of Kunjen are claimed to be accounted for in a sub-cycle of rules which effect 'gapping' and the introduction of the pre-referential pronouns, the reflexive pronoun, the personal pronouns, and the classifiers. Reflexive/reciprocal constructions are found to depend --somewhat unusually-- on a reflexive/reciprocal 'auxiliary' verb, erbe- 2.

'Infrajections' account for the introduction of sentence adverbs and other particles with sentential function from their source in the Modality constituent. The theory at this point is relatively undeveloped, and open to some question. Interrogative sentences also depend in part on this type of transformation.

An analysis of 'auxiliary' verbs amba- 1 and ambe- 2 is proposed and the analysis of erbe- 2 is defended in a further investigation of reflexive/reciprocal expressions. Evidence is brought forward to show that what have been termed 'Equi-NP' phenomena do not depend in Kunjen solely upon the principle of co-referentiality but also upon that of inclusion of the one NP within the other. Reduplication--both partial and complete--is considered as a syntactic process applicable most frequently to verbs, but other categories are not excluded from the reduplication rules.

Following a discussion of the imperative and questions, the rules of Oykangand grammar are assembled by way of review, and a sample text and lexicon is provided. The relationship between Oykangand and Olgol is the subject of the final chapter.


DAI 31/11A:6038. 71-12212

SORNHIRAN, Pasinee


This study examines within the transformational framework the syntax and semantics of various types of relative clause in Thai. A relative clause (RC) is defined as an embedded sentence which constitutes a predicate modifying an antecedent or expressing a proposition commenting on the antecedent. In Thai, the RC is introduced by a complementizer and follows the antecedent, which may be a nominal phrase, a verb phrase, a sentence or a sequence of sentences. It is shown that the restrictive appositive distinction, as proposed in Ekniyom (1971), is not characteristic of RC's. in Thai and should, therefore, be disregarded. RC's in Thai are then classified, on the basis of their general characteristics and functional roles, into three main types -- Anaphoric RC's, Non-Anaphoric RC's and Non-Nominal RC's. Anaphoric RC's contain an occurrence of the zero anaphor or a pronoun taken as coreferential with the nominal antecedent. Non-Anaphoric RC's contain no such anaphor, and serve a discourse function commenting on the topic-establishing nominal antecedent. Non-Nominal RC's,
on the other hand, take either a verb phrase, a sentence or a sequence of sentences as antecedent. They may or may not contain an anaphor bound to the antecedent. As with Non-Anaphoric RC's, it is observed that Non-Nominal RC's can also perform a role in discourse as a comment on the antecedent. Further, discussions are focused on various aspects of these three types of RC — formal characteristics, the relationship between the antecedent and the RC, the deep structure and transformational derivation, as well as the semantic interpretation rule. This study shows that no special syntactic rules of relativization are required for RC formation.

Related issues, including the internal structure of noun phrases and co-occurrence restrictions on various NP elements such as numeral classifiers, are subjected to a preliminary investigation. Further, the study of headless and postposed specifiers in Thai leads to the conclusion that the so-called headless and extraposed RC's belong with these two types of specifier.

DAI 39/07A:4220. 7900638

SOUTH, Terry R.

A review of principal areas of research of languages of the Aborigines of Queensland, 1770-1963. The author suggests that the theoretical orientations of early linguistics have continued to exert considerable influence.

SPADE, John Allan
The customs of written English: a textbook of written English forms designed for use by speakers of Micronesian dialects.

This manual is developed on the principle that language is systematic. That is, a language is made up of consistent patterns. In order to employ the language correctly, the student must master the systems, or patterns, of the language. Other than simple errors of vocabulary, which are relatively easy to correct, the mistakes made by bilingual and second-language students are almost always pattern errors: noun inflection, verb inflection or construction, and, quite frequently, whole sentence-pattern mistakes. In order to alter those aspects of the student's writing behavior that lead to the production of incorrect language patterns, you must lead him to substitute correct patterns. The student learns these first at the cognitive, or conscious, level; then, through repetition and practice, he acquires them at the reflex level.

To facilitate orderly, sequential pattern acquisition, the manual is divided into five general sections. In Section I, the student is introduced to the five most frequently-used basic English sentence patterns and to the most common patterns of expansion, or modification, used in English. It is extremely important that the student know and understand these clearly; but do not make the error of assuming that he will master them completely in the first several weeks of the course. The first section is designed to accomplish two objectives: (1) it leads the student to realize that the English language is, in fact, made up of interrelated systems rather than random collections of words stuck together; and (2) it provides a broad, general frame of reference within which the various elements of the sentence may be examined in an orderly fashion.

In Section II, the student is introduced to what is, for him, the most difficult aspect of the English language: the verb. Logic would, perhaps, suggest that the noun be introduced before the verb. Practice, however, has proved that this latter order of presentation is far less effective. The verb is central to the English sentence. As your student gains increasing mastery of verb forms, verb constructions, and the time-signal systems, many of his other problems will tend to adjust themselves. This section is organized in a series of short, interdependent lesson sequences; and the order of these is crucial. The student must master the forms of the verb before
he can reasonably be expected to put these forms together into simple verb constructions; and he must master the four simple constructions before he can learn the patterns and rules for combined constructions. The student must have a basic mastery of both forms and constructions before he can consistently employ them correctly. Your student will make verb errors that are formal, constructional, and functional; and you must learn to recognize and deal with these as separate classes of errors. Section II will enable you to do so more easily and will lead your student to perceive order in the apparent chaos of the English verb systems.

Section III introduces the student to the English noun systems, and after the complexity of verbs, these will have a deceptive simplicity. However, the second-language student—especially the Pacific or Asian student—finds great difficulty with noun forms, most notably with the singular and plural noncount forms. As a native speaker of English, you will probably find the lesson on noun determiners to be overly detailed. After all, you have no trouble distinguishing between the uses of much and many, or few and little, or even between few and a few. However, you will discover that determiner errors are among the most frequent errors that your students will make.

By the time your students have completed Section III, they should be able to write short essays in which they can employ short, simple sentences correctly. And they will be tired, possibly to the point of rebellion, of writing short, simple sentences. At this point, they are ready for the materials of Section IV, in which they will learn the patterns for combining simple constructions. The section introduces them to coordination and subordination in a series of short, interrelated steps. In addition, the section deals in some detail with several classes of combined constructions that offer special problems for Pacific-area and Asian students: conditional constructions, and contained, or 'indirect question' constructions. Learners with Hispanic language backgrounds show similar difficulties, but probably for different reasons. With coordinate and subordinate constructions, the student can easily learn to see the surface-level relationship of the parts; but with 'embedded' constructions, such as the relatives, it is far more difficult for him to see the relationship of the parts to the whole.

The materials of Section V extend the concepts and techniques of learning by patterns to paragraph organization. Although this section might appear, at first glance, to be overly rigid and mechanical, it provides a secure, stable frame of reference within which the student can gain increasing fluency in his writing. Experience has shown that the conventional rhetorical, conceptual, and philosophical approaches most commonly employed in teaching expository writing to native-English students at the college level are less effective with the second-language students. This is due, at least in part, to the fact that they are reared in cultures that are basically pre-literate, with narrative-descriptive oral traditions. Neither their linguistic nor their conceptual habits incorporate the classes of abstract logical relationships common to western language and thought. As a result, you will find that your students can often write vivid, effective narration or description but are unable either to perceive or to employ principles of expository organization as logical systems. It should, perhaps, be pointed out here that the student's difficulty in perceiving abstract principles of rhetorical order does not reflect lack of intelligence but rather habits of thought and of conceptual relationships somewhat different than some of our own culture.

STA MARIA, Lourdes (Dino)
The grammatical intensification signals in English and Bicol adjectives and adverbs: a contrastive analysis.

This study answers the following specific questions:
1. What are the grammatical intensification signals in English adjectives and adverbs?
2. What are the grammatical intensification signals in Bicol adjectives and adverbs?
3. What similarities and differences are there in the grammatical intensification signals in the two languages?

This study is made for the purpose of finding out the cause of the excessive use of very by Bicol learners of English intensification signals.

Among the significant findings of this study are the following:
1. English makes use of suffixes such as -er, and -est, whereas, Bicol makes use of the prefixes ka- and pinaka- or the suffix -on to signal intensification.
2. Bicol makes use of reduplicated roots, stems, and affixes, whereas, English makes use of reduplicated adjectives and adverbs only.
3. Intensification in English is also indicated through a series of different function word intensifier. Bicol does not use a series of different function words. Instead, it makes use of a combination of affixes, reduplicated stems and roots.
4. Intensification in English is also indicated through the co-occurrence of function words in one structure. Bicol does not have two function words of different forms in one structure. It can only have one function word intensifier and the prefix to signal intensification.

STAMMER, Shirley Gregor
A comparison of reading achievement between TESOL and non TESOL first grade children.

The purpose of this study was to determine the effectiveness of the TESOL program (oral language skill development) in assisting children in their acquisition of reading skills at the first grade level.

Forty-eight students participated in the study. Of these, twenty-four were participants in the TESOL program and twenty-four were non-participants. After pretesting 150 students, forty-eight of them were matched to sex, age, homeroom and pretest scores using the Comprehension Section of the Gates-MacGinitie Reading Test.

For a period of four months following the pairing, all subjects were instructed in reading for approximately forty-five minutes daily, in groups using the basal reader approach, by their homeroom teachers. In addition, the twenty-four TESOL students received, on a daily basis, one-half hour of instruction in oral language skills.

A posttest was administered at the end of four months to determine if the TESOL students had made any measurable reading achievement gains over their non-TESOL counterparts.

To ascertain whether or not there was a significant difference between groups, t-ratios were obtained.

Differences at the .05 level of significance were found between the boys in the experimental and control groups, between the girls in the experimental and control groups, and between all children in the experimental and control groups.

STAMPE, David L.
Proto-Sora-Marenghi phonology.
University of Chicago, 1963. M.A.

STAP, Petrus Antonius Maria van der
Outline of Dani morphology.

An attempt will be made to describe Dani morphology while omitting the syntax; the ensuing difficulty will be solved by giving a superficial description of the word-classes involved. This description is valid only to the extent to which those word-classes enter the domain of the present morphological research.

Moreover, in those cases in which something has to be said about the syntactical aspects of some category or other, this will be done under the heading 'Use'.
Of course, this implies an anticipation of the description of Dani syntax, but it
is inevitable, given the fact that morphological categories may have syntactical
implications. A complete description of Dani word-classes cannot be given without
the description of syntax. Therefore word-class terms will be used in the present
book without further explanation.

A number of terms which will be handled in the following pages may be summarized
here:

a **word** is the smallest independent meaningful unit in a language, characterized by:
1. a fixed form, connected with a meaning;
2. isolability;

a **morpheme**: the formal features marking members of a morphological category as such;

a **morphological category**: a group of words with a partial similarity in their forms
and with a common element in their meaning and/or a certain syntactic valence, whereas
each of these words can be opposed to one or more other words from which they are
differentiated by precisely the same formal and semantic element and/or a different
syntactic valence;

a **morphological set**: a group of words belonging to different morphological categories,
but corresponding with each other in form and meaning,
  - the corresponding formal feature being called: root-morpheme,
  - the corresponding semantic feature being called: lexical meaning;

a **categoric meaning**: the semantic feature, common to all members of a morphological
category;

a **productive category**: a morphological category which may be applied by a speaker
to a more and more cases;

an **improductive category**: a morphological category which can be applied by a speaker
to only a restricted number of cases;
  - such an improductive category is: either competitive, if it exists side by side
    with another category with the same meaning and use, or blocking, if it rules out,
    for a given meaning and use, the application of another category;

a **morphological system**: a group of interrelated morphological categories of the same
morphological set.

The following remarks must be made:

1. Mugogo dialect has its place - phonologically as well as geographically - in
   between Bromley's 'Lower Aikhe Dani' and his 'Lower Grand Valley Dani'.
2. The sounds *gw* and *kw* were found so sporadically, and always beside *g* and *k* resp.:
   that the writer feels entitled to ignore them as separate phonemes for Mugogo Dani.
3. Mugogo Dani has a glottal stop, but its phonemic status as yet is uncertain.
   See e.g.:
   
   na'la  'in me', also: natla and nakla;
   nal a  'my faeces?';
   na'yt  'I don't like', other dialects having:
   napyt.
   
   The glottal stop will be treated as a phoneme and written with the symbol '.

During a conference of linguists of the Government and the different missionary bodies
in February 1961 a number of rules were laid down for a uniform orthography of Dani
language. Here the symbols *b*, *d*, and *g* are used for voiceless stops (in his voicelness they deviate from what is usual in most orthographies), while special attention
must be paid to what in the following synopsis is termed: 'stops/fricatives'
  viz. *p*, *t*, and *k*, which are realized:

initially: as voiceless and aspirated stops,
finally and in clusters: as voiceless stops,
intervocally: *p* as a voiced bilabial fricative [],
              *t* as a voiced flapped r, and
              *k* as a voiced velar fricative [g].
The phonological apparatus of Mugogo Dani thus comprises:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Bilabial</th>
<th>Dental</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless stops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unaspirated:</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stops/fricatives:</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiceless:</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasals:</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral:</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implosives:</td>
<td>bp</td>
<td>dl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-vowels:</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vowels</td>
<td>front</td>
<td>central</td>
<td>back</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High close:</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High open:</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>v</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid:</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphthongs:</td>
<td>ei, ai, au, oi, ou.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The productive verb-categories are dealt with in Chapter 2, while discussing these categories, making a distinction between: forms betraying some relation to an actor ('number' and/or 'person' of actor); these forms are labelled: 'actor-forms'; and: forms betraying no relation to any actor, neither 'number' nor 'person'; they are called here 'actorless forms'.

The 'actor-forms' and the 'actorless forms' are discussed in Parts A and B respectively of Chapter 2. For practical reasons - because it is desirable to have a reference-point for comparison - we will first treat the morphological category of the infinitive, although it is an 'actorless form'.

Chapter 3 deals with the improductive verb-categories; in this chapter the same distinction is made between 'actor-forms' (Part A) and 'actorless forms' (Part B).

Chapter 4 gives the few things that are morphologically noteworthy about other word-classes.


STANESLOW, Paul Williamson
The grammar of verbs in Cebuano Bisayan.

Includes phonology and morphi-phonemics. The material for this study was obtained at Cornell University from Mr. Franco Mendiola, of the Department of Physics, who served as informant. Mr. Mendiola is from the town of Naga in the central part of Cebu, Philippine Islands.

STANKEVICH, N.V.
Kategorija opredelenija vo v'etnamskom jazyke. (Opredelenie k sushchestvitel'nomu). [Category of determination in the Vietnamese language (nominal determination).]
In this study are proposed certain modifications for the current generative grammatical model of linguistic description, with special emphasis on the Base component of Syntax. These are applied in a syntactic description of Sora, Munda language of Orissa, India. Some of the recent modifications in the generative descriptive format are examined, particularly those proposed by Chomsky, Lack of, and McCawley, and applicability of the proposed model to unrelated languages is briefly investigated.

The model proposed has the usual three components, Semantics, Syntax, and Phonology. However, each contains an independent generative subcomponent, and none is completely interpretive with respect to one of the other two.

Projection rules do not appear in the Semantic component, their function being subsumed under agreement conventions.

In the Phonological component, morphophonemic rules realize semantic features assigned by agreement conventions directly as phonological offices.

Modifications in the Syntactic component have made it possible to directly generate most surface structures, and the role of transformations is sharply reduced, being limited to a few rather general deletion rules.

In the Lexicon, Feature Assignment rules abstract out variable features such as gender and number by a statistical algorithm, and this, combined with refinements in subcategorization, make possible a rather simple lexical representation.

The most significant changes have been made in the categorial component, where all constituents which do not directly dominate lexical items have been eliminated. (Phenomena formerly explained by such constituents are now handled in the morphophonemics). This makes possible a radical simplification of the transformational subcomponent and a gratifyingly simple formalization of grammatical relationships, by which all relevant relationships are automatically accounted for and all non-relevant ones automatically excluded. Selectional as well as Strict Subcategorizational frames are automatically defined, and the distinction between syntactic and semantic features is redundant.

The resulting model, in addition to its simplicity, should prove very useful in comparative work, since, in effect, it separates 'fundamental' and 'superficial' features; because of this feature, it could prove very useful in a study of grammatical universals.

This model, when applied to Sora, has several interesting results, for example:

a. All embedded sentences are dominated by NP, and a large number of constructions which would ordinarily be treated as embeddings are considered simple attributive constructions.

b. The transitivity of verbs is specified in terms of the characteristic semantic features of nominals, post-positional phrases, and adverbs, all of which are dominated by one of two Adverb constituents. Post-positions and 'noun auxiliaries' are treated as formal devices which add the semantic features necessary for a nominal constituent to satisfy the selectional requirements of various verbs.

c. The treatment of negative and interrogative together with emphasis results in a re-definition of the concept 'corresponding question' and 'corresponding question' and 'corresponding negative', making the recent doubtful practice of considering various prepositions and internal sentence elements to be the 'true' main verbs unnecessary.


DAI 28/12A:5040. 68-01104
STEVENS, Alan Mark
Madurese phonology and morphology.

This dissertation describes the phonology and morphology of Madurese, a Malayo-Polynesian language spoken on Java and the adjacent island of Madura. The standard dialect, that spoken in and around the city of Sumenep in the eastern part of Madura, is the model for this description.

Chapter one discusses the relationship of Madurese to the other Malayo-Polynesian languages and gives some background information about number of speakers, location, previous literature, and a general discussion of dialects.

Chapter two outlines the system of language levels found in Madurese. 'Language levels' here refers to the elaborate system of linguistic differences which are dependent on social factors.

In chapter three the phonology of Madurese is presented as a generative phonology, i.e. as a set of symbols and a list of partially ordered rules which convert the input, derived from the chapters on morphology, into phonetic reality. The rules are subdivided into juncture rules, phonologic rules, and phonetic rules.

In chapter four a general discussion of the word and its elements in Madurese is followed by the morphophonemic rules, i.e. those rules covering alternations not already handled in chapter three.

The final chapter contains an introduction on derivation and inflection in Madurese. This is followed by a section on compounds. The remainder of the dissertation is devoted to the derivatives. These have been subdivided into verbals, nouns, particles, substitutes, and numbers. An index to the affixes has also been provided.

DAI 26/01:362. 65-05280

STINE, Philip Clare
The instrumental case in Thai: a study of syntax and semantics in a generative model.

The purpose of this dissertation is to explore one area of the relationship between the base of a sentence and the surface structure representation of that base. By studying every aspect of the Instrumental case in Thai we will discover some of the problems involved in relating syntax and semantics.

The particular meaning a sentence conveys is the base of that sentence. The base structure of a particular language is a set of generalizations which underlie the syntax of that language. The base structure assigned to a particular sentence is the particular set of rules or generalizations which are necessary to describe the derivation of that sentence. The base of a sentence contains all the features which will eventually find their way into the surface structure. This includes the base structure and also all the semantic features of the morphemes of that sentence. This base is a language-neutral universal base, and if we had complete syntactic descriptions of two languages, then it would be possible to derive sentences in the two languages which had the same meaning. By studying the ways in which the instrumental case is represented in the surface structure of Thai we will be studying one area of the relationship between the semantic base and the syntax.

The notion of case is one which was developed by Charles Fillmore. He wished to account for the syntactic difference between certain types of noun phrases in a sentence. He noted that subjects of some sentences could not be conjoined to other subjects, had completely different transformation potential, and in general seemed to be syntactically different. He accounted for this difference by noting that some of the noun phrases were in agent relations to the verbs, others were instrumental to the action of the verb, and so on. These various relationships were called case relationships. He identified several cases, including the Instrumental case, which identifies the noun-animate force or object causally involved in the action identified by the verb.
In Thai there are three major representations of the Instrumental case. One construction involves the use of chāj 'to use', or paaw 'to take'. Another construction involves the preposition duaj 'with'. A third representation is when the Instrumental is subject. Since all of these representations are synonymous, I posit a common base structure for them. To do this I show rules which expand every occurrence of the Instrumental in the base structure to a sentence. The choice of one of the three representations is determined by the particular verb used in the sentence representing the Instrumental, and also in some places by features in the base such as focus.

This study also demonstrates certain constraints placed on the frame in which the Instrumental case can appear. It can only occur with verbs which have an Agentive, and also a Dative or Objective. Further, the verb must be one of 'purposive' action.

Thus the study not only is a study of one area of the relation between syntax and semantics, but also contributes to knowledge of the structure of Thai and to knowledge of case grammar.

DAI 30/02A:710. 69-12246

STRATFORD, Jane
Cross section of a high school student's life.
University of Hawaii, 1930. vi, 135pp.

STREHLOW, Theodor Georg Heinrich
An Aranda grammar.

SUBBA, Subhadra
A descriptive analysis of Magar, a Tibeto-Burman language.
University of Poona, 1972. Ph.D.

SUBBIAH, Rama
A lexical study of Tamil dialects in lower Perak.

In Tamilnad, the standard language has been always the language of literature, and it is the result of a great amount of literary output during the last twenty centuries or more. Both standard Tamil and colloquial Tamil have been found existing side by side, and most educated Tamils even now are 'bilinguals'. Colloquial Tamil may vary according to regions, and so there is no standard colloquial form.

Tolkāppiyam, written in 3rd century B.C., the oldest Tamil grammatical work available to us today, mentions four types of lexical items which may be found in literary productions. They are iyargal, tiricol, ticai-c-col, and vādacol. The author defines iyarcol as that found in Centamil Nilam (land where the standard language was spoken), and which could be understood not only by those in Centamil Nilam but also by those in adjoining areas where Tamil dialects were spoken. Tiricol was the bulk of lexical items understood only by those familiar with Tamil poetical usage. Ticai-c-col need not be understood everywhere; in other words, it refers to the regional dialects. (2) Sanskrit loans are called vādacol vaṇacol, or the 'word of the North' meaning Northern India.
SUDARTI, Florentina
Subyek dan predikat dalam bahasa Indonesia dengan perhatian khusus pada kata kopulatif. [Subject and predicate in Bahasa Indonesia with special consideration of copulative words.]
Faculty of Arts and Culture, University of Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta, 1978.

In this thesis, the structural approach is used to determine SP in sentences in Bahasa Indonesia.

Taking into account the 'relational' characteristic of SP, and the preference for verbs as P fillers, we can ascertain that in declarative sentences, P takes its place on the right of S, or in other words, S is on the left of P. The reverse order can occur: P immediately preceding S, but only for a specific purpose, such as topicalisation.

In interrogative and imperative sentences, P occurs on the left of S. In all three types of sentences, functional order is dominant because it does not require specific conditions, such as stress.

This essay refutes the opinion that S is the same as 'topic' and P the same as 'comment'. A topic is not always S, but can also be P or K; the comment is not always P, but can also be S. S as the name of a syntactic function is comparable with an 'empty space' (Verhaar 1977, 72) filled either by formal fillers (syntactical categories, based on form) or semantic fillers (syntactical agents, based on meaning).

Formally, S may be filled by nouns, adjectives and nominalized verbs; P by nouns, verbs, adjectives, numerals and adverbial phrases. Semantically, S may be filled by agent actors, substantives, and existentives; P by active, stative, identive, and processive agents.

Connections between SP fillers may be implicit or explicit, that is, with or without formal markers.

In the sentence, the 'copulative' has the special role of dividing SP. In Bahasa Indonesia, the 'copulative' may be used in both verbal and nominal sentences; it can be verbal or non-verbal.

It is possible to perceive two characteristics of 'copulatives': whether their use in a sentence is obligatory, and which elements may complete them. The particular characteristics of the following 'copulatives' are introduced: ada, merupakan, menjadi, jadi, (verbal); adalah and ialah (non-verbal).

Sometimes a copulative may comprise two words used together; for example, adalah - merupakan and adalah - menjadi. As well as being either optional or obligatory, a 'copulative' may be forbidden in a clause fragment.

To prove that the 'copulative' is used as a divider, a distribution test is applied by substituting the word memang for the 'copulative'. The existence of complementary distribution shows the role of the 'copulative' as dividing SP.

There are four problems associated with the term 'copulative': determining itu as a 'copulative' word; the reasons for the 'copulative' being obligatory or not; the words yakni, yaitu and jatuh; and determining the position of the 'copulative' word.

It is stressed that the 'copulative' word possibly has connections with the preceding words.

SUKTRAKUL, Suthinee
A contrastive analysis of relative clauses in Thai-English.
Rutgers University, The State University of New Jersey, 1975.

During the past decade, proponents of the application of linguistics to language teaching have emphasized contrastive analysis as a necessary prerequisite to the successful presentation of second language materials and to language teaching itself. In accordance with this line of reasoning, this study examines and contrasts certain aspects of possible interference phenomena between English and Thai relative clauses.
Chapter I outlines and discusses the nature of contrastive analysis, including both its psychological and its linguistic assumptions, and suggests procedures which will ensure a comprehensive contrastive analysis.

Chapter II details the nature of English relative clause sentences as well as some points of controversy among linguists about relative clause analysis. Chapter III deals with Thai relative clauses in a similar manner. From a general examination of Thai and English relative clauses, the basic characteristics of Thai relative clause formation are found to be similar to those of English. At the same time, it is shown that there are some significant parameters along which the components of Thai grammatical structures differ considerably from those of English.

Chapter IV contains a number of applicational conclusions which follow from the analysis presented in the preceding chapters.

In particular, it is concluded that: 1. The methods of contrastive analysis can be applied effectively to the teaching of a second language. 2. In teaching about relative clauses, the teacher should observe the following: a. All materials should be tested by the teacher and materials should be provided which are prepared in accord with this study and in accord with appropriate error analysis. b. Exercises and evaluations should contain a variety of problems which are constructed on the basis of contrastive analysis and error analysis. c. Relative clause sentences should be taught in real situations through the use of everyday conversation. d. Levels and goals of teaching should be considered carefully.

DAI 36/10A:6653. 76-08708

SULTHANI, Ruwaida
A comparative study between English vowels and Minangkabau vowels.
Faculty of Teachers Training, University of Riau, 1970. Sarjana Muda (=B.A.).

SUMUKTI, Rukmantoro Hadi
Javanese morphology and morphophonemics.

This is a description of the phonology, morphology, and morphophonemics of Javanese as spoken in Central Java, using a combination of the techniques of analysis and description propounded by Edward Sapir and Leonard Bloomfield. Javanese is spoken primarily in Central and East Java, Indonesia by approximately sixty million native speakers.

The thesis proper is divided into four sections: Introduction (0), Phonology (I), Morphology (II), and Morphophonemics (III).

The introductory chapter surveys the history, the number of speakers, geographic domains, and dialect distribution of the Javanese language. It also outlines the Javanese speech levels, a system of speech signalling in which the choice of linguistic forms and their arrangements are governed by sociological factors involving the speaker and addresses, as well as a third party, if any.

Chapter I gives the inventory of phonemes and their allophones, using the traditional articulation-based classification. The occurrence, nonoccurrence, and cooccurrence of phonemes are found to be contingent upon the syllable shapes and the position of syllable in an utterance.

The second chapter deals with the morphology of Javanese. It describes the types of morphological processes and provides the criteria for distinguishing the two types of form classes: contentives—nominals, verbals, adjuncts, and interjections—and functors—connectives, coordinators, subordinators, and markers. Word formations are treated in terms of class-maintaining and class-changing affixations, reduplications, and compounding.

Chapter III, the main theme of the thesis, is made up of two sections: the first treats the morphophonemics proper while the second accounts for the correspondences
between the lexical inventories of the Ngoko ('familiar') and the Krama ('formal') speech levels. Both are systematized in terms of consonant, vowel, and syllable alternations. As far as the writer is concerned, the treatment of Javanese vowel alternations in terms of shifts—downward, with or without upward rebounds, upward, centralization, and vowel harmony—is the first of its kind, while the treatment of Ngoko-Krama lexical correspondences in the manner outlined here is also a novelty.

Chapter IV (Appendix I) outlines the Javanese script in terms of graphemes and allographs, while Appendix II contains Ngoko-Krama morphemes whose correspondences are not accountable in terms of their alternations described in Chapter III Section 2.

DAI 32/04A:2079. 71-24529

SUNG, Margaret Mian Yan
A study of literary and colloquial Amoy Chinese.

Amoy is the 'standard language' of Southern Min, one of the major dialects spoken in China. Geographically, Southern Min is the most widely spread group of Chinese dialects. It is not only spoken in the southern part of Fujian province, but also in some places in the province of Guangdong, Zhejiang, Jiangxi, and Taiwan. Moreover, Southern Min speaking immigrants are also found in the Philippines, Indo-China, Burma, Thailand, the Malay Peninsula and the South Seas. As a result of geographical separation, variants of Southern Min have emerged. Nevertheless, the differences among the variants are not so great as to make them mutually unintelligible.

In every Chinese dialect, there is the phenomenon of literary and colloquial readings of characters. But in Amoy, the difference between the literary and colloquial pronunciation is so great that they might be treated as two parallel phonological systems of one language. Although the two varieties are distinct they have not been systematically treated as such. The present study, in addition to an observational comparison of these two systems, examines the data of waves of immigration from Northern China into the Southern Min area, the intersecting relationships, and the different rates of sound changes as causes of their differences. A considerable amount of heterogeneity, resulting from the on-going process of sound change in the stop and nasal endings of the literary and colloquial Amoy, supports Chen's (1973) parallelism hypothesis of the evolution of the stop and nasal endings in Chinese dialects. This also provides evidence for Wang's (1969) lexicon diffusion hypothesis.

DAI 34/12A:7735. 74-13,693

SUNTHARASAK, Supatara
The survey on teaching of English in the elementary schools of Ubol Province, Thailand.
Adamson University, 1972. 143pp.

The purpose is to find out significant facts and data on how English is taught in Thailand, particularly in the intermediate schools of Ubol Province. Forty-three selected schools in Ubol Province and sixty-two teachers in the intermediate grades of the same province were sent questionnaires which asked about the personal and educational qualifications of teachers, the aims, contents, and methods of teaching English, aids used, evaluation of English teaching and learning, problems and difficulties encountered, and English teachers' opinions about teaching of English.

SURIN, Agustar
Sastra Minangkabau pengemban idee Pantjasila. [Minangkabau literature embracing the ideas of Pancasila.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Padang [Padang Teachers' Training College], 1968. Sarjana (=M.A.)
SUTADARAT, Suntana Gungsadan
A phonological description of standard Thai.

This dissertation is concerned with a descriptive presentation of the phonological system of Standard Thai, an official language and dialect spoken in the central part of Thailand. Chapter one is dedicated to a general background of generative phonology with specific interest in segmental features and morpheme structure conditions.

Chapter two investigates the question of whether long vowels should be represented as a single vowel with the feature [+long] or as sequences of two vowels. Simplicity of the syllable structure and the segmental representation of contour tones require the phonological representation of not only long vowels, but also diphthongs, as vowel clusters. Furthermore, an argument, which has been advanced, in favor of the features [HIGH] and [MID] over the features [HIGH] and [LOW] for specifying tones, based on the simplicity of formal statements of tonal phenomena, is found to be inconclusive. The [HIGH] and [LOW] feature specification is, therefore, used in the present study because it is a more common practice. The set of segment structure conditions relevant to the dictionary matrices of morphemes is also proposed.

Chapter three presents the set of morpheme structure conditions that state sequence structures and the canonical structure of syllables and morphemes. It also includes an example of their applications to a lexical item.

Chapter four deals with a synchronic description of the phonology of Indic loanwords in Standard Thai. Specifically, it determines underlying representations of the loanwords and states generalized rules which derive variants from single underlying forms.

Chapter five explains alternations between the deliberate style of speech (citation forms) and two other styles of speech by means of stylistic rules. Because some of these rules refer to stress in their contexts, four stress placement rules are proposed, which account for stress in all three styles of speech in not only polysyllabic words, but also compounds and phrases. While all studies of phonology of Standard Thai have accounted for most variations between citation forms and the formal style of speech, this dissertation offers to explain the stylistic variations of these two styles and also the casual style of pronunciation.

DAI 40/05A:2640. 7919821

SUTTON, Peter John
Gugu-Badhun and its neighbours: a linguistic salvage study.

This thesis gives the results of a salvage study of the Gugu-Badhun language made between 1970 and 1973. It compares Gugu-Badhun with its immediate neighbours and with languages further afield, concluding that it is one of the northernmost of a chain of family-like languages that probably stretched from the southern edge of the Cairns rain forest region, north Queensland, to the border of New South Wales near Dirranbandi. Its western and north-western neighbours are shown to belong to a diverse group of phonologically aberrant languages characteristic of the Cape York Peninsula region. A genetic grouping of northern Mari languages is established. The phonology of Gugu-Badhun is described, with special attention to phonotactics and syllable structure, as these are likely to be fruitful areas for future comparative-historical work in the region. Morphology and syntax are described noting the fragmentary nature of the corpus. An alphabetical lexicon of approximately 620 Gugu-Badhun words is given, as well as a categorised English vocabulary with Gugu-Badhun equivalents. Sample texts are reproduced with a translation.

SUTTON, Peter John

Wik: Aboriginal society, territory and language at Cape Keerweer, Cape York Peninsula, Australia.
University of Queensland, 1978. Ph.D.

This is a sociolinguistic study of an Australian Aboriginal community of western Cape York Peninsula, Queensland. Its initial chapter begins with a review of the theoretical literature relevant to the construct of 'linguistic community', discusses the Australianist debate over the so-called 'dialectal tribe' and surveys the literature on the Wik-speaking peoples. The second chapter presents a description of ecology, subsistence, land tenure and demography in the Cape Keerweer area. It is shown that a pattern of predominant dialectal exogamy is related to the number of dialectally similar clans and the extent to which their territories are contiguous; residence groups are normally poly-lingual. The third chapter discusses social identity, social institutions and personal networks, and lays stress on the relatively unimportant role of dialectal affiliation in political life. There is a lack of congruence between different forms of personal and group identification. The fourth chapter includes a brief description of the dialects of the area, their distribution, relatedness and history. The fifth chapter explores the selection of speech varieties within and across dialects, and the implications of this subtle, complex, selective behaviour for linguistic change. The conclusion foreshadows an expanded model of linguistic community that starts from the primacy of social interaction, in which the flux of personal and group politics is in a feedback relationship with social institutions, values and linguistic competence.


SUWATTEE, Duangduen Yuvahongs

A linguistic analysis of the difficulties in the English verbal system encountered by native speakers of Thai.

An attempt is made to apply linguistic theory to practical foreign language learning. Specifically, it investigates some English verbal structures to discover the learning problems they should present to native speakers of Thai. The thesis consists of seven chapters.

Chapter 1 is the introduction.
Chapter 2 is a summary description of some theories and principles on which this study is based.

Chapter 3 includes a brief discussion on Thai and English in terms of the overall comparability, and then points out some problems involved in the comparison. It presents in form of formula a comparison of some Thai and English verbal structures. As a result, the following three types of linguistic differences are established and illustrated:

Type 1. Some verbal features or constructions are present in both languages but display differences in their form, or distribution, or meaning, or type of constituent, or class membership.

Type 2. Some verbal features occur in one language but are unknown in the other, specifically, some English verbal patterns are unparalleled by Thai patterns.

Type 3. The two verb systems express the same meaning in different ways, i.e. they utilize different linguistic devices.

Chapter 4 presents a study on eight English verbal structures under these headings: Auxiliary Phrases; Word Order; Constructions Containing Two Objects; Verb + Particle Constructions; Copula Predication; Verb ... + Embedded Verb Constructions; Passive Construction; Expletive "There" + be vs. "Have" as Main Verb.

In the discussion, different views proposed by different linguists have been adopted and incorporated. It scatteredly includes some discussion of potential difficulties encountered in the English verb system when it is learned by speakers whose native
language is very different from English.

Chapter 5 gives a tentative description of Thai equivalents to the above eight English verbal structures. Found also are theoretical predictions and linguistic explanations of some areas of difficulty that Thai students will confront when they approach the English verb system in terms of their native patterns.

Chapter 6 deals with errors in verb usage from observed data. The errors are collected from papers written by two groups of Thai students. The corpus, though small is sufficient for a tentative probe. It is used also for checking the hypotheses and assumptions made in this study.

Chapter 7 consists of a summary, conclusions, implications, and suggestions.

DAI 32/02A:952. 71-21005

SYOC, Wayland Bryce van
The phonology and morphology of the Sundanese language.

The purpose of this study is to analyze and describe the phonological and morphological structures of the Sundanese language as it is spoken in the Krawang and southern regions of Pasundan, West Java.

The corpus used for the description consisted of transcribed notes made during a period of residence in Java from 1953-1956. The speech of three informants, two from Bandung in the Southern region and one from Tjikampek in the Krawang region to the north, was regarded in phonetic symbols either directly as the informants spoke or from taped records of their speech. The language of the two areas proved to be structurally the same, the differences observed being matters of style only.

The introduction deals with the historical and linguistic backgrounds for the Sundanese language, which belongs to the Malay branch of the Malayo-Polynesian family of languages. The discussion includes the influences other foreign languages have had upon Sundanese.

Phonemes and morphemes were isolated by discovering sounds or units of sound sequences which contrast in identical or analogous environments. The structures of the wordlike elements or lexemes were determined by using immediate constituents. Although the study does not include an analysis of the syntactic structure of the language syntactic frames were used to classify lexemes into four mutually exclusive classes: verbs, nouns, adjectives, and particles.

The analysis revealed seven vowels and nineteen consonants, two of the latter being semivowels. A definite structural system was discovered in which phonemes are combined into sequences which comprise lexemes. Intonation and pause proved to be structurally significant, but stress and juncture proved to be nonphonemic.

An analysis of the data revealed six different types of morphophonemic changes, which are described. These relate to nasalization in verbs, fusion of sounds, loss of sounds, pluralization of root morphemes, and doubling of certain roots.

The lexemes of Sundanese are divided into fullwords, which can be substituted in the syntactic frames mentioned above, and particles, which can not be substituted. The particles are single morpheme units and are therefore not discussed. The fullwords are divided into verbs, nouns, and adjectives. The verbs and nouns have both inflectional and derivational systems. Inflectional endings are added to bases, which are composed either of simple roots or roots plus affixes. Verbs have transitive and intransitive inflectional systems. The transitive inflection includes three categories: passive, active, and imperative. Nouns have one inflection, which includes generic, specific, and indefinite categories. Nouns and verbs occur with both singular and plural bases. Adjectives, which are not inflected, also occur in singular and plural forms. Pronouns are a subclass of nouns and are inflected for person and number. The derivational system of verbs and nouns is also described.

The analysis of a sample text and a selected lexicon of items occurring in the data are included in the appendix.

DAI 20/05:1777. 59-05003
TAMPUBOLON, Daulat Purnama

Verbal affixations in Indonesian: a semantic exploration.

This dissertation has the following objectives: (1) to specify the processes which trigger verbal affixations in the surface structure of contemporary Indonesian, (2) to specify the semantic features involved in the processes, (3) to specify the semantic constraints which trigger the constraints on the occurrences of the affixations, and (4) to discover the syntactic correlates of the affixations.

The theoretical framework applied in this study is an eclectic incorporation of Chafe's model of semantic structure as proposed in Meaning and The Structure of Language, Fillmorean case grammar, and Cook's case grammar matrix. The basic assumptions underlying this framework are: (1) semantics is central to language analysis, and in the semantic structure the verb dictates the presence of the noun; (2) a finite number of basic verb types can be established in terms of the intrinsic selectional features of the verbs; (3) a basic verb of a certain type can be converted into another through a derivation in which a derivational feature is added to the basic verb; (4) a noun representing a certain case in the semantic structure of a verb may be converted into a verb of the same type through a post-semantic incorporation; (5) a verb may be semantically inflected by the addition of a semantic feature which brings a new meaning to the verb, but does not change the type of the verb.

In the light of the above assumptions, verbal affixations in Indonesian are described in the following steps: (1) the basic verb types of Indonesian are established; (2) the semantic derivations; (3) the post-semantic incorporations; and (4) the inflections, which trigger verbal affixations are described. The semantic features involved in the processes are specified. In terms of the features, the constraints on the occurrences of the affixations are determined. At the same time, the syntactic correlates of the affixations are also discovered, since the semantic features determine the presence of cases as well as post-semantic reorderings.

This dissertation consists of five chapters. Chapter I is a discussion of the theoretical framework as well as the justification of its selection.

Chapter II discusses the basic verb types of Indonesian. Twelve basic verb types are proposed by way of combining each of the selectional features state, process, and action with the selectional features experiential, benefactive, and locative.

Chapter III deals with the derivations. In terms of the derivational features involved, there are four derivations proposed, namely, inchoative derivation, causative derivation, resultative derivation, and comparison. In addition to these major types, there are also minor types, namely, benefactive derivation, locative derivation, and a derivation involving an embedded structure.

Chapter IV deals with the incorporations. In terms of the affixes involved, six major types are proposed, namely, meN-incorporation, kan-incorporation, i-incorporation, per-incorporation, ber-incorporations, and se-incorporation.

Chapter V deals with the inflections. In terms of the inflectional features involved, five major types are proposed, namely, iterative inflection, excessive inflection, reciprocal inflection, passive inflection, and accidental inflection.

There is an additional brief discussion of the notion of reflexivity. It is proposed that this notion is conveyed in Indonesian in two ways: (1) by the use of an action verb with coreferential Agent and Object, and (2) by the use of the reflexive pronoun diri as the surface object. This reflexive pronoun is post-grammatically deleted, and the deletion triggers the affixation of ber- to the very base.

DAI 38/05A:2749. 77-22851
TAN, Evangeline K.
The phonology of Tausug: a descriptive analysis.
The purpose of this study is to give a sufficiently comprehensive description of the phonological phenomena of Tausug, with the end in view of providing basic explanations concerning the phonological system of the language which should be useful to those interested in Tausug linguistics. It is also hoped that the analysis will be of some pedagogical significance—in teaching a second language to native speakers of Tausug and in providing a theoretical foundation for future modifications and innovations in the Tausug orthographical system.

In the main, the phonological analysis of Tausug centers on the dialect of Siasi town proper (STP), of which the investigator is a native speaker. Whenever possible, however, discussions of the dialectal varieties are included. An attempt is also made to provide for general categories valid for all dialects.

The method of approach to the study of the sounds of the language is descriptive. This is made possible by means of the physiological approach, and primarily the articulatory technique. Using the speech organs as a familiar frame of reference, the phonetic raw material of the language is analyzed and described first. Phonological analysis, however, goes beyond the phonetic level. The ultimate aim is to establish the phonemic system of the language, hence, the need for the classification of the phonetic raw material into functional units, i.e., the phonemes. Certain fundamental criteria such as phonetic similarity, complementary distribution, pattern congruity, and identity of function are observed in the phonemic classification. With the use of the contrasting pairs (minimal pairs, which differ only in one feature or phoneme), the establishment of the identity of each of the phonemes of Tausug is further strengthened. To complete the analysis of Tausug phonology, brief discussions of the suprasegmental features and the morphophonemics of the language are included.

TAN, Jan Cornelis
English language teacher training in Indonesia.
The purpose of this study is to examine ways to contribute toward the improvement of English language instruction in Indonesia in general, and of English language teacher training in particular. It seeks to develop a practicable and linguistically sound curriculum for the preparation of Indonesian teachers of English, to be recommended for the English department of Faculties of Teacher Training and Education throughout the country.

The study is primarily concerned with the 'specialist' aspect of the problem rather than with the 'general practitioner' part of teacher training.

Information and material pertinent to this study were determined by a careful survey of books, articles, reports, catalogs, and brochures obtained through governmental and other sources.

In approaching this study, an analysis of the English language teaching situation is first made in order to understand the background of the Indonesian setting. Secondly, the impact of modern structural linguistics on the teaching of English as a foreign language and the place of linguistic study in today's training of language teachers are reviewed. Thirdly, curriculum requirements proposed in various seminars and conferences on English as a foreign or second language, and those used in some teacher training programs in the two main resource countries, English and the United States, are reviewed in order to determine the best practices for constructing the specialist curriculum in English language teacher training. Fourthly, a description of the various English language teacher training programs in Indonesia established since independence is presented to show the system and the need for better teachers. Finally, the proposed curriculum is presented in the light of the preceding findings.

The findings of this study result in the following proposal:

1. Undergraduate level (three-year program): intensive practical language training
during the first two to three months, followed by regular course work to improve the student's understanding, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Courses offered for the purpose during the three years are Conversation, Comprehension Reading, and Composition. Subject matter courses to be offered: (1) Phonology of English, (2) Structure of English, and (3) Literature. In addition, a practical Linguistics course and a Methodology course followed by Practice Teaching should be offered. Where relevant, a 'cultural approach' is advocated.

2. Graduate level (two-year program): to be divided into four semesters, with specialization in language or literature in the third and fourth semesters. First semester: Advanced Conversation, Comprehension Reading, Advanced Composition for further development of the four skills. In addition, Background or Cultural Studies to familiarize the student with the life and culture of the English-speaking peoples. Second semester: History of English, Literature, Applied Linguistics, and Methodology. Third and fourth semesters for Language Majors: History of English, Structure of English, Methodology with practice teaching, and a thesis concerned with some aspects of English teaching in Indonesia. For Literature Majors: English Literature, American Literature, Methodology with practice teaching, and a thesis.

3. Special teacher-trainer's program (an additional semester): Seminar in Language Teaching Methodology with practice-teaching at the college level and supervising undergraduate students' practice-teaching, and Cultural Studies.

For further implementation of the proposed program recommendations are made in three areas: (1) increasing professional preparation of the teacher; (2) basic supporting research and experimentation; (3) improving status of teacher.

DAI 23/09:3253. 63-00455

TARIGAN, Henry Guntur
The morphology of the Simalungun language.
Simalungun language morphology is an intricate affair. The language has a limited set of morphological procedures (prefixes, infixes, suffixes, duplication), but often two or more of them may be combined; resulting in a high number of possible forms. This dissertation consists of seven chapters. Chapter 1 is an introductory note on the problem, goal, and scope of the research; the location and the status of the Simalungun language among the Batak Languages group. Chapter 2 contains a short explanation on the phonology of the language. Chapter 3 explains some morpho-phonemical processes. Chapter 4 describes the morphology of the Simalungun verbs, with verbal, nominal, adjectival, numeral, personal pronoun word-bases (roots). Chapter 5 describes the morphology of nouns, with nominal, verbal, adjectival, and numeral word-bases (roots). Chapter 6 describes the morphology of adjectives, with adjectival, and nominal word-bases (roots). Chapter 7 describes the morphology of numerals, with numerals, and nominal word-bases (roots).

This dissertation is completed with five appendices: (I) The conversion of the verbal roots into nouns; (II) The conversions of the nominal roots into verbs, adjectives, numerals; (III) The conversions of the adjectival roots into verbs, nouns; (IV) The conversion of the personal pronoun roots into verbs; (V) The conversions of the numeral roots into verbs, nouns.

TAYLOR, Andrew J.
Syntax and phonology of Motu (Papua): a transformational approach.
This study aims to extend our knowledge of the Motu language of Papua by giving an account of aspects of the language that have so far been neglected, viz., syntax and phonology. Within the field of syntax, attention is focussed on three important ways of forming complex sentences - relativization, complementation, and coordination. The theoretical framework for the study as a whole is that of transformational grammar. The syntax follows broadly the 'abstract syntax' version of transformational grammar as developed by G. Lakoff and J.R. Ross in particular, while The Sound Pattern
of English by Chomsky and Halle has been the main guide in the construction of the phonology.


TCHEKHOFF, Claude
Recherches sur la syntaxe de l'énoncé en construction ergative avec illustrations en avar, langue de Caucase, et tongien, langue polynésienne.
Université de Paris V, 1975. Doctorat 3e cycle. [3], 864pp, fig, maps.

This study examines some theoretical points, with examples in natural languages.

Why there has to be a center to any sentence. This will be called the predicate or verb, as the case may be. (In this thesis, the term predicate is reserved for the syntactic center of a sentence, not including any added noun modifiers such as object, etc. These latter will be called expanded units.)

There are languages with a class of morphemes that must necessarily be used as the syntactic center of a sentence. The morphemes in this class will be called verbs. In other languages, the same morpheme can have various functions, that of center or predicate, noun, adjective, adverb, etc.

The first group of languages above is said to oppose verbs and nouns as two distinct pre established syntactic categories; the 2nd group makes no such distinction.


TE, Huynh Dinh
Vietnamese cultural patterns and values as expressed in proverbs.

The purpose of this study is to construct a picture of the main configurations of the Vietnamese way of life through the analysis of proverb content. One third of the material contained in Nguyen-Van-Ngoe's collection of Vietnamese proverbs was selected by random sampling, and subjected to qualitative content analysis. Quantitative measurements were applied to the data yielded by the qualitative analysis as a further step towards achieving objectivity.

The eleven chapters comprising the study are organized into three parts. The first part, which constitutes the background for the study, explains the purpose of the dissertation, defines the paremiological approach to the study of culture, and delineates the part played by proverbs in Vietnamese society and culture. The second part, which records the findings of the analysis, deals with the major attitudes of the Vietnamese common man towards himself, towards other people in the family and in wider social groups, towards work and leisure, towards Nature, Life, Death, and the World beyond. The third part contains a partial check on the findings. Characteristics stressed in proverbs were compared with those reported by responsible writers, both Vietnamese and foreigners. Findings from the analysis of Vietnamese proverbs were further compared with those yielded by the analysis of proverbs of some other nations.

It appears from the proverbs that the Vietnamese common man has an attitude of acceptance of himself and the natural, human, and cultural elements that constitute his environment. The major principle underlying his attitude towards the outer world of men and things seems to be the constant preoccupation to achieve harmony between the self and the non-self.

Although the Vietnamese is aware of man's individuality, he does not advocate individualism. In Vietnamese society the individual's interests and destiny are rarely conceived outside the framework of the family and the community. Solidarity and reciprocity are the corner-stone of relationships between members of the family as well as members of larger social groups. Respect for one's superiors in age or
status is a predominant feature in interpersonal relationships.

Nature in its manifold aspects has a great appeal to the senses, the heart, and the mind of the Vietnamese. In spite of the awareness of the dangers caused by destructive elemental forces, he regards Nature with much love and sympathy and is sensitive to its beauty and productivity. He has an attitude of patient resignation to Death. He believes in the survival of the soul and in an omnipotent, just, and merciful God, called Heaven, who controls the Universe in a harmonious system.

The similarity between the attitudes stressed in proverbs and those reported by responsible writers points to the conclusion that proverbs yield a relatively reliable picture of the major cultural patterns, attitudes, and values of the Vietnamese people. The difference between aspects reflected in Vietnamese proverbs and those reflected in the proverbs of some other nations is an indication that Vietnamese proverbs do mirror characteristics that are particular to the Vietnamese people. Proverbs afford worthwhile material for the study of Vietnamese culture.

DAI 23/09:3357. 69-03013

TEASDALE, George Robert
Psycholinguistic abilities and early experience: a study of children from different ethnic and socio-economic backgrounds.

The present study sought to provide additional empirical information about some of the interrelationships between early experience and child language abilities by answering two questions: (i) What specific areas of language disability are most evident among children from experientially limited backgrounds? (ii) What experiential limitations are most closely associated with specific areas of language disability?

The first question was answered by comparing the performance of children from different ethnic and socio-economic backgrounds on two tests of language ability, the Illinois Test of Psycholinguistic Abilities (ITPA) and the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test (PPVT). When compared with upper-middle SES subjects, children from lower SES and part-Aboriginal backgrounds were shown to have a severe level of language disability as measured by the ITPA total score. It was concluded that this disability was largely the result of a consistently severe deficit on all five auditory-vocal channel subtests of the ITPA, and on the PPVT. Although there was evidence of an overall visual-motor channel deficit, the only specific deficits occurred on the visual-motor sequential subtests for the lower SES sample and on the visual decoding and visual-motor sequential subtests for the part-Aboriginal sample. Children in the part-Aboriginal sample were even more severely language handicapped than children in the lower SES sample, their performance being significantly lower on the ITPA (total score), the PPVT and the auditory decoding, auditory-vocal association and auditory-vocal automatic subtests of the ITPA.

Having identified a pattern of specific language disabilities among children from experientially limited backgrounds, answers to the second question were obtained on the basis of interviews with the mothers of all subjects. Samples of maternal language usage also were collected during these interviews. Analysis of the samples provided relatively inconclusive results, although a number of general trends in the findings indicated the potential value of further research. Overall, it was concluded that a maternal language style characterized by the use of a relatively low proportion of uncommon nouns and uncommon adjectives and a relatively high proportion of adverbs seems likely to be associated with psycholinguistic disabilities, especially on some of the auditory-vocal channel subtests of the ITPA. Use also was made of the vocabulary subtests of the Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale (WAIS) as an additional measure of maternal language. The results provided substantial evidence that the more restricted the mother's word knowledge the more retarded was the psycholinguistic development of the child, especially in the areas measured by the auditory-vocal channel subtests of the ITPA and by the PPVT.

Finally, interview response data relevant to a number of other experiential variables were intercorrelated with children's test scores. Although the results required
cautious interpretation, several significant trends were apparent. In particular, it seemed likely that psycholinguistic disabilities, especially on the auditory-vocal channel subtests of the ITPA and on the PPVT, were associated with lack of parental emphasis on the qualitative development of the child's language, limitations in the amount of verbal interaction between the child and significant others, limited availability and use of printed material, a restricted range of holiday and travel experiences and restrictions in terms of attendance at pre-school and other groups.


TEPAYA, Rabieb
A study of the phonological and structural problem features for Thai students learning English.
Tries to find out the differences between Thai and English phonology and structural problems encountered by students in order to give Thai teachers of English a better understanding of the use of English. Presents three groups of problems: problems of consonants, vowels, and structure.

TESELKIN (Tesjolkin), Avenir Stepanovich
Ocherki po sovremennomu javanskomu jazyku. [Essays on the modern Javanese language.]
Candidate of Philological Sciences. 252pp.

THALHEIMER, August
Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Pronomina personalia et possessiva der Sprächen Mikronesiens.
A study of the use of personal and possessive pronouns in the Chamorro language and in the languages of the Gilbert Islands, Marshall Islands, Kusaie, Ponape, Ruik, Mortlock Islands, Satawal, Uleai, Uluthi, Yap, Palau, Tobi and Bunay.

THAMTAWAT, Sawimon
The phonetics and phonology of the Suratthani dialect of Thai.
An introduction gives information on the geographical background where the dialect is spoken and the linguistic background of the informant (the writer). The scope of the thesis is also included.
Chapter 2 deals with the consonant phonemes of this dialect and gives the phonetic realizations of each phoneme according to context. Palatograms are used to illustrate and support the phonetic descriptions.
The vowel phonemes and their realizations are given in Chapter 3. An attempt is made to describe the qualities of these vowels with reference to the Cardinal Vowel System of Daniel Jones.
Chapters 4 and 5 deal with the tonal system. Chapter 4 is concerned with the phonetic realizations of the tones as they occur in isolated monosyllabic words. Tonograms are used to illustrate the characteristic pitches of the tone. Professor Y.R. Chao's Tone-letter System is also adapted to illustrate the varying phonetic realizations of the tones or 'tonetic variants'. Chapter 5 is an extension of this study to longer utterances of two syllables, paying special attention to the tonal behaviour of compound nouns and noun phrases.
The correlation and restrictions of the tones with respect to syllabic structure are set out and discussed in Chapter 6. A tonemic interpretation of the irreducible minimum number of tonal contrasts is offered. Chapter 6 brings the study to a conclusion.

THÁO LỆ
A contrastive study of English and Vietnamese phonemics.

Australian English and Vietnamese are two vastly different languages whose genetic inter-relationship is not apparent, not as in the case of English, German, or Dutch, etc. However, if it is agreed that languages are universal in the sense that they can be described by virtue of common features such as fricative, nasal, fortis, labialization, etc., then a contrastive study of two languages such as Australian English and Vietnamese would be fruitful. It helps in the understanding of the verbal patterns in each language and consequently it clarifies the learning problems entailed in learning the target language.

A number of contrastive works have been published. Dr. Nguyễn Đình Hòa and Dr. Nguyễn Đăng Liêm are among the major contributors in this field of study concerning English and Vietnamese. Unfortunately only American English is used as a target language. Our purpose is to direct our work towards a mutual understanding of VN speakers and Australian English speakers with a concentration on phonemics. To this end, Australian English is used as a target language.

This work includes three major parts: we shall present firstly the phonemic systems of the two languages and secondly a description of similarities and differences. Finally some learning problems are investigated and presented from linguistic and psychological points of view. In the description of Vietnamese phonemics, North Vietnamese dialect is mainly dealt with. However, other Vietnamese dialects, especially South Vietnamese, are also presented.

This presentation is based not only on theoretical discussions but also on observations. A number of tests were held for the Vietnamese students learning English in the State Department of Education in Victoria and ten tapes recording the speech of Australian speakers and Vietnamese speakers were also used. A Tandberg tape-recorder model II was used for the recording. In addition, more than one hundred spectrograms were made in the phonetic laboratory of the Linguistics Department, Monash University.

THÁO LỆ
Syntax and semantics in Fillmorean theory: a study of Vietnamese case grammar.

The concept of deep case introduced by Fillmore is the foundation of this thesis. Fillmore views a sentence as consisting basically of a predicate and its arguments, which are assigned with different case roles. The thesis starts with the description of case theory and briefly compares it with Chomskian theory. Fillmore's syntactic principles on deep case are examined and it is shown that they do not apply satisfactorily in Vietnamese. Some syntactically-based tests characterizing the deep cases are discussed and these tests are proved to be invalid.

Two types of locative are examined: non-embedding and embedding. The embedding locative is treated as being dominated by Time.

After rejecting the use of syntactic environments for identifying the deep cases, it is proposed that deep cases should be described in terms of semantic features such as 'initiative', 'causal', 'animate' etc. Finally a matrix of the distribution of such features among the deep cases is derived.

The thesis proceeds further into the area of generative semantics with the discussion of causative constructions. McCawley's concept of prelexical syntax is favoured in the discussion. Finally, it is suggested that generative semantics could be
incorporated into case grammar; a model derived from both theories is proposed.

The concept of subject is discussed from different viewpoints. It is argued that Chomsky's dichotomy of logical and grammatical subjects and objects is superfluous. Subject should be viewed as a surface phenomenon whose semantic function is merely thematic. A hierarchy for subject choice, which is based on semantic features, is proposed.

In the final chapter, some semantic concepts such as nuclear/non-nuclear, hyponym, converse, etc. are discussed in the light of case theory. These semantic concepts are used to describe the similarities and differences of the syntactic and semantic properties of the deep cases. It is concluded that a semantically based case grammar gives deep insight into the understanding of language structure.

THAWISOMBOON, Sanit
Syllable junctions within stress groups in spoken Thai.

The introduction discusses the field of study and gives an account of the technique of palatography, kymography and graph making employed.

Chapter One deals with Syllable structure and Chapter Two with Transcription.

Chapter Three turns to Stress groups and describes the notation used to show stress and rhythm.

Chapter Four deals with Junction prosodies, Chapter Five with Syllables in junction with pause and Chapter Six with Inter-syllable junctions.

Chapter Seven considers Junction prosodies in action and their important role in modern spoken Thai. An Appendix includes all the palatograms, kynograms and frequency graphs referred to in the course of the study.

THEIN TUN, U.
A study of Burmese phonology.

Chapter one contains a critique and survey of previous studies on Burmese phonology. Chapter two suggests an inventory of phonemes and phonological tones taking into account the criticisms raised in chapter one.

Chapter three, four and five are based on the analyses of mingograms and spectrograms obtained by processing the recorded utterances of a group of Burmese native speakers. Chapter three explains the acoustic properties of the phonological tones in terms of their fundamental frequencies and lengths; chapter four describes the acoustic properties of the vowel phonemes and their different realizations in terms of their spectral definitions; and chapter five describes the acoustic properties of the consonant phonemes in terms of their consonant locus frequencies.

In chapter six, the distinctive features of the phonological tones and vowel phonemes are described mainly on the basis of the results of the writer's own experiments, while those of the consonant phonemes are explained according to both Ladefoged's multivalued feature system (1971) and Chomsky's and Halle's binary distinctive feature system (1968). Phonological syllabic structure, possible combinations of consonant and vowel phonemes in the syllabic structure, and their frequency of occurrence in normal speech are described in chapter seven.

Primarily and prosodically conditioned variations, and secondarily and phonetically conditioned variations constitute the two types of phonological variation, and are discussed in chapter eight. An attempt is made in chapter nine to show that this analysis of synchronic Burmese phonology agrees with diachronic aspects of the language provided by the old epigraphic Burmese writing system and the present-day Burmese writing system.
THOMAS, David Dunton  

Chrau is a language belonging to the South Bahnaric group of the Mon-Khmer family, spoken by 15-20,000 people about 50 miles east of Saigon.

The descriptive model followed finds its basic motivation in Pike, though somewhat modified, and with elements adapted from Hix, Firth, and others. It postulates two modes, phonological and lexico-semantic, considering language proper to be composed of the interplay between the two modes. Definitions of grammatical units are couched in semantic terms, with syntactic correlates, since meaning rather than form is considered primary in the lexico-semantic mode.

Chapter 1 gives theoretical notes. Chapter 2 describes the linguistic and cultural setting of the Chrau. Chapters 3 and 4 contain phonology: phonemes, syllables, words, intonation patterns, and some utterance-level characteristics. Chrau is analyzed as having 21 consonants and 17 vowels; and the general word structure is CnCVC.

Chapter 5 describes the types of clause nuclei (surface structures), including fragmentary, intransitive, transitive, bitransitive, container, reciprocal, quotative, equative, and parallel. Chapter 6 describes the clause periphery, including clause temporals, initial adverbs, modals, presubject focus, movable particles, adverbs, location, final particles, final echo.

Chapters 7-9 deal with phrase structure and morphology. The dominant noun phrase order is Num.-Classif.-Noun-Adj. The dominant verb phrase order is Preverbal-Aux.-Intentional V.-Verb. Affixes are very scarce, but reduplication and doublets are common, as in most Southeast Asian languages.

Chapter 10 deals with sentence, paragraph, and discourse structures. The sentence periphery contains initial particles, initial echo, and sentence temporals. Sentence types include conjunctive, conditional, embedding, direction-motivation, concatenated. Paragraph features include paragraph topic, direct address, quotations, exclamations. Paragraph types (only partially explored) include temporal contrast, and question and answer. The only discourse type treated is the narrative.

Chapter 11 treats the transformational batteries of Chrau clauses. Batteries are n-tuples of mutually transformable forms, and represent the deep structure of the language. The major batteries in Chrau are the intransitive, verbal adjective, simple transitive and benefactive, reciprocal, container, transitive possessed, bitransitive, and quotative. The batteries, in turn, form a tree whereby the forms in the batteries lower on the tree can function as elliptical forms of clauses in batteries higher on the tree. This proves an economical way to handle ellipsis. The n-tuple on which a battery is based is called the clause root for that battery.

Chapter 12 briefly treats styles and dialects.

With each of Chapters 3-11 a section is appended comparing and contrasting briefly the Chrau structures with the structures in other Southeast Asian (especially Mon-Khmer) languages. A great deal of similarity is seen, indicating the typological unity of the area.


DAI 29/01A:251. 68-09245

THOMAS, Dorothy M.  
A phonological reconstruction of proto-East-Katuic.  
University of North Dakota, 1967. M.A.

The principal problem in the historical reconstruction of Proto Mon-Khmer is the great diversity between the modern descendants. This paper proposes to simplify that problem by reconstructing the East-Katuic branch of the Mon-Khmer family.

Three languages are compared: Brâu, Pacôm, and Katu. Because of gaps in the cognate
lists, both Brôu and Pacôh had to be used as witnesses for the sub-family of Brôu-Pacôh.

The consonants reconstructed for Proto-East-Katuic are */p, t, c, k, pʰ, tʰ, cʰ, kʰ, b, d, y, h, s, j, q, m, n, ñ, ng, r, l, w, s, h/. The vowels reconstructed are */i, e, o, ii, ee, ie, ia, ae, êa, ea, êi, u, o, â, uu, oo, ââ, aa, ua, ou, oû, u, b, o, ô, uu, òò, oo, oo, ou, ou, ôa, oo/. Only some of the pre-syllables have been reconstructed.

The main outline of the phonemic system of Proto-East-Katuic is clear. The remaining problems, involving further work on the vowels, pre-syllables, and final stops, can no doubt be handled when more data are available. However, it will take considerable effort to find enough cognate sets to provide a minimum of attestation in some cases because of the rarity of the phenomena involved. The present paper should be of immediate help in reconstructing a still earlier stage of the language.

THOMAS, Jimmy
First language based controlled composition materials for teaching the form and function of English affirmative actives and passives to speakers of Malay in a remedial context.

Implicit in the particularization of the title of this thesis is the view that any discussion of methods and materials remains largely meaningless without reference to a particular situation. One does not, after all, produce materials or devise methods with no one in mind: an elementary and obvious consideration but even so sometimes lost sight of in discussions over the respective merits of methods and approaches in language teaching. Thus, in preparing teaching materials and devising and adopting methods and techniques, one begins with the relevant characteristics of the given situation.

By 'relevant characteristics' is meant the deciding or constraining factors of a given second language learning situation: who one's learners are; what they need or want the language for; their given level of competence in the language; the number of students; the duration of the course and the total number and frequency of contact hours--to name the variables which determine, more so than other variables, the nature of the materials prepared.

What the present writer has done is to take a problematic and crucial area of English and prepare materials which answer to the needs of a given group of learners. In a general sense then, this thesis is an exercise in what the present writer may call 'field response'--a teacher faced with a concrete situation preparing appropriate materials. More specifically and importantly, however, it is, perhaps, a novel experiment to vastly increase the possibilities of the technique of controlled composition via and within the context of an attempt to teach an area of a second language (English) through a first language (Malay). And by 'through' here is meant not merely the giving of instructions and explanations in the first language but the actual manipulation of the native tongue in literal translation and the exploitation of its grammatical resources where feasible.

THOMAS, Michael Ridley
Natural syntax and Indonesian.

Natural syntax breaks with most current linguistic models in that for analytical purposes it insists upon a separation of truly syntactic (overtly marked, mechanical) structural aspects of language from semantic ones. Many uncertainties hampering current generative analyses are the result of a lack of conceptual rigor with regard to this distinction.

Natural Syntax stems from a dissatisfaction with current theories regarding the unconstrained nature of grammars which allow both a hypothetical deep structure and hypothetical rules to transform that putative deep structure into the surface output of a given language. Analogously to new developments in phonological theory, in
Natural Syntax the abstractness of the syntactic model of surface sentences is explicitly and directly related to the output. Pivotal to Natural Syntax is the concept of a syntactic canonical form: the establishment of a very limited number of language specific sentence canons permits the restriction of transformations to low-level movement types which affect neither the grammatical functions nor the grammatical relations between sentence elements.

This insistence on an explicit relationship between underlying and surface forms also gives Natural Syntactic analyses great potential strength in comparative studies. Since fewer uncontrolled assumptions are made about the underlying forms of sentences, the model constructed for each language is much more readily comparable to others than are the uncontrolled models provided by other current generative analyses.

The clear-cut distinction between formal (syntactic) and semantic aspects of grammar required by Natural Syntax provides the necessary groundwork from which semantic studies may be carried out with scientific control rather than intuition. Natural Syntactic theory also has exciting implications for other aspects of language, particularly diachronic studies, bilingualism, and child language acquisition.


DAI 39/05A:2908. 78-20128

THOMPSON, Henry Swift
The Sherpa language: grammar lexicon and texts.

THOMPSON, Laurence Cassius
A grammar of spoken south Vietnamese.

Until recently the study of the Vietnamese language has been dependent upon traditional methods applied by native and French linguists. For cultural reasons, these scholars have concentrated principally on the northern (especially, the literary) dialect. During World War II the American linguist M.B. Emeneau applied modern scientific techniques to the spoken language (again using the northern dialect) in preparing materials for an elementary course of instruction for the United States Army, later publishing a volume of analytical observations (see bibliography). However, the need has remained for a general structural grammar of conversational Vietnamese. At the same time, a major description of the southern dialect has been entirely lacking.

The present study is the product of a two-year residence in Viet Nam (1951-53). It constitutes the first full analytical study of South Vietnamese employing modern structural principles and is the first American work based on research in the native dialect area.

A brief introduction identifies the informants whose speech was studied and relates the southern dialect to the language as a whole. Next is a thorough examination of the phonetic structure of the dialect, including the statement of phonemes and their distribution. Automatic morphophonemic alternations are then discussed, followed by a description of morphological formations. The final portion deals with lexeme classes and sentence structure and the study closes with a fully analyzed sample text.

DAI 25/07:4137. 65-01474

THONG, Thel
Compound nouns in Cambodian.

Cambodian compound nouns seem to have received very little or no serious attention from linguists. We shall try to establish below the characteristics of compound nouns. I shall not limit my study solely to the morphology of the compound nouns in
its most restricted sense, but I shall also include distributional and semantic considerations of these compounds.

One could claim that a complete description of any language should cover both the diachronic and synchronic aspects. But in this first part of our study, we shall limit ourselves to the native compounds and to synchronic facts alone, and only in the second part will diachrony be taken into account.

The analysis of diachronic facts in blends and borrowed compounds would pose many complicated problems because we would have to deal with foreign languages such as French, Chinese, Thai, Pali and Sanskrit. In this study of Cambodian compound nouns the descriptive method is exclusively used.

The analyst has two alternatives to consider: either a group of words is a syntactic construction consisting of more than one word, or it is a noun compound.

Two main sources were used for the data on which this study is based: the widely used Cambodian dictionary published by the Buddhist Institute in 1966, which contains the current vocabulary and on the Cambodian-French dictionary published by J. Guesdon in 1930. Besides this, I rely to some extent on my knowledge as native speaker for other data that have not been included in these dictionaries. The great advantage of these two sources is that they cite words in a context. This helps to avoid any misunderstanding over the use and meanings of the words and the risk of including spurious words. The whole Cambodian dictionary was worked through systematically, as it contains more compound material than the Cambodian-French dictionary.

The following procedure for collecting data was employed: all the words from bi-syllables to multisyllables which are substantives, were picked out and put in alphabetical order according to the initial consonant of their first syllable. A large number of multisyllable words were then eliminated because both of their constituent syllables are bound morphemes. Replicitative and onomatopoeic multisyllabic words were excepted from this process of elimination. The words which remained were considered to be compounds and constitute the basic data for this study. Finally, by means of diachronic criteria, the data were grouped in three categories: native words; blend words and borrowed words. Each part of the study is based on one of these groups.

THORPE, Anne
A transformational generative syntax of Luangiua.

pp. 14-48 Theoretical orientation; 49-74 Syntactic component: formal rules; 75-237 Justification of categorical rules; 238-287 Justification of lexical rules; 288-328 Justification of transformational rules; 329 List of borrowings from English or pidgin English; 330 Some notes on phonology.

THURGOOD, Graham Ward
The origins of Burmese creaky tone.

Burmese creaky tone evolved from multiple sources. Forms descended directly from proto-Lolo-Burmese tone *3(PLB *3) provide the oldest layer of Burmese creaky-toned words—perhaps 50 distinct forms. The majority of native Burmese creaky tone forms—perhaps another 350 words plus a grammatically significant but partially morphophonemically controlled use of creaky tone in specific syntactic slots—represent an internal development which occurred subsequent to the separation of Burmese from Lolo-Burmese.

The origins of PLB *3 which, in turn, eventually produced the initial stock of native creaky-toned words are clear. PLB *3 corresponds to proto-Tibeto-Burman *- prefixed non-checked syllables with voiced initials (except for forms ending in PLB *-I or *-r). No strong evidence exists for positing other sources for PLB *3.

The creaky-toned forms derived from within the history of Burmese developed for the
most part from the juxtaposition of roots with the particle *k-ray (>Written Burmese kai?/rai?, kai/rai). The former presence of this particle correlates with the morphophonemically governed creaky tone found between the modifier and the head in genitival and relative clause constructions. In addition, *k-ray was also the most common post-verbal particle; as a consequence, most of the internally derived invariably creaky-toned words are verbs since it was normally just verb roots which were invariably juxtaposed to *k-ray. In addition not all verb roots, but only the level-toned roots with voiced initials resulted eventually in creaky-toned reflexes.

Native creaky-toned words belonging to other parts of speech are traceable for the most part to an original verbal source. Thus, with those nouns where the creaky tone is actual and not just an orthographic device to indicate a short vowel, etymological evidence overwhelmingly shows them to be nominalizations of earlier verb roots. The major channel for the development of particles is from earlier main verbs used in an auxiliary capacity; not surprisingly, originally creaky-toned main verbs developed into creaky-toned particles.

Most internally developed creaky tone forms are verbal in origin, but another distinct source exists: the use of creaky tone for emphasis. The origin of this usage is not clear. This use is frequently reflected in the interjections, kinship terms, and various types of vocative constructions.

DAI 38/02A:768. 77-15881

THURSTON, William R.
The phonology of Anêm, a non-Austronesian language of West New Britain.
Based on four and a half months of original fieldwork in the village of Karai-ai, the thesis is the first description of the phonology of Anêm, a language spoken by about 400 people in the Kalai and Bariai census divisions of West New Britain, Papua New Guinea. Anêm is the only non-Austronesian language in West New Britain and has been heavily influenced by contact with neighbouring Austronesians. The description contains some ethnographic material to account for the effects of inter-cultural contact on the phonology of Anêm.

THURSTON, William R.
A comparative study of Anêm and Lusi.
University of Toronto, 1980. Ph.D.
Anêm, a non-Austronesian language, and Lusi, an Austronesian language, are spoken in contiguous areas of West New Britain, Papua New Guinea. There is evidence that Lusi has been pidginized by speakers of an earlier form of Anêm.

Three main categories of evidence are discussed: 1. While Anêm and Lusi are typologically very similar, neither resembles non-Melanesian Austronesian languages. 2. Compared with either Anêm or non-Melanesian Austronesian languages, Lusi appears structurally simple, a salient feature normally associated with creoles. 3. While the basic vocabulary of Lusi is clearly Austronesian, much of its non-basic vocabulary is of Anêm origin.

The thesis supports the view that the diversity and aberrant characteristics of Melanesian Austronesian languages result directly from pidginization by speakers of various, diverse non-Austronesian languages. The thesis challenges the current neogrammarian model in which language change is seen as gradual by proposing pidginization as a central process in language change.

Publication: forthcoming. ~. PL, Series B.
TICOALU, Henny Th Lomban
A brief survey on the classification of the Tonsea and Tondano isolects.

The material used in this work is based on field research at some villages in Tonsea and in Tondano. In this investigation the writer has chosen informants from key villages which historically were the places of the early settlers of the Tonsearese and Tondanones. Also because in the Tonsea area there occur dialectal-variations, specifically in the villages bordering Manado which had formerly been occupied by many Tombulu people.

Dialectal variations occur also in the villages around the Tondano lake like Kakas and Remboken. Although the geographical speech boundary of Tonsea and Tondano is separated by only one village (Kampung Djawa), both preserve their distinctiveness in their isolects.

It took about two months to collect the data from the informants who have helped in making this analysis workable. They consist of retired and present government officials, peasants, drivers, retired and active teachers between the ages of 40 and 90.

TINGGOGOY, J.
Masalah kalimat majemuk Indonesia. [The problem of Indonesian compound sentences: an examination based on several theories of grammar and the method of presentation in the teaching of Indonesian grammar in senior secondary schools.]
Atmajaya University, Yogyakarta, 1975. 115 pp.


TON binti IBRAHIM
Morfologi dialek Kedah. [The morphology of the Kedah dialect.]

Translation from Malay:
This thesis forms an analysis of the morphology of the Kedah dialect, that is one dialect from the Malay dialects which are spoken in northern holdings in West Malaysia, most importantly in the state of Kedah.

The interpretation of the dialect is made clear in the introduction of this thesis, the relationship between the Kedah dialect and standard Malay, any study of Malay dialects which has ever been made and the background to the Kedah dialect is also discussed in the introduction. The second chapter gives an explanation of the important concepts such as morphemes, words, allomorphs and such others. The third chapter discusses the morpheme structures free from the syllable boundaries and vocal units and consonants which have been formed. Chapter 4 and 5 also analyzes the nominal bound morpheme and the verbal bound morpheme which are found in the Kedah dialect. The final chapter discusses reduplication as one more morphological process which is found in the Kedah dialect other than the affixation of the bound morpheme.

TONGNGOK, Somsak
The syntax of interrogatives in the Ubon dialect of Thai.

This thesis is divided into two parts, covering ten chapters. Part I, consisting of four chapters, provides necessary background for the study. The linguistic affiliation and phonological structure of the dialect as well as the theoretical framework are given in Chapter 1. Chapter 2 reviews some of the past studies which
are relevant to the present work. The base component of a generative grammar of the
Ubon dialect is outlined and discussed in Chapter 3. Chapter 4 deals with conjunction
and negation.

Part II is the main body of the work. Questions are divided into two main types:
disjunctive and non-disjunctive questions. The former type is discussed in Chapter
5. Two types of disjunctive questions are distinguished. They are A-or-B and A-or-
not-A questions. It is claimed that A-or-not-A questions, generally known as Yes/No
questions, are derived transformationally from disjunctive constructions. Non-dis-
junctive questions are discussed in Chapter 6 and 7. Residual questions such as
particle questions, mixed questions, and other related topics are dealt with in
Chapters 8 and 9. Chapter 10 brings the study to its conclusion.

It is claimed that there is no necessity to postulate the morpheme Q in the underlying
structures of questions in Thai grammar. The question status of a disjunctive
question is signalled by the presence of the disjunctive conjunctive ต่อ 'or' which
is [+INTERROGATIVE] in the underlying structure. In the case of non-disjunctive
questions, it is the feature specification of the determiners of noun phrases that
signals the question status. Data from languages such as Chinese, Korean and
Kusaiean, among others, seem to support this analysis.

TOTTING, Donald Medley
Chamorro structure and the teaching of English.
The purpose of this study is twofold: 1) to provide a phonological and grammatical
description of Chamorro, and 2) to show by a contrastive analysis the major problems
of linguistic interference for the Chamorro speaker learning English.

A linguistic analysis of Chamorro phonology and grammar was made during residence on
Guam, Marianas Islands, from January, 1961 to August, 1962. Informants, most of
whom were between 18 and 30 years old, from Guam, Rota, and Saipan were consulted.
The data were obtained from direct elicitation and from recorded extemporaneous
conversations among native speakers.

The phonological analysis covers the complete sound system of Chamorro. The gram­
matical description is selective, and is presented in an order of descending likeli­
hood of grammatical interference.

An item by item contrastive analysis is made between English and Chamorro phonology
to determine the conflict areas between the two systems. The predicted phonological
problems are: 1) new segmental phonemes /v θ ɔ z ʃ ʒ/ are certain consonant clusters;
2) shared segmental phonemes, with different allophones and distribution /p t k b d
g c ʃ r/ and all vowels except /æ/; 3) stress and intonation. Illustrative examples
of Chamorro-English speech, based upon the investigator's experience, are provided.

Each item which is described in the analysis of Chamorro grammar is contrasted with
its counterpart in English structure in order to examine the structural, syntactical
and lexical differences. Examples from student themes are cited as evidence of the
types of predictable errors which seem to stem from the differences between the two
languages.

The major areas of grammatical interference between Chamorro and English are found in
the structural differences of the functors, the verb systems, and the order of
immediate constituents.

The writer strongly urges that the English language curricula in the schools of the
Marianas Islands be revised to utilize the more recent work in linguistic science
and second language teaching. This study may, hopefully, serve as a basis for such
a revision.

Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
DAI 25/01A:466. 64-07549
TRAN Huong Mai, Aurelie
Stress, tone and intonation in South Vietnamese.

Part I is a brief general phonology of South Vietnamese which constitutes background information for some of the phenomena discussed in Part II.

Part II, the main part of the thesis, deals in three chapters with the features of Stress, Tone, and Intonation in the language, with a fourth chapter giving a summary of the findings presented in the three chapters.

The investigation yielding these results was based primarily on an auditory and aided auditory approach, with instrumental acoustic studies supplementing and complementing this approach.

The Stress phenomena in South Vietnamese were found to be largely etic and predictable. A number of new results have been arrived at in connection with the tonal features of the language and the significant intonational features established in detail. Numerous illustrative charts and graphs have been included with the thesis.


TREFRY, David

The studies will be based on six months language work in Kuman, and eighteen months work in Pawaian. Much ground was covered in the Kuman language through the help of Mr. Willie Kunauna, an English speaking clerk from the Waile Council in the Chimbu Sub-district of the Eastern Highlands. 'A Kuman Grammar' by W. Bergmann of the Lutheran Mission was also helpful. 'A Kuman Language Course' by D. and J. Trefry, was used considerably. The Pawaian material was mainly gained using the monolingual approach with members of the Walo clan of the Karimui Plateau acting as informants.

Kuman is the language spoken by the people of the Northern half of the Chimbu Sub-district in the Eastern Highlands District. There are approximately 65,000 speakers of this language. It is one of the languages of the Hagen-Wahgi-Jimi-Chimbu family.

Pawaian is spoken over a large tract of country by a relatively small population. Some of the speakers are yet to be censused, but it is estimated that their total number should be about 2,000. About 500 of them live in the Eastern Highlands and the rest are scattered along the Pio and Purari Rivers of the Gulf District.

The following map will show geographical relationship of the two languages. It will be noted that at least two languages separate them. Both of these languages are included in the Eastern Highlands language Phylum. In fact all the languages north of Pawaia belong to this phylum.


TREFRY, David
The theory of segmental phonology and its application to Dieri.

Part A is concerned with determining the minimal unit of phonology and its constituent structure. Part B is an analysis of the phoneme structure of Dieri, a language spoken east of Lake Eyre, South Australia.

The study of Part A begins with an examination of the viewpoints of various scholars to see what they consider the minimal unit of phonology to be. From this examination it is possible to distinguish three groups, prosodists, phonemicists and morpho-phonemicists. It is soon realised that prosodic analysis is not so concerned with determining the minimal segmental units of phonology but rather for the consideration of the pervasive effects of phonetic components.

The claims of phonemicists and morphophonemicists are considered together with some
It is finally concluded that the basic unit is the phoneme, but it must be used as a perceptual model. If assimilation is to be considered systematically apart from perception, then the units of generative phonologists are superior.

Once it has been established that the phoneme is the minimal unit of phonology its constituent structure is examined. A new model is proposed which maintains that phonemes consist of featural sets such as cavity determiners, glottal restrictions, voice onsets, and air-flow determiners. Phonetic components must be contrastive if they are to function as features, and a binary system is considered to be unnecessarily restrictive. Special consideration is given to defining and describing the vowel, and a physiologically based sector diagram is proposed for their description.

Part B of the study begins with establishing the set of phonetic segments that occur in Dieri. This is followed by an analysis which results in the determination of the phonemes. The description of the vowels is done with the use of spectrograms, which indicate the wide range of acoustic variation in the targets of the three 'pure' vowels. Vowel overlap is shown to occur and it is demonstrated that this is due to different shaped spectrum envelopes of individuals, and also is due to the effect context has upon the vowel.

TRINH NHAT
Vietnamese phonology - a quantitative study.

This study, with its computer-aided approach, is aimed at giving a comprehensive account of Hanoi Vietnamese phonology in terms of phonotactic possibilities and relative frequencies of phoneme and toneme distribution.

The thesis contains five chapters outlining the review of the previous literature on Vietnamese phonology, the identification of phonemic syllables, the relative frequencies of phoneme and toneme distribution in the lexicon, the relative frequencies of phoneme and toneme occurrence in actual speech, and a conclusion drawn from the findings.

A total number of 2,003 combinations of phonemes were found to occur with at least one of the six tonemes, giving a total of 5,403 admissible and occurring phonemic syllables. A statistical analysis of the occurrence of phonemes and tonemes in actual speech revealed a predominance of anteriority among consonants, posteriority among consonant clusters, and centrality among vowels. The results were consistent with Zipf's 'principle of least effort' and the stability of relative frequencies of linguistic forms.

Numerous illustrative tables, charts and graphs, together with lists of syllables occurring with a particular vowel phoneme and an inventory of phonemic syllables, are included in this thesis.

TRYON, Darrell Trevor
The languages of the Loyalty Islands.

This work is an attempt at presenting a detailed analysis of three Melanesian languages, and represents a departure from the traditional presentation in that it makes use of a combined tagmemic and transformational approach. Tagmemics as developed by Pike and Longacre and tested on many different languages, especially by the Summer Institute of Linguistics, is suitable for this work because it allows the presentation of a grammatical unit at any hierarchical level as slot plus filler class, and facilitates comparisons of the languages analysed. Some ideas from transformational grammar have also been adopted because they show concisely the generative relationships between different constructions on the clause, phrase and word levels. Pike's and Longacre's grammatical matrix system also offers a clear and concise presentation of non-verbal clause types, which are common in the languages of the Loyalty Islands. This combination of tagmemics, transformational grammar and grammatical matrix system has been tested successfully on Vietnamese and English by Nguyen Dang Liem, whose
model is here being tested with respect to Melanesian languages.
Besides providing linguistic information on each language, the Phonological analyses of Dehu, Nengone and Iai are used as a basis for a historical comparison of these languages and a hypothesis concerning their interrelationships. Each of the three languages is compared with the other, and also separately with the Proto-Austronesian wordlist of Dempwolff.

This analysis of the languages of the Loyalty Islands is based upon a large corpus of texts, approximately forty hours of recorded material. These texts are expected to be published separately, together with a dictionary at present being compiled.


TSUCHIDA, Shigeru
Tagarogu-go Bunpo. [The grammar of Tagalog.]
University of Tokyo, 1960. M.A.

TSUCHIDA, Shigeru
Reconstruction of proto-Tsouic phonology.
The thesis concerns the reconstruction of the phonology of Proto-Tsouic, the last proto-language from which developed three Austronesian languages spoken in central Formosa: Tsou, Kanakanabu, and Saaroa. The latter two are collectively called Southern Tsouic.
The reconstruction of Proto-Tsouic phonology is treated as an instance of the reconstruction of a meso-language phonology, rather than simply the result of comparing the Tsouic languages as has been done. A meso-language is a proto-language, here Proto-Tsouic, for which there is evidence of a still earlier proto-language, here Proto-Austronesian. The attempt to reconstruct Proto-Tsouic phonology has furthermore necessitated modification in currently held views of the Proto-Austronesian phonemic inventory.

After a presentation of the general background of the study and of the classification of the Formosan languages and their position in Austronesian a brief evaluation of the previous works on the reconstruction of Proto-Tsouic phonology is given.
The grammar of each of the three Tsouic languages is then outlined to the extent necessary as a background for the phonological comparisons and historical changes. The inventory of the Proto-Austronesian phonemes taken as a basis for the Proto-Tsouic developments is then presented, followed by a reconstruction of Proto-Tsouic phonology and the Proto-Tsouic reflexes of the Proto-Austronesian phonemes. Finally, the Tsou and Southern Tsouic (Kanakanabu and Saaroa) reflexes of the Proto-Tsouic phonemes are treated.

DAI 36/05A: 2785. 75-24608

TSUNODA, Tasaku
A grammar of the Waruqu language, north Queensland.
Only one informant was available and therefore the grammar is incomplete and tentative. The thesis attempts to establish correlations between grammar and semantics. The language is said by the author to be typically Australian, but is unusual in that it has voice distinctions 'through gali-constructions', i.e. a form of anti-passive construction.

TSUNODA, Tasaku
The Djaru language of Kimberley, Western Australia.
Monash University, 1978. Ph.D.

This thesis is a synchronic description of the Djaru language, Kimberley, Western Australia.

Chapter 1 deals with the linguistic type of Djaru in the Australian perspective; the similarities and differences between Djaru and surrounding languages, and dialectal variations within Djaru. It then deals with cultural background and various styles of speech. And finally, there are accounts of the recent history of the tribe, present situation and previous work done on Djaru.

Chapter 2 is a description of Djaru phonology; in particular, phonemics and phonotactics. It also includes discussions of problems in the phonological analysis of Djaru; for example, a problem concerning phonetically zero semi-vowel phonemes.

Chapter 3 sets up seven word classes for Djaru, and gives a brief account of the semantic contents of open classes. It then has descriptions of the declension of nouns, free and bound pronouns, preverbs and adverbs; and conjugation of verbs. While nouns and free pronouns have an absolutive-ergative declension, bound pronouns have a nominative-accusative declension. Bound pronouns cross-reference a noun (or free pronoun), and play a very important role in syntax and discourse. The morphosyntax of preverbs is quite peculiar; it is in view of this that preverb is set up as a distinct word class.

Chapter 4 is a discussion of syntax. It begins with accounts of noun phrases and verb complexes. It then gives basic sentence types. Chapter 4 then establishes nine sentence parts (or grammatical relations) for Djaru; these are mainly based on the correspondence between the case marking of nouns and free pronouns and that of bound pronouns. Morpho-syntax of bound pronouns is discussed in some detail, and in particular, restrictions on the occurrence of bound pronouns are investigated. This chapter also includes discussions of two types of 'subordinate' clauses and constructions involving verbids (non-finite verbs). The syntax of preverbs is then given; preverbs can occur independently with a case ending (like nouns) and they can also occur in verb complexes together with verbs. Chapter 4 then gives a considerably detailed discussion of the expressions of possession, paying careful attention to the behaviour of bound pronouns. This chapter ends with accounts of adverbs of modality; clitics; word order and interjections. Points from this chapter indicate that the Djaru syntax is primarily nominative-accusative in spite of the absolutive-ergative declension of nouns and free pronouns. This is because in a couple of crucial respects, bound pronouns are more fundamental than nouns and free pronouns.

Chapter 5 briefly deals with the avoidance language. The avoidance language is different from the ordinary language in only two respects: The use of a plural instead of a singular pronoun and the use of a special 'avoidance verb'.

Chapter 6 gives accounts of word formation. Reduplication, compounding and use of stem-forming suffixes are the three important processes here. The words for cardinal direction, 'up' and 'down' have very complicated and unusual morphologies.

This thesis also contains three selected Djaru stories, together with grammatical notes and translations.

Publication: 1981.  PL, B-78.
TUAYCHAROEN, Pintip
The phonetic and phonological development of a Thai baby: from early communicative interaction to speech.

The present thesis aims to give a phonetic and phonological account of how the speech of a Thai baby, aged 3-18 months, emerges from early vocalizations. The phonological description is made within the framework of 'prosodic analysis'.

The introduction includes information on related literature, a brief outline of Thai phonology, the method of collecting data, the theoretical basis of prosodic phonology, the background of the child and adults concerned in the study, and a glossary of notations and terms used in the thesis.

The phonetic and phonological development is presented in Section I where the 10 stages of speech development are described with reference to phonetic development, vocal play, relationship between adult models and baby's responses, and phonological development.

Adult-baby interaction and adult language addressed to the baby are described in Appendix 1.

The findings of the study are summarized in the conclusion and discussion section where a general picture of the speech development and the acquisition of features of the Thai language: tones, aspiration, and final glottalization, are discussed.

Examples of adult-baby 'dialogues' as well as of the baby's vocalizations and vocabulary are given in Appendix 2.

TULLY, Marsa
An investigation of Thai classifiers as a possible area of interaction between syntax and semantics.

Words from five classifier categories were tested on the semantic differential to determine whether these syntactic classifications have correlates in connotative meaning. An auxiliary investigation was made of differences in meaning between Thai and English translation equivalents on semantic differential profiles. Subjects were twenty-nine Thai college students with reasonable, but not fluent command of English.

Though not conclusive, results indicated similarities in meaning between words in the same classifier categories. Within categories, words seemed to be related in terms of complexes, with varying bases of similarity, rather than in terms of concepts with single, stable bases of class membership.

There were only a few differences between translation equivalents on Thai and English profiles. Not many differences were expected, however, since the subjects could not be considered true bilinguals, and had had no bicultural experience.

TWEDDELL, Colin Ellidge
The Iraya (Mangyan) language of Mindoro, Philippines: phonology and morphology.

The Iraya language is one of about eight distinct but closely related Mangyan dialects belonging to the Philippine branch of the Malayo-Polynesian stock. Iraya is spoken by over 6,000 persons living in the mountainous area of northwest Mindoro, Philippines.

This dissertation describes the phonology and morphology of the language. Text material is analysed in the light of the morphology, and is provided with syntactic comments and translations.

The phonemes consist of sixteen consonants and four vowels, as follows: /a b d e g h i k l m n p r s t u w y/?. The only symbols needing special mention are:
The predominant syllable structures are CV and CVC, which may occur in any combination in a word. All vowels occur syllable medial and final. All consonants occur syllable initial and final, except /h/ which occurs only initially. Only two-consonant clusters occur within words. Stress is phonemic.

The free forms of Ironya are stems and words (modified or unmodified stems), and the bound forms are affixes. Stems are predominantly disyllabic. Phonological changes usually involve the loss of phonemes in the stem, with or without concurrent substitution of or assimilation of consonants.

Form classes of words are set up on syntactic criteria, after a brief discussion of the main types of sentences. Nouns and verbs exhibit simple and compound forms, the latter being formed mainly by reduplication. There are pronominal, deictic, interrogative and enumerative substitutes. The particles mark grammatical order or relations, or add semantic content to their contexts.

Most of the affixes are of the portmanteau type, containing several features of relationship and/or connotation. The nominal affixes change the semantic connotation of the stem or word affixed. The verbal affixes indicate simultaneously some of the various connotations of aspect, voice, mode and number. They also indicate the speaker’s emphasis on the actor, the goal or manner of the action, or some other specific part of the linguistic context. In a given word there may be up to three orders of prefixes, two of infixes, and two of suffixes. The infixes may be within the initial syllable of the stem or prefix. The outer layer prefix or infix indicates the active or passive voice of the verb, and fixes its relationship to the context. The consecutive layering of affixes on a stem may result in changing more than once the form class of the word. Again it is the outermost, that is, the last affix which determines the word class membership.

The syntactic system bears some similarities to English, with sentence types consisting of an answer word or an exclamative, a substantive phrase or a verbal predication, and subject-verb-object sentences of simple and very complex types. Verbs, relational particles, and word order are all employed as indicators of syntactic relationships.

UHLENBECK, Eugenius Marius
De structuur van het Javaanse morpheem. [The structure of the morpheme in Javanese.]
An early structuralist study of the phonology and the phonotactic rules of Javanese. Based on the linguistic theory as developed by the Prague School.

UNTALAN, Pelagia
The difficulties in the national language of Philippine Normal School students.
pp. 1-8 Problem and its background; 9-23 Data and method; 24-92 Analysis of students’ difficulties in functional grammar; 93-122 Analysis of the students’ difficulties in sentence recognition, classes of sentences; parts of the sentence; word meaning; correct usage and the use of words that have the same spelling but differ in pronunciation; 123-181 Comparison of the difficulties met by Tagalog students and those met by the non-Tagalog students; 182-192 Comparison of the difficulties in
parts of speech in the English language and the difficulties in the parts of speech in the national language; 193-236 Summary, conclusions and suggestions and recommendations.

USMAN, Zuber

The thesis suggests the connection between the history of the Malay language and the history of Indonesian culture and describes the position of this language since the coming of foreign languages or cultures which have influenced our culture. With historical causes and arguments the author has proved sufficiently that the Malay language, which was then developed to become the language of unification by the Indonesian nation, had indeed for a long time in its history become the lingua franca of the inhabitants of our archipelago (Indonesia) and the archipelago in general.

Bahasa Indonesia has certainly frequently become the language of culture and the language of knowledge in its history since the seventh century as the language which transmitted Hindu-Buddhist culture which spread from its centre in Sriwijaya throughout the archipelago. Then in the fifteenth century, for the second time, when the culture and religion of Islam were spread throughout the archipelago from Malacca, in the form of its literature also using the medium of this language. Consequently since the end of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth century with the rise of newspapers and political movements in Indonesia, it was this language too which unified Indonesia.

Since Indonesian Independence, Bahasa Indonesia has become the medium for all levels of education and more able to combine abstract concepts so that as a language of the sciences Bahasa Indonesia has shown its invaluable use.

The course of Southeast Asian history shows, too, that the role of Bahasa Indonesia is growing stronger.

It is not exaggerating to say here that the history of the language of unification will be useful not only for teachers and students in general, but especially for students from the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Teacher Education, and indeed all areas where mastery of Bahasa Indonesia is a necessity. It is important also for political groups and government employees who need to implant a feeling of unity in their subordinates.


VASILIEV, I.V.

VERSTRAELEN, Marie Eugène Josef Ghislain

VESPER, Ethel R.
Structural and sociosemantics of Kusaien.

This study presents two complementary theoretical approaches to semantics: (1) Structural-semantics and, (2) Sociosemantics. These approaches are influenced by the philosophies of Uriel Weinreich and J.R. Firth. However, in the case of Firth, this study does not recognize the autonomy of levels, but rather, views language as a holistic entity assuming that semantics does not begin at a point where syntax leaves off. Furthermore, this study deviates from the methods of both men and in place of their methods introduces a productive technique for eliciting data, i.e., the Native Centered Technique (NC) which allows the informant to take a more active role in supplying information about the society in which he lives. Using the NC technique is an attempt to initiate a shift in emphasis in linguistic analysis from the assignment of logical features to natural languages. Participant observation has been used to verify the NC technique. The data for both approaches has been elicited and verified at the same time.

The present study adheres to the view that complementary theories are desirable because (1) they further knowledge of the problem investigated, and (2) they provide different, but equally relevant information about the language and culture.

The central theme of this dissertation is concerned with relating the study of language, in particular, semantics, to the real (external) world. In this study, real world is characterized as people interacting with each other in given events, situations, and places. It is the world in which people live with each other; a world where social cooperation is essential for survival. The term real world implies variability in behavior as the norm. Choosing this theme implies an acceptance of the heterogeneity of language rather than viewing language as being homogeneous.

Structural-semantics looks at the structure and use of language while Sociosemantics views language as the observable link which transmits information about the socio-cultural system and man's relationship to this system.

The language chosen to explore these approaches is KUSAIEN, which is classed among those languages currently labeled Austronesian. It is spoken by approximately 4000 people, most of whom are living on the island of Kusaie. This island is the easternmost of the Caroline Island group. Politically it is part of Micronesia, Trust Territory of the Pacific. In 1977, Kusaie becomes a separate district. Until then it remains under the jurisdiction of the Ponape District. Kusaie lies 163 degrees east and 6 degrees north, 2,467 miles south-west of Honolulu and 1,206 miles southeast of Guam.

The present study was conducted on Guam, working closely with the Kusaien community which has become established there. Many Kusaiens have migrated to Guam for economic reasons, while others come on a temporary basis to study at the University of Guam. Kusaien was chosen as the language because (1) there has been little work done on the language, (2) the researcher had established a familiarity with the language and felt that explorations into the semantic domain would be more relevant using a language where the learning of basic principles was previously accomplished, (3) the familiarity of the language provided stimuli to discovery of interesting semantic problems, and (4) Kusaien is an Austronesian language and the study of one of these languages has the potential of contributing to a deeper understanding of other languages in the language family, and, at a higher level, to the other languages of the world.

DAI 38/02A:769. 77-15559
VIJCHULATA, Boosakorn Tanticharusthum
The surface syntactic structure of the simple clause in Thai: a stratificational model with (deep) case hypothesis.

This study gives a generalized description of the surface syntactic structure or lexemic structure of the simple clause in Thai. The analytic methods of the (deep) case hypothesis and stratificational theory are used for the first time as the theoretical framework to describe Thai syntax. The semantic cases or sememic roles necessary for the Thai simple clause are first identified, based on the framework of Fillmore, Starosta, Halliday, Gleason, Bennett, and Sullivan. Case dealing with temporal and spatial expressions are excluded. Then, the realizations of the non-temporal and non-spatial cases in surface structure are determined in terms of the order of realization and the accompanying prepositional markers or their lack.

Because this work is done within not only the framework of stratificational theory but also that of case grammar, there is a thorough literature review of the case descriptions in previous Thai grammars, including the framework of traditional grammar, Fillmore's case model, and Starosta's lexicase model. These descriptions have many shortcomings relative to the case system in Thai. This is due to an application of inadequate model(s) or insufficiency of investigation when the main focus is elsewhere, i.e., not on the surface structure. However, those studies provide a good background for redefinitions of the semantic cases and the introduction of some new cases necessary for the present work. The new definitions given are considered just rules of thumb without any attempt to give them a universally valid basis. But, they are more suitable to the surface syntax of Thai.

Chapter three determines the surface realizations of the semantic cases (defined in chapter two) in the simple clause. This includes the realization of case markers (prepositions), together with various case frames (combinations of cases), beginning with all combinations of two cases through those of seven cases (maximum).

Chapter four focuses on the distribution of each case across the clause and the hierarchy of case realizations in both the subject position and each (post-verbal) complement position in the simple clause. The ultimate goal is a generalization of the surface syntactic structure in terms of precedence ordering among surface realizations of the cases in the clause. The most significant contribution of this study is to the teaching of Thai syntax. The present approach permits the language to be instructed in a more explicit and versatile way, allowing the surface clause to be taught both directly and in a completely generalized fashion.

DAI 39/04A:2227. 78-17464

VINUYA, Remedios V.
The segmentals of Ibanag (a descriptive study).

This paper is an attempt (1) to establish the segmentals of Ibanag as spoken in Ilagan, Isabela; (2) to describe the manner in which each of these phonemes is produced; and (3) to describe the permissible distribution of each phoneme in the language.

The language under study is being used by some people in Isabela, Cagayan, and parts of Nueva Vizcaya, all of them located in Northern Luzon.

The main informant, Miss Zenda Paguyo, is a native of Ilagan, Isabela; and has been residing there since birth. Her speech does not differ appreciably from that of most cultivated speakers of Ibanag in Ilagan, and she also reads in the language just as well.

Most of the phonemic statements and conclusions in the study have been based on the results of the phonetic observations and analysis of the idiolect of the main informant and her sister Estrella. The speech of Mr. Vicente Sarangay and that of Miss Loreto Santos, also of the M.A.T. (English) Program of the University of the Philippines, have also been observed and analyzed.
VIS, Joan Hanin
Aspects of verb serialisation in Thai.
Several problematic syntactic constructions are examined in order to determine if the grammar of Thai requires the postulation of a verb phrase expanding to two main verbs. In Chapters I to IV, alleged multiple verb sequences are shown to consist of a verb plus an element belonging to one of the following syntactic categories: 'modal', preposition, and complementizer. In contrast, Chapter V is concerned with 'verb series' that derive from distinct underlying verb phrases. For the specific Thai constructions investigated in this study, it is concluded that there is no evidence to motivate a phrase structure rule that generates an optional second verb.

VITHAKAMONTRI, Raevadee
A descriptive contrastive analysis of Thai and English personal pronouns.
Describes the nature of the personal pronoun systems of English and Thai based on the three aspects of form, meaning and distribution, in order to predict difficulties of Thai learners of English. Consists of three parts: part 1, an analysis of the personal pronoun system of central Thai, the official language; part 2, an analysis of the personal system of English; and part 3, a contrastive analysis of English and Thai personal pronouns.

VOGEL, Kenneth Richard
Attitudes, motivation and attained proficiency in ESL: a sociolinguistic study of American Samoan ninth graders.
A population of American Samoan secondary students was studied in order to determine if there is a relationship between their motivational orientation and attitudes, and their proficiency in English as a second language. Ninety-seven ninth graders from Samoana High School were sampled via a direct and indirect attitude questionnaire. The direct questions dealt with reasons for learning English, and the indirect section dealt with their attitudes toward themselves, toward how they would like to be, toward Samoans and toward Americans. Proficiency was tested via a fifty item cloze test. The data compiled indicated that the students were more instrumentally oriented in their reasons for learning English, and that they had a rather anti-integrative view of Americans. Factor analyses and regression techniques revealed several correlations between attitudes and proficiency. Studying English to get a job correlated positively (.25, p< .025) with proficiency as did several adjectives on the indirect scales. Two factors referenced against Self (Helpful, Optimistic and Kind) and Samoans (Religious and Efficient) correlated highest (.47, p< .01 and .45, p< .01, respectively) with the cloze test. No significant trends were observed vis à vis attitudes and Americans.

It was concluded that the general strength of the correlations measured in this study were too weak to enable educationally significant generalizations to be made, and that this fact may have been due to the lack of valid and sensitive instruments to measure affective variables.

VOORHOEVE, Clemens Lambertus
The Flamingo Bay dialect of the Asmat language.
The following description of the language is the result of an investigation into the coastal dialect around Flamingo Bay which was carried out from November, 1960, to September, 1962, under the auspices of the Stichting Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek Nieuw-Guinea.
The aim of this research was the collecting of material for a description of one of the Asmat dialects. Outside Mission circles in New Guinea, almost nothing was known about Asmat. Drabbe’s grammar of the Ajám dialect had been published, though this fact was not known to me until I arrived in the area, and found that the Mission disposed over a few copies of it. The only thing on Asmat I had had at my disposal was a short vocabulary at the end of Drabbe’s Kámoro grammar. Thus a preliminary orientation into the language was not possible. The investigation had to be started from scratch.

For some time the Roman Catholic Mission had been opening schools in the Asmat region, the language taught in them being Malay, the *lingua franca* of West New Guinea. It was therefore obvious that the thing to do in this situation was to use Malay as the contact language and to make use of bilingual informants - Asmat Papuans who had acquired a reasonable knowledge of Malay in school.

The Flamingo Bay dialect is spoken by about 2,600 people who live in five villages, Ewer, Surú, Jepém, Peñ and Uwús, situated in the immediate vicinity of Flamingo Bay. In the literature on Asmat, this group of villages is also called Bismán, but the people themselves apply this name only to the villages of Ewer and Surú, of which the inhabitants formerly lived together.

The language of the villages around Flamingo Bay exhibit small lexical variations as between one village and another. Within Surú, the descendants of the people from Kajé are distinguished from the ‘true’ people of Surú by some lexical peculiarities in their speech. These singularities are regarded by the non-Kajé people as typical of the latter. Nothing comparable concerning the people from Majít came to my attention.

The collaboration of two boys from Surú, Mípekic and Natinák, was arranged with the help of the Mission.

Because the boys were still rather young, their knowledge of their mother tongue, of tradition and of mythology was sometimes inadequate for the translating of the folk tales I collected. The help of an older man was then enlisted for the interpretation of mythological matters and special usage. In addition, all the Asmat people with whom I conversed acted as informants. The information received from them was always checked again with the regular informants.

The reason I chose two of the latter was primarily to enable me to control the information given by the one by that provided by the other and vice versa. Another reason was that the boys’ capacity for work was rather small, especially in the beginning - an hour at a stretch was more than enough for them. Later, when they had been properly trained, they could sustain a session of two hours or longer without difficulty. No fixed scheme of questioning was followed at these sessions. The discussion began on a particular subject and developed as it went along, depending upon the mood of the informant. The boys were never prevented from giving information spontaneously, even if it were not relevant, but sometimes they had to be guided along a fresh track back to the original subject. If it became apparent that an answer to a question about a particular matter was not forthcoming readily, either because the boy did not understand me, or because he had had enough, then it was put on one side. Later, a casual return to it often produced good results. If one of them gave information on a subject and it differed from that which the other had furnished, then these variations were discussed in the presence of both of them. And sometimes it then became clear that they held differing opinions regarding the pronunciation of particular words, or their meaning.

A portable tape recorder was used extensively for the collecting of the language data and the music. Thus texts and music could always be got without difficulty. Only once was I requested not to record a sacred song. The Asmat people were delighted to hear their own music reproduced. Western music meant nothing to them. They were not much interested in the texts, though this did not alter the fact that the audience
always listened critically and expressed their disapproval in a very positive fashion of any deviations from the version they knew.

The analysis of the texts collected appeared to be of great value for an understanding of the language and it was through these that I came upon the track of the special forms of the Asmat verb which express varying moods.

The language of the folk tales would not appear to differ from common usage. Asmat songs, however, have their own vocabulary which is known only to the older people, particularly the singers. These latter were, however, less inclined to be communicative about it to strangers.


WAKEHAM, Mabel Irene
Deviations from standard English in the writing of Filipino College Students.

The purpose of this study was to discover what is happening to the English language in the Philippines, where it has been taught in the schools and used as the only language of instruction for more than sixty years. Since the many Filipino vernaculars remain the language of the home, the typical Filipino child encounters English only when he starts to school. Much of the teaching is done by those who have themselves had little contact with native speakers of English.

A group of 341 papers written by college freshmen in two schools in the Philippines, one near Manila and one in Central Mindanao in the south, on a variety of assigned and free topics, were examined for deviations from standard English, referred to in the study as D's. Those having to do with the over-all organization of the papers were disregarded, as were most D's concerned primarily with the writing system of the language. Spelling D's were included because of the effect of native language interference, and punctuation D's were included only when they indicated a non-native intonation pattern.

The eight groups into which the 5,827 D's were divided, with the total for each, are as follows: (1) Singular-plural problems (exclusive of the verb system), 680; (2) Use of prepositions, 720; (3) Spelling, 964; (4) Omissions, 688; (5) Verb problems--tenses, 1,615; (6) Verb Problems--subject-verb agreement, 380; (7) Wrong use of words, 510; (8) Miscellaneous, 270.

Following an introductory chapter, chapters two through nine are devoted to classification, analysis, and attempt to explain each of these types of D's, with many illustrations.

To verify the assumption that the mistakes made by Filipinos using English are basically different from those made by native speakers, a diagnostic test of 100 items was administered to a group of high school juniors in California, and to groups of college freshmen in the Philippines. The results confirmed the hypothesis that some non-standard usages are becoming firmly established in Filipino English and are widely accepted as the preferred form.

Special attention was given to the degree of interference by the vernaculars, and to discovering what patterns in the use of the language are emerging.

Analysis of the various types of D's shows that some categories which are obligatory in English but not in the vernaculars, such as that between masculine and feminine in the personal pronouns, are widely respected in Filipino English; while others, such as the distinction between singular and plural, or between past and present, are widely disregarded. D's involving omission of anaphoric elements in the sentence can
usually be traced directly to interference by vernacular sentence patterns. Interference by a different phonological system accounts for a significant share of the spelling D's. Some D's, both in spelling and other categories, are traceable to the inherent complexity and inconsistency of English. Because many of the signals which are disregarded in Filipino English, such as inflectional endings for number and tense, are redundant in standard English, there is little breakdown in communication.

DAI 26/11:6709. 66-02636

WALKER, Dale Franklin
A sketch of the Lampung language: the Pesirir dialect of Way Lima.
The Lampung language is spoken in Indonesia, in the southern part of the island of Sumatra. The language is classed in the western branch of the Austronesian language family.

Part I of the dissertation is a grammatical sketch of the language. It begins with a summary statement of the phonology of the language. The phonology is stated mostly in terms of classical phonemics, but with departures from the classical models when convenient for clarity in transcription. A short chapter on morphophonemics notes several variations in the phonological expression of a number of morphemes and provides ordered rules for their generation.

The two major chapters of the grammar analyze the sentence and the phrasal patterns of the language. The sentence consists of a topic and a comment with their constituents, analyzed on the basis of intonation contrasts. Variations in the ordering, deletion, and concatenation of the sentence constituents are described in terms of transformations relating the differing structures. Noun phrases and verbal phrases are described in terms of their basic and derived constituents. Verbal phrases include phrases with transitive or intransitive verbs, adjectives, or prepositions as head. A further phrasal type is the interrogative phrase.

The final chapter describes the morphology of the language. The major word-classes, nouns, adjectives, intransitive verbs, and transitive verbs, are described in terms of basic and derived members of the class. Reference is also made to the minor word-classes.

No single linguistic model has been used for this particular grammar. The basis of the grammar is eclectic, using techniques from various models where they have proved useful. This has been done since none of the current linguistic models has been found very satisfactory when applied to languages of the Indonesian type.

This grammar is intended to be a contribution to Indonesian linguistics in that, first, it makes available material from one of the lesser known languages of Indonesia, and second, it offers an alternative type of analysis to those used in grammars which have been made of other Indonesian languages. Special emphases of the grammar are the role of intonation is signaling the syntax of sentences, and the topic-comment relation as the basic structure underlying the sentences of the language.

Part II of the dissertation is a collection of texts in this dialect of Lampung, with English translations. Part III is a glossary to the grammar and the texts.

DAI 34/07A:6621. 74-06362

WALLACE, Stephen
Linguistic and social dimensions of phonological variation in Jakarta Malay.
This study is an investigation of synchronic and diachronic phonological diversity in the Malay dialect of Jakarta, the capital city of the Republic of Indonesia and the largest metropolis in Southeast Asia. The data on which this work is based were collected during a year's field research in which tape recordings of casual, natural conversations were made and transcribed with the assistance of several native-speaker informants.
After an introductory Chapter I in which relevant social, cultural, historical, and linguistic background information is outlined, there follows as Chapter II a sketch of the sound system of Jakarta Malay, together with pertinent facts about the morphology and morphophonemic alternations of the language. Chapters III through V describe the points of phonological difference in present-day Jakarta, using standard Indonesian (a form of literary Malay and the national language) as a language of reference. Phonological variables discussed include the correspondences in Jakarta Malay to Indonesian word-final -a (Chapter III); Indonesian word-final nonlow vowels (Chapter IV); and Indonesian h, k, r, and s (Chapter V). While other linguistic scholars (von Dewall, Muhadjir, Kahler, and Ikranagara) have recognized only geographical factors as significant in Jakarta, this study points out the crucial importance of nongeographical social factors such as age, socioeconomic class, ethnic group, sex, and native language as parameters determining the pronunciation of casual Jakarta Malay. Of equal importance is the discovery of the heretofore unnoticed special behavior of different word-classes (especially personal pronouns, interrogatives, deictics, personal names, kinship terms, numerals, terms of aversion, and interjections), as well as of numerous individual common lexical items, with respect to the various points of phonological difference. It is seen particularly that those varieties of Jakarta Malay typical of the Betawi ("Original Jakarta") ethnic group and reported in the literature as distinctively Jakarta are disappearing. These are being replaced by a fairly uniform variety prevalent among the lower classes and the youth of all ethnic groups. This latter variety, termed Modern Jakarta Malay, is characterized above all by the presence of -ɛ in functors, -a in contentives where standard Indonesian has -a and the traditional Betawi varieties have a number of correspondences. Correlations are found between these and other salient phonological differences and the rapid social change which the city has undergone in recent decades.

As each phonological variable is discussed, new hypotheses are proposed as to the origin of the present situation. Of special interest from the perspective of linguistic borrowing and contact is the provenance of Jakarta Malay -ɛ from the *imāla of colloquial southern Arabian Arabic; of -a from the nearby Javanese dialect of Banten; of the excrecent final glottal catch from Sundanese; of final -k (instead of the more usual Malay final glottal catch) from Sundanese and western Javanese; and of the loss of final -h from Chinese Malay.

Chapter VI summarizes the results and states certain theoretical implications of the findings. Hypotheses of Labov and Gumperz concerning the development of language in cities are evaluated in light of the Jakartan evidence. Note is furthermore made of the role of word-classes and of the mean of individual lexical items in situations of phonological fluctuation, with particular reference to the notion of a phonological diasystem promoted, e.g., by Trudgill. The study concludes in the Appendix with mention of the field procedures employed.

DAI 37/11A: 7116. 77-11023

WALSH, David Scott
The phonology and phrase structure of Raxa.
pp. 1-9; 10-21 Phonology; 23-76; 77 Summary and conclusion.

WANG, Stephen S.
Phonology of Chinese loanwords in a Northern Tai dialect.
Chinese loanwords in the Northern Tai dialect of Bor-ae in Yunnan are shown to have come largely from three sources. An early loan group comprises of words which entered Proto-Bor-ae when the latter still retained most of the phonological features of the reconstructed Proto-Tai. These early loans, however, can be distinguished from native words by (I) their absence in Southwestern Tai, e.g., Standard Thai, which is
one of the three dialect groups on the basis of which Proto-Tai is reconstructed, (2) and their systematic relationship with Middle Chinese (ca. 7th century A.D.).

A second group of loanwords, relatively small in number, can be demonstrated to have come from a Yueh (Cantonese) dialect. There are some similarities between the early loans and Yueh loans which suggest the possibility that the source language of the former was a Proto-Yueh dialect. The third group of loans are imported from Southwestern Mandarin, the prevalent Chinese dialect of the region.

In addition to the three loan groups there are some forms which exhibit blending of features from more than one source. This phenomenon is explained by the identification of a later loanword with its cognate in the early loan group and the substitution of some of the features of the former by those of the latter. It is not always possible, however, to determine what is the hypothetical base form and what is the superimposed form in a given case of blending. It is noted that some of these problems, as well as the phonological structure of the source language of the early loans, can be better understood by a comparison of Chinese loans in several Tai dialects spoken in southwestern China.

DAI 27/12A:4240. 67-07685

WARD, Jack Haven
Mutual intelligibility between certain Polynesian speech communities.

pp. 1-20 Nature of the study; 21-32 The tests and their results; 33-64 Observations and conclusions; 65-89 Sentence tests; 90-101 Basic vocabulary tests; 102-426 Sentence test tally sheets; 437-558 Basic vocabulary tally sheets.

WARD, Jack Haven
Phonology, morphophonemics and the dimensions of variation in spoken Balinese.

The Balinese language, like Balinese culture generally, shows considerable variability. This study is an attempt to document the main types of phenomena within which one encounters a range of forms representing single meanings.

The theoretical orientation of this work is that of linguistic structuralism. The method of data collection was twofold; informant oriented field work and the use of library resources. The phonology and morphophonemics are based on the field work while much of the historical data were drawn from library sources. The treatment of dialects and social levels, while largely products of the field work, also made significant use of published material.

Since all forms in language must be represented in some phonemic shape, a description of the phonological system of Balinese constitutes the initial and basic portion of the study. The morphophonemic description confines itself to matters of automatic alternation and free alternation which generally correlate with speech style. Morphophonemic alternation which requires the identification of specific morphemes or classes of morphemes, such as in substantive and verbal derivation, are properly left to a grammatical treatment although the discussion of some geographical (dialect) variation does touch on such matters.

It is revealing to observe some contemporary variation in relation to the internal and external history of the language. Variation within Old Balinese is investigated and the major sound changes in the language from Old Balinese (about 1,000 AD) to modern Balinese are traced. The study points out the explanatory implications of both for an understanding of contemporary variation.

Present-day Balinese is seen to show variation of style, geographical location, and social context. These categories cut across the structural domains of lexicon, phonology, morphophonemics, and grammar. Only the first three domains are given substantial treatment here since a description of grammar does not constitute part of this study.
The study includes two large lists of forms which have been classed, in the case of one list, in terms of social or status level usage and, in the case of the other, in terms of the phonemic correspondences within lexical sets the members of which are drawn from the different status categories. Although the second list shows some minor regularities, most social variation is seen to be a matter of lexical selection between forms which do not show similarities of shape.

The description of the selection of socially determined alternants establishes two types of governing factors and two corresponding distinctions of status levels. The first factor is the intimate-remote relationship, which certainly includes status difference, between speaker and addressee. This determines what is called the structural level, revealed by the choice of function words. The other factor is the status differences among speaker, addressee, and third parties, which determines what is called lexical level and is reflected in choice of contentive words.

WARIE, Pai rat
Some sociolinguistic aspects of language contact in Thailand.

This dissertation is a study of some sociolinguistic aspects of language contact in Thailand. It focuses on the contact of Thai and English because of the significant role that English has played upon Thai education in general and Thai language in particular.

The study has attempted to describe the contact phenomenon within the framework of Code-Mixing as presented in Kachru (1975, 1978), where the interrelationship of role, form, and function is crucial. Code-Mixing refers to a consistent transfer of linguistic units from one language to another, and by such a language mixture developing a new code of communication (as opposed to Code-Switching, which focuses on the non-mixed alternation of two languages).

The dissertation consists of nine chapters.

Chapter 1 describes the objectives and the focus of study. Previous research on the Thai language is discussed. The chapter also includes the methods and theoretical framework of the study.

Chapter 2 provides a brief sociolinguistic profile of Thailand, which is essential to a description of Code-Mixing.

Chapter 3 presents major types of language contact in Thailand. It first examines the language identity of each minority group in Thailand and later shows that the contacts with different ethnic groups provide the Thais with additional vocabularies, special styles, and registers.

Chapter 4 covers both the historical and contemporary use of English within Thai contexts. Recent research of English as a world language is also discussed.

In Chapter 5, important characteristics of the Thai language are given. They are relevant to the nativization processes of English loanwords in Thai.

Chapter 6, the main chapter of the dissertation, proposes that Code-Mixing is a more illuminating framework to deal with the phenomenon of language contact in Thailand than Code-Switching. It discusses in detail formal characteristics of Code-Mixing. Illustrations from contemporary Thai literature are used. The study yields some important generalizations concerning the nativization processes used by the Thai speakers, which also share certain features with the other speakers in Southeast Asian countries.

Chapter 7 discusses the functional aspects of codemixing, its motivations and its sociolinguistic implications. It is demonstrated that the widespread CM of English has added new linguistic strata to the repertoire of the Thai speakers, and that social contexts as well as relative status of the participants play important roles.

Chapter 8 briefly presents linguistic implications of CM. It also suggests that processes of nativization of the past can be inferred from the present evidence of
code mixing with English. It supports the variationists and diffusionists theories of language change, namely that linguistic change can be observed in progress.

Chapter 9 is a summary and conclusions. Directions for future study are also suggested.

WAROTAMASIKKHADIT, Udom
Thai syntax: an outline.
This dissertation presents an outline of Thai syntax based on the transformational theory. Formality explicitness, completeness, and simplicity are the main criteria of this study.
The grammar presented here can generate a great number of grammatical sentences and also show the relationship of different linguistic categories within the structure of the language through the generation of a finite number of rules in various levels, i.e. the phrase structure level, the transformational level. (In this study the morphophonemic level is not included.)

In addition to the introductory chapter, the chapter on the phrase structure consists of 42 PS-rules and 201 rules of a sample lexicon. Suprasegmentals, a primary stress, a weak stress, and an emphatic stress, are incorporated in this chapter.

The chapter on generalized grammatical transformations presents 35 rules of two-string optional transformations. A secondary stress and ",", a boundary marker within a sentence, are treated in this chapter.

The following chapter dealing with one-string optional transformations consists of 28 rules of various types, i.e. addition, inversion, deletion, replacement, and reduction.

Obligatory transformations are dealt with in the last chapter. Every strong generated by PS-rules and optional transformational rules has to undergo obligatory transformational rules has to undergo obligatory transformations in order to yield a correct sentence. This chapter consists of 19 rules.


WAROUW, Martha Salea
Peninjauan kembali terhadap pengelompokan bahasa-bahasa di Minahasa; suatu pendekatan kwantitatif. [A re-examination of the grouping of languages in Minahasa: a quantitative approach.]

pp. 1-28 Introduction; 29-84 Lexico-statistical considerations; 85-96 Quantitative typology; 97-113 Conclusions; 114 Bibliography.

WATERMAN, G. Henry

Tagalog New Testament translations produced by the American Philippine Bible Societies in 1933 and 1966, respectively were compared with respect to three basic aspects of communication: accuracy, dealing with the source, the Greek text naturalness, dealing with the encoding of the message in the Tagalog language; and readability, dealing with the response of the receptor, the native Tagalog reader.

To compare the two translations for accuracy, eight passages were selected at random from the New Testament and a literal transfer from Greek to English based on an
analysis of the Greek test was made for each passage. Similar transfers from Tagalog to English were made for the same passages in the two Tagalog translations. The three literal transfers were then lined up by syntactic units and an enumeration made of additions, omissions, transpositions, and lexical or grammatical changes made by one or the other of the Tagalog translations. Chi square tests showed that the 1966 translation had a significantly greater number of additions, omissions, and structural changes, but not of transpositions. A further analysis of the structural alterations judged half of them to be rendered with equal faithfulness in both translations, but 90% of the remaining half were judged to be more faithfully rendered in the 1966 translation.

To compare the two translations for naturalness, eight passages were selected at random from stories and articles published in a Tagalog weekly magazine, corresponding roughly to the types of literature of the New Testament passages. An enumeration was made of various kinds of grammatical features used in the three Tagalog sources. Chi square tests showed that both Tagalog translations differed significantly from original Tagalog literature in the use of verb forms, the predicate marker, and the coordinate connective, but neither differed significantly in the use of nominal constructions. The 1933 translation used significantly more words per sentence and fewer postpositive particles than original literature. The two translations differed significantly from each other only in the number of words per sentence and in the use of connectives and postpositive particles, but in every case the 1966 translation was closer, or as close, to original Tagalog literature than the 1933 translation.

To compare the two translations for readability, cloze tests were constructed from all twenty-four passages and administered to an 'experimental' group of young people in evangelical churches in the Tagalog-speaking area of the Philippines and to a 'control' group of non-evangelical young people at a teachers' college in Manila. The scores obtained for each test were classified according to the subject's age, educational attainment, home city or province, and religious affiliation. Analyses of variance of the scores of evangelical and non-evangelical subjects, of subjects from different denominations and from different geographical areas, and of the same subjects on a series of tests on the corresponding passages from all three sources indicated significant differences among the sources, the literary types, the educational levels, and the evangelical denominations, and between evangelicals and non-evangelicals. In every analysis involving the source materials, the 1966 translation was found to be significantly more readable than the 1933 translation.

Although the 1933 translation is closer in form to the Greek text, the 1966 translation corresponds much more closely to it in meaning. The 1966 translation is more natural in style as judged by original Tagalog literature. It is also more readable for native Tagalog readers. It is, therefore, concluded that the communicability of the 1966 translation is greater than that of the 1933 translation.

DAI 28/11: 4505 . 68-06173

WATSON, Karen Ann


This dissertation synthesizes Kenneth Burke's theory of rhetoric (dramatism) with William Labov's sociolinguistic method of narrative analysis, to provide a model from which a sample of stories collected from part-Hawaiian children is analyzed. Narratives from these children are found to compare very favorably in sophistication of narrative structure and style, with stories collected from Black and White children on the Mainland. Two narrative traditions are identified, one developed in Standard English and one developed in Hawaiian Creole English. A number of quantitative analyses are undertaken on the data, which identify dimensions and clusters of complicating action and social context. A strong correlation is found between elements of social context and complicating action (narrative structure), indicating that narrative structure is a function of the immediate social context.
This preliminary survey crystallised some clear indications of the quality of oral language skills acquired by the Chinese 5 year olds (i.e. 5:2 to 6:1). Apart from the few recognised difficult phonemes like /l/, /r/ and /l/, the 5-year-old Chinese also had difficulty in producing the [r] sound correctly. Misarticulation of this [r] sound was mainly classified as substitution.

In their control of grammar, children in the present study appeared to find it generally easier to comprehend than to express. The findings strongly suggested that there was a lack of adequate internalised working system for the use of prepositions, third person pronouns and inflections.

The Chinese children in this sample seemed to have a poorer command of vocabulary than the average English speaking norm, i.e. 9 months younger.

Of the five factors under investigation, age, sex, SES, birth order and bilingualism, bilingualism appeared to have a significant effect on the English language proficiency of the sample. Monolinguals in English, i.e. the non-Chinese speaking subgroup, tended to perform better in all the language tests than the Chinese-English bilinguals, i.e. the Chinese speaking subgroup. Sex difference was found to have a significant effect of the vocabulary control of the children. There was a tendency for the boys to have a better command of vocabulary than the girls.

WIDJAJAKUSUMAH, Husein
Fonologi dan morfologi bahasa Bandjar. [Phonology and morphology of the Bandjar language.]

Bandjar is a dialect of Malay; for the purposes of this thesis it is called the Bandjar language, not the Bandjar dialect of Malay, because the language is the bearer of a culture felt by its members not to be a part of Malay culture. Other scholars are mentioned as supporting the view that Bandjar is a dialect of Malay.

The Bandjar language is mainly spoken in four kabupaten in the province of South Kalimantan:
1. Bandjar kabupaten and its capital Martapura.
2. South Hulusungai kabupaten and its capital Kandangan.
3. Central Hulusungai kabupaten and its capital Barabai.

The city of Bandjarmasin is an urban municipality in Bandjar kabupaten.

Other speakers are to be found in coastal regions throughout South and East Kalimantan. Other regions are added by other scholars.

Scholars say that the Bandjar language is a Malay mixture with elements of Malay, Javanese, Hindi and Dayak languages. Illustrations are given of Javanese influence.
and influence from local languages of Kalimantan on the Bandjar language. An examination of the influence of Indian, Arab and Western languages is considered beyond the frame of reference of this thesis.

The Bandjar language has two groups of dialects: those from upstream (Ulu) and those from the estuary (Muala or Kuala). Ulu covers the areas of South, Central and North Hulusungai, whereas Kuala covers the kabupaten of Bandjar.

Kuala dialect is the subject of this thesis. It is spoken around the city of Bandjarmasin. There is considerable influence, however, from Ulu dialect because of trade, migration and improved transportation. Kuala dialect was chosen because work has already been done on the Ulu dialect by Mr. H. Nourdiansjah, although he does not say that this is the dialect he has taken.

Husein Widjajakusumah is not a native speaker of the Bandjar language. He relied on the opinion of his informant, Mr. Saleh Saad, who speaks both Ulu and Kuala dialects at home, for much of his information concerning phonemes and their articulation base, free or bound morphemes, affinity, distribution and allomorphs. Phonetic description and pronunciation of consonants and semi-vowels is based on Husein Widjajakusumah's own perception.

As a result of the author's difficulties with not having Badjar as his first language, he feels this thesis is an 'extended closed corpus' which could be extended by a native speaker of Bandjar who has had sufficient opportunity to examine and extend the phonology and morphology of his language. Whereas the phoneme systems of dialects of Bandjar are compared to some extent, because of the closeness of the dialects, a comparison of the morphology of the dialects is considered beyond its bounds. This would be necessary in an 'open corpus'.

WILKINSON, Melanie P.
A language of South-west Victoria.
pp. 1-11 Introductory notes and the sources; 12-15 Non-linguistic groupings;
16-37 Linguistic groupings; 38-71 Phonology; 72-77 Phonotactics; 78-121 Notes on morpholgy and syntax; 122-153 Lexicon.

(This is in effect a group of dialects, centred around Warrnambool and Portland. There is no actual name for this language, although one of the main dialects is Kuurn-Kopan-noot.)

WILLIAMS, Corinne J.
Yuwaaliyaay and Yuwaalaraay: dialects of north-central New South Wales.
Australian National University, 1976. B.A.(Hons.). [iv], 223pp, illus, map.
pp. 2-17 The language and its speakers; 18-48 Phonemes and their realisations;
49-114 Morphology; 115-143 Syntax; 144-158 Texts; 159-191 Lexicon.

WILLIAMS, David
The influence of specific factors on interpretive responses of pre-university Malay students to reading the short story in English.
University of Malaya, 1974. Ph.D.
WILLMS, Alfred Karl Erwin
Lautliche und syntaktische Untersuchungen über die Mentawai-Sprache.
[A phonological and syntactical study of the Mentawai language.]


Danach zerfällt das Mentawai in drei Hauptdialekte, das Simalegi (im nördlichen Teil von Sabirut), das Sikoubou und das Sakalagan. Die beiden letzten unterscheiden sich nur wenig voneinander. Über das Simalegi liegt nur eine sehr kurze Wörterliste vor; nach ihr weicht es im Wortschatz stark ab.


WILSON, Gilian Ethel
Language problems of non-Pakeha children in New Zealand primary schools.

pp. 4-10 Different racial groups present in New Zealand primary schools; 10-25 The cultural background of the Islanders attending Beresford Street School; 26-45 Linguistic differences between English and other languages; 46-90 Problems, resulting from linguistic and cultural differences, in the teaching of English to non-Pakeha children and suggestions as to how these difficulties may be overcome; 91-92 Conclusion.

WILSON, Helen Irene
The phonology and syntax of Palauan verb affixes.

Palauan is a relatively undescribed Austronesian language. This dissertation is an attempt to provide a reasonably thorough account of the affixes which Palauan verbs can take. There are complexities associated with almost every affix, with regard both to its phonological form and its syntactic and semantic function. This area has not been treated adequately in the few available descriptions of the language. Viewing the data from a generative viewpoint enables us to generalize in a maximally natural way.

It is necessary to investigate the phonological system of the language in order to establish criteria for recognizing the same verb base in the environment of different affixes and for recognizing the same affix in the environment of different verb bases. Palauan phonology is unusually complex for an Austronesian language. There are several related rules which reduce and delete unstressed vowels and vowels in the environment of a glide. Stress is penultimate, and whether or not a verb contains a
suffix will affect the placement of stress and the subsequent reduction or deletion of the unstressed vowels.

The underlying forms of the morphemes are discussed in Chapter II, and Chapter III gives an outline sketch of phonological rules on the basis of evidence mostly from the noun alternations, but which are also needed for the analysis of the verbs. This is an essential preliminary to recognizing the idiosyncratic phonological properties which several of the verb affixes have.

The affixes are discussed in turn in Chapters IV-VII; they are grouped by syntactic function. Chapter IV deals with the stative affixes as well as the verbs which are inherently stative. The major stative affixes are the resultative stative /-1-/ and the anticipative stative /-VI1/ or /-aVI1/. The symbol V is used for a vowel whose quality is unknown. The form /-VI1/ of the anticipative affix is found to have important consequences for the underlying forms of the bases, since it is the only environment in which the vowel in the final syllable of a CVCVC base will occur.

Verbs which are non-stative are discussed in Chapter V; they must take the verb marker /mV-/ . This affix is difficult to identify since it occurs in so many different phonological shapes, but they can be accounted for by means of some of the regular phonological rules as well as some idiosyncratic properties of this affix, for example, the fact that it metathesizes with the initial consonant of the base in many cases. Transitive verbs marked just with this affix occur in ergative sentences. When the Agent NP is the subject the verb must also be marked for either progressive or perfective aspect. This marking is also phonologica odd; some historical explanations are offered.

There are two causative affixes, /wV-/ and /bVk-/, which are discussed in Chapter VI. Generally they do not contrast on a base, but some cases where they do are given. The reciprocal affix /kai-/ is the subject of Chapter VII; it functions to make explicit a symmetric relation between the individuals designated by the subject NP. This particular analysis is applicable to the reciprocal construction in other languages also, it is hoped.

An attempt is made to integrate the description of the phonological processes with that of the syntactic functions of the affixes, in order to achieve a consistent overall view of the phonological and syntactic phenomena relevant to Palauan verbs.

WILSON, William Henry
The O and A possessive markers in Hawaiian.

Hawaiian possessive markers come in two forms, O and A. The use of these two forms has not been adequately described. This study investigates the meaning and distribution of O and A and the four sets of possessive particles in which they occur: o/a1, ko/kA, o/a2, and no/nA. no/nA are claimed as the basic particles from which the other particles are derived.

It is argued here that 'noun' and 'verb' in Hawaiian are not basic properties of lexical items but are syntactic uses of words. There are five word classes that can be used in both verbal and nominal contexts. When used as verbs, these word classes can be differentiated according to the semantics of their relationship to the subject of the clause. The subject 'controls' this relationship with some word classes, but with others it stands in a 'patient' or 'sufferer' relation with the verb.

To be possessed a word must be used as a noun. There are two noun usages: a 'process noun' is one which is the nominalization of a verbal use of a word, that is, the nominalization of a sentence; a 'concept noun' is a direct nominal use of a lexical item without the verbal connotations associated with process noun. Some types of possession allow the use of all four possessive particles; others allow all but no/nA. Types of possession that do not allow no/nA are less basic, and involve rules introducing the particles o1 and a1. Central to the possessive marking system is the semantic opposition between control and non-control of the relationship. A marks a possessor as controller, O as non-controller. Certain rules can change particles containing A to O particles. Things used by the possessor to serve as a location for
him are possessed with 0 particles. The irregular use of 0 particles with the
traditional drink 'awa suggests that, in Proto-Polynesian, things which the possessor
intended to drink were possessed with 0 particles. A particles can become 0
particles when the possessed noun is a process noun; this change differentiates
process and concept noun usages with most word classes.

Particles with the same phonetic shape as certain possessive particles are found as
qualifiers of predicate phrases. These particles do not have possessive meaning,
however.

WIWAKANOND, Puangrut

How to improve English teaching as a second language in the upper
elementary schools of Thailand in the light of the way English is
taught in the elementary grades in the Philippines.

Discusses how English is taught successfully as a second language in the Philippines
and how this can be used in Thailand. Involves the discovery of oral abilities,
reading and writing skills, activities fostering language learning, utilizing English,
planning a balanced program, and use of audio-visual aids.

WOLFENDEN, Elmer Paul

A restatement of Tagalog grammar.

pp. 1-3 Introduction; 4-5 Grammatical elements; 6-12 Functors; 13-42 Contentives;
43-45 Phrases; 46-53 Clauses.

WOLFENDEN, Elmer Paul

A description of Hiligáynon phrase and clause constructions.

This dissertation presents a description of the phrase and clause structures of
Hiligáynon syntax. The description accounts for the correlation of grammatical func-
tions with semantic functions in underlying patterns, and also for the correlation of
the same grammatical functions with classes of exponents of the surface constructions.
Chapter One contains a discussion of the theoretical background of the tagmemic model
by which the phrase and clause constructions are presented.

Phrases are described in Chapter Two. A general phrase pattern is postulated as the
base from which the primary surface phrases are derived. Secondary and tertiary
phrases, which are relator-axis and more complicated modified phrases, are derived
in turn from the primary phrases by means of specified derivational processes.
General permutation rules, which involve the arrangements of elements within more
than one type of contrastive phrase, are distinguished from the phrase-specific rules.
Phrases in Hiligáynon are the most common exponents of clause-level tagmemes, and are
described before clauses in order to provide background information for the descrip-
tions of clauses.

The clause structures are described in Chapter Three. From a general underlying
pattern of clause structure come three groups of clauses, the nonverbal, the static, and
the declarative-verbal. A fourth group, the static--declarative-verbal, is
derived from elements of the latter two, and one type of interrogative clause is
derived from all of them.

The tagmemic approach utilized in this dissertation is modified to the extent of
formalizing a procedure for stating the underlying patterns. The underlying patterns
summarize those general features held in common by more than one contrastive surface
structure. Thus, the underlying patterns are made the bases from which surface
structures are derived.

The underlying patterns have both semantic and grammatical features, so that the
difference between underlying and surface structure is not seen to be a difference
between semantic deep structure and grammatical surface structure, but rather a difference between underlying general patterns of structure and specific surface structure. There is a mixture of semantic and grammatical information at both levels.

To state the underlying patterns, an all-function tagmeme is postulated to express the correlation between grammatical and semantic functions. Steps in the derivational processes which lead to surface structures are given through tagmemic formulas using Pike's concept of linguistic matrix multiplication operations for both phrases and clauses.


WOLFF, Ida Operario
Morphology of the northern Samareño verb.


WOLFF, John Ulrich
Cebuano Visayan syntax.

Cebuano Visayan is a language spoken on the central islands of the Philippines by around seven million people. This study is a description of Cebuano Visayan syntax, the distribution of forms of word length or longer. Intonation is excluded.

Forms are described according to their constituency, to the constructions into which they enter and to their paradigmatic relationships with each other. The analysis follows the lines set forth by Bloomfield and his followers, e.g., Charles Hockett, *A Course in Modern Linguistics*, 1958, and Rulon Wells, 'Immediate Constituents', *Language*, 1947. In addition a definition of paradigm and criteria for classifying forms into paradigms are developed and applied to Cebuano forms. Two types of paradigms are distinguished: one-way transformational and two-way transformational.

Chapter One gives the background and the phonology and morphophonemics necessary for understanding the examples. Chapter Two develops the framework in terms of which the analysis is made. Chapters Three-Five list the constituency of form classes and the constructions into which they enter. This listing is by means of formulas. Each formula names a construction and lists the forms which constitute it. The constructions into which a given form enters is the list of formulas of which that form is a constituent. Chapter Six lists the paradigms involving differences in word order. Chapter Seven lists other paradigms. These paradigms are arranged primarily according to basic types from which other paradigms can be inferred and secondarily according to the forms which constitute the members.

Each formula and paradigm is illustrated by examples, taken from longer texts.

DAI 26/04:2200. 65-09734

WONG, Irene Foong-Herg
Object complements in Malay.

This thesis examines, within the framework of current transformational grammar, the syntactic processes involved in the object complement system of Malay. Its primary purpose is to construct and incorporate within the grammar of Malay the means for correctly generating sentences containing object complements.

The study has revealed that two types of deep structure trees underlie the object complements, depending on the presence or absence of the indirect object in the matrix sentence. Context-free branching rules are written to generate these trees. Transformations are then proposed to account for the various surface structures of
the object complements, and the ordering of these transformations with respect to each other is discussed. Two types of complements are found for Malay, depending on the presence or absence of the subject of the embedded complement. It is claimed that both these types of complements have the same deep structure, and result only from different transformational processes.

Finally, features are formulated for the lexicon in order to help generate well-formed object complements in Malay, and two types of constraints are formulated in order to prevent ill-formed object complements from being generated by the grammar.

WOOLFORD, Ellen Bless
Aspects of Tok Pisin grammar.

Tok Pisin (New Guinea Pidgin) is a pidgin or an incipient creole language that serves as a major lingua franca in Papua New Guinea. Because pidgin languages have fewer complexities than other languages (e.g., much less redundancy and stylistic variation), they may be important in the determination of what constitutes a universal grammar. The aim of this study is to provide an analysis of certain aspects of Tok Pisin grammar in a transformational framework and to compare these Tok Pisin structures to analogous constructions in English in order to determine the extent to which this English-based pidgin is simpler than and/or different from English.

Chapter I is a general introduction outlining the history of Tok Pisin, the theory of pidgin and creole languages, previous work on Tok Pisin and the fieldwork upon which this analysis is based.

Chapter II deals with the generation of pronouns under a determiner node and the semantic features that underlie the pronoun-determiner system. In addition, a possible derivation of the -pela suffix on adjectives, quantifiers and determiners is presented.

In Chapter III, question formation is analyzed and it is concluded that there is no rule of WH Movement or Subject-Auxiliary Inversion in Tok Pisin.

Chapter IV is an analysis of negation in Tok Pisin. Unlike English, wherein a negative can be generated in several different positions in deep structure, negatives in Tok Pisin are generated only in the first or left-most position in the predicate and they cannot be moved from that position. Moreover, only one negative can be generated per clause. The scope of negatives with respect to quantifiers and modals can be completely determined on the basis of either deep or surface structure so that there is no motivation to generate negatives as higher predicates on these grounds.

Chapters V and VI deal with the possessive construction and the syntax and semantics of prepositional phrases headed by bilong and long. It is argued that in all constructions in which they occur, bilong and long are generated as prepositions and that there is no sentential source for possessives.

Serial verb constructions are examined in Chapter VII, and a phrase structure rule is proposed such that a verb phrase can dominate another verb phrase in order to base generate certain serial constructions.

In the last chapter, arguments are presented against a passive transformation in Tok Pisin and alternative means of relating verbs with both transitive and intransitive forms are suggested.


DAI 38/12A:7307. 7807644
WOODS, Fe Miguel
First language interference with English verbs and personal pronouns by Ilocano students.

The purpose of this study was to determine whether there was a developmental trend of interference of Ilocano as a first language with English as a second language. The specific areas examined were the use of the English verbs and personal pronouns.

Two assumptions on language interference were examined: (1) Grammatical interference of the first language with the second language in oral language will become progressively less from the elementary grades through high school and college levels; (2) Grammatical interference from the first language to the second language will be greater in oral than in written language.

Data for this study were obtained from the spontaneous oral and written compositions, through the use of pictures, by ninety-five Ilocano students in the Philippines. Three educational levels were represented in this study: elementary, high school and college levels.

Contrastive analyses between Ilocano and English verbs and personal pronouns were undertaken to determine the grammatical differences between the two languages. These differences served as bases for the development of the two frameworks of errors due to the interference of Ilocano. An error was considered an interference error if it could be classified under any of the types of errors in the two frameworks formulated for this study.

The results of the analysis supported parts of assumption 1 and all parts of assumption 2. The study on verbs showed no general trend of interference while the study on pronouns showed a decreasing trend of interference from elementary through college levels. In the study on verbs, a decreasing end of interference was found from grade two to grade six and high school. There was a great decrease of interference from grade two to grade four because of an increased knowledge in English gained beginning grade three when the students started using English as a medium of instruction. An analysis of the individual error types revealed that a decreasing trend of interference was true from the elementary level through high school only. A plateau was reached at the end of high school and persisted through college in areas where the Ilocano student was required to underdifferentiate, delete, or add elements of English. Interference increased from high school to college when English required the Ilocano student to overdifferentiate in his use of English.

Conclusions relevant to language interference theory and the teaching of English to Ilocano students were drawn. The decrease of first language interference with increased use of the language was largely dependent upon the nature of the differences between the two languages. Interference was greater in spoken than written language. These two conclusions relevant to language interference theory have implications to the teaching of a second language. Emphasis should be placed on teaching categories in the second language where an overdifferentiation of the target language in relation to the first language is required. There should be an emphasis in the use of the accepted grammatical forms from the earliest stage of learning the second language to avoid the 'fossilization' and 'persistence' of unaccepted language forms.

DAI 32/11A:6256. 72-13688

WORSLEY, Peter Maurice
The changing social structure of the Wanindiljaugwa.
Australian National University, 1964. Ph.D. xviii, 394 pp, figs, tbls.

Chapter 4 includes: Life-stages: the terminology. Chapter 5 includes: The kinship terminology. Appendix 1 (pp. 358-368): The Enindiljaugwa language. Appendix 2 (pp. 386-390): Principal plants eaten by the Wanindiljaugwa includes vernacular and systematic names.

WU, Peter Shu-Ping
A descriptive analysis of the Bunun language.
Georgetown University, 1969. M.A.

[Although this item is cited in the literature it is described as a "long-term paper" and no copies are held at Georgetown University.]
WUN, U.
The development of the Burmese language in the medieval period.
Oxford University, 1969. B. Litt.
The thesis traces the origin of Burmese alphabets, through Mon and other South-East Asian scripts, to the Pallava writing of south India. To see the relationship between Burmese and Tibetan, two literate languages of the Tibeto-Burman sub-family, it attempts to examine the vocabulary, phonology and grammar of the two with reference as far as possible to early Tibetan and to Burmese as found in the inscriptions of the Pagan Dynasty 1044-1287 A.D. The main part of it deals with medieval Burmese grammar, old Burmese orthography and early loanwords from India.

YALLOP, Colin L.
A description of the Aljawara language.
This is an account of the Aljawara language, as recorded at Lake Nash, Northern Territory. The account incorporates phonological, morphological and syntactic statements, and discussion of some theoretical implications of the linguistic data. The phonological statement describes the language in terms of segmental phonemes, suprasegmental features and combinations of phonemes. The morphological statement describes the language in terms of morphemes and classifies morphemes according to their patterns of co-occurrence in utterances. The syntactic statement describes the most common patterns of word and phrase arrangement in utterances. These statements are followed by an examination of three areas of theoretical linguistics to which the Aljawara data are relevant. First, the phonetic data on which the phonological statement is based are submitted to more detailed examination, with particular reference to the hypotheses that all languages fall within a universal phonetic framework. Second, some difficulties in using the phoneme as a unit of description are indicated, and alternative definitions of the phoneme are tested against these difficulties. Third, the question of whether generative models of language are suitable in field linguistics is raised: the elegance and universalism of generative models are balanced against the practical problems of presenting linguistic data in a suitable format, devising an adequate orthography and discerning the intuitive feelings of a speaker of an unfamiliar language. The thesis closes with sample texts and a lexicon of the most commonly used vocabulary.

YAP, Fe Aldave
A synchronic analysis of Tagalog phonemes.
This study attempts to give a purely synchronic description of the phonemic system of the Tagalog language as spoken by the present investigator who has made herself the informant for this investigation. The purpose is to shape this material into the form of useful introduction and a sound orientation for students of general linguistics, or linguists interested in the Philippine national language.
The phonemes of Tagalog are analyzed in terms of the formula:
\[ C \quad U \quad V \quad D \]
Unit refers to the phoneme. There are 21 segmental phonemes in Tagalog. They are classified and their patterns are established on the basis of the distinctive features by which they stand in contrast with each other. Among consonants there are two main dimensions of phonemic contrast: point of articulation and manner of articulation. A further contrast of voice versus breath exists in the stop phonemes only. The main distinctive features of Tagalog vowels involve two-dimensional contrasts in height and advancement of the tongue. There are other, subsidiary, features like lip-rounding, tenseness and laxness of the tongue, length, etc.
These phonemes have allophones which are either in complementary distribution or in free variation. The variations of phonemes within given morphemes are here considered to be morphophonemic alternations.

The basic syllable structures of Tagalog are CV and CVC, e.g., *tubig* /túbik/ 'water'. Tagalog words represented orthographically with a final vowel may end with either */ʔ/ or */h/ which is not reflected in the writing system. The two are in contrastive distribution. Thus, *bata* /bátah/ 'child' vs. *bata* /bátah/ 'bathrobe'.

Consonant clusters occur in all positions. Initial clusters may be summarized in the following formula:

\[ C = \text{Consonant} \]
\[ C_1C_2 = \text{the first and second C} \]
\[ C_2 = s \ l \ r \ w \ y \]
\[ C_1 = t \quad \text{if } C_2 = s \]
\[ C_1 = p \ b \ k \ g \quad \text{if } C_2 = l \]
\[ C_1 = p \ b \ t \ d \ k \ g \quad \text{if } C_2 = r \]
\[ C_1 = \text{any C except } w \ y \quad \text{if } C_2 = w \text{ or } y \]

These clusters may be illustrated in the following examples: *tsa* /tsah/ 'tea', *klase* /klásh/ 'class', *diyan* /dyan/ 'there', *kwento* /kwénto/ 'story', etc.

Suprasegmentally, Tagalog has three kinds of stress: primary '//', secondary '/1/' and weak (unmarked); three levels of pitch: /1/, /2/ and /3/, reading from low to high, and two terminal junctures: "single bar" /1/ and "rising" juncture /‡/.

Stress plays an important role in Tagalog and it is a distinctive phenomenon which conveys meaning. Stress is correlated with length. The following pairs of words are distinguished only by stress or length: *baga* /bá:gaʔ/ 'lungs' and *baga* /bá:ghaʔ/ 'ember' vs. *baga* /bá:gaʔ/ 'abscess' and *baga* /bá:ghaʔ/ 'interrogative marker'.

YASUDA, Ayako  
The structure of the Penrhyn phrase.  
pp. 1-5 Introduction; 6-33 Phonology; 34-164 Morphology-syntax.

YEE, Alyce Ako  
A study of the development of language among bilingual children of Chinese ancestry in the city of Honolulu, as measured by their use of English and Chinese words.  
A study using the same techniques as Chun (1935). Sample bilingual conversations of children aged 20 months to six years pp. 78-83.

YEN, Sian-Lin  
Studies in the phonological history of Amoy Chinese.  
The present work is an attempt at reconstructing the phonological history of Amoy Chinese up to circa 700 A.D. The materials utilized for this reconstruction are mainly lexical items borrowed into this language from Ancient Chinese, embodied in the *ch'ieh-yün* dictionary of 601 A.D., which has been reconstructed fairly successfully, and whose subsequent phonological history during the T'ang dynasty is also fairly well-known. In the introductory chapter are discussed, among others, the following points:

(1) The most probable date at which a large-scale borrowing into Old Amoy of Ancient Chinese words took place—which is shown to be circa 700 A.C.

(2) The methods of determining whether a certain Modern Amoy word is of Ancient Chinese origin (Superstratum word) or of Old Amoy origin (Substratum word).
(3) The methods for reconstructing phonological changes: since it is possible to determine the Modern Amoy reflexes of all the Ancient Chinese initials and finals, if maximally general rules are formulated by means of which the former can be derived from the latter, these rules can then be assumed to be historical sound changes that took place between circa 700 A.D. and the present time. In order that these rules may be maximally general, they must be ordered—at least partially; this order among the rules can then be assumed to be the relative chronology of the historical sound changes. Maximally general rules can be formulated, if we adopt the simplicity criterion as defined by the generative grammarians and formulate maximally simple rules.

(4) The regularity of phonetic correspondence: the phonetic correspondence between two major strata of the Modern Amoy vocabulary is found to be, on the whole, regular, if it is established through the medium of Ancient Chinese initial and final categories.

(5) The methods of reconstructing Old Amoy: the fact that the sound correspondence between the reflex of an Ancient Chinese form and the reflex of its cognate in Old Amoy is regular suggests that we can reconstruct Old Amoy. The difference or sameness of the phonetic forms of a pair of cognates in Modern Amoy should reflect their difference or sameness at the time of their encounter. Guided further by the rules, by means of which we can derive the superstratum of Modern Amoy from Ancient Chinese of circa 700 A.D., we should be able to reconstruct main phonological features of Old Amoy of circa 700 A.D.

(6) Methods in phonological description: main differences between the methods of phonological description that have been adopted in the present work ('generative') and those that are practised more commonly among contemporary linguists ('taxonomical') are discussed and illustrated by some of the phonological problems found in the Chinese language.

In the next six chapters, entitled respectively 'The Phonological System of Modern Amoy', 'The Phonological System of Ancient Chinese', 'Phonetic Correspondence between Ancient Chinese and Modern Amoy — Superstratum', 'Phonetic Correspondence between Ancient Chinese and Modern Amoy — Substratum', 'Phonological Changes since C. 700 A.D.', and 'Old Amoy — a Linguistic Reconstruction', the methods discussed and outlined in the introductory chapter are applied and results are obtained.

In the concluding chapter, some of the interesting phonological problems yet to be solved are mentioned, and the ways in which these problems could be solved and the historical reconstruction presented in the preceding chapters could be further improved in the works that may, in the future, be undertaken are suggested.

DAI 26/05:2741. 65-11898

YEOW, Chiang Kee
Interaction of rules in Bahasa Malaysia.

In this dissertation I will investigate interaction of rules, such as, Object-creating rule (i.e. Transitivization, Objectivization, or Dative Movement) with Passivization and also Passivization with Relativization, which can systematically advance an NP, for example, an Instrumental, from an inaccessible to an accessible position, that is, to Subject position whence it can be relativized. On account of the fact that, in Bahasa Malaysia, Object-creating rule is regarded as essential to making an inaccessible NP, such as, Oblique Object, accessible to Passivization, and Passivization is seen as absolutely necessary to making an inaccessible Direct Object accessible to Relativization, interaction of rules such as these which confirm Johnson, Keenan and Comrie's hypotheses will be fully discussed.

This thesis is organized as follows: In Chapter I, inadequacies of the descriptions of some aspects of Bahasa Malaysia syntax are pointed out. Chapter II concerns the simple sentences in Bahasa Malaysia. Various types of simple sentences such as equative, ascriptive, locative, intransitive, stative and transitive are examined and discussed. The claim that it is optional to prefix the active marker meng- to a transitive verb of an active sentence is falsified.
In Chapter III, five types of Passives in Bahasa Malaysia are critically examined and discussed. Inadequacies of the past treatments of some passive constructions, especially the 1st and 2nd Person Passive, are pointed out and syntactic similarities found among the various types of Passives are clearly illustrated. Since Indirect Object and Oblique Objects such as Benefactive, Locative and Instrumental are not passivizable, interaction of rules, such as Object-creating rule with Passivization, is extensively discussed. It is shown that Bahasa Malaysia is in harmony with the Relational Constraint proposed in Johnson (1974), that is, if an Oblique Object can be systematically advanced to Subject position, Indirect Object and Direct Object can also be systematically promoted to Subject position.

The last chapter illustrates that, as far as Keenan and Comrie's Accessibility Hierarchy (AH) as concerned, only two NP positions in Bahasa Malaysia, that is those of Subject NP and Poss-NP, can be relativized directly. The other NPs lying in the hierarchy gaps between the Subject NP and the Poss-NP are relativizable only after they have been systematically advanced to an accessible position by interaction of rules. Since only the Subject NP and the Poss-NP can be relativized directly, it is concluded that Bahasa Malaysia not only poses a problem but also presents a good counterexample to Keenan and Comrie's AH as far as direct relativizability of an NP is concerned. This is simply because direct relativizability of a low NP position, in this case, does not entail direct relativizability of all higher NP positions on the AH.

79-15448

YOST, Monica Elizabeth
The Samoans and the Nanokuli-Makaha area of Oahu, Hawaii.

Parents desire that their children learn better English than they do in Samoa. Samples of conversations between parents and children.

YOUNG, Kelvin Koon Keong
An analysis of oral reading miscues of Hawaiian Islands dialect speakers in grades one through six.

The study had two major purposes. First, to identify dialect features in the oral reading of Hawaiian Islands Dialect (HID) speakers in grades one through six and second, to infer the strategies employed in word recognition by HID speakers in grades one through six.

Sixty subjects were involved in this study—ten from each of the grade levels one through six. They were judged to be average achievers, HID speakers, without severe physical and emotional problems, born in Hawaii of parents who were also born in Hawaii.

Each subject read orally a story from a basal reader not used in the school's basic reading program. Each was asked to do his best in analyzing words he did not recognize and was informed that he would receive no assistance from the examiner.

The miscues committed in the second 100 words of each reading were examined for possible dialect involvement. When miscues exhibited features identified as characteristics of HID, they were assumed to be manifestations of dialect. In addition, a total of 1500 substitution miscues, 25 from each subject, was analyzed to infer the strategies used in word recognition. The analysis of oral reading miscues to infer word recognition strategies was based on the assumption that the reader uses various kinds of information as he attempts to recognize words. The reader's strategy may involve the use of graphic clues represented by letter symbols, clues represented by phonemes associated with the letter symbols, and/or context clues resulting from the interaction of the reader's language and experiences with the language and meanings of the text. The analysis of substitution miscues made by the reader provided the data from which the investigator inferred the strategies used in word recognition.

The investigation resulted in three major conclusions related to HID speakers and
their word recognition strategies.

First, HID did not appear to influence greatly the oral reading of these subjects. At all grade levels the subjects translated into HID only between 2.9% and 8.8% of the total dialect miscues possible and read the greater proportion of the text in the author's dialect. Although dialect miscues did constitute from 17.7% to 75.6% of the total miscues at each grade level, a very small number of specific types was repeated frequently. Most of the apparent dialect deviations did not appear to result in major meaning changes. Phonological deviations made up 84.7% of all dialect miscues while grammatical deviations made up 15.3% of all dialect miscues. No vocabulary dialect deviations were made by these subjects.

Second, graphic clues appeared to strongly influence the word recognition strategies of these subjects. Of the total miscues analyzed 63.5% had high graphic similarity and 25.3% had partial graphic similarity. In addition, 45.8% had high sound similarity and 38.7% had partial sound similarity. With the exception of grade one, the subjects showed consistent proportions of miscues with high, partial, and no graphic similarity. The subjects appeared to have learned to use graphic clues in the primary grades and were able to consistently use these clues in increasingly difficulty material.

Third, the subjects have not developed the habit of demanding meaning from what they read. Of all the substitution miscues analyzed, 29.1% were acceptable in the passage context, 6.4% in the sentence context, 27.8% in the thought unit context, and 36.7% had no context acceptability. These findings indicated that the subjects made limited use of passage and sentence context clues which required the employment of larger units of meaning. However, excluding grades one and two, the subjects at succeeding grades generally displayed a growing tendency to employ context clues in their word recognition strategies.

DAI 36/01A:246. 75-14040

YOUNG, Robert A.  
The verb in Bena-Bena: its form and function.  
University of Hawaii, 1970.  M.A.  
pp. 1-3 Introduction; 4-17 The verb in the context of the sentence; 17-32 The verb compact; 33-38 Verb stems; 39-68 Affixation of verbs occurring in the terminus of the standard sentence; 69-94 Verbs occurring internal to the standard sentence; 95-100 Paired-chain sentences.  

ZAHRAH binti BUANG  
Loghat Melayu Johore (dan perbubongan-nya dengan bahasa umum), satu cherakinan kajimofim. [The Johore dialect of Malay (and its connection with the standard language): a morphological study.]  

Translation from Malay:  
This thesis analyzes the morphology of the Johor dialect based on the idiolect of an individual, that is myself. This idiolect can be said to represent the dialect which is spoken in the state of Johor.

The first section consists of the analysis about morphemes which are present in the Johor dialect. The first chapter gives a general explanation. In the second chapter the basic forms which are present along with their variations are analyzed from the angle of syllables and form. Chapter three discusses enumerators, various kinds of affixation, the forms of affixes allomorphs and the distribution of each allomorph. Reduplication is analyzed in chapter 4.

The second section is a small formulation concerning the relationship of the Johor dialect with the standard language.
ZEWEN, Francis-Xavier Nicolas
The Marshallese language: a study of its phonology, morphology and syntax.

The present study is the fruit of a five year stay in the Marshall Islands (1968-1973) and a three year study at the University of Hamburg, German Federal Republic (1973-1976). When I started out on this study tagmemics was in and I chose that method to make my first draft. As word progressed, however, I felt that a rigid mathematical description of a living language is inadequate and that quite a number of current Marshallese phenomena could be understood only if related to Proto-Austronesian as well as to other languages of the same family. I faced the dilemma of using a method which would not satisfy myself but would give me the honors of being up-to-date, or of using a traditional method which would suit my purpose but would expose me to much criticism. Since Marshallese had never been described with a diachronic dimension, I opted for the second alternative and I chose the method and structural concept of the seminar for Indonesian and Pacific Languages of the University of Hamburg as they have been used by Dempwolff, Aichele, and H. Kähler.

During these years I had also the opportunity to try out Marshallese grammar rules on the computer of the 'Institute für Informatik' of the Hamburg University with a program which was written by Peter Schefe. The results are so extensive that they will be published separately.

This study is based on a large corpus which consists of: 1. Personal field notes, 2. forty-nine legends recorded by Erdland (36:185-302), 3. a collection of about thirty Marshallese letters which the addressees were so friendly to put at my disposal, 4. the manuscripts of the new Bible translation of the Interconfessional Committee sponsored by the American Bible Society.

I am much indebted to Rev. Leonard G. Hacker, S.J. of Assumption Mission, Majuro, Marshall Islands, who guided my first steps in this new language. Many thanks are extended to my different students, especially to the Juniors and Seniors '73 of Marshall Islands High School who had to put up with my boring investigations. My greatest gratitude, however, goes to my venerated teacher, Prof. Dr. Hans Kähler, for having shared with me his passion for the Austronesian languages and for having convinced me that any attempt of analyzing an Austronesian language without a solid knowledge of Indonesian languages is dangerous and might lead to questionable assertions.


Z'GRAGGEN, John Anton
Classification and typological studies in the languages of the Western Madang District, New Guinea.

This thesis attempts to undertake three things:
a) to give a historical summary of the linguistic work undertaken so far;
b) to present a preliminary lexical classification of the languages;
c) to discuss in some detail the nature and distribution of some typological features encountered in the languages of the Western Madang District.

Part I: The main linguistic contributions are referred to, the linguistic situation described and this study discussed with a view to its aims and methods.

Part II provides a preliminary classification of the languages of the Western Madang District into families, stocks and phyla. The distribution and the number of speakers of each individual language are given and publications for each language listed - it is hoped that the list of publications is reasonably complete. Typological characteristics are mentioned when discussing the families and phylas and summaries of typological features are given for each stock.

Part III: Some typological features such as number marking with nouns, concordance class systems, counting systems and the simple verb structure are discussed in some detail.

Publication: 1975. ℹ. PL, B-41.
The general form of this word was conditioned – in the broadest sense – by the systematic aspect of linguistic typological research, by the effort to discover a meaningful universal existence of a certain grammatical phenomenon: constructions of inseparable features. This linguistic phenomenon of inseparable features is far from having a clear status in all languages; in practice this is taken as some sort of place where cross each other – on the one hand – typology of possessive constructions, and syntactic and semantic demonstration of names of the universal class, which is this work called the class of names of relative semantics. Similarly – in this word there are often mentioned not constructions of inseparable features, but peculiarities of these constructions, where they are treated as semantic features which, because of various linguistic peculiarities, belong to the group of possessive constructions.

Peculiarities of morphological expression of the category of inseparable features in Melanesian languages are analysed in Chapter 1. In those languages, as in many languages of the world, we can observe that constructions of inseparable features – inside possessive constructions – stand against many other constructions. In these constructions names of some semantic classes can be used, which can be defined as those that are united by the feature of 'partitivity' which, nevertheless, should be understood in a sufficiently broad sense (broadly in metaphorical sense), so that – if in this feature functional characteristics of objects are included – ('one object can not function without the other, or it changes – at the same time – its existence and/or name'), we can already call this feature 'inseparability'. The functional aspect of semantics of expression, on the one hand, and common features of the semantics of names (homonymy, polysemy, ability of one word to indicate one object or a class of objects, to have a real or ideal reference) permit explanation – partially – of the fact that in different languages the group of 'names of inseparable features' can differ quite a lot. It is necessary to mention here that the core of this class is known for its stability, and names that are occasionally embedded in it have one common semantic feature: their meaning includes in itself another relative meaning.

As much as necessary and possible three groups of problems are touched in this chapter, which can be found in the traditional study of the grammar of Melanesian languages: the typology of possessive constructions which is connected to general typology and internal genetic and typological classification of Melanesian languages; ethnopsychological and philosophical questions of relationship of language, thinking and culture; and general linguistic problems of the theory of name classes and universal deep categories. From the general philosophical and linguistic position the conception of Levy-Bruhl (constructions of inseparable features are a language manifestation of intellectual category of participation, which is characteristic of a 'primitive', 'pre-logical' thinking) can be subjected to criticism, and counterthesis can be drawn: human thinking is one only those nuances and differences of a sense that can be expressed in one language can also be expressed in any other language, but often they are expressed with other language tools; the choice of language tools is dependent on typological rules of construction of each language. Therefore the description of systems of possessive constructions of several Melanesian languages, and analysis of various formal types of name constructions is presented here; the notion about name classes of Melanesian languages and about syntactic peculiarities of those classes is made more precise here, we come here to conclusions about internal peculiarity of the expression of inseparable features and about possible ways of comparing this phenomenon of Melanesian grammar with data from other languages. The determinative function of pronominal clitics in possessive constructions, and the necessity to observe them from the position of the general theory of determination of names are stressed here (the very unsatisfactory state of research of the system of Melanesian – and more broadly – Austronesian pronominals, articles
is pointed out here). The generalization of the material from Melanesian languages includes, among others, the finding of absence of binary comparison of possessive constructions in the separability/inseparability aspect, and presence of a richer and more delicate system of nuances of the general understanding of features, which is expressed by separation between name constructions.

This chapter includes a great deal of information about the course of the research of Melanesian languages and about their classification, a number of examples is in fact a repetition of other examples; however, for the purpose of this work this was not unavoidable at all, but it was necessary to do it, taking into consideration, that this is the first such work in my country concerned with the material of Melanesian languages.

The chapter finally includes a short survey of grammar and semantics of name constructions of a number of other languages of the world, showing universality of mental rules, showed here on Melanesian material, and for those languages (with possible differences in material means of expression). The lexical core of names that are included in constructions, which is able to bear the meaning of inseparability, displays the well known ability to be constant in all languages; other components of the analysed phenomenon are also analysed here, they show their universal character.

In the second chapter the ways of expressing inseparability in Russian, where they have no class or grammatical status, are analysed. The wide material of the author's native language allows to include changes in sense that make more precise the analysed concept, admitting at the same time, that the term 'inseparability' gained some ambiguity in the linguistic literature. So the objective characteristic feature of some denotates is called inseparability; in such cases we have regular ways of language (not necessarily grammatical) expression. But a socially and situatively influenced subjective relation is also often called inseparability, which can be meant to be more or less permanent, or can occur very occasionally. Such relationship is usually expressed in a text, when ways of expressing it tend to be those that are used in the first case, and vocabulary can be broadened as much as one wishes.

Finally, in the language-researcher's view, a connection between some ways of expressing, and the way this or that meaning is actually expressed, is influenced by individual features of a specific language, therefore it can present itself as inseparable.

ZIDE, Norman Herbert
Korku phonology and morphophonemics.

This dissertation presents an analysis of the phonology and morphophonemics of the dialect of Korku spoken in the village of Dahenda near Dharni, Melghat Tahsil, Amrav District, Vidarbha, Bombay State, India. Korku is a Munda language.

Those topics receiving extended treatment in the phonology are low tone-cum-aspiration, and stress. Two phonemic analyses of the former are presented, one of these being preferred for its convenience elsewhere in the grammatical description. A peculiarity of 'low tone' in Korku is its domain: every syllable in a 'phonological phrase' following a low-toned syllable in that phrase is itself low. Thus, in the phonological phrase meaning 'my father's house near the river': /=iga#aba#gada+mera#uri/ all the syllables of the last three words: /-aba#/ 'father's', /-gada+mera#-/ 'near the river's', and /-#uraq=/'house' are necessarily low since they follow /=iga#/ 'my', which contains a low syllable.

In describing stress, we make use of two undefined terms: 'syllable', and 'stress'. Every syllable in Korku is heard as either 'stressed' or 'unstressed'. A construct 'strength' (or 'rank') is derived which is used to characterize every syllable type in the language; each syllable type is rated as 'having' some degree of strength from primary, the strongest, to quinary. Syllables are typed on the basis of their consonant-semivowel-vowel composition. A system of rules is given which assigns a stress value to every syllable in the language the basis of its syllable type strength, and its syllable position within its 'phonological work'. There are two values: 'stress' and 'unstressed'. The assigned values correspond to the heard syllable stress for
most syllables; syllables wrongly stress-valued belong to phonological words containing one or more 'phonemically stressed' syllables. Phonemic stress is so assigned as to permit the rules to properly stress-value every phonological word in the language. The distribution of phonemic stress permits an optimally simple 'morphophonemics of stress'.

The morphophonemic sections take up stress, tone and 'vowel quality'.

A basic morphological unit (BU) is defined within which restrictions on vowel and aspiration co-occurrence are found. The earlier five vowel morphophonemes and one morphophoneme of low tone can be simply reinterpreted for BU as an eight vowel morphophonemic system with three of its vowels 'inherently low'. The co-occurrence restrictions on these eight vowels are described by 'vowel harmony rules' obtaining among three 'harmonic sets' of vowels: the 'cardinal vowels' //i,a,u//, the inherently low 'central vowels' //I,A,U//, and the 'mid vowels' //e,o//.

DAI 21/05:1188. 60-03712

ZORC, R. David Paul
The Bisayan dialects of the Philippines: subgrouping and reconstruction.

The current and the genetic interrelationships of 36 Bisayan speech varieties are examined. Fieldwork was conducted in the central and southern part of the Philippines (August 1971-July 1972). Data gathered included a 639-meaning lexical list, a 171-sentence grammatical questionnaire, and at least two recorded narratives in 31 dialects (data on five others were obtained from the files of other scholars).

The method of subgrouping involves the following three criteria:

(1) A modified version of the Swadesh 100-meaning list is employed to obtain a lexicostatistical classification of Bisayan and other Central Philippine languages.

(2) Since the Swadesh list is primarily one of contentives (lexical items), and since no way had yet been developed for comparing function words in quantitative terms, a second list was devised consisting of 100 basic functors (grammar-based items) found specifically in Bisayan. Despite the difference in composition of the two lists, the resultant subgrouping obtained from lexicostatistical and functor analysis is similar and comparable in most regards (see below).

(3) From a comparison of cognate forms among the Bisayan speech varieties, the sound system of Proto Bisayan is reconstructed. On the basis of exclusively-shared features, probable innovations attributable to specific subgroups are isolated. Available data on other Philippine and Austronesian languages are searched to determine the status of the proposed phonological, grammatical, and lexical innovations. The common innovations surveyed substantiate a Bisayan subgroup: all 36 speech varieties are genetically closer to one another than to any other Philippine language or subgroup.


The study is extended to the next highest proto language (Proto Central Philippine); the overlapping of a number of qualitative innovations indicates that Bisayan has the dialects of Bikol, of Mansakan, and of Tagalog as its most immediate genetic relatives.

From this study emerges an improved picture of central Philippine dialect geography. A 100-functor list, such as that developed here, could, with appropriate revisions, be profitably used in subgrouping or classifying other languages of the Philippine or
agglutinative type. Common innovations are shown to serve as more definitive indicators (than lexicostatistics or functor analysis) of subgroup membership in the case of indeterminate or suspect speech varieties (such as transitional dialects, or dialects that have become highly differentiated after separation).

Publication: 1977.  v. PL, C-44.
DAI 36/06A:3643. 75-27882

ZUBKOVA, Ljudmila Georgievna
Vokalistv indonezijskogo jazyka (eksperimental'no-foneticheskoe issledovanie).  [Vocalism in Indonesian (an experimental phonetic study).]
Leningrad State University, 1966. Candidate of Philological Sciences.

Translation from Russian:
The subject of the dissertation is the phonological and phonetic analysis of the Indonesian vowels.

The phonological analysis includes: 1) a description of the distribution of monophthongs (taking into consideration their frequency in the dictionary and the text), 2) the determination of the phonemic status of the vowel ø (pepeta), 3) the demonstration of the regularity of vowel harmony within the Indonesian root morphemes in comparison with the synharmonic Altai languages, 4) an examination of the optional vowel gradations in doublet forms and of the morphological vowel gradations in reduplication (according to data from the dictionary) for the purpose of explaining the interrelations between the vowels in paradigmatics and syntagmatics reflected in particular in the proposed geometric model of vocalism in Indonesian, 5) the establishment of the phonemic significance of Indonesian diphthongs (with data made by oscillographic and spectrographic analysis and evidence of 36 Indonesian auditors who took part in auditive experiments).

In the course of phonetic research 1) articulatory and acoustic characteristics of the vowels are established (by means of the study of the pronunciation of five speakers with the help of radiography, palatography, dentography, linguigraphy, the filming of the articulation of the lips and spectrography), 2) the phonetic classification of vowels is made more precise, primarily classification by class, 3) the qualitative and quantitative modification of vowels is examined in the flow of speech depending on the quality of the neighbouring consonants, the type of syllable and position in the word (according to the data of the spectral and oscillographic analysis).

A special chapter is devoted to research into the phonetic nature of word stress. With this aim, on the basis of spectrograms and oscillographic recordings of words and sentences in various intonation patterns obtained from seven speakers, the alteration of the pitch of the basic tone, intensity, length and qualitative characteristics of the vowels is analysed, the role of separate acoustic components in the isolation of the stressed syllable is shown, as is the degree of quantitative and qualitative differences between the supposedly stressed and unstressed vowels, and the question on the place of stress within the limits of the Indonesian word is resolved.

ZUL FAHNU

Persaanan tema erotik rakjat di Indonesia dengan titik totak Malin Deman sebagai hasil sastra klassik Minangkabau.  [A similarity of erotic folk themes in Indonesia with the point of departure being Malin Deman as a product of the Minangkabau classical literature.]
Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan Padang  [Padang Teachers Training College], 1971. Sarjana (=M.A.).
ZWAAN, Jan Daniel de


The present study represents an attempt at coherent representation of results of fieldwork connected with research in the Gogo-Yimidjir language, spoken at Hopevale Mission, thirty miles north of Cooktown.

This thesis is intended as a preliminary statement only, and it is hoped that further fieldwork will be carried out in order to expand the data now available and to reach new conclusions about the language, or, where necessary, revise present conclusions.

The theoretical framework and descriptive procedures adopted are those of tagmemics as advocated by the Summer Institute of Linguistics in Australia.

This approach is suited to the handling of large amounts of data interrelated in a tentative framework which has to be sufficiently flexible and allow for subsequent alteration, as is the case in the study here presented.


ZWAAN, Jan Daniel de


The present work embodies the results of a depth study of the Gogo-Yimidjir language spoken at Hopevale Mission, thirty miles north of Cooktown, North Queensland.

Volume I contains phonetic and phonemic analysis; a short description of tagmemics, the theoretical framework and descriptive procedures which have been adopted in this work; diachronic comment on phoneme shift; description of the phonological differences between men's and women's speech; grammatical analysis on sentence, clause, phrase and word level; a kinesics section describing the Gogo-Yimidjir sign language; a description of background material including a history of the Mission and its people.

Volume II contains a dictionary of four thousand lexical items of everyday speech, and one hundred and forty-six items of the taboo language, as well as socio-linguistic, phonetic and phonemic, grammatical and semantic comment.

Volume III contains sixty-two photographs of signs in the sign language; six photographs of informants used in this study, serving also as examples of Gogo-Yimidjir types; ninety feet of cine-film concerning the sign language; and a tape with stories, conversations and elicited material in Gogo-Yimidjir, a transcript of which material is to be found in Volume I.
SUBJECT INDEX

ABORIGINAL ENGLISH (Australia)
   DEVELOPMENT: Pirola
   PALM ISLAND: Dutton (1964; 1966)
   PART-ABORIGINAL CHILDREN: Barker
   SOUTH QUEENSLAND: Readdy
   WOORABINDA: Alexander (1968)
   YARRABAH: Alexander (1965)

ABORIGINES (Australia)
   BILINGUAL EDUCATION: Edmunds
   COMPARISON OF AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES: Schebeck; See
   CULT RITES AND SYNTACTIC STRUCTURES: Gillen
   LANGUAGE/CULTURE RELATIONSHIP: Mitchell
   LINGUISTIC CONVERGENCE AND DIVERGENCE: Brubout; Hercus
   PHONOLOGY: Schebeck
   PSYCHOLINGUISTIC FACTORS AFFECTING CHILDREN'S PERFORMANCE: Foggitt; Teasdale
   SOUTH WEST VICTORIA: Wilkinson
   VERNACULAR, USE IN EDUCATION: Sherwood

see also: ABORIGINAL ENGLISH; PART-ABORIGINES

ABORLAN TAGBANWA (Philippines)
   VERBAL SYSTEM: Hussey

ABU' (Papua New Guinea)
   NOMINAL CONCORD: Nekitel

see also: MOUNTAIN ARAPESH

ACEH, ACEHNESE, ACHINESE, ATJEH, ATJINESE (Indonesia - Sumatra)
   AUSTROASIATIC SUBSTRATUM: Collins, I.R.
   PHONOLOGY: Sawyer
   SYLLABLES: Sawyer
   VOCABULARY: Sawyer

ACOUSTIC ONOMATOPEs
   BAHASA INDONESIA: Bratus
ADDRESS GREETINGS

ILOCANO: Guerrero
MALAY: Maris
TAGALOG: Crusate

ADJECTIVES

BIKOL: Sta Maria
ILONGO-HILIGAYNON: Reyes
KINARAY-A: Ayson
TAGALOG: Morales; Pas
WARAY: Homeres

ADVERBS

BALINESE: Verstraelen
BIKOL: Sta Maria
KINARAY-A: Ayson
MALAGASY: Verstraelen
OLD JAVANESE: Verstraelen
TAGALOG: Gayari; Morales; Verstraelen
TAIWANESE: Lin, P.F-Y.
WARAY: Homeres

AFFIXATION

KHMER: Jenner
PILIPINO: Pinlac

AGTA (Philippines)

GRAMMAR: Healey, P.M. (1958)

AITUTAKIAN (Cook Islands)

CASE: Pearson
DESCRIPTION: Pearson

AJAM (Papua New Guinea)

PHONOLOGY: Roesler

AKHA (Thailand)

DESCRIPTION: Dellinger
TRANSFORMATIONAL GRAMMAR: Dellinger

AKLANON/AKLAN (Philippines)

GRAMMAR: Chai
MORPHOLOGY: Chai

ALAMBLAK (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: Bruce

ALAWA (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Cunningham
PHONOLOGY: Cunningham

ALYAWARA/ALJAWARA (Australia)

MORPHOLOGY: Yallop
NON-VERBAL BEHAVIOUR: Denham, W.W.
PHONOLOGY: Yallop
SYNTAX: Yallop
ALPHABET DESIGN
  PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Cochran, A.M.

AMBRYM/LONWOLWOL (Vanuatu)
  DESCRIPTION: Paton

AMERICAN ENGLISH
  CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION: Dagot

AMERICAN SAMOA
  TEFL: Voegel
  see also: SAMOA; SAMOAN

AMOY CHINESE (Burma; China; Malaysia; Philippines; Singapore; Taiwan; Thailand; Vietnam)
  COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE: Sung
  INTERROGATIVE STRUCTURES: Brosnahan
  LITERARY LANGUAGE: Sung
  PHONOLOGY: McLay; Yen

ANATAISAKA (Malagasy Republic)
  DESCRIPTION: Deschamps

ANCIENT THAI (Thailand)
  PHONOLOGY: Brown, J.M.

ANÉM (Papua New Guinea)
  PHONOLOGY: Thurston (1976)

ANINDILYAUGWA/ANINDILYAKWA (Australia)
  MORPHOLOGY: Moody
  PHONEMES: Moody
  PHONOLOGY: Leeding

ANTIGEN LEVELS
  AUSTRONESIAN SPEAKERS: Schanfield
  NON-AUSTRONESIAN SPEAKERS: Schanfield

ARANDA (Australian)
  GRAMMAR: Strehlow
  PHONEMES: See
  SOUND SYSTEM: See

ARGUMENT
  RENGAO: Gregerson (1971)

AROMA (Papua New Guinea)
  PHONOLOGY: Craig

ASMAT (Indonesia – Irian Jaya)
  DESCRIPTION: Voorhoeve
  FLAMINGO BAY DIALECT: Voorhoeve
ASPECT
KUSIAEAN: Lee, K-d
TAHITIAN FRENCH: Markey
ZAMBOANGA CHABACANO: Domingo

ASSAMESE (Assam)
RECONSTRUCTION, HISTORICAL: Pattanayak

ATA MANOBO (Philippines)
ATTENTION: Austin
EMPHASIS: Austin
FOCUS: Austin
see also: MANOBO

ATTENTION
ATA MANOBO: Austin
TAUSUG: Pollack

ATTRIBUTIVE RELATIONSHIPS
THAI: Blagonravona

AURAL PERCEPTION
TAIWANESE AMOY: Houghton

AUSTROASIATIC LANGUAGES
ACEHNESE: Collins

AUSTRONESIAN LANGUAGES
COMPARATIVE STUDIES: Kleiber
LANGUAGE RELATIONSHIPS: Bayard; Emory; Grace; Ward, J.H. (1962)
LINGUISTIC CLASSIFICATION: Schutz, N.W.
POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES, POSITION OF: Grace
PROTO-AUSTRONESIAN PHONOLOGY: Mills
SPEAKERS' ANTIGEN LEVELS: Schanfield
SYNTAX: Foley; Kleiber

AWABAKAL (Australia)
PHONEMES: See
SOUND SYSTEM: See

BACK-TRANSLATION
BILINGUAL: Brislin

BAHASA INDONESIA/INDONESIAN (Indonesia)
ACOUSTIC ONOMATOPOES: Bratus
AMIR HAMZAH - ANALYSIS OF POETRY: Nababan, S.
CLAUSE STRUCTURE: Legge
CLEPT SENTENCE FORMATION: Butar-Butar
COMPARISON WITH MINANGKABAU: Kari
COMPOUND SENTENCES: Tinggogoy
CUSTOM IN LITERATURE: Ali
DEVELOPMENT: Hamzah
FOCUS PRESupPOSITION: Soemarmo
GRAMMAR: Laurens; Moeliono
INTONATION: Belkina; Halim
JAVANESE INFLUENCES: Poedjosoedarmo, S.
LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT: Kondrashkina; Husen Abas
LEARNERS' DIFFICULTIES: Nurhayati
BAHASA INDONESIA/INDONESIAN (Indonesia) (cont)

LEXICOGRAPHY: Labrousse
LITERATURE: Nababan, S.
MINANGKABAU INFLUENCE ON: Sjam
MORPHOLOGY: Dardjowidjojo
MORPHOLOGY, EFFECTS ON - BY DUTCH: Pratt
MORPHOLOGY, EFFECTS ON - BY ENGLISH: Pratt
MORPHOLOGY, EFFECTS ON - BY SUNDANESE: Rusyan
NATIONAL LANGUAGE: Anwar (1976); Bodenstedt; Hussen; Pechkurov; Usman
NOUN PHRASES: Baradj a
ORTHOGRAPHY: Ridwan
PARTICLES: Guzman
PASSIVE FORMATION: Butar-Butar
PHONEMES: Bektı; Hanna
PHONOLGY: Dardjowidjojo; Lapoliwa; Ridwan; Zubkova
PHONOLGY, EFFECTS ON - BY DUTCH: Pratt
PHONOLGY, EFFECTS ON - BY ENGLISH: Pratt
PHONOLGY, QUANTITATIVE: Altmann (1971)
PHRASE STRUCTURE: Legge
PHRASEOLOGY: Agus
POETRY: Nababan, S.
PREPOSITIONS: Roolvink
QUANTITATIVE STUDIES: Altmann (1964, 1971)
QUESTION FORMATION: Butar-Butar
REDUPLICATION: Demidjuk
RELATIVATION: Butar-Butar
SUBJECT, PREDICATE: Soemarmo; Sudarti
SYNTAX: Dardjowidjojo; De Heer; Halim; Ogloblin; Prokof'ev; Sirk; Thomas, M.R.
SYNTAX, EFFECTS ON - BY DUTCH: Pratt
SYNTAX, EFFECTS ON - BY ENGLISH: Pratt
TEFL: Isman; Samekto; Tan, J.C.
TOPIC COMMENT: Soemarmo
TOPICALISATION: Butar-Butar
TRANSFORMATIONS: Butar-Butar
VERB PHRASES: Baradj a
VERBS: Ali eva
VERBS, AFFIXATIONS: Tampubolon
VERBS, INFLECTED: Haaksma
VOCABULARY: Jouffroy-Hussein; Sukarno
VOCALISATION: Zubkova
WORD DERIVATIONS: Herrfurth; Rose, J.R.

see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA; INDONESIA; MALAY; MELAYU BETAWI

BAHASA MALAYSIA/BAHASA MELAYU/MALAY (Malaysia; Indonesia)

DESCRIPTION: Abdul Hamid bin Hassan; Abdul Rahim bin Ahmad;
Abdullah Sanusi bin Ahmad
DEVELOPMENT: Dorofeeva
EDUCATION: Abdullah Sanusi
ENGLISH, INFLUENCE OF: Sha'aya
FIRST-LANGUAGE: Muhammad Khalid
GRAMMAR: Ajamiseba; De Foneska
INTERACTION OF RULES: Yeoh
INTERROGATIVES: Kader
LANGUAGE LEARNING: Cox; Koh
LANGUAGE PLANNING: Mukhtaruddin
LITERARY USE: Abdul Hamid; Abdul Rha'im; Skinner
MORPHOLOGY: Hassan; Onn
NATIONAL LANGUAGE: Muhammad Zin; Usman
OBJECT COMPLEMENTS: Wong
BAHASA MALAYSIA/BAHASA MELAYU/MALAY (Malaysia; Indonesia) (cont)

PERSONAL ADDRESS: Mari
PHILOLOGY: Piarmikel
PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Ferrand; Mazni; Onn; Ramish
PHRASE STRUCTURE: De Foneska
PREPOSITIONS: Roovink
REPETITIVE FORMS: Bijleveld
SENTENCE PATTERNS: Sakiyama
SYNTAX: Emies; Karim; Payne
TAMIL SPEAKERS: Kanagaretanam
TEFL: Augustin; De Foneska; Ho; Thomas, J.; Williams, D.
TRANSLATION: Cox
VERBAL CONSTRUCTIONS: Emies

see also: BAHASA INDONESIA; BAZAAR MALAY; CLASSICAL MALAY; JAKARTA MALAY; KELANTAN MALAY; MALAYAN ENGLISH; MANDAILING MALAY; MELAYU BETAWI; NEGRI SEMBILAN MALAY; PASIR MAS; PERAK

BAHNAR (Vietnam)

WORD CLAUSES: Banker

BALINESE (Indonesia)

ADVERBS: Verstraelen
PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Ward, J.H. (1973)

BANDJALUNG (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Sharpe, et al

BANDJAR (Indonesia)

MORPHOLOGY: Widjajakusumah
PHONOLOGY: Widjajakusumah

BANGKOK THAI (Thailand)

PHONEMES: Beebe
PRONOMINAL STRATEGY: Palakornkul
PROSODIC FEATURES: Gillette

see also: THAI

BANJAR (Indonesia)

see also: BANDJAR

BANONI (Papua New Guinea - Bougainville)

DESCRIPTION: Lincoln

BARA (Malagasy)

DESCRIPTION: Rabenilaina

BARDI (Australia)

VERB MORPHOLOGY: Metcalfe

BATAK

PHONOLOGY: Brandes
QUESTION: Silitonga
RELATIVE CLAUSES: Silitonga
TOPIC: Silitonga

see also: TOBA BATAK
BAUAN (Fiji)
  GRAMMAR: Cammack
  see also: FIJIAN

BAZAAR MALAY
  PHONOLOGY: Mashudi
  TAMIL SPEAKERS: Mashudi
  see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

BENA-BENA (Papua New Guinea)
  VERBS, AFFIXATION: Young, R.A.
  VERBS, STEMS: Young, R.A.

BHANAW TINGGIAN (Philippines)
  VERBAL SENTENCES: Ramos, P.P.

BIKOL/BICOL (Philippines)
  ADJECTIVES: Sta Maria
  ADVERBS: Sta Maria
  DECEPTIVE COGNATES: Rivero-Presnido
  DIALECTS: McFarland
  READING INSTRUCTION: Magistrado
  SEMANTIC AFFIXES: Mintz
  VERBS, CASE: Mintz
  VERBS, SEMANTIC AFFIXES: Mintz

BILAAAN (Philippines)
  VERB COMPLEX: Abrams

BILINGUAL EDUCATION
  ABORIGINALS, AUSTRALIA: Edmunds; McEvedy
  MAORIS - NEW ZEALAND: McEvedy
  PACIFIC ISLANDS: Bird

BILINGUALISM
  FIJI: Cook, B.E.; O'Brien
  GUAM: Bennett; Riley
  HAWAII: Shun; Yee; Young, K.K.K.
  HAWAII - PEOPLE OF CHINESE DESCENT: Motoyama; Shun
  HAWAII - PEOPLE OF JAPANESE DESCENT: Nagara
  KACHIN: Maran
  LAO: Roffe
  MALAYSIA: Muhammad Khalid
  NEW CALEDONIA: Quintana
  NIUE: Davies
  PACIFIC ISLANDS: Bird
  PHILIPPINES: Bautista; Mataragnon
  SAMOA: Davies
  TAGALOG: Bautista
  WESTERN SAMOA: Mai'ia'i

BISAYAN/ VISAYAN (Philippines)
  DIALECTS, SUBGROUPING: Zorc
  PHONOLOGY: Brandes
  see also: CEBUANO
BOLINAO (Philippines)
   PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Paz

BOR-AE (China - Yunnan)
   LOANWORDS, CHINESE: Wang

BRÔU (Vietnam)
   LITERACY: Johnston, E.

BUANG
   see: MAPOS BUANG

BUGINESE
   PHONOLOGY: Brandes

BUGIS SOPPENG (Indonesia)
   VERB MORPHOLOGY: Kaseng

BUNUN (Taiwan)
   DESCRIPTION: Wu
   FOCUS: Jeng
   TOPIC: Jeng

BURMA
   LITERATURE: Pe
   TEFL: Bickley

BURMESE (Burma)
   DEVELOPMENT OF BURMESE, MEDIAEVAL PERIOD: Ohno; Wun
   GRAMMAR: Cornyn
   MORPHOLOGY: Maung, L.M.
   PARTICLES: Bečka; Cornyn
   PHONEMES: Cornyn; Ohno; Thein Tun
   PHONOLOGY: Kashevich; Maung, L.M.; Nishi; Thein Tun
   POSTPOSITIONS: Bečka
   PREDICATE: Bernot
   PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Cooke, J.R.
   REPEETITIVE FORMS: Aye
   SENTENCE STRUCTURE: Omel'janovich
   TONE: Maran (1971)
   TONE, CREAKY: Thurgood
   VERB SENTENCES: Omel'janovich
   VERBS, GRAMMAR: Cornyn; Elovkov
   VOCABULARY: Maung, L.M.
   WORD BUILDING: Khin; Maung, H.K.

CALABAYOG WARAY (Philippines)
   TOPICALIZATION: Parer

CALAMIAN TAGBANWA
   see: KALAMIAN TAGBANWA

CAMBODIA
   see: KAMPUCHEA

CAMBODIAN
   see: KHMER
CAR NICOBARESE (India - Nicobar I.)

GRAMMAR: Braine

CASE

AITUTAKIAN: Pearson
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Lenches
LISU: Hope; Roop
NIUEAN: Kirikiri
PAMPANGO: Richards
PANGASINAN: Nagat
POLYNESIAN: Chung
SRA: Manley
VIETNAMESE: Clark, M.; Tháo (1976)
WARAY: Diller, T.C.

CATEGORY SIZE

PILIPINO: Lim

CAVITE CHAVACANO (Philippines)

GRAMMAR: Llamado
MORPHOLOGY: German
PHONOLOGY: German

CEBUANO-VISAYAN (Philippines)

CASE GRAMMAR: Lenches
CLAUSE TYPES: Flores, F.G.
CONTRASTIVE ANALYSIS: Anderson, T.R.
DECEPTIVE COGNATES: Rivero-Presnido
GRAMMAR: Larson; Lenches
LEXICAL ERRORS: Fruto
MORPHOLOGY: Lenches
NOUN-HEAD MODIFICATIONS: Nasareno
PHONOLOGY: Bulabog
PILIPINO LANGUAGE - LEARNING BY CEBUANO CHILDREN: Loria; Sandalo
SUBJECTS: Bell
SYNTAX: Lenches; Wolff, J.U.
TEFL: Bulabog; Dorotheo
TIME AND TIME RELATION: Geonzon
VERBS - GRAMMAR: Staneslow

CENTRAL BONTOC (Philippines)

CLAUSE STRUCTURE: Reid (1962)

CHABACANO (Philippines)

NOUN-HEAD MODIFICATION: Macasantos
NOUN REDUPLICATION PATTERNS: Batausa
PHONOLOGY: Ing

see also: ZAMBOANGA CHABACANO

CHAMIC (Vietnam)

PROTO-CHAMIC-PHONOLOGY: Lee, E.W.
VOCABULARY: Lee, E.W.
CHAMORRO (Guam)

BACK-TRANSLATION: Brislin
BILINGUAL CHILDREN: Bennett
GRAMMAR: Topping
LANGUAGE USAGE: Riley
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Mathiot
PHONEMICS: Mathiot
PHONOLOGY: Topping
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Thalheimer
PRONOUNS, POSSESSIVE: Thalheimer
SYNTAX: Topping
TEFL: Bennett; Klein; Layne; Stammer; Topping
VERB SYSTEM: Topping

CHILDREN'S LANGUAGE

HAWAII, PEOPLE OF CHINESE DESCENT: Chun; Yee
TAGALOG: Carlos; Destman
THAI: Tuaycharoen

CHILDREN'S NARRATIVES

HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Watson

CHILDREN'S SPEECH VARIATION

HAWAII: Purcell

CHRAU (Vietnam)

CLAUSE: Thomas, D.D.
GRAMMAR: Thomas, D.D.
MORPHOLOGY: Thomas, D.D.
PHRASES: Thomas, D.D.
TRANSFORMATIONS: Thomas, D.D.

CIREBON DIALECT OF SUNDANESE

DIALECT STUDY: Ayatrohaédi

CLASSIFIERS

THAI: Tully
TRUK: Benton (1968)

CLAUSE STRUCTURE

BAHASA INDONESIA: Legge
CENTRAL BONTOC: Reid (1962)
CHRAU: Thomas, D.D.
HAWAIIAN ENGLISH: Glissmeyer
HILIGAYNON: Wolfenden (1972)
ILONGO-HILIGAYNON: Canieso
MURUT: Prentice
SA: Elliott
SAKAO: Guy
THAI: Patamapongse; Suktrakul
TAGALOG: Naylor
THAI: Grima, Vijchulata
TIMUGON: Prentice
WANTOAT: Davis
CLAUSE TYPES

CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Flores, F.G.
CHRAU: Thomas
IVATAN: Reid (1966)
SEDANG: Smith, K.D.
TELEFOL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
TOBA BATAK: Nababan, P.
VIETNAMESE: Clark, M.; Miller

CODE SWITCHING

PHILIPPINES: Bautista

COGNATE WORDS

KHMER: Nacaskul
THAI: Nacaskul

COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE

AMOY CHINESE: Sung

COLOUR SEMANTICS

FUTUNA: Dougherty
ILOCANO: Rayala
TAGALOG: Rayala
ZAMBAL: Rayala

COMMUNICATIVE CODES

EAST JAVA: Kartomihardjo

COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE

HAWAII, PEOPLE OF FILIPINO DESCENT: Allender

COMPARISON

BAHASA INDONESIA AND MINANGKABAU: Kari

COMPOUND SENTENCES

INDONESIAN: Tinggogoy
LAHU: Matisoff

COMPOUND NOUNS

KHMER: Nacaskul; Thong
THAI: Nacaskul
VIETNAMESE: Khoang

CONCORDANCE

WESTERN MADANG: Z'graggen

CONSONANTS

GORO: Rivierre, J.-C.
NYANUMATA: O'Grady
TAGALOG: Mohring
UNSY: Rivierre, J.-C.

CONTRASTIVE ANALYSIS

CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Anderson, T.R.
CONVERSATION
VAKINANKARATRA MADAGASCAR: Keenan

COOK ISLANDS
BILINGUAL CHILDREN IN NEW ZEALAND: Davies
see also: AITUTAKIAN; PENRHYN

COPULA
HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Day, R.R.

COTABATO MANOBO (Philippines)
DESCRIPTION: Kerr (1957)
see also: MANOBO

COVERBS
VIETNAMESE: Clark, M.

CREATIVE WRITING
MINANGKABAU: Affan

CREOLE LANGUAGES
AUSTRALIA: Pirola
FIJI: Pillai
HAWAI'I: Abe; Allender; Cochran, B.A. (1935, 1937); Day, R.R.; Hiu; Lewis; Morimoto; Murashige; Perlman; Reinecke; Shaver; Watson; Young, K.K.K.
MELANESIA: Bauer
PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Bauer, Dreyfuss; Mühlhäusler
PHILIPPINES: Bauer
PIDGINIZATION: Mühlhäusler (1972)
see also: PIDGIN LANGUAGES

CULT RITES AND SYNTACTIC STRUCTURES
ABORIGINES (AUSTRALIA): Gillen

CULTURE AND LANGUAGE
ABORIGINES (AUSTRALIA): Mitchell
MARIND ANIM: Reschke
POLYNESIA: Bayard; Emory

DADIBI (Papua New Guinea)
GRAMMAR: MacDonald, G.E.
MORPHEMES: MacDonald, G.E.

DALY RIVER (Australia)
see: MALAKMALAK

DANI (Papua New Guinea)
GRAMMAR: Bromley (1972)
MORPHEMES: Stap
MORPHOLOGY: Stap
PARTICIPLES: Stap
PHONOLOGY: Bromley (1958); Stap
SYNTAX: Stap
see also: GRAND VALLEY DANI
DECEPTIVE COGNATES

BIKOL: Rivero-Presnido
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Rivero-Presnido

DEHU (New Caledonia – Loyalty Islands)

GRAMMAR: Tryon
PHONOLOGY: Tryon

DEVIATION

MADURESE: Stevens
MELAYU BETAWI: Ikranagara

DESCRIPTIONS OF LANGUAGES

AITUTAKIAN: Pearson
AKHA: Dellinger
AMBRYM: Paton
ANATAISKA: Deschamps
ASMAT: Voorhoeve
BAHASA MELAYU: Abdul, H.b.H.; Abdul, R.b.H.; Abdullah, S.b.A.
BANDJALUNG: Sharpe, et al.
BANONI: Lincoln
BUNUN: Wu
COTABATO MANOBO: Kerr
DJARU: Tsunoda (1978)
DJINGILI: Chadwick
DYIRBAL: Dixon
EASTER ISLAND: Bergmann
FOE: Rule, J.E.
GIYAM: South
GOLIN: Bunn
GUNWINGGU: Harris
ILOKO: Lopez
IRANON: Allison
JAVANESE: Teselkin
KALKATUNGU: Blake
KAREN: Jones, R.B.
KELANTAN: Safiah
KENJA-DYAK: Elshout
KHASI: Rabel
KOIARIAN: Dutton (1969)
KUMAN: Trefry (1965)
LAMAHLOT ILE MANDIRI: Fernandez, I.Y.
LUSI: Thurston (1980)
MAGAR: Subba
MAQUINDANAO: Allison
MALAGASY: Hallanger; Kartashova; Rajaona
MALAYO-POLYNESIAN: Brandes
MAORI: Biggs
MAPOS BUANG: Hooley
MARANAO: Allison
MARI: Beale
MARINDUQUE TAGALOG: Soberano
MUNDARI: Cook, W.A.
NDU: Laycock
NEW CALEDONIA: Glasgow; La Fontinelle
NIUEAN: Ryan
OK: Healey, A.
OKINAWAN: Loveless
DESCRIPTIONS OF LANGUAGES (cont)

OROKOLO: Brown, H.A. (1972)
PANGASINAN: Schachter
PAWAIAN: Trefry (1965)
PORT SANDWICH: Charpentier
PROTO-DANAO: Allison
PROTO-LOLOISH: Bradley
PROTO-NYUNGIC: Sommer (1968)
PROTO-PAMAN: Sommer (1968)
RUKAI: Li
SA: Elliott
SANGIR: Adriani
SOUTH ASIAN LGS: Bhatiq
SRE: Manley
SUBANEN: Chua
TAHITIAN: Bodin
TAHITIAN FRENCH: Markey
TANNA: Lynch (1967)
TIGAK: Beaumont
T’IN: Filbeck (1971)
TOARIP: Brown, H.A. (1965), (1972)
USARUFA: Bee (1964)
VANUATU: Guinness
WOLA: Sillitoe
WALUWARA: Breen
WIL: Sutton
YUKUTA: Keen
YUWAALARAAY: Williams, C.J.
YUWAALIYAAY: Williams, C.J.

DIALECTS - SUBGROUPING

ANATAISKA: Deschamps
BISAYAN: Zorc
ELEMA: Brown, H.A. (1972)
KEDAH: Abdullah bin Hassan
LAHU: Bradley
LAO: Khanittanan
MALAGASY: Deschamps
MANOBO: Harmon
NEW CALEDONIA: Rivierre, J-C.
NIUEAN: McDowell
PERAK: Abdullah bin Hassan; Subbiah
PHILIPPINES: German
PILIPINO: Acidre; Aguirre
PITCAIRN ISLAND: Sanders
PROTO-LOLOISH: Bradley
SEDANG: Smith, K.D. (1968)
SUNDA: Ayatrohaedi
THAI: Brown, J.M.
VITI LEVU: Schütz, A.J.

DICTIONARIES

IBANAG-ENGLISH: Ibarbia
LAO-ENGLISH: Roffe
TAHITIAN: Lemaitre

DIERI (Australia)

PHONEMES: Trefry (1975)
PHONOLOGY: Trefry (1975)
DIGLOSSIA

JAVANESE: Sadtono
SOUTHERN THAI: Diller, A.N.

DISCOURSE STRUCTURE

MALANG CHINESE: Rafferty
WIK-MUNKAN: Kilham

DJAMINDJUNG (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Cleverly
PHONOLOGY: Cleverly

DJARU (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Tsunoda (1978)

DJINGILI (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Chadwick
MORPHOLOGY: Chadwick

DYABUGAY (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Patz

DYAK (Indonesia - Kalimantan)
see: MENTU LAND DYAK

DYIRBAL (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Dixon

EASTER ISLAND
see: RAPANUI

EAST JAVA (Indonesia)

COMMUNICATIVE CODES: Kartomihardjo

EDUCATION

ROLE OF LANGUAGE IN: Abdullah Sanusi

ELEMA (Papua New Guinea)

DIALECTS, SUBGROUPING: Brown, H.A. (1972)

EMPHASIS

ATA MANOBO: Austin

ENGA (Papua New Guinea)

NOUNS: Lang, A.
QUESTIONS, STRUCTURE AND SEMANTICS: Lang, R.
TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH: Burce
VERBS, CLASSIFICATORY: Lang, A.
VOCABULARY: Burce

ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN (OR SECOND) LANGUAGE

see also: TEFL (TEACHING ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE)

CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION: Dagot
MAORIS: Logan
VOCABULARY ABILITY: Bonoan, Breed
ENGLISH USAGE

ARTICLES: Brodkey
HAWAII, PEOPLE OF JAPANESE DESCENT: Morimoto
PROSE FICTION - PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Brash

ETHNOLINGUISTICS

HALMAHERA: Masinambow

FAREWELL PATTERNS

TAGALOG: Crusate

FAVORLANG - PAZEH - SAISIAT (Taiwan)

MORPHOLOGY: Marsh
PHONOLOGY: Marsh

FIJI

BILINGUALISM: Cook, B.E.; O'Brien
ENGLISH AS SPOKEN BY ADOLESCENTS: Kelly
LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT: Geraghty
LITERACY: Clammer
TEFL: Adam (1956); Adam (1959); McMechan; Rowe

see also: BAUAN; FIJIAN; FIJI HINDI

FIJIAN (Fiji)

GRAMMAR: Roth
LEXICAL SYSTEM: Schütz, A.J.
PARTICLES: Shoji
PHONEMES: Schütz, A.J.
PRONOUN SYSTEM: Schütz, A.J.
SYNTAX: Schütz, A.J.
TRANSITIVITY: Arms

see also: BAUAN; FIJI

FIJIAN HINDI (Fiji)

CREOLE LANGUAGE: Pillai
STANDARD HINDI - COMPARISON: Pillai

FILIPINO

see: PILIPINO

FIRST PERSON PRONOMINAL REALIZATION

THAI: Hatton

FLAMINGO BAY DIALECT OF ASMAT

DESCRIPTION: Voorhoeve

FOCUS

ATA MANOBO: Austin
BUNUN: Jeng
JAVANESE: Soemarmo

FOCUS - PRESUPPOSITION

BAHASA INDONESIA: Soemarmo
FOE (Papua New Guinea)
   DESCRIPTION: Rule, J.E.
   GRAMMAR: Rule, W.M.
   MORPHOLOGY: Rule, W.M.
   PHONOLOGY: Rule, W.M.

FOLK PROSE NARRATIVE
   GILBERT ISLANDS: Chambers
   INDONESIA: Mana
   MARSHALLESE: Chambers
   MELANESIA: Kirtley
   MICRONESIA: Kirtley
   NAURU: Chambers
   PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Phillips, J.
   POLYNESIA: Kirtley
   PONAPE: Fischer
   TRUK: Fischer

FORE (Papua New Guinea)
   MORPHOLOGY: Scott
   PHONOLOGY: Scott
   SYNTAX: Scott

FUTUNA (Wallis and Futuna)
   COLOUR SEMANTICS: Dougherty

FUZZY ISLANDS
   THAI: Rodman

GADDANG (Philippines)
   MORPHOPHONEMIC CHANGES: Flores, P.M.

GAHUUKU (Papua New Guinea)
   VERB STRUCTURE: Deibler

GENERATIVE GRAMMAR
   KOIARIAN: Dutton (1969)

GERUNDIVES
   POLYNESIAN: Ivens

GIYAM (Australia)
   DESCRIPTION: South

GLOTTOCHRONOLOGY
   POLYNESIAN: Marshall

GOGO-YIMIDJIR (Australia)
   PHONEMES: See; Zwaan (1967, 1969)
   SIGN LANGUAGE: Zwaan (1967, 1969)
   SOUND SYSTEM: See

GOLIN (Papua New Guinea)
   DESCRIPTION: Bunn
   SENTENCE EMBEDDING: Bunn
   VERB PHRASES: Bunn
   VERB SUFFIXES: Bunn
GORO (New Caledonia - Isle of Pines)

CONSONANTS: Rivierre, J-C.
PHONOLOGY: Rivierre, J-C.
TONES: Rivierre, J-C.
VOWELS: Rivierre, J-C.

GORONTALO (Indonesia - Sulawesi)

MORPHOLOGY: Badudu
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Machmoed
PHONOLOGY: Machmoed

GRAMMAR

AGTA: Healey, P.M.
AKLAN: Chai
ALAMBLAK: Bruce
ALAWA: Cunningham
ARANDA: Strehlow
BAHASA INDONESIA: Laurens; Moeliono; Tinggogoy
BAHASA MALAYSIA: De Foneska
BAUAN: Cammack
BURMESE: Cornyn
CAR: Braine
CAVITE CHAVACANO: Llamado
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Larson; Lenches
CHAMORRO: Topping
CHRAU: Thomas
DADIBI: MacDonald, G.E.
DEHU: Tryon
DJAMINDJUNG: Cleverly
DYABUGAY: Patz
FIJI: Roth
POE: Rule, W.M.
GRAND VALLEY DANI: Bromley
GUGADA: Platt
GUREN GUREN: Brasch
GURUNG: Glover
HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Perlman
HAWAIIAN ENGLISH: Kono, E.K.
HOUAILOU: La Fontinelle
HULA: Short
HULI: Rule, W.M.
IAI: Tryon
IBAN: Asmah
ILOCANO: Constantino; Larson; Olaya
IVATAN: Hidalgo, C.A.
JAVANESE: Suharno
JUANG: Matson
KAGAYANEN: Harmon
KALAGAN: Collins, G.C.
KALIAI-KOVE: Counts
KALINGA: Gieser
KARAM: Pawley (1966)
KEWA: Franklin
KHMER: Huffman
KHMU: Smalley
KUNIMAIPA: Pence
LAHU: Matisoff
LAMPUNG: Walker
LARDIL: Klokeid
LAU: Ivens
LISU: Roop
LOYALTY ISLANDS: Tryon
GRAMMAR (cont)

MALAKMALAK: Birk
MALAY: De Foneska
MALAY, CLASSICAL: Ajamiseba
MALAYAN ENGLISH: Killingley
MANOBO: Elkins
MANTJILTJARA: Marsh
MAORI: Hohepa
MAPOS BUANG: Hooley
MELAYU BETAWI: Ikranagara
NENGONE: Tryon
NEPALI: Riccardi
NICOBARESE: Braine
NORFOLK ISLAND: Harrison, Shirley
NYANUMATA: O'Grady
PAMPANGAN: Richards
POLE: Rule, W.M.
POLYNESIAN: Chung
RAPPANG BUGINESE: Sansuri
REMBARNGA: McKay
REMO: Fernandez, F.
RENGAO: Gregerson (1971)
ROTUMAN: Churchward
SAKALAVA: Bare
SAKAO: Guy
SELEPET: McElhanon
SHERPA: Thompson, H.S.
SPOKEN SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Thompson
STANDARD THAI: Scovel
SUBANEN: Chua
TAGALOG: Allegere; Krus; Larson; Lhamzon; Shkarban; Tsuchida (1960); Wolfenden (1961)
TAUSUG: Peneyra
THAI: Noss; Scovel
THAAYORE: Hall (1968), (1973)
TIGAK: Beaumont
TIWI: Osborne
TOBA BATAK: Nababan, P; Percival
TOK PISIN: Woolford
TONDANO: Sneddon
TONGA: Morton
ULITHIAN: Sohn
USARUFA: Bee (1965)
VIETNAMESE: Nguyễn Đặng Liêm; Thompson, L.C.
VITI LEVU: Schütz
WARUNGU: Tsunoda (1974)
WIK-MUNKAN: Kilham
WITI: Kerr (1967)
WOLIO: Anceaux
WORORA: Love
ZAMBOANGUEÑO: Forman

GRAMMATICAL RELATIONS

POLYNESIAN: Chung

GRAND VALLEY DANI (Irian Jaya)

GRAMMAR: Bromley (1972)
PHONOLOGY: Bromley (1958)

see also DANI
GUAM

BILINGUALISM: Riley
see also: CHAMORRO

GUGU-BADHUN (Australia)

LINGUISTIC SALVAGE: Sutton (1973)
MORPHOLOGY: Sutton (1973)
PHONOLOGY: Sutton (1973)
SYNTAX: Sutton (1973)

GUGUDA (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Platt

GUMBAINGAR (Australia)

PHONEMES: See
SOUND SYSTEM: See

GUNWINGGU (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Harris; Oates
MORPHOLOGY: Oates
PHONOLOGY: Oates
SYNTAX: Oates

GUPUPUYNGU (Australia)

VOCABULARY: Quisenberry
ORAL LITERATURE: Quisenberry

GUREN GUREN (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Brasch

GURUNG (Nepal)

GRAMMATICAL STRUCTURES: Glover
SEMEMIC STRUCTURES: Glover

HALITAQ BAYTAN (Philippines)

NOUN FORMS: Malicisi
PRONOUNS: Malicisi
VERBAL INFLEXION: Malicisi

HALMAHERA (Indonesia)

ETHNOLINGUISTICS: Masinambow

HASANUDDIN (Indonesia)

VOCABULARY: Edel

HAWAII

BILINGUALISM: Shun; Yee; Young, K.K.K.
CHILDREN'S SPEECH VARIATION: Purcell
LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY: Costa
ILOKANO SPEAKERS: Clemens
MULTILINGUALISM: Hartle; Larry; Lee, A.K.; Reinecke (1935); Stratford

PEOPLE OF CHINESE DESCENT - BILINGUALISM: Motoyama; Shun
- CHILDREN'S LANGUAGE: Chun; Yee
- CHINESE LANGUAGE SCHOOL: Lai
- TEFL: Ching, D.C.; Fukimoto; Motoyama
- VOCABULARY, ENGLISH: Breed; Stratford
HAWAII (cont)

PEOPLE OF FILIPINO DESCENT - COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE: Allender; Clemens
PEOPLE OF JAPANESE DESCENT - BILINGUALISM: Nagara
          - ENGLISH USAGE: Morimoto, S.
          - JAPANESE LANGUAGE SCHOOLS: Fujimoto
          - LANGUAGE ACHIEVEMENT: Hartle; Kono,
          - PHONOLOGY: Hayes; Kess (1965)
          - WRITTEN COMPOSITION: Kono, E.K.
PEOPLE OF OKINAWAN DESCENT - PITCH PATTERNS: Kitamura
PEOPLE OF PUERTO RICAN DESCENT - PHONOLOGY: Kindig
PEOPLE OF SAMOAN DESCENT - TEFL: Yost
SPEECH TRAINING, UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII: Fukimoto; Lewis
       TEFL: Ching, D.C.; Hartle

HAWAIIAN (Hawaii)

LANGUAGE NEWSPAPERS: Morris
MYTHOLOGY: Beckwith; Leib
ORAL ARTS: Perkins
ORTHOGRAPHY: Hervey
PHONEMES: Newbrand
POLITICAL SPEAKING: Ching, J.C.
POSSESSIVE MARKERS: Wilson, W.H.
RHETORICAL SPEAKING: Kunimoto
SENTENCE STRUCTURE: Hawkins
VOCABULARY, PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Hiu
YES-NO QUESTION INTONATION: Lee, A.K.

HAWAIIAN CREOLE/PIDGIN (Hawaii)

BILINGUALISM: Shun
CHILDREN'S NARRATIVES: Watson, K.A.
COLLEGE FRESHMEN: Cochran, B.A.; Lewis
COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE - FILIPINO CHN: Allender
COPULA: Day, R.R.
DEVELOPMENT: Reinecke (1935, 1937)
GRAMMAR: Perlman
KOHALA HIGH SCHOOL: Abe
PHONOLOGY: Shaver
QUESTION, INTONATION: Hiu
READING MISCUES: Young, K.K.K.
RELATIVE CLAUSE: Peet
SOUND DISCRIMINATION: Murashige
SPEECH IMPROVEMENT: Abe
STYLE-SHIFT: Perlman
TENSE: Day, R.R.
USE IN WORLD WAR II: Morimoto, P.T.
VERB CONSTRUCTIONS: Sato

HAWAIIAN ENGLISH (Hawaii)

CLAUDES, TAGMERIC ANALYSIS: Glissmeyer
GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS: Kono, E.K.
PHONOLOGY: Odo
SOUND DISCRIMINATION: Larry Murashige
VOCABULARY, PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Babbitt
VOCABULARY, HIGH-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Breed
HILIGÁYNON (Philippines)

- CLAUSE CONSTRUCTIONS: Wolfenden (1972)
- NOUN REDUPLICATION: Solis
- NUMBER CONCORD: Juntado
- PHRASE CONSTRUCTIONS: Wolfenden (1972)
- SENTENCE TYPES: Gríno
- TENSE-ASPECT MODIFICATIONS: Ruiz
- VOCABULARY-ACTIVE LIST FOR GRADE ONE SPEAKERS: Aguirre
- VERB ROOTS: Bayotas
- WORD ORDER: Sobrepella

see also: ILONGO-HILIGÁYNON

HOUAILOU (New Caledonia)

- GRAMMAR: La Fontinelle
- PHONOLOGY: La Fontinelle

HULA (Papua New Guinea)

- GRAMMAR: Short
- PHONOLOGY: Short

HULI (Papua New Guinea)

- GRAMMAR: Rule, W.M.
- MORPHOLOGY: Rule, W.M.
- PHONOLOGY: Rule, W.M.

IAI/IAAI (New Caledonia - Loyalty Islands)

- GRAMMAR: Tryon
- MORPHOLOGY: Rivierre, F.
- PHONOLOGY: Tryon; Rivierre, F.
- SYNTAX: Rivierre, F.

IBALOY (Philippines)

- TEFL: Anis

IBAN: (Sarawak)

- GRAMMAR: Asmah Haji Omar

IBANAG (Philippines)

- DICTIONARY: Ibarbia
- NOUN REDUPLICATION PATTERNS: Manalogod
- PHONEMICS: Vinuya
- PILIPINO LEARNING: Catabui
- PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Cabasal
- SEGMENTALS: Vinuya

ILOCANO/ILOKANO

- ADDRESS GREETING: Guerrero
- COLOUR TERMS: Rayala
- GRAMMAR: Constantino; Larson; Olaya
- HAWAII: Clemens
- INTERROGATIVE STRUCTURES: Garcia-Delima
- LEAVE TAKING: Guerrero
- LEXICAL VARIANTS: Navarro
- MORPHOPHONEMICS: Constantino
- PHONOLOGY: Olaya
- PHRASE STRUCTURE: Constantino
- READING TEACHING: Pastores
- TEFL: Matluck; Raymundo; Woods
- VOCABULARY: Navarro
ILOKO (Philippines)
DESCRIPTION: Iloko
ORAL ENGLISH OF ILOKO SPEAKERS: Asuncion
PHONEMES: Sibayon
NOUN REDUPLICATION PATTERNS: Albano
TAGALOG, COMPARISON WITH: Lopez

ILONGGO-HILIGAYNON (Philippines)
ADJECTIVES - STRUCTURE: Reyes
GOAL FOCUS CLAUSES: Canieso
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Cobuyan
RELATER-AXIS PHRASES: Martines
see also: HILIGAYNON

INDONESIA
ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHER TRAINING: Tan
NATIONAL LANGUAGE: Anwar; Bodenstedt; Usman
TEFL: Isman; Samekto; Tan, J.C.
see also: BAHASA INDONESIA

INDONESIAN
see: BAHASA INDONESIA

INETE (Philippines)
VERBAL INFLECTION: Arandela

INTERACTION OF RULES
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Yeoh

INTERROGATIVE STRUCTURES
AMOY CHINESE: Brosnahan
ILOCANO: Garcia-Delima
MALAY: Kader
UBON: Tongngok

INFLECTION
INETE: Arandela
MADURESE: Stevens
MARANAO: McKaughan
OKINAWAN: Loveless
SAMOAN: Presland

INTERROGATIVE STRUCTURES
AMOY CHINESE: Brosnahan
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Kader
ILOCANO: Garcia-Delima
UBON: Tongngok

INTONATION
BAHASA INDONESIA: Belkina; Halim
KELANTAN: Hashim
SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Tran
THAI: Rudaravanija
see also: PITCH PATTERNS; YES-NO QUESTION INTONATION
IRANON (Philippines)
DESCRIPTION: Allison

IRAYA (Philippines)
MORPHOLOGY: Tweddell
PHONOLOGY: Tweddell

ISINAI (Philippines)
PARTICLES OF RELATION: Scheerer

ISOLECTS
TONDANO: Ticoalu
TONSEA: Ticoalu

IVATAN (Philippines)
GRAMMAR: Hidalgo, C.A.
LEXICAL CONTENT: Hidalgo, C.A.
PHONEMES: Hidalgo, C.A.
PHONOLOGY: Hidalgo, C.A.
SEMANTIC STRUCTURE: Hidalgo, A.C.
SYNTAX: Reid (1966)
VERB STEM CLAUSES: Reid (1966)

IWAM (Papua New Guinea)
TRANSFORMATIONS: Conrad

JAKARTA DIALECT/JAKARTA MALAY (Indonesia)
MORPHOLOGY: Muhadjir
PHONOLOGY: Wallace
see also: BAHASA INDONESIA

JAVANESE (Indonesia)
COMMUNICATIVE ASPECTS: Suharno
DESCRIPTION: Teselkin
DIGLOSSIA: Sadtono
FOCUS PRESUPPOSITION: Soemarmo
GRAMMAR: Suharno
INDONESIAN INFLUENCES: Poedjosoedarmo, S.
MORPHOLOGY: Dudas; Sumukti
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Sumukti; Uhlenbeck
PARTICLES: Purwo
PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Dudas; Sumukti
REPETITIVE FORMS: Bijleveld
SPEECH STYLES: Djajengwasito
STORIES: Edel
SUBJECT PREDICATE: Soemarmo
SYNTAX: Hardjodipuro; Marsono
TOPIC COMMENT: Soemarmo
VERB STRUCTURE: Poedjosoedarmo, G.R.
see also: EAST JAVA; OLD JAVANESE

JINGPO KACHIN (Burma)
TON: Maran (1971)

JOHORE (Malaysia)
LANGUAGE RELATIONSHIP: Zahrah
MORPHOLOGY: Zahrah
JORAI (Vietnam)
see: PROTO-CHAMIC

JUANG (India - Munda)
GRAMMAR: Matson

KACHIN (Burma)
LOAN WORDS: Maran (1964)

KAGAYANEN (Philippines)
GRAMMAR: Harmon
PHONEMES: Harmon
PHONOLOGY: Harmon

KALAGAN (Philippines)
GRAMMAR: Collins, G.C.

KALAMIAN TAGBANWA (Philippines)
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Ruch
PHONOLOGY: Ruch

KALIAI-KOVE (Papua New Guinea)
GRAMMAR: Counts
see also: KANDOKA-LUSI

KALINGA (Philippines)
GRAMMAR: Gieser

KALKATUNGU (Australia)
DESCRIPTION: Blake

KAMPUCHEA (formerly CAMBODIA, KHMER REPUBLIC)
VOCABULARY, SANSKRIT: Bhattacharya

KAM-SUI-MAK (China)
RELATIONSHIP TO TAI: Oshika

KANAKANABU (Taiwan)
see: PROTO-TSOUIIC

KANDOKA-LUSI (Papua New Guinea)
MORPHOLOGY: Counts
PHONEMES: Counts
PHONOLOGY: Counts
see also: KALIAI-KOVE

KAPAMPANGAN (Philippines)
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Del Corro
RECURSIVE PROCESSES: Mirikitani
SYNTAX: Mirikitani
see also: PAMPANGAN; PAMPANGO

KARAM (Papua New Guinea)
GRAMMAR: Pawley (1966)
KAREN (Burma)
   DESCRIPTION: Jones

KAURNA (Australia)
   PHONEMES: See
   SOUND SYSTEM: See

KEDAH MALAY (Malaysia)
   DIALECT: Abdullah bin Hassan
   MORPHOLOGY: Ton
   see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

KELANTAN MALAY (Malaysia)
   INTONATION: Hashim
   PHONOLOGY: Safiah
   STRESS: Hashim
   THAI ENCLAVE: Golomb
   see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

KENJA-DYAK (Borneo)
   DESCRIPTION: Elshout

KEWA (Papua New Guinea)
   GRAMMAR: Franklin
   NOMINAL PHRASE TYPES: Franklin
   VERB PHRASE TYPES: Franklin
   WORD CLASSES: Franklin

KHASI (Assam)
   DESCRIPTION: Rabel

KHMER (Kampuchea)
   AFFIXATION: Jenner
   COGNATE WORDS: Nacaskul
   COMPOUND NOUNS: Thong
   GRAMMAR: Glazova; Huffman
   LANGUAGE INTERFERENCE, FRENCH: Prum
   LEXICOGRAPHY: Long Seam
   MORPHOLOGY: Huffman
   PHONOLOGY: Glazova; Huffman
   SENTENCE TYPES: Sacher
   SYNTAX: Huffman
   VERB CATEGORIES: Gorganiev
   WORDS, COGNATE: Nacaskul

KHMU (Laos)
   GRAMMAR: Smalley
   MORPHOLOGY: Smalley
   PHONOLOGY: Smalley

KIANGAN IFUGAO (Philippines)
   SYNTAX: Racho

KINARAY-A (Philippines)
   ADJECTIVES: Ayson
   ADVERBS: Ayson
KINSHIP TERMINOLOGY

WANINDILJAUGWA: Worsley

KIRIBATI (formerly GILBERT ISLANDS)

POLK NARRATIVE: Chambers
TEFL: Child

KOIARIAN (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Dutton (1969)
GENERATIVE GRAMMAR: Dutton (1969)
SYNTAX: Dutton (1969)

KORKU (India - Munda)

MORPHOLOGY: Zide
PHONOLOGY: Zide

KRAMA (Indonesia - Java)

WORD-BUILDING: Herrfurth

KUMAN (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Trefry (1965)

KUNIMAIPA (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: Pence
PHRASE STRUCTURE: Pence
TRANSFORMATIONS: Pence

KUNJEN (Australia)

NOUN CLASSIFIERS: Sommer (1970)
PHONEMES: Sommer (1968)
PHONOLOGY: Sommer (1968)
SYNTAX: Sommer (1970)
TRANSFORMATIONAL-GENERATIVE GRAMMAR: Sommer (1970)
VERBS, AUXILIARY: Sommer (1970)

KUSAIEAN (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. Kusaie now known as Kosrae)

ASPECT: Lee, K-d
SEMANTICS: Vesper
SOCIO-SEMANTICS: Vesper
VERBS - DERIVATION: Lee, K-d

LAHU (Burma, Tibet)

COMPOUND SENTENCES: Matisoff
DIALECTS: Bradley
GRAMMAR: Matisoff
NOUN PHRASE: Matisoff
PHONOLOGY: Matisoff
SYLLABLE STRUCTURE: Matisoff
TRANSFORMATIONS: Matisoff
VERB PHRASE: Matisoff

LAIZO CHIN (Burma)

see: ZAHAO CHIN (Burma)
LAMAHOLOT ILE MANDIRI (Indonesia - Flores)

DESCRIPTION: Fernandez, I.Y.
MORPHOLOGY, LAMALERA DIALECT: Keraf

LAMALERA

see: LAMAHOLOT

LAMPUNG (Indonesia - Sumatra)

GRAMMAR: Walker
MORPHOLOGY: Walker
PHONOLOGY: Walker

LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

MALAY: Cox; Koh
SAMOAN: Kernan

LANGUAGE CONVERGENCE AND DIVERGENCE

ABORIGINES, AUSTRALIAN: Brubout; Hercus
SULU: Pallese
TAUSUG: Pallese
THAILAND: Warie
THEORETICAL: Gault

LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT, HISTORICAL

BURMESE: Ohno; Wun
FIJI: Geraghty
MELAYU BETAWI: Ikranagara
PHILIPPINES: Azores
FILIPINO: Doty

LANGUAGE INTERFERENCE

KHMER: Prum

LANGUAGE LEVELS

MADURESE: Stevens

LANGUAGE NEWSPAPERS

HAWAII: Morris

LANGUAGE PLANNING

BAHASA MELAYU: Mukhtaruddin

LANGUAGE RELATIONSHIPS

AUSTRONESIAN: Grace
JOHORE: Zaharah
MELANESIA: Hewitt
MINAHASA: Warouw
PAPUA, SOUTH-EASTERN: Capell
POLYNESIAN: Bayard; Emory
RUNGUS DUSUN: Appell
STANDARD THAI: Manomaivibool; Oshika
T'IN: Filbeck (1971)
VIETNAMESE: Phillips, J.S.
VISAYAN: Silliman
WESTERN MADANG: Z'graggen
WHITE TAI: Donaldson, J.
WOORABINDA: Alexander (1968)

see also: LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY
LANGUAGE USAGE
GUAM: Riley

LAO (Thailand)
BILINGUALISM: Roffe
GRAMMAR: Glazova
INFLUENCE OF THAI ON DIALECTS: Khanittanan
ORAL LITERATURE: Compton
PHONOLOGY: Glazova
SOUND SYMBOLISM: Crisfield
TONES: Fam Dyk Zyong
VOWEL SPECTRUM: Fam Dyk Zyong

LAO LAO (Thailand)
see: LAO

LAOS
ORAL LITERATURE: Compton

LARDIL (Australia)
GRAMMAR: Klokeid
MORPHOLOGY: Klokeid
PHONOLOGY: Klokeid
SYNTAX: Klokeid

LAU (Solomon Islands)
GRAMMAR: Ivens
VOCABULARY: Ivens

LAWA (Thailand)
PHONOLOGY: Mitani

LEAVE TAKING
ILOCANO: Guerrero

LENAKELE (New Hebrides - Tanna)
Phonology: Lynch (1974)

LEXICAL ERRORS
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Fruto

LEXICAL SYSTEM
FIJIAN: Schütz, A.J.
ILOCANO: Navarro
IVATAN: Hidalgo
MALAY, ENGLISH: Killingley
PASIR MAS: Ajid
PERAK, TAMIL DIALECT: Subbiah
SAKALAVA: Bare
THAI: Manomaivibool
TAGALOG: Thorp
TAHITIAN: Lemaître
VIETNAMESE: Quinn
YUWAALARAAY: Williams, C.J.
YUWAALITYAAY: Williams, C.J.
LEXICOGRAPHY

BAHASA INDONESIA: Labrousse
KHMER: Long Seam
TAGALOG: Krus
TAYABAS TAGALOG: Manual
VIETNAMESE: Dauphin

LEXICOSTATISTICS

PROTO-MALAYO-JAVANIC: Nothofer

LHASA (Tibet)

PHONOLOGY: Civera; Richter
TONE: Hari

LINGUA FRANCA

MOTU: Prendergast
see also: PIDGIN LANGUAGES; PIDGIN, PAPUA NEW GUINEA; PIDGIN SIASSI

LINGUISTIC CLASSIFICATION

AUSTRONESIAN: Schutz, N.W.
TAI: Schutz, N.W.

LINGUISTIC COMPETENCE

SOUTHERN THAI: Diller, A.N.

LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY

HAWAII: Costa
see also: LANGUAGE RELATIONSHIPS

LINGUISTIC SALVAGE

ASSAMESE: Pattanavak
GUGU-BADHUN: Sutton (1973)
PROTO-MANSAKAN: Gallman
PROTO-MIAO-YAO: Purnell
PROTO-PRAY: Filbeck (1971)
PROTO-T'IN: Filbeck (1971)

LISU (Burma; Thailand)

CASE GRAMMAR: Hope; Roop
MORPHOLOGY: Roop
PHONOLOGY: Roop
SYNTAX, SENTENCE: Hope

LITERACY

BRÖU: Johnston, E.
FIJI: Clammer

LITERARY LANGUAGE

AMOY CHINESE: Sung
MINANGKABAU: Zul Fahnur
VIETNAMESE: Schafer

LOAN WORDS

BOR-AE: Wang
KACHIN: Maran (1964)
SAMOAN: Myers
THAI: Gedney
LONWOLWOL (Vanuatu)
see: AMBRYM

LOYALTY ISLANDS (New Caledonia)
  GRAMMAR: Tryon
  PHONOLOGY: Tryon
see also: DEHU; IAI; NENGONE

LUANGIU/ONTONG JAVA (Solomon Islands)
  PHONOLOGY: Thorpe
  SYNTAX: Thorpe

LUSI
  DESCRIPTION: Thurston (1980)

MADURESE (Indonesia - Madura)
  DERIVATION: Stevens
  INFLECTION: Stevens
  LANGUAGE LEVELS: Stevens
  MORPHOLOGY: Stevens
  PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Stevens

MAGAR (Burma)
  DESCRIPTION: Subba

MAGUINDANAO (Philippines)
  DESCRIPTION: Allison

MAKASSAN
  PHONOLOGY: Brandes

MAL (Thailand)
  PHONEMES: Filbeck (1965)

MALAGASY/MALGASY
  ADVERBS: Verstraelen
  ANATAISAKA DIALECT: Deschamps
  DESCRIPTION: Hallanger; Kartoshova; Rajaona
  PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Ferrand
  PREDICATIVES: Rajaona
  SYNTAX: Dez

MALAKMALAK (Australia)
  GRAMMAR: Birk
  PHONOLOGY: Birk

MALANG CHINESE (Indonesia)
  DISCOURSE STRUCTURE: Rafferty

MALAY
see: BAHASA MALAYSIA/MALAY
MALAY, CLASSICAL

GRAMMAR: Ajamiseba
LITERARY LANGUAGE: Skinner
VERBAL CONSTRUCTIONS: Emelis

see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

MALAYAN ENGLISH (Malaysia)

GRAMMAR: Killingley
INTERPRETATIVE RESPONSES: Williams
LEXICON: Killingley
PHONOLOGY: Killingley

MALAYSIA

BILINGUALISM: Muhammad Khalid
NATIONAL LANGUAGE: Muhammad Zin; Mukhtaruddin
TEFL: Ho

see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN

DESCRIPTION: Brandes

MANDAILING (Indonesia)

MORPHOLOGY: Lubis
PHONOLOGY: Lubis; Mazni

MANOBO (Philippines)

GRAMMATICAL PATTERNS: Elkins
KAGAYEN AS A MANOBO LANGUAGE: Harmon
MORPHOLOGY: Harmon
PHONOLOGY: Harmon

see also: COTABATO MANOBO

MANTJILJARA

GRAMMAR: Marsh

MAORI (New Zealand)

GRAMMAR: Hohepa
MAORI LANGUAGE TEACHING: Devlin; Ronald
MORPHOLOGY: Hohepa
SPEECH ACTIVITIES: Andreini
SENTENCE PROFILES: Hohepa
STRUCTURE: Biggs
TRANSFORMATIONAL-GENERATIVE GRAMMAR: Biggs

MAORIS (New Zealand)

BI-LINGUAL EDUCATION: McEvedy
ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING: Calvert; Cooke, V.J.; Edwards; Gadd; Johnson; Logan; Martin
ENGLISH SYNTAX, MAORI CHILDREN: Scott
INFL ECTION SKILLS, MAORI CHILDREN: Presland
LANGUAGE BEHAVIOUR, MAORI CHILDREN: Edwards
PSYCHO-LINGUISTIC ABILITIES, MAORI CHILDREN: St. George
READING ACHIEVEMENT, MAORI CHILDREN: McClew; Smith, L.M.
MAPOS BUANG (Papua New Guinea)
DESCRIPTION: Hooley
GRAMMAR: Hooley
PHONOLOGY: Hooley

MARANAÓ (Philippines)
DESCRIPTION: Allison
ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION DIFFICULTIES: Maglangit
PHONEMES: Maglangit
VERBS, INFLECTION: McKaughan
VERBS, SYNTAX: McKaughan

MARI (Australia)
DESCRIPTION: Beale
MORPHOLOGY: Beale
PHONOLOGY: Beale
SEMANTICS: Beale

MARIND ANIM (Indonesia - Irian Jaya)
DESCRIPTION: Boelaars
INITIATION: Reschke
MYTHS: Reschke

MARINDUQUE TAGALOG (Philippines)
DESCRIPTION: Soberano

MARQUESAS ISLANDS (French Polynesia)
TEXTS OF MYTHS, ANALYSIS: Lavondes

MARSHALLESE (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
FOLK NARRATIVE: Chambers
MORPHOLOGY: Zewen
PHONEMES: Ko
PHONOLOGY: Zewen
PLACE NAMES, LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS: Bender
SYNTAX: Zewen
TRANSFORMATIONAL OUTLINE: Bailey

MELANESIA
CREOLE LANGUAGES: Bauer
LANGUAGES INDEX: Hewitt
NARRATIVES, MOTIF-INDEX: Kirtley
PIDGIN LANGUAGES: Bauer
TYPOLOGY: Zhurinskaja

MELAYU BETAWI (Indonesia)
DERIVATION RULES: Ikranagara
GRAMMAR: Ikranagara
SOCIOLINGUISTIC HISTORY: Ikranagara
see also: BAHASA INDONESIA

MENTAWAI (Indonesia - Sumatra)
PHONOLOGY: Willms
SYNTAX: Willms

MENTU LAND DYAK (Indonesia - Kalimantan)
PHONOLOGY: Court
MICRONESIA
NARRATIVES, MOTIF-INDEX: Kirtley
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Thalheimer
PRONOUNS, POSSESSIVE: Thalheimer
TEFL: Spade

MIDDLE VIETNAMESE (Vietnam)
PHONEMES: Gregerson (1963)

MINAHASA (Indonesia - Sulawesi)
LANGUAGE GROUPINGS: Warouw

MINANGKABAU (Indonesia - Sumatra)
BAHASA INDONESIA LEARNERS: Nurhayati
COMPARISON WITH B.I.: Kari
INFLUENCE ON B.I.: Sjam
LANGUAGE STYLE: Nasution
LITERATURE: Affan; Mana; Medan; Surin; Zul Fahnur
PHONOLOGY: Be Kim
PROVERBS: Nasution
SENTENCE CONSTITUENTS: Adnani
SOUND SYSTEMS: Anwar (1964)
VERBS: Be Kim
VOWELS: Sulthani

MIRIWUNG (Australia)
PHONOLOGY: Kofod
MORPHOLOGY: Kofod

MOKILESE (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
MORPHOLOGY: Harrison, Sheldon
SYNTAX: Harrison, Sheldon

MORPHEMES
DADIBI: MacDonald
DANI: Stap
GORONTALO: Machmoed
TONDANO: Sneddon
TORAJA SAQDAN: Salombe

MORPHOLOGICAL INTERFERENCE
SUNDANESE, BY INDONESIAN: Rusiana

MORPHOLOGY
AKLAN: Chai
ALJAWARA: Yallop
ANINDILYAWGA: Moody
BAHASA INDONESIA: Dardjowidjojo; Pratt
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Onn
BANDJAR: Widjajakusumah
BURMESE: Maung, L.M.
CAVITE CHAVACANO: German
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Lenches
CHEPANG: Caughley
CHRAU: Thomas, D.D.
DANI: Stap
DJINGILI: Chadwick
MORPHOLOGY (cont)

FAVORLAN-PAZEH-SAISIAT: Marsh
POE: Rule, W.M.
FORE: Scott
GUGU-BADHUN: Sutton (1973)
GORONTALO: Badudu
GUNWINGGU: Oates
HULI: Rule
IAAI: Riviere, F.
IRAYA: Tweddell
JAKARTA DIALECT: Muhadjir
JAVANESE: Dudas; Sumukti
JOHORE DIALECT: Young, R.A.
KANDOKA-LUSI: Counts
KEDAH: Ton
KHMER: Huffman
KHMU: Smalley
KORKU: Zide
LAMAHOLOT ILE MANDIRI: Fernandez, I.Y.
LARDIL: Klokeid
LAMALERA: Keraf
LAMPUNG: Walker
LISU: Roop
MADURESE: Stevens
MANDAILING: Lubis
MANOBO: Harmon
MAORI: Hohepa
MARI: Beale
MARSHALLESE: Zewen
MIRIWUNG: Kofod
MOKILESE: Harrison, Sheldon
MUNDARI: Cook, W.A.
NGIYAMBA: Donaldson, T.J.
NYANUMATA: O'Grady
OUVEA: Riviere, F.
PALAUAN: Flora
POLE: Rule, W.M.
REMBARNGA: McKay
REMO: Fernandez
RUKAI: Li
SAMOAN: Pawley (1963)
SIMALUNGUN: Tarigan
SOPPENG BUGEISE: Kaseng
SOUTH-WEST VICTORIA LG.: Wilkinson
SUNDANESE: Pavlenko; Syoc
TAGALOOG: Goulet; Llamzon; Makarenko; Shkarban
THAAYORE: Hall (1973)
THAI: Noss; Plam
TIWI: Osborne
TOBA BATAK: Nababan, P; Percival
ULU MUAR MALAY: Hendon
WAHGI: Phillips, D.J.
WESTERN BUKIDNON MANOBO: Elkins
YIR YIRON: Alpher
ZAMBOANGUEÑO: Forman

MORPHOPHONEMICS

CALAMIAN TAGBANWA: Ruch
CHAMORRO: Mathiot
GADDANG: Flores, P.M.
MORPHOPHONEMICS (cont)

GORONTALO: Machmoed
ILOCANO: Constantino
JAVANESE: Sumuktij; Uhlenbeck
KALAMIAN TAGBANWA: Ruch
KAPAMPANGAN: Del Corro
LISU: Roop
ONO: Phinnemore
SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Thompson
SUNDANESE: Syoc
TOBA BATAK: Percival
TONGAN: Morton; Tchekhoff
YAPESE: Hsu (1969)
YIR YIRONT: Alpher

MOTU (Papua New Guinea)

LINGUA FRANCA: Prendergast
PHONOLOGY: Taylor
SYNTAX: Taylor
TRANSFORMATIONAL GRAMMAR: Taylor

MOUNTAIN ARAPESH (Papua New Guinea)

ABU' DIALECT: Nekitel

MULTILINGUALISM

HAWAI'I: Hartle; Larry; Lee, A.K.; Reinecke (1935); Stratford
NEW GUINEA, NORTH-EASTERN: Sankoff
PHILIPPINES, SOUTHERN: Molony

MUNDARI (India - Bihar)

DESCRIPTION: Cook, W.A.
MORPHOLOGY: Cook, W.A.
PHONOLOGY: Cook, W.A.
SYNTAX: Cook, W.A.

MURUT (Malaysia - Sabah)

CLAUSE-CONSTRUCTIONS: Prentice
PHONOLOGY: Prentice
PHRASE-CONSTRUCTIONS: Prentice

see also: TIMUGON

MYTHS

AS COMMUNICATION: Rudder
MARQUESAS ISLANDS: Lavonodes
MOTIF-CLASSIFICATION: Kirtley

NAKANAI/LAKALAI (Papua New Guinea)

SYNTAX: Johnston, R.L.

NARRATIVE PROSE

ULAWA: Ivens
NATIONAL LANGUAGE

INDONESIA: Anwar (1976); Bodenstedt; Peckurov; Usman
MALAYSIA: Muhammad Zin; Mukhtaruddin; Usman
PHILIPPINES: Cruz, P.; Frei; Martinez; Serion; Silliman; Untalan

NAURU

FOLK NARRATIVE: Chambers

NDU (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Laycock
QUESTIONS: Laycock

NEGATION

NEPALI: Bhatia

NEGRI SEMBILAN MALAY (Malaysia)

WORD FORMS: Bador
see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

NENGONE (Loyalty Islands)

GRAMMAR: Tryon
PHONOLOGY: Tryon

NEPALESE (Nepal)

GRAMMAR: Riccardi
NEGATION: Bhatia
SEMANTICS: Abdulky; Bhatia
SYNTAX: Bhatia

NEW CALEDONIA

BILINGUALISM, MELANEsiANS: Quintana
DESCRIPTION: Glasgow; La Fontinelle
DIALECTS: Riviere, J-C.

NEW GUINEA

ENGLISH AS MEDIUM OF INSTRUCTION: Shadeg
LINGUISTIC PROBLEM: Boelaars
LINGUISTICS AND RITUAL: Reschke
MULTILINGUALISM: Sankoff
see also: PAPUA NEW GUINEA

NEW HEBRIDES (now Vanuatu)

LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS: Guinness

NEW ZEALAND

ENGLISH LANGUAGE SKILLS, CHINESE CHILDREN: Wee
LANGUAGE PROBLEMS, NON-ENGLISH-SPEAKING CHILDREN: Wilson, G.E.
MAORI LANGUAGE STUDIES: Devlin
see also: MAORIS (New Zealand)

NGAE0 (Thailand)

see: LAO
NGANADJARA (Australia)
  PHONEMES: See
  SOUND SYSTEM: See

NGERIKUDI (Australia)
  PHONEMES: See
  SOUND SYSTEM: See

NGIYAMBA (Australia)
  MORPHOLOGY: Donaldson, T.J.
  PHONOLOGY: Donaldson, T.J.

NIAS (Indonesia)
  PHONEMES: Lafeber

NICOBARESE (India)
  CAR DIALECT: Braine
  GRAMMAR: Braine

NIUE
  BILINGUAL CHILDREN IN NEW ZEALAND: Davies

NIUEAN (Niue)
  CASE: Kirikiri
  LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS: Ryan
  RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER POLYNESIAN DIALECTS: McDowell
  SYNTAX: Seiter

NOMINAL SYSTEM
  ABU': Nekitel
  MOUNTAIN ARAPESH: Nekitel
  THAI: Fasold (1965)
  VIETNAMESE: Stankevich

NOMINAL DETERMINATION
  VIETNAMESE: Stankevich

NON-AUSTRONESE LANGUAGES
  SPEAKERS' ANTIGEN LEVELS: Schanfield

NON-VERBAL BEHAVIOUR
  ALYAWARA: Denham, W.W.

see also: SIGN LANGUAGE

NORFOLK ISLAND
  GRAMMAR: Harrison, Shirley
  PHONOLOGY: Harrison, Shirley

NORTHERN ROGLAI (Vietnam)
  see: PROTO-CHAMIC

NORTHERN SAMAREÑO (Philippines)
  VERBS, MORPHOLOGY: Wolff, I.O.
NORTHERN TAI (China - Yunnan)

LOAN WORDS: Wang
PHONOLOGY: Wang

NORTHERN VIETNAMESE

TONE: Earle
VOWELS, SPECTROGRAPHIC STUDY: Dương-Dươ Nhụ

NOUN CATEGORIZATION

VIETNAMESE: Nguyen, T.K.

NOUN CLASSIFIERS

KUNJEN: Sommer (1968)
THAI: Smith, J.J.

NOUN COMPOUNDING

KHMER: Thong
THAI: Pasold (1968)

NOUN-HEAD MODIFICATIONS

CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Nasareno
CHABACANO: Macasontos

NOUN PHRASES

LAHU: Matisoff
THAI: Bandhumedha

NOUN REDUPLICATION PATTERNS

CHABACANO: Batausa
HILIGAYNON: Salis
IBANAG: Manaligod
ILOKO: Albano
TAGALOG: Batausa; Salis

NOUN SUBSTITUTES

STANDARD THAI: Campbell

NOUNS

ENGA: Lang, A.
HALITAQ BAYTAN: Malicisi
ROTKAS: Firchow
TAGALOG: Pas
WESTERN MADANG: Z'graggen

NUMBER CONCORD

HILIGAYNON: Juntado
PANGASINAN: Nagat

NUNG

PHONEMES: Freiberger

NYANUMATA (Australia)

CONSONANT CLUSTERS: O'Grady
GRAMMAR: O'Grady
MORPHOLOGY: O'Grady
PHONEMES: O'Grady
PHONOLOGY: O'Grady
NYISI (India - Assam)

POETIC DEVICES: Jolly

OBJECT COMPLEMENTS

MALAY: Wong

OK FAMILY (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Healey, A.
PHONOLOGY: Healey, A.
PROTO-FORMS: Healey, A.

OKINAWAN

INFLECTIONAL SYSTEM: Loveless
HAWAII: Kitamura
PHONOLOGY: Loveless
SYNTAX: Loveless
WORD-CLASSES: Loveless

OLD JAVANESE (Indonesia)

ADVERBS: Verstraelen

ONO (Papua New Guinea)

MORPHOPHONEMICS: Phinnemore
PHONOLOGY: Phinnemore

ORAL ARTS

HAWAIIAN: Perkins

ORAL LITERATURE

GUPUPUYNGU: Quisenberry
LAO: Compton

ORATORY

VIKINANKARATRA MADAGASCAR: Keenan

OROKOLO (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Brown, H.A. (1972)

ORTHOGRAPHY

BAHASA INDONESIA: Ridwan
HAWAIIAN: Hervey
PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Cochran, A.M.

OUVEA/UVEA (New Caledonia)

MORPHOLOGY: Rivierre, F.
PHONOLOGY: Rivierre, F.
SYNTAX: Rivierre, F.

PACOH (Vietnam)

REDUPLICATION: Watson, R.

PALM ISLAND (Australia)

ABORIGINAL ENGLISH: Dutton (1964), (1966)
PALAUAN (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)

MORPHOLOGY: Flora
PHONEMICS: Hsu (1960)
PHONOLOGY: Carlson, Flora
SYNTAX: Pätzold
VERB AFFIXES, PHONOLOGY: Wilson, H.I.
VERB AFFIXES, SYNTAX: Wilson, H.I.

PAMAN (Australia)

see: KUNJEN

PAMPANGAN (Philippines)

CASE GRAMMAR: Richards
MULTIPLE VERBS: Gonzales, A.B.
PHONOLOGY: Clardy; Natividad
POSTSEMANTIC PROCESSES: Gonzales, A.B.
PRESEMANTIC PROCESSES: Gonzales, A.B.
SEMANTIC PROCESSES: Gonzales, A.B.
SYNTAX: Castrillo
TRANSFORMATIONAL GRAMMAR: Richards

see also: KAMPAMPAGAN; PAMPANGO

PANGASINAN (Philippines)

CASE: Nagat
DESCRIPTION: Schachter
NUMBER: Nagat
PHONOTACTICS: Benton (1972)
PREFIXES: Abayari

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

ALPHABET DESIGN: Cochran, A.M.
CREOLE LANGUAGES: Bauer; Mühlhäuser (1976); Prendergast
ENGLISH AS MEDIUM OF INSTRUCTION: Shadeg
ENGLISH PROSE DIVERSITY: Brash
LANGUAGE TEACHING DIFFICULTIES: Hennessey; Lamacraft
MULTILINGUALISM: Sankoff
MYTHOLOGY, LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS: Reschke
PIDGIN LANGUAGE: Mühlhäuser (1976); Prendergast
PROSE NARRATIVES: Phillips, J.
TEFL: Denham, P.A.; Meere; Shadeg

see also: NEW GUINEA; PAPUA, SOUTH-EASTERN

PAPUA, SOUTH-EASTERN

LINGUISTIC PROBLEM: Capell

PART-ABORIGINES (Australia)

ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING: Barker

PARTICIPATION

TAUSUG: Pollack

PARTICIPLES

DANI: Stap
PARTICLES

BURMESE: Cornyn; Bežka
FIJIAN: Shoji
INDONESIAN: De Guzman
ISINAI: Scheerer
JAVANESE: Purwo
THAI: Chuenkongchoo

PASIR MAS (Malaysia)

PHONOLOGY, LEXICAL ITEMS: Ajid
see also: BAHASA MALAYSIA

PASSIVE FORMATION

INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar

PAWAIAN (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION: Trefry (1965)

PENRHYN ISLAND (Cook Islands)

PHRASE MORPHOLOGY: Yasuda
PHRASE PHONOLOGY: Yasuda
PHRASE SYNTAX: Yasuda

PERAK (Malaysia)

DIALECT: Abdullah bin Hassan; Subbiah
TAMIL DIALECT, LEXICAL SYSTEM: Subbiah

PERSONAL NAMES

YAP: Kirkpatrick

PESIRIR (Indonesia)

see: LAMPUNG

PHILIPPINES

BILINGUALISM: Bautista; Mataragnon
CREOLE LANGUAGES: Forman
ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION: Rizal-Vicente
ENGLISH WORDS-AURAL/ORAL DISCRIMINATION: Romaqquin
PILIPINISMOS: Doty
LANGUAGE CATEGORY SIZE: Lim
LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT: Azores
LANGUAGE TEACHING: Ilan
MULTILINGUALISM: Molony
NATIONAL LANGUAGES: Cruz, P.D.; Frei; Martinez; Serion; Silliman; Untalon
PEPET LAW: Conant
SPANISH DIALECT: German
SPEECH HESITATION - PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Ilan
TEFL: Dagot; Dayrit; Ligutom; Wakeham; Wiwakanond
TRANSLATION EQUIVALENCE INDICES: Lazo
VERBAL FLUENCY - PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Ilan
VOWELS: Conant
WORD LIST - LAOAG CITY POBLACION SCHOOL CHILDREN: Bonoan, Ilagan
PHONEMES

ANINDILAUGWA: Moody
ARANDA: See
AWABAKAL: See
BANGKOK THAI: Beebe
BAHASA INDONESIA: Hanna
BURMESE: Cornyn; Ohno; Thein Tun
CHAMORRO: Mathiot; Topping
DIERI: Trefry (1975)
FIJIAN: Schütz, A.J.
GOGO-YIMIDJIR: See; Zwaan (1967, 1969)
GUMBAINGAR: See
HAWAIIAN: Newbrand
IBANAG: Vinuya
ILOKO: Asuncion; Sibayan
INDONESIAN: Bekti; Hanna
IVATAN: Hidalgo
KAGAYANEN: Harman
KANDOKA-LUSI: Counts
KAURNA: See
KUNJEN: Sommer (1968)
MAL: Filbeck (1965)
MARANA: Maglangit
MARSHALLESE: Ko
MIDDLE VIETNAMESE: Gregerson (1963)
MURUT: Prentice
NGANADJARA: See
NGERIKUDI: See
NIAS: Lafeber
NYANUMBALA: O'Grady
NONG: Freiberger
PALAUAN: Hsu (1960)
PITJANTJATJARA: See
PROTO-DANAO: Allison
PROTO-MALAYO-JAVANIC: Nothofer
PROTO-MANSAKAN: Gallman
PROTO-TSOUIC: Tsuchida (1975)
REMO: Fernandez
ROTOKAS: Firchow
SONSOROL: Quackenbush, E.M.
SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Thompson
STANDARD THAI: Melamed; Noss
SUNDANESE: Syoc; Pavlenko
SURATTANI: Thomtawat
TAGALOG: Yap
THAI: Kanasut
TONGAN: Morton
TRUK: Quackenbush, H.C.
TUAMOTUAN: Kuki
USARUFA: Bee (1965)
VIETNAMESE: Tháo (1973)
VITI LEVU: Schütz
WIRADJURI: See
YUWAALARAAY: Williams, C.J.
YUWAALIYAY: Williams, C.J.
PHONOLOGY

ABORIGINES, AUSTRALIA: Schebeck
ACEH: Sawyer
AJAM: Roesler
ALAWA: Cunningham
ALJAWARA: Yallop
AMOY CHINESE: McLay; Yen
ANCIENT THAI: Brown, J.M.
ANEM: Thurston (1976)
ANINDILY AUGWA: Moody; Leeding
AROMA: Craig
BAHASA INDONESIA: Lapoliwa; Pratt; Ridwan
BALINESE: Brandes; Ward, J.H. (1973)
BANDJAR: Widjajakusumah
BATAK: Brandes
BAZAAR MALAY: Mashudi
BISAYAN: Brandes
BUGNESE: Brandes
BULU: Brandes
BURMESE: Kasevich; Maung, L.M.; Nishi; Thein Tun
CAVITE CHAVACANO: German
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Bulabog
CHABACANO: Ing
CHINESE, AMOY: Yen
DANI: Stap
DYAK: Brandes
DEHU: Tryon
DIERI: Trefty (1975)
DJAMINDJUNG: Cleverly
DJARU: Tsunoda (1978)
FAVORLANG-PAZEH-SAISIAT: Marsh
FOE: Rule, W.M.
FORE: Scott
GORO: Rivierre, J.-C.
GORONTALO: Machmoed
GUGU-BADHUN: Sutton (1973)
GUNWINGGU: Oates
HAWAII - PEOPLE OF JAPANESE DESCENT: Hayes; Kess (1965)
HAWAII - PEOPLE OF PUERTO RICAN DESCENT: Kindig
HAWAIIAN CREEOLE: Shaver
HAWAIIAN ENGLISH: Odo
HOUALO: La Fontinelle
HULA: Short
HULI: Rule, W.M.
IAI: Rivierre, F.; Tryon
ILOCANO: Olaya
INDONESIAN: Altmann (1971); Dardjowidjojo; Pratt; Zubkova
IRAYA: Tweddel
IVATAN: Hidalgo
JAKARTA MALAY: Wallace
JAVA NESE: Brandes; Dudas
KAGAYANEN: Harmon
KALAMIAN TAGBANWA: Ruch
KANDOKA-LUSI: Counts
KEDAH: Abdullah bin Hassan
KELANTAN: Safiah
KHASI: Rabel
KHMER: Glasova; Huffman
KHMU: Smalley
KORKU: Zide
KUNJEN: Sommer (1968)
PHONOLOGY (cont)

LAHU: Matisoff
LAMPUNG: Walker
LAO: Glazova
LARDIL: Klokeid
LAWA: Mitani
LENAKEL: Lynch (1974)
LHASA: Civera; Richter
LISU: Roop
LOWER GRAND VALLEY DANI: Bromley (1972)
LOYALTY ISLANDS: Tryon
LUANGIUA: Thorpe
MADURESE: Brandes; Stevens
MAKASSAN: Brandes
MALAGASY: Brandes; Ferrand
MALAKMALAK: Birk
MALAY: Brandes; Ferrand; Mazni; Onn; Ramish; Safiah
MALAY ENGLISH: Killingley
MANDAILING: Lubis
MANOBO: Harmon
MAPOS BUANG: Hooley
MARI: Beale
MARSHELLESE: Zewen
MENTAWAI: Willms
MENTU LAND DYAK: Court
MINANGKABAU: Be Kim
MIRIWUNG: Kofod
MOTU: Taylor
MUNDARI: Cook, W.A.
MURUT: Prentice
NENGONE: Tryon
NGIYAMBA: Donaldson, T.J.
NORFOLK ISLAND: Harrison, Shirley
NORTHERN TAI: Wang
NYANUMATA: O'Grady
OK FAMILY: Healey, A.
OKINAWAN: Loveless
ONO: Phinnemore
OUVEA: Rivierre, F.
PALAUAN: Carlson; Flora
PAMPANGO: Clardy; Natividad
PANGASINAN: Benton (1972)
PASIR MAS: Ajid
PERAK: Abdullah bin Hassan
POLE: Rule, W.M.
PROTO-AUSTRONESEAN: Mills
PROTO-CHAMIC: Lee, E.W.
PROTO-DANAO: Allison
PROTO-EAST-KATUC: Thomas, D.M.
PROTO-SORA-MARENGI: Stampe
PROTO-SOUTH SULAWESI: Mills
PROTO-TSOUCIC: Tsuchida (1975)
RAPPANG BUGINESE: Samsuri
RAXA: Walsh
REMBARNGA: McKay
RUHAI: Li
SAKALAVA: Bare
SEDA NG: Smith, K.D. (1968, 1975)
SIANE: James
SINGAPORE ENGLISH: Ramish
SONGKLHA: Chantavibulya (1959)
SONSOROL: Quackenbush, E.M.
PHONOLOGY (cont)

SOUTH-WEST VICTORIA LG.: Wilkinson
SRE: Manley
SUBANEN: Chua
SUNDANESE: Brandes; Pavlenko; Phelps; Syoc
SURATHANI: Thanatawat
TAGALOG: Brandes; Goulet; Llamzon; Marquez; Natividad
THAI: Dhamabutra; Glasova; Kruatrachue; Ongraeib; Sutadarat
TANNA: Lynch (1974)
TAUSUG: Tan, E.K.
THAAYORE: Hall (1968)
TIGAK: Beaumont
TIMUGON: Prentice
TIWI: Osborne
TOBA BATAK: Nababan, P.; Percival
TONDANO: Sneddon
TRUK: Quackenbush, E.M.; Quackenbush, H.C.
TUAMOTUAN: Kuki
ULITHIAN: Sohn
ULU MUAR MALAY: Hendon
VIETNAMESE: Duffin; Friberg; Glasova; Gordina; Gregerson; Mkhitarjan; Nguyên Bằng Liêm; Trinh Nhat
WAHGHI: Phillips, D.J.
WARAY: Paguio
WHITE TAI: Donaldson, J.
WIK-MUNKAN: Kilham
YAPESE: Hsu (1969)
YARALDI: McDonald, M.
ZAMBOANGUEÑO: Forman; Ing

PHRASE STRUCTURE

BAHASA INDONESIA: Legge
CHRAU: Thomas, D.D.
Hiligaynon: Wolfenden (1972)
ILOCANO: Constantino
ILONGO-HILIGAYNON: Martines
INDONESIAN: Agus
KEWA: Franklin
KUNIMAIPA: Pence
MALAY: De Foneska
MURUT: Prentice
PENRHYN: Yusuda
RAPFANG BUGINESE: Samsuri
RAXA: Walsh
SA: Elliott
TELEFOL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
WESTERN BUKIDNON MANOBO: Elkins

PHUAN (Thailand)

see: LAO

PIDGIN LANGUAGES

MARGINAL LANGUAGES: Reinecke (1937)
PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Bauer; Dreyfuss; Harding; Mühlhäusler (1976); Prendergast
PIDGINIZATION: Mühlhäusler (1972)
PIDGIN SIASSI: Harding
TOK PISIN: Woolford

see also: BAZAAR MALAY; CREOLE LANGUAGES; FIJI; HAWAII; PIDGIN SIASSI; TOK PISIN
PIDGIN SIASSI

TRADE JARGON: Harding

PILIPINO

ACHIEVEMENT TEST, GRADE FOUR PUPILS: Arellano
CATEGORY SIZE: Lim
FUNCTIONAL EXPRESSIONS: Serion
HILIGAYNON, RELATIONSHIP TO PILIPINO: Aguirre
LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT: Doty; Pinlac
LEARNING DIFFICULTIES: Catabui
NATIONAL LANGUAGE: Cruz, P.
READING ERRORS, GRADE TWO PUPILS: Landicho
SOUND DISCRIMINATION, ENGLISH WORDS: Romaquin
TEFL: Dagot; Kapili; Wakeham
TEACHING OF PILIPINO: Bacud; Loria
TRANSLATION EQUIVALENCE INDICES: Alfonso; Lazo
VISAYAN SPEAKERS, ATTITUDES TO PILIPINO: Silliman
VOCABULARY: Cosio; Honailada; Ilagan
WARAY, RELATIONSHIP TO PILIPINO: Acidre

PINTUPI

EXPRESSION OF EMOTIONS IN: Morice
VOCABULARY: Morice

PITCAIRN ISLAND

DIALECT: Sanders
VOCABULARY: Sanders

PITCH PATTERNS

HAWAII - PEOPLE OF OKINAWAN DESCENT: Kitamura
see also: INTONATION; YES-NO QUESTION INTONATION

PITJANTJATJARA (Australia)

PHONEMES: See
SOUND SYSTEM: See

PLACE NAMES

MARSHALLESE: Bender

POETIC DEVICES

NYISI: Jolly

POLE (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: Rule, W.M.
MORPHOLOGY: Rule, W.M.
PHONOLOGY: Rule, W.M.

POLITICAL SPEAKING

HAWAIIAN: Ching, J.C.

POLYNESIAN

CASE: Chung
CULTURAL RELATIONSHIPS: Bayard; Emory
GERUNDIVES: Ivens
GLOTTOCHRONOLOGY: Marshall
GRAMMATICAL RELATIONS: Chung
POLYNESIAN (cont)

NARRATIVES, MOTIF-INDEX: Kirtley
RELATIONSHIPS WITHIN AUSTRONESIAN LANGUAGE FAMILY: Grace;
Ward, J.H. (1962)
SUFFIXES, PASSIVE: Ivens
SYNTAX: Burgmann

PONAPE (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
FOLKTALES: Fischer

PORT SANDWICH (Vanuatu)
DESCRIPTION: Charpentier

POSSESSIVE MARKERS
HAWAIIAN: Wilson, W.H.

POST-POSITIONS
BURMESE: Bečka

PREDICATE
BAHASA INDONESIA: Badib
BURMESE: Bernot
INDONESIAN: De Heer
RENGAO: Gregerson (1971)

PREDICATIVES
MALAGASY: Rajaona

PREFIXES
PANGASINAN: Abayari

PREPOSITIONS
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Roolvink

PREVERBS
THAI: Kullavanijaya (1968)

PRONOMINAL SYSTEM
BANGKOK THAI: Palakornkul
TIBETO-BURMAN: Bauman
YUKULTA: Keen

PRONOUN SYSTEM
FIJIAN: Schütz, A.J.
HALITAQ BAYTAN: Malicisi
TIBETO-BURMAN: Bauman
VIETNAMESE: Hong

PRONOUNS, PERSONAL
BOLINAO: Paz
BURMESE: Cooke, J.R.
CHAMORRO: Thalkeimer
IBANAO: Cabasal
ILONGO-HILIGAYNON: Cobuyan
MICRONESIA: Thalheimer
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL (cont)

SOLORESE: Kumanireng
THAI: Cooke, J.R.; Vithakamontri
VIETNAMESE: Cooke, J.R.; Hong Kim Linh

PRONOUNS, POSSESSIVE

CHAMORRO: Thalheimer
MICRONESIA: Thalheimer

PROSE NARRATIVES

PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Phillips, J.

PROSODIC FEATURES

BANGKOK THAI: Gillette

PROTO-AUSTRONESEAN

PHONOLOGY: Mills

PROTO-CHAMIC (Vietnam)

PHONOLOGY: Lee, E.W.

PROTO-DANAO (Philippines)

DESCRIPTION: Allison
PHONEMES: Allison
PHONOLOGY: Allison

PROTO-EAST-KATUIC (Mon Khmer)

PHONOLOGY: Thomas, D.M.

PROTO-LOLOISH (Burma; Tibet)

RECONSTRUCTION: Bradley

PROTO-MAL (Laos; Thailand)

RECONSTRUCTION: Filbeck (1971)

PROTO-MALAYO-JAVANIC (Indonesia)

LEXICOSTATISTICS: Nothofer
PHONEMES: Nothofer

PROTO-MANSAKAN (Philippines)

PHONEMES: Gallman
RECONSTRUCTION: Gallman

PROTO-MAONG

RECONSTRUCTION: Blood, H.F.

PROTO MIAO-YAO (China)

RECONSTRUCTION: Purnell

PROTO-NORTH SARAWAK (Indonesia)

VOWEL DELETION: Blust

PROTO-NYUNGIC (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Sommer (1968)
PROTO-PAMAN (Australia)
  DESCRIPTION: Sommer (1968)

PROTO-POLYNESIAN
  SYNTAX: Clark, D.R.

PROTO-PRAY (Laos; Thailand)
  RECONSTRUCTION: Filbeck (1971)

PROTO-SORA-MARENGI
  PHONOLOGY: Stampe

PROTO-SOUTH SULAWESI (Indonesia)
  PHONOLOGY: Mills

PROTO-TAI (Thailand)
  SYLLABLES: Sarawit
  VOCALIC NUCLEUS: Sarawit
  VOWEL SYSTEM: Sarawit
  ZOOLOGICAL SYSTEM: Chamberlain

PROTO-T'IN (Laos; Thailand)
  RECONSTRUCTION: Filbeck (1971)

PROTO-TSOUCIC (Taiwan)
  PHONEMES: Tsuchida (1975)
  PHONOLOGY: Tsuchida (1975)

PROVERBS
  MINANGKABAU: Nasution
  TAGALOG: Segui
  VIETNAMESE: Te

PSYCHOLINGUISTIC STUDIES
  ABORIGINES, AUSTRALIA: Poggitt; Teasdale

PULO ANNIAA (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands - Palau)
  GENERATIVE-TRANSFORMATIONAL GRAMMAR: Oda
  SYNTAX: Oda

QUANTITATIVE STUDIES
  INDONESIAN: Altmann (1964), (1971)

QUESTIONS
  BATAK: Silitonga
  ENGA: Lang, R.
  HAWAIIAN DIALECT: H1u
  INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar
  NDU: Laycock
  THAI: Osipov; Phinit-akson
  TAIWANESE: Lin, S-f.
  VIETNAMESE: Ross

RAPANUI (Easter Island)
  DESCRIPTION: Bergmann
RAPANG BUGINESE (Indonesia - South Sulawesi)

GRAMMAR: Samsuri
PHONOLOGY: Samsuri
PHRASE STRUCTURES: Samsuri
TRANSFORMATION: Samsuri

RADE (Vietnam)
see: PROTO-CHAMIC

RAXA/RAGA (Vanuatu)

PHONOLOGY: Walsh
PHRASE STRUCTURE: Walsh

READING INSTRUCTION
BIKOL: Magistrado
ILOCANO: Pastores
MALAY: Augustin

RECONSTRUCTION, HISTORICAL
ASSAMESE: Pattanayak
PROTO-LOLOISH: Bradley
PROTO-MALAYO-JAVANIC: Nothofer
PROTO-MIAO-YAO: Purnell

RECURSIVE PROCESSES
KAPAMPANGAN: Mirikitani
SAMOAN: Baird, P.L.

RECPPLICATION
CHABACANO: Batausa
ILOKO: Albano
INDONESIAN: Demidjuk
PACOH: Watson, R.
TAGALOG: Batausa

RELATIVE CLAUSES
BATAK: Silitonga
HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Peet
THAI: Sornhiran; Suktrakul
VIETNAMESE: Miller

RELATIVISATION
INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar

REMBARNGA (Australia)

GRAMMAR: McKay
MORPHOLOGY: McKay
PHONOLOGY: McKay
SYNTAX: McKay

REMO (India - Munda)

GRAMMAR: Fernandez, F.
MORPHOLOGY: Fernandez, F.
PHONEMES: Fernandez, F.
RENGAO (Vietnam)
ARGUMENT: Gregerson (1971)
GRAMMAR: Gregerson (1971)
PREDICATE: Gregerson (1971)

REPETITIVE FORMS
BURMESE: Aye
JAVANESE: Bijleveld
MALAY: Bijleveld
SUNDANESE: Bijleveld
VIETNAMESE: Barinova

RESPECT BEHAVIOUR
VIETNAMESE: Nguyễn Đình-Hoà

RHETORICAL SPEAKING
HAWAIIAN: Kunimoto

ROTKAS (Papua New Guinea - Bougainville)
NOUNS - FORM AND FUNCTION: Firchow
PHONEMES: Firchow

ROTUMAN (Fiji)
GRAMMAR: Churchward

ROYAL LANGUAGE
THAI: Roengpitya

ROYAL THAI
SEMANTICS: Roengpitya

RUKAI (Taiwan)
DESCRIPTION: Li
MORPHOLOGY: Li
PHONOLOGY: Li
SYNTAX: Li

RUNGUS DUSUN (Malaysia - Sabah)
LANGUAGE FAMILY: Appell

SA (Vanuatu)
CLAUSE LEVEL: Elliott
PHRASE LEVEL: Elliott
SENTENCE LEVEL: Elliott
WORD LEVEL: Elliott

SAAROA (Taiwan)
see: PROTO-TSOUC

SACERDOTAL LANGUAGE
THAI: Roengpitya

SACERDOTAL THAI
SEMANTICS: Roengpitya
SAIPANESE CAROLINIAN (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands - Mariana Islands)

VERNACULAR, USE IN EDUCATION: Elameto

SAKALAVA (Malagasy Republic)

GRAMMAR: Bare
LEXICAL SYSTEM: Bare
PHONOLOGY: Bare

SAKAO (Vanuatu)

CLAUSE LEVELS: Guy
GRAMMAR: Guy
SENTENCE LEVELS: Guy

SAMA (Philippines)

LANGUAGE CONVERGENCE: Pallesen

SAMO (Papua New Guinea)

SOCIO-LINGUISTICS: Shaw, R.D.

SAMOAN

BILINGUAL CHILDREN IN NEW ZEALAND: Davies
CONCEPTS, STRUCTURE: Milner
INFLECTION SKILLS OF CHILDREN: Presland
LANGUAGE ACQUISITION: Kernan
LOAN WORDS, ENGLISH: Myers
MORPHOLOGY: Pawley (1963)
SOCIO-LINGUISTICS: Snow
SYNTAX: Pawley (1963)
VARIABLE RECURSIVE MECHANISM: Baird

SANGIR

DESCRIPTION: Adriani

SEDANG (Vietnam)

CLAUSE TYPES: Smith, K.D. (1975)
DIALECTS: Smith, K.D. (1968)
PHONOLOGY: Smith, K.D. (1975)
SYNTAX: Smith, K.D. (1975)

SEGMENTALS

IBANAG: Vinuya

SELEPET (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: McElhanon

SEMANTICS

IVATAN: Hidalgo, A.C.
KUSIAEAN: Vesper
MARI: Beale
NEPALI: Abdulky; Bhatia
PAMPANGAN: Gonzales, A.B.
ROYAL THAI: Roengpitya
THAI: Gething; Tully
VIETNAMESE: Thảo
WARUNGU: Tsunoda (1974)
YUKULTA: Keen
SENTENCE EMBEDDING
GOLIN: Bunn

SENTENCE PATTERNS
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Sakiyama
MALAY: Sakiyama
MAORI: Hohepa
MINANGKABAU: Adnani
THAI: Chantavibulya (1962)

SENTENCE STRUCTURE
HAWAIIAN: Hawkins
VIETNAMESE: Bin'h; Lekomtsev
SA: Elliott

SENTENCE TYPES
BURMESE: Omel'ianovich
Hiligaynon: Griño
INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar
KHMER: Sacher

SENTENCE STRUCTURE
HAWAIIAN: Hawkins
SAKAO: Guy
TAGALOG: Gonzales, L.F.

SHERPA (Nepal)
GRAMMAR: Thompson, H.S.

SIANE (Papua New Guinea)
PHONOLOGY: James

SIGN LANGUAGE
see also: NON-VERBAL BEHAVIOUR

SIKAIANA (Solomon Islands)
SYNTAX: Sharples

SIMALUNGUN (Indonesia)
MORPHOLOGY: Tarigan

SINAUNA TAGALOG
RELATIONSHIP OTHER PHILIPPINE LANGUAGES: Santos

SINGAPORE
SINGAPORE ENGLISH: Ramish
TEFL: Bickley; Shaw, W.D.

SINGAPORE ENGLISH
PHONOLOGY: Ramish
STRESS: Ramish
SYLLABLE TYPES: Ramish
SOCIO-LINGUISTICS

SAMO: Shaw, R.D.
SAMOAN: Snow

SOCIO-SEMANTICS

KUSIAEAN: Vesper

SOLORESE (Indonesia)

PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Kumanireng

SONGKLHA (Thailand)

PHONOLOGY: Chantavibulya (1959)

SONSOROL (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)

PHONEMES: Quackenbush, E.M.
PHONOLOGY: Quackenbush, E.M.
VOCABULARY: Quackenbush, E.M.

SOPPENG BUGINESE (Indonesia)

MORPHOLOGY: Kaseng

SORA (India - Munda)

SYNTAX: Starosta

SOUND DISCRIMINATION

HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Murashige
HAWAIIAN ENGLISH: Murashige
PILIPINO: Romaquin
THAI: Melamed

SOUND SYMBOLISM

LAO: Crisfield

SOUND SYSTEM

ARANDA: See
AWABAKAL: See
GOOG-YIMIDJIR: See
GUMBAINGAR: See
KAURNA: See
MINANGKABAU: Anwar
NGANADJARA: See
NGERIKUDI: See
PITJANTJATJARA: See
WIRADJURI: See
YIR YIRONT: Alpher

SOUTH ASIAN LANGUAGES

DESCRIPTION: Bhatia

SOUTH VIETNAMESE (Vietnam)

INTONATION: Tran
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Thompson
PHONEMES: Thompson
PHONETIC STRUCTURE: Thompson
STRESS: Tran
TONE: Tran
SOUTHERN THAI

DIGLOSSIA: Diller, A.N.
LINGUISTIC COMPETENCE: Diller, A.N.

SPOKEN SOUTH VIETNAMESE (Vietnam)

GRAMMAR: Thompson

SPEECH STYLES

JAVANESE: Djajengwasito

SPEECH HABITS

PALM ISLAND: Readdy
SOUTH QUEENSLAND: Readdy

SRE (Vietnam)

CASE RELATIONS: Manley
DESCRIPTION: Manley
PHONOLOGY: Manley
SYNTAX: Manley

STRESS

KELANTAN MALAY: Hashim
SINGAPORE ENGLISH: Ramish
SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Tran
TAGALOG: Brichoux; Llagas
THAI: Thawisomboon
TONE: Abramson
VOWELS: Abramson

STYLE-SHIFT

HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Perlman

SUBANEN (Philippines)

DESCRIPTION: Chua
GRAMMAR: Chua
PHONOLOGY: Chua

SUBJECT-PREDICATE

BAHASA INDONESIA: Soemarmo; Sudarti
JAVANESE: Djajengwasito

SUBJECTS

CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Bell

SUBSTITUTES

TRUK: Benton (1968)

SUFFIXES

POLYNESIAN: Ivens
TAGALOG: Mohring

SULU (Philippines)

LANGUAGE CONVERGENCE: Pallesen
SUNDANESE (Indonesia - Java)

CIREBON DIALECT: Ayatrohaédi
MORPHOLOGICAL INTERFERENCE IN INDONESIAN: Rusyana
MORPHOLOGY: Pavlenko; Syoc
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Syoc
PHONEMES: Syoc
PHONETICS: Pavlenko
PHONOLOGY: Brandes; Pavlenko; Phelps; Syoc
REPETITIVE FORMS: Bijleveld

SURATTHANI (Thailand)

PHONEMES: Thamtawat
PHONOLOGY: Thamtawat

SYLLABLES
ACEHNESE: Sawyer
LAHU: Matisoff
PROTO-THAI: Sarawit
SINGAPORE ENGLISH: Ramish
THAI: Thawisomboon
WHITE TAI: Donaldson, J.

SYNTACTIC ANALYSIS
ENGLISH: Augustin

SYNTAX
ALYAWARA: Yallop
AUSTRONESIAN: Foley
BAHASA INDONESIA: Halim; Ogloblin; Pratt; Prokof'ev; Sirk;
Thomas, M.R.
BAHASA MALAYSIA: Karim; Payne
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Lenches; Wolff, J.U.
CHAMORRO: Topping
CHEPANG: Caughey
DANI: Stap
DJARU: Tsunoda (1978)
FIJIAN: Schütz, A.J.
FORE: Scott
GUGU-BADHUN: Sutton (1973)
GUNNINGGU: Oates
IAAI: Riviere, F.
INDONESIAN: Dardjowidjojo; De Heer; Ogloblin; Pratt; Prokof'ev;
Sirk; Thomas, M.R.
IVATAN: Reid (1966)
JAVANESE: Hardjodipuro; Marsono
KAPAMPANGAN: Mirikitani
KHMER: Huffman
KIANGAN IFUGAO: Racho
KOIARIAN: Dutton (1969)
KUNJEN: Sommer (1970)
LARDIL: Klokeid
LISU: Hope; Roop
LUANGIUA: Thorpe
MALAGASY: Dez
MALAY: Emeis; Payne
MARSHALLESE: Zewen
MENTAWAI: Willms
MOKILESE: Harrison, Sheldon
MOTU: Taylor
MUNDARI: Cook, W.A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Author/Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nakanai</td>
<td>Johnston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepali</td>
<td>Bhatia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niuean</td>
<td>Seiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okinawan</td>
<td>Loveless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouvea</td>
<td>Rivierre, P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palauan</td>
<td>Pätzold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pampango</td>
<td>Castrillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polynesian</td>
<td>Burgmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto-Austronesian</td>
<td>Clark, D.R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proto-Polynesian</td>
<td>Clark, D.R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulu Annian</td>
<td>Oda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembarnga</td>
<td>McKay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rukai</td>
<td>Li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>Pawley (1963)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedang</td>
<td>Smith, K.D. (1968, 1975)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sikaiana</td>
<td>Sharples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sora</td>
<td>Starosta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-West Victoria LG.</td>
<td>Wilkinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sre</td>
<td>Manley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagalog</td>
<td>Casel; Llagos; Perata-Pineda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telefol</td>
<td>Healey, P.M. (1965)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thaayore</td>
<td>Hall (1973)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai</td>
<td>Chalyaratana; Morev; Stine; Tully; Warotamasikkhadit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tho</td>
<td>Day, A.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiruray</td>
<td>Pilongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiwi</td>
<td>Osborne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toba Batak</td>
<td>Percival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongan</td>
<td>Burgmann; Morton; Tchekhoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulithian</td>
<td>Sohn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vietnamese</td>
<td>Khai; Miller; Shum; Tháo (1976)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Bukidnon Manobo</td>
<td>Elkins; Quinn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witu</td>
<td>Kerr (1967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yir Yiront</td>
<td>Alpher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuwaalaraya</td>
<td>Williams, C.J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuwaaliyaay</td>
<td>Williams, C.J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambal</td>
<td>Roque</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tagalog (Philippines)**

- Adjectives: Morales; Pas
- Adverbs: Morales; Verstraelen
- Adverbs, Time: Gayari
- Children's Oral Speech: Carlos; Oestman
- Colour Terms: Rayala
- Comparison: Santos
- Connative Meaning: Roblin
- Consonant Clusters: Möhring
- Cultural Interference: Goulet
- Development: Lopez
- English Composition Errors, Tagalog Speakers: Aguas; Ortega
- Farewell Patterns: Crusate
- Grammar: Algera; Krus; Larson; Llamzon; Peneyra; Tsuchida (1960); Wolfenden (1961)
- Greeting Patterns: Crusate
- Hokkien Chinese Borrowings: Chan Yap
- Lexicography: Krus
- Morphology: Goulet; Llamzon; Makarenko; Shkarban
- National Language: Frei; Untalan
- New Testament Translations: Waterman
- Nouns, Reduplication: Batausa; Solis
- Nouns, Syntax: Pas
- Parts of Speech: Podberezski
TAGALOG (Philippines) (cont)

PHONEMES: Yap
PHONOLGY: Goulet; Llamzon; Marquez; Natividad
PROVERBS: Segui
SENTENCES, ACTIVE: Gonzales, L.F.
STRESS: Brichoux; Llagas
SUFFIXES: Möhling
SYNTAX: Casel; Llagas; Peralta-Pineda
TEFL: Carlos; Castelo; Dagot; Matluck; Ortega; Pascasio
VERBAL CLAUSES: Naylor
VERBAL CONSTRUCTIONS: Silverio
VERBAL SYSTEM: Castelo
VERBS, ACTIVE: Gonzales, L.F.
VERBS, ANALYSIS: Guanco
VERBS, CASE SYSTEM: Ramos, T.V.
VERBS, COMPLEMENTATION: Otanes
VERBS, DERIVATION: Guzman
VERBS, MORPHOLOGY: Pas; Shkarban
VERBS, SEMANTICS: Casel
VERBS, SUBCATEGORIZATION: Cruz, E.L.
VERBS, SYNTACTIC FEATURES: Guzman; Kess (1967); Pas
VERBS, TRANSITIVE: Macariola
WORD BUILDING: Makarenko; Möhling

see also: MARINDUQUE TAGALOG; PILIPINO; SINAUNA TAGALOG; TAYABAS
TAGALOG

TAGMEMICS

THAI: Patamapongse
USARUFA: Bee (1965)
VIETNAMESE: Dưỡng-Thanh-Bình

TAHITIAN (French Polynesia)

DESCRIPTION: Bodin
LEXICAL SYSTEM: Lemaître

TAHITIAN FRENCH (French Polynesia)

DESCRIPTION: Markey
TENSE: Markey
ASPECT: Markey

TAI

LINGUISTIC CLASSIFICATION: Schutz, N.W.
RELATIONSHIP TO KAM-SUI-MAK: Oshika
VERBAL STRUCTURES: Needleman

see also: NORTHERN TAI

TAIWANESE (Taiwan)

ADVERBS: Lin, P. P-Y.
QUESTIONS, DISJUNCTIVE: Lin, S-f.

TAIWAN

ENGLISH LANGUAGE ACHIEVEMENT, CHINESE BOYS: Nyeu
TEFL: Nyeu

TAIWANESE AMOY (Taiwan)

AURAL PERCEPTION: Houghton
TAMIL DIALECT (Malaysia)
PERAK: Subbiah

TAMIL SPEAKERS
BAHASA MELAYU: Kanagaretnam
PERAK: Subbiah

TANNA (Vanuatu)
DESCRIPTION: Lynch (1967)
DIALECTS, COMPARISON: Lynch (1967; 1974)
PHONOLOGY: Lynch (1974)
see also: LENAKEL

TAUSUG (Philippines)
ATTENTION: Pollack
GRAMMAR: Peneyra
LANGUAGE CONVERGENCE: Pallesen
PARTICI PATION: Pollack
PHONOLOGY: Tan, E.K.

TAYABAS TAGALOG (Philippines)
LEXICOGRAPHY: Manuel

TEACHING ENGLISH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE (TEFL)
AMERICAN SAMOA: Vogel
BURMA: Bickley
CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Bulabog; Dorotheo
CHAMORRO: Klein
FIJI: Adam (1956; 1959); McMehan; Rowe
GUAM: Bennett; Layne; Stammer; Topping
HAWAII: Ching, D.C.; Fukimoto; Motoyama; Yost
IBALOY: Anis
ILOCANO: Matluck; Raymundo; Woods
INDONESIA: Isman; Samekto; Tan, J.C.
MALAYA: Augustin; De Poneska; Thomas, J.
MALAYSIA: Ho
MICRONESIA: Spade
NEW ZEALAND: Calvert; Cooke, V.J.
PAPUA NEW GUINEA: Denham, P.A.; Meere; Shade
PHILIPPINES: Bonoan; Dagot; Dayrit; Ligutom; Wakeham; Wiwakanond
PILIPINO: Kapili; Wakeham
READING COMPREHENSION: Augustin
SINGAPORE: Bickley; Shaw, W.D.
TAGALOG: Carlos; Castelo; Dagot; Lahakachornpan; Matluck; Pascasio
TAIWAN: Nyeu
THAILAND: Brodkey; Brudhiprabha; Chansen; Intarakumbaeng;
        Jaloonpan; Kulsingha; Lohakachornpan; Mahavongsan; Noisaengsri;
        Ortega; Prachanboribal; Prayoonhongs; Shaw, W.D.; Sinhaseni;
        Sitachita; Suntharasak; Suwatte; Tepaya; Wiwakanonda
TUKEI: Jameson
TUVALU: Child
WARAY: Ignacio

TEACHING FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE
THAILAND: Boonprome
TELEFOL (Papua New Guinea)

CLAUSE LEVEL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
DEPENDENT LEVEL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
PARATACTIC LEVEL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
PHRASE LEVEL: Healey, P.M. (1965)
SYNTAX: Healey, P.M. (1965)

TENSE

HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Day, R.R.
TAHITIAN FRENCH: Markey
ZAMBOANGA CABACANO: Domingo

TENSE - ASPECT MODIFICATIONS

Hiligaynon: Ruiz
Zamboanga Cabacano: Domingo

TEXT ANALYSIS

VIETNAMESE: Schafer

THAAAYORE (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Hall (1968); (1973)
MORPHOLOGY: Hall (1973)
PHONOLGY: Hall (1968)
SYNTAX: Hall (1973)

THAI (Thailand)

ATTRIBUTIVE RELATIONSHIPS: Blagonravova
BANGKOK THAI: Beebe; Gillette; Palakornkul
CHILDREN'S LANGUAGE: Tuaycharoen
CLASSIFIERS: Tully
CLAUSAL STRUCTURE: Grima
CLAUSES: Patamapongse; Vijchulata
CLAUSES, RELATIVE: Suktrakul
COGNATE WORDS: Nacaskul
DIALECTS, MODERN: Brown, J.M.
DIGLOSSIA: Diller, A.N.
ETHNICITY: Golomb
FIRST PERSON PRONOMINAL REALIZATION: Hatton
FUZZY ISLANDS: Rodman
GRAMMAR: Glasova; Noss
GRAMMAR, TIME: Scovel
INTER-SENTENCE RELATIONS: Chantavibulya (1962)
INTONATION PATTERNS: Rudaravanija
LANGUAGE LEARNING DIFFICULTIES: Kanawan
LEXICAL CORRESPONDENCE, CHINESE: Manomaivibool
LOAN WORDS, INDIC: Gedney
MORPHOLOGY: Noss; Plam
NOMINALS: Pasold (1965)
NOUN CLASSIFIERS: Smith, J.J.
NOUN COMPOUNDING: Pasold (1968)
NOUN PHRASES: Bandhumedha
NOUN SUBSTITUTES: Campbell
PARTICLES: Chuenkongchoo
PHONEMES: Kanasut; Melamed; Noss
PHONOLOGY: Dhamabutra; Glasova; Kruatruchue; Ongraeib; Sutadarat
PREVERBS: Kullavanijaya (1968)
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Cooke, J.R.; Vithakamontri
QUESTIONS: Osipov; Phinit-akson
REDUNDANCY IN WRITTEN THAI: Prichard
RELATIONSHIP TO KAM-SUI-MAK LANGUAGES: Oshika
THAI (Thailand) (cont)

RELATIVE CLAUSES: Sornhiran; Suktrakul
ROYAL USAGES: Roengpitya
SACERDOTAL USAGES: Roengpitya
SEMANTIC STRUCTURE: Gething; Tully
SOUND DISTRIBUTION: Melamed
STRESS: Thawisomboon
SYLLABLE JUNCTIONS: Thawisomboon
SYNTAX: Chaiyaratana; Morev; Mahavongsanan; Sikkhadit; Stine;
Warotomasikkhadit
TONE: Abramson; Charanyananda; Erickson; Gandour; Isara
VERBAL STRINGS: Punyodyana
VERBAL STRUCTURES: Needleman; Plam
VERBAL SYSTEM: Chitakasem
VERB PHRASES: Lekawatana; Punyodyana
VERB SERIALISATION: Vis
VERBS, SYNTAX: Punyodyana; Sindhavanada
VERBS, TRANSITIVE: Kullavanijaya (1974)
VERBS, TIME EXPRESSION: Kanchanawan
VOICING CONTRASTS: Donald
VOWELS: Abramson
WORD BUILDING: Osipov
WORD CLASSIFICATION: Sangsoamspah
ZERO NOMINAL REFERENCE: Grima

see also: BANGKOK THAI

THAILAND

LANGUAGE CONVERGENCE AND DIVERGENCE: Warie
TEFL: Brodkey; Brudhiprabha; Chanseana; Intarakumhaeng; Jaloondhan;
Kulsingha; Lohakachornpan; Mahavongsanan; Noisaengsri;
Prachanboribal; Prayoonhongs; Shaw, W.D.; Sinhaseni; Sitachitta;
Sontharasak; Suwattee; Tepaya; Voisaengsri; Wiwakanond
TEACHING FRENCH AS FOREIGN LANGUAGE: Boonprome

THO (Vietnam)

SYNTAX: Day, A.C.

TIBETO-BURMAN

PRONOMINAL MORPHOLOGY: Bauman
PRONOUNS: Bauman
WORDBUILDING: Posch

TIGAK (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: Beaumont
PHONOLOGY: Beaumont
TAGMEMIC DESCRIPTION: Beaumont

TIME AND TIME RELATION

CEBUANO-VISAYAN: Geonzon
VIETNAMESE: Đào Thí Hới

TIMUGON (Malaysia - Sabah)

CLAUSE CONSTRUCTIONS: Prentice
PHONOLOGY: Prentice
PHRASE CONSTRUCTIONS: Prentice
T'IN (Thailand)
   DESCRIPTION: Filbeck (1971)
   LINGUISTIC CLASSIFICATION: Filbeck (1971)

TIRURAY (Philippines)
   SYNTAX: Pilongo

TIWI (Australia)
   GRAMMAR: Osborne
   MORPHOLOGY: Osborne
   MORPHOPHONOLOGY: Osborne
   SYNTAX: Osborne

TOARIP (Papua New Guinea)
   DESCRIPTION: Brown, H.A. (1965), (1972)

TOBA BATAK (Indonesia - North Sumatra)
   CLAUSE TYPES: Nababan, P.
   GRAMMAR: Nababan, P.; Percival
   MORPHOLOGY: Percival
   MORPHOPHONEMICS: Nababan, P.; Percival
   PHONOLOGY: Percival
   SYNTAX: Percival

see also: BATAK

TOK PISIN (Papua New Guinea)
  see: PIDGIN (Papua New Guinea)

TOKELAU
   ACQUISITION OF ENGLISH, BY TOKELAUAN CHILDREN IN NEW ZEALAND:
     Jamieson

TONDANO (Indonesia - North Celebes)
   GRAMMAR: Sneddon
   OSILECTS: Ticoalu
   MORPHEMES: Sneddon
   PHONOLOGY: Kumaunang; Sneddon
   TRANSFORMATION: Sneddon
   VERBAL MORPHOLOGY: Sneddon

TONE
   BURMESE: Maran (1971)
   GORO: Rivierre, J.-C.
   JINGPO: Maran (1971)
   LAO: Fam Dyk Zyor
   LHASA DIALECT OF TIBETAN: Hari
   NORTHERN VIETNAMESE: Earie
   SOUTH VIETNAMESE: Tran
   THAI: Abrahamson; Charayananda; Erikson; Gandour; Isara
   VIETNAMESE: Nguyen, H.Z.
   UNYA: Rivierre, J.-C.
   WHITE TAI: Donaldson, J.
   ZAHOA CHIN: Osburne

TONE, CREAKY
   BURMESE: Thurgood
TONGAN (Kingdom of Tonga)
FORM CLASSES: Morton
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Morton; Tchekhoff
PHONEMES: Morton
SYNTAX: Burgmann; Morton; Tchekhoff
VOCABULARY TEST CONSTRUCTION: Kemp

TONKAWA (Indonesia)
PHONOLOGY: Phelps

TONSEA (Indonesia)
ISOLECTS: Tocoalu

TOPIC
BATAK: Silitonga
BUNUN: Jeng
CALBAYOG WARAY: Parer
INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar
YAKAN: Persson

TOPIC - COMMENT
BAHASA INDONESIA: Soemarmo
JAVANESE: Soemarmo

TORAJA SAQDAN (Indonesia)
MORPHEMES: Salombe
VERBS: Salombe

TRADE JARGON
VITIAZ STRAIT: Harding

TRANSFORMATIONAL GRAMMAR
AKHA: Dellinger
CHRAU: Thomas, D.D.
INDONESIAN: Butar-Butar
IWAN: Conrad
KUNIMAIPA: Pence
KUNJEN: Sommer (1970)
LAHU: Matisoff
MAORI: Biggs
MARSHALLESE: Bailey
MOTU: Taylor
PAMPANGAN: Richards
PULO ANNIAN: Oda
RAPPANG BUGINSE: Samsuri
SIKAIANA: Sharples
TONDANO: Sneddon
WESTERN BUKIDNON MANOBO: Elkins

TRANSITIVITY
FIJIAN: Arms

TRANSLATION
MALAY-ENGLISH: Cox
TRANSLATION EQUIVALENCE INDICES

PILIPINO: Lazo

TRUKÉSE (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
CLASSIFIERS: Benton (1968)
FOLKTALES: Fischer
PHONEMES: Quackenbush, H.C.
PHONETICS: Quackenbush, E.M.
PHONOLOGY: Quackenbush, E.M.; Quackenbush, H.C.
SUBSTITUTES: Benton (1968)
VOCABULARY: Quackenbush, E.M.

TSOU (Taiwan)
see: PROTO-TSOUC

TUAMOTUAN (French Polynesia)
PHONEMES: Kuki
PHONOLOGY: Kuki

TUGUEGARAO (Philippines)
LANGUAGE TEACHING: Gonzaga

TUVALU (Formerly Ellice Islands)
TEFL: Child

UBON (Thailand)
INTERROGATIVE STRUCTURES: Tongngok

ULAWA (Solomon Islands)
NARRATIVE PROSE: Ivens

ULITHIAN (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
GRAMMAR: Sohn
PHONOLOGY: Sohn
SYNTAX: Sohn

ULU MUAR MALAY (Malaya - Negri Sembilan)
MORPHOLOGY: Hendon
PHONOLOGY: Hendon

UNYA (New Caledonia - Isle of Pines)
CONSONANTS: Rivierre, J.-C.
PHONOLOGY: Rivierre, J.-C.
TONES: Rivierre, J.-C.
VOWELS: Rivierre, J.-C.

USARUFA (Papua New Guinea)
DESCRIPTION: Bee (1964)
GRAMMAR: Bee (1965)
PHONEMES: Bee (1964)
TAGMEMICS: Bee (1965)

VAKINANKARATRA MADAGASCAR (Malagasy Republic)
CONVERSATION: Keenan
ORATORY: Keenan
VANUATU (Formerly New Hebrides)
LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS: Guinness

VERBAL AFFIXATION
BENA-BENA: Young, R.A.
BIKOL: Mintz
INDONESIAN: Tampubolon
PALAUAN: Wilson, H.I.

VERBAL ASPECT
ZAMBOANGA CABACANO: Domingo

VERBAL COMPLEMENTATION
TAGALOG: Otanes

VERBAL CONSTRUCTIONS
HAWAIIAN CREOLE: Sato
MALAY: Emeis
MALAY, CLASSICAL: Emeis
TAGALOG: Silverio

VERBAL INFLEXION
HALITAQ BAYTAN: Malicisi

VERBAL SENTENCES
BCHANAW TINGGIAN: Ramos, P.P.

VERBAL STRINGS
THAI: Punyodyana

VERBAL SYSTEM
ABORLAN TAGBANWA: Hussey
CHAMORRO: Topping
THAI: Chitakasem
ZAHAO CHIN: Osburne

VERB CATEGORIES
KHMER: Gorgoniev

VERB CLASSIFICATION
VIETNAMESE: Bystrov

VERB CLAUSES
TAGALOG: Naylor
VIETNAMESE: Nguyen, K.T.

VERB MORPHOLOGY
BARDI: Metcalfe
BUGIS SOPPENG: Kaseng
GORONTALO: Badudu
NORTHERN SAMAREÑO: Wolff, I.O.
TORAJA SAQDAN: Salombe
VERB PHRASES

GOLIN: Bunn
INDONESIAN: Baradja
KEWA: Franklin
LAHU: Matisoff
THAI: Lekawatana; Punyodyana

VERB ROOTS

HILIGÁYNON: Bayotas

VERB SERIALISATION

THAI: Vis

VERB SENTENCES

BURMESE: Omel'janovich

VERB STRUCTURE

GAHUKU: Deibler

VERB SUFFIXES

GOLIN: Bunn

VERBS

BILAAN: Abrams
BURMESE: Cornyn
INDONESIAN: Alieva
PAMPANGAN: Gonzales, A.B.
TAGALOG: Castelo; Cruz; Gonzales, L.F.; Guanco; Macariola
WITU: Kerr (1967)

VERBS, AUXILIARY

KUNJEN: Sommer (1970)

VERBS, CASE

BIKOL: Mintz
TAGALOG: Ramos, T.V.

VERBS, CLASSIFICATORY

ENGA: Lang, A.

VERBS, COMPLEMENTATION

ENGLISH-TAGALOG: Otanes

VERBS, DERIVATION

KUSIAEAN: Lee, K-d
TAGALOG: Guzman

VERBS, GRAMMAR

BURMESE: Cornyn; Elovkov
CEBUANO: Staneslow

VERBS, INFLECTED

HALITAQ BAYTAN: Malicisi
INDONESIAN: Haaksma
MARANAO: McKaughan
VERBS, MORPHOLOGY
NORTHERN SAMAREÑO: Wolff, I.O.
TAGALOG: Pas; Shkarban

VERBS, STEMS
BENA-BENA: Young, R.A.

VERBS, STRUCTURE
GAHUKU: Deibler
JAVANESE: Poedjosoedarmo, G.R.
TAGALOG: Guanco
TAI: Needleman
THAI: Needleman; Plam
TONDANO: Sneddon
WESTERN MADANO: Z'graggen

VERBS, SUBCATEGORIZATION
TAGALOG: Cruz, E.L.

VERBS, SYNTAX
MARANAÑO: McKaughan
THAI: Kullavanijaya; Sindhvananda
TAGALOG: Guzman; Kess (1967); Pas

VERBS, TIME EXPRESSION
THAI: Kanchanawan

VERBS, TRANSITIVE
THAI: Kullavanijaya (1974)
WARAY: Macariola

VERNACULAR, USE IN EDUCATION
ABORIGINES, AUSTRALIA: Sherwood
READING MATERIALS, PACIFIC ISLANDS: Bird
SAIPANESE CAROLINIAN: Elameto

VERNACULAR PLANT TERMINOLOGY
WANINDILJAUGWA: Worsley

VIETNAMESE
CASE: Clark, M.
CLAUSES, RELATIVE: Miller
COMPOUND WORDS: Khoang
COVERBS: Clark, M.
FRENCH LANGUAGE CONTACTS: Phillips, J.S.
GRAMMAR: Glazova; Nguyễn Đăng Liêm
INTONATION: Tran
LEXICOGRAPHY: Dauphin
LEXOTACTICS: Quinn
LITERARY LANGUAGE: Schafer
NOMINAL DETERMINATION: Stankevich
NOUN CATEGORIZATION: Nguyễn, T.K.
PHONEMICS: Thảo (1973)
PHONOLOGY: Duffin; Friberg; Glazova; Gordina; Gregerson; Mkhitarjân; Nguyễn Đăng Liêm; Trinh Nhat
PRONOUNS, PERSONAL: Cooke, J.R.; Hong
PRONOUN SYSTEM: Hong
PROVERBS: Te
QUESTIONS: Ross
REPETITION: Barinova
VIETNAMESE (cont)

RESPECT BEHAVIOUR: Nguyễn-Dinh-Hoà
SENTENCE STRUCTURE: Lekomtsev
STRESS: Tran
SYNTAX: Khaï; Quinn; Shum; Thảo (1976)
TEXT ANALYSIS: Schafer
TIME REPRESENTATION: Dào Thị Hội
TONE: Nguyễn, H.Z.; Tran
VERB CLAUSES: Nguyễn, K.T.
VOCABULARY: Fournie
WORDS, COMPLEX: Koang; Vasilev

see also: NORTHERN VIETNAMESE

VISAYAN (Philippines)

PILIPINO, ATTITUDES OF VISAYAN SPEAKERS: Silliman

see also: AKLAN

VITIAZ STRAIT (Papua New Guinea)

TRADE JARGON: Harding

VITI LEVU (Fiji)

DIALECT SURVEY: Schütz, A.J.
GRAMMAR: Schütz, A.J.
PHONEMES: Schütz, A.J.

VOCABULARY

ACEHNESE: Sawyer
BURMESE: Maung
CHAMIC: Lee, E.W.
ENGA: Burce
HASANUDDIN: Edel
HAWAII-ENGLISH - PEOPLE OF CHINESE DESCENT: Breed; Stratford
HAWAII - PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Lee, A.K.
HAWAIIAN ENGLISH - PRE-SCHOOL CHILDREN: Babbitt
HILIGÁYNON - GRADE ONE PUPILS: Aguirre
IBANAG: Ibarbia
ILOCANO: Navarro
KAMPUCHEA: Bhattacharya
LAU: Ivens
PHILIPPINES: Bonoan; Cosio; Ilagan
PINTUPI: Morice
PITCAIRN ISLAND: Sanders
VIETNAMESE: Fournié; Vasilev
WARAY: Ilagan

VOCALIC NUCLEUS

PROTO-THAI: Sarawit

VOCALISATION

BAHASA INDONESIA: Zubkova

VOICING CONTRASTS

THAI: Donald

VOICE DELETION

PROTO-NORTH SARAWAK: Blust
VOEEL SPECTRUM

LAO: Fam Dyk Zyong

VOEELS

GORO: Rivierre, J.-C.
MINANGKABAU: Sulthani
NORTHERN VIETNAMESE: Dương-Dúc-Nhụ
PHILIPPINES: Conant
PROTO-NORTH SARAWAK: Blust
PROTO-TAI: Sarawit
STANDARD THAI: Abrahamson
UNYA: Rivierre, J.-C.
VIETNAMESE: Nguyễn, H.Z.
WHITE TAI: Donaldson, J.

WAHGI (Papua New Guinea)

MORPHOLOGY: Phillips, D.J.
PHONOLOGY: Phillips, D.J.

WALA DIALECT OF MENDI/WOLA

DESCRIPTION: Sillitoe

WALUWARA (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Breen

WANINDILJ AUGWA (Australia)

KINSHIP TERMINOLOGY: Worsley
VERNACULAR PLANT TERMINOLOGY: Worsley

WANTOAT (Papua New Guinea)

CLAUSE SYNTAX: Davis

WARAY (Philippines)

ADJECTIVAL GRAMMATICAL INTENSIFICATION: Homeres
ADVERBIAL GRAMMATICAL INTENSIFICATION: Homeres
CASE GRAMMAR: Diller, T.C.
ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING: Ignacio
PHONOLOGY: Paguio
VERBS, TRANSITIVE: Macariola
WORD LISTS IN PILIPINO: Acidre

see also: CALBAYOG WARAY

WARUNGU (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Tsunoda (1974)
SEMANTICS: Tsunoda (1974)

WESTERN BUKIDNON MANOBO (Philippines)

MORPHOLOGY: Elkins
PHRASE LEVEL: Elkins
SYNTAX: Elkins
TRANSFORMATIONAL PATTERNS: Elkins

WESTERN MADANG (Papua New Guinea)

CLASSIFICATION OF LANGUAGES: Z'graggen
CONCORDANCE CLASS SYSTEM: Z'graggen
NOUN NUMBER MARKING: Z'graggen
VERB STRUCTURE: Z'graggen
WESTERN SAMOA

BILINGUAL CHILDREN IN NEW ZEALAND: Davies
BILINGUALISM: Ma'ia'i

WHITE TAI (Vietnam)

COMPARATIVE DATA: Donaldson, J.
PHONOLOGY: Donaldson, J.
SYLLABLE STRUCTURE: Donaldson, J.
TONES: Donaldson, J.
VOWELS: Donaldson, J.

WIANG (Thailand)

see: LAO

WIK (Australia)

DESCRIPTION: Sutton (1968)

WIK-MUNKAN (Australia)

GRAMMAR: Kilham
PHONOLOGY: Kilham

WIRADJURI (Australia)

PHONEMES: See
SOUND SYSTEM: See

WITU (Papua New Guinea)

GRAMMAR: Kerr (1967)
SYNTAX: Kerr (1967)
VERBS: Kerr (1967)

WOLA/WALA DIALECT OF MENDI (Papua New Guinea)

DESCRIPTION OF LANGUAGE: Sillitoe

WOLIO (Indonesia - Celebes)

GRAMMAR: Anceaux

WOORABINDA (Australia)

ABORIGINAL ENGLISH: Alexander (1968)
LINGUISTIC DIFFERENCES: Alexander (1968)

WORD CLASSIFICATION

BAHNAR: Banker
KEWA: Franklin
NEGRI SEMBILAN: Zainul
OKINAWAN: Loveless
SA: Elliott
THAI: Sangsoamspah

WORD-BUILDING

BURMESE: Khin; Maung, H.K.
KRAMA: Herrfurth
TAGALOG: Makarenko; Mohring
THAI: Osipov
TIBETAN: Posch
WORD DERIVATION
INDONESIAN: Rose

WORD FORM
NEGRI SEMBILAN: Bador

WORD ORDER
HILIGÁYNON: Sobrepella

WORDS, COGNATE
KHMER: Nacaskul
THAI: Nacaskul

WORDS, COMPLEX
BURMESE: Khoang

WORORA (Australia)
GRAMMAR: Love

YAKAN (Philippines)
TOPICALIZATION: Persson

YAP (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
PERSONAL NAMES: Kirkpatrick

YAPESE (Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands)
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Hsu (1969)
PHONOLOGY: Hsu (1969)

YARALDI (Australia)
PHONOLOGY: McDonald, M.

YARRABAH (Australia)
ABORIGINAL ENGLISH: Alexander (1965)

YES-NO QUESTION INTONATION
HAWAIIAN: Hiu

YIR YORONT (Australia)
MORPHOLOGY: Alpher
MORPHOPHONEMICS: Alpher
SOUNDS: Alpher
SYNTAX: Alpher

YUAN (Thailand)
see: LAO

YUKULTA (Australia)
DESCRIPTION: Keen
PRONOMINAL SYSTEM: Keen
SEMANTIC ASPECTS: Keen
YUWAALARAAY (Australia)
   DESCRIPTION: Williams, C.J.
   LEXICON: Williams, C.J.
   PHONEMES: Williams, C.J.
   SYNTAX: Williams, C.J.

YUWAALIYAAY (Australia)
   DESCRIPTION: Williams, C.J.
   LEXICON: Williams, C.J.
   PHONEMES: Williams, C.J.
   SYNTAX: Williams, C.J.

ZAHAO CHIN (Burma)
   TONE: Osburne
   VERB SYSTEM: Osburne

ZAMBAL (Philippines)
   COLOUR TERMS: Rayala
   SYNTAX: Roque

ZAMBOANGA CABACANO (Philippines)
   TENSE: Domingo
   VERBAL ASPECT: Domingo

ZAMBOANGUEÑO (Philippines)
   GRAMMAR: Forman
   MORPHOLOGY: Forman
   PHONOLOGY: Forman; Ing

ZERO NOMINAL REFERENCE
   THAI: Grima

ZOOLOGICAL SYSTEM
   PROTO-THAI: Chamberlain
NATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF LANGUAGES AND DIALECTS

AMERICAN SAMOA

Samoan

ASSAM

Assamese
Khasi
Nyisi

AUSTRALIAN

Aboriginal English
Alawa
Aljawara
Alyawara
Anindilyaungwa
Aranda
Awabakal
Bandjalang
Bardi
Dierí
Djamindjung
Djangkawu
Djaru
Djingili
Dyirbal
Gyum
Gogo-Yimidjir
Gugu-Badhun
Guguda
Gumbaiñar
Gunwinggu
Oupupuyingu
Kalkatungu
Kunjen/Paman
Lardil
MalakMalak
Mantjiltjara
Miriwung
Nganadjara
Ngerikudi
Ngiyamba
Nyajumata
Palm Island English
Paman/Kunjen

Australia (cont)

Pintupi
Pitjantjatjara
Proto-Nyungic
Proto-Paman
Rembarnga
South-west Victoria language
Thaayore
Tiwi
Waluwara
Wanindiljangwa
Warungu
Wik
Wik-Mukan
Wiradjuri
Woorabinda
Worora
Yaraldi
Yarrabah
Yir Yiront
Yukulta
Yuwaalaraay
Yuwaaliayaay

BORNEO

Kenja-Dyak
Mentu Land Dyak

BURMA

Amoy Chinese
Burmese
Jingpo Kuchin
Kachin
Karen
Lahu
Laizo Chin/Zahao Chin
Lisu
Magar
Proto-Loloish
Tibeto-Burman
Zahao Chin/Laizo Chin

CAMBODIA see: KAMPUCHEA
CHINA
Amoy Chinese
Kam-Sui-Mak
Proto-Miao-Yao
Proto-Tai

CHINA/YUNNAN
Bor-ae
Northern Tai

COOK ISLANDS
Aitutakian
Penrhyn Island

EASTER ISLAND
Rapanui

FIJI
Bauan
Fijian
Fijian Hindi
Rotuman
Viti Levu dialects

FORMOSA see: TAIWAN

FRENCH POLYNESIA
Tahitian
Tahitian French
Tuamotuan

GUAM
Chamorro

HAWAII
Hawaiian
Hawaiian Creole/Pidgin
Hawaiian English

INDIA
Juang
Korku
Munda
Munda
Nicobar
Remo
Sora

INDONESIA
Acehnese/Atjinese/Atjeh
Asmat
Bahasa Indonesia/Indonesian
Banjar
Balinese
Car
Dani
Gorontalo

INDONESIA (cont)
Grand Valley Dani
Halmahera
Indonesian/Bahasa Indonesia
Jakarta Malay
Javanese
Krama
Lamaholot
Lampung
Madurese
Malang Chinese
Malay
Marind Anim
Melayu Betawi
Mentawai
Minahasa Languages
Minangkabau
Ndadju Dyak
Nias
Northern Samareño
Old Javanese
Pesisir
Proto-Malayo-Javanic
Proto-North-Sarawak
Proto-South-Sulawesi
Rappang Buginese
Sappeng Buginese
Simalungun
Sundanese
Toba Batak
Tondano
Tangkawa
Tonsea
Toraja Saqdan

KAMPUCHEA (Formerly Cambodia,
Khmer Republic)
Khmer

LAOS
Khmu/Khamou; Khmou; Khamuk;
Kamhmu; Phoeteng
Proto-Mal
Proto-Pray
Proto-T'in

MALAGASY REPUBLIC (Formerly
Madagascar)
Anataisaka
Bara
Malagasy
Sakalava
Vakinankaratra Madagascar

MALAYSIA
Amoy Chinese
Bahasa Malaya
Bahasa Melayu
Bazaar Malay
Iban
MALAYSIA (cont)
Johore
Kedah
Kelantan
Malay
Negri Sembilan
Malayan English
Murut
Pasirmas
Perak
Proto-Malayo-Javanic
Rungus Dusun
Tamil
Thai
Timugon
Ulu Muar Malay

NEPAL
Gurung
Nepalese
Sherpa

NEW CALEDONIA
Dehu
Goro
Houailou
Ia
Iaai
Nengone
Ouvea
Unya

NEW HEBRIDES see: VANUATU

NEW ZEALAND
Maori

NIUE
Niuean

OKINAWA
Okinawan

PAPUA NEW GUINEA
Abu'
Ajam
Alamblak
Anêm
Aroma
Banoni
Bena-Bena
Buang
Dadibi
Elema
Enga
Foe
Fore

PAPUA NEW GUINEA (cont)
Gahuku
Golin
Hula
Huli
Iwam
Kalai-Kove
Kalinga
Kandoka-Lusi
Karam
Kewa
Koiarian
Kunimaipa
Lakalai/Nakanai
Mapos Buang
Motu
Mountain Arapesh
Nakanai/Lakalai
Ndu
Ok Family
Ono
Orokolo
Pawain
Pidgin
Pidgin Siasi
Pole
Rotokas
Samo
Selepet
Siane
Telefol
Tigak
Toaripi
Tok Pisin
Usarufa
Wahgi
Wantoat
Western Madang
Witu

PHILIPPINES (REPUBLIC OF)
Aborlan Tagbanwa
Agta
Aklanon/Aklan
Amoy Chinese
Ata Manobo
Bhanaw Tinggian
Bikol
Bilaan
Bisayan/Visayan
Bolinao
Calamian Tagbanwa
Calabayan Waray
Cavite Chavacano
Cebuano-Visayan
Central Bontoc
Chabacano
Filipino/Filipino
Gaddang
Halitaq Baytang
PHILIPPINES (REPUBLIC OF) (cont)

Hiligaynon
Ibaloy
Ibanag
Ilokano/Ilocano
Iloko
Ilongo-Hiligaynon
Inete
Iraron
Iraya
Isinai
Ivatan
Kagayanen
Kalagan
Kalamian Tagbanwa
Kalinga
Kapampangan/Pampangan/Pampango
Klangan Ifugao
Kinaray-a
Maguindanao
Manobo
Maranao
Marinduque Tagalog
Pampangan/Kampangan/Pampango
Pangasinan
Filipino/Filipino
Proto-Danao
Proto-Mansakan
Sama
Subanen
Sulu
Tagalog
Tausug
Tayabas Tagalog
Tiruray
Tuguegarao
Visayan/Bisayan
Waray/Calbayog Waray
Western Bukidnon Manobo
Yakan
Zambal
Zamboanga Cabacano
Zamboanguino

TAIWAN (cont)

Kanakanabu
Proto-Tsouic
Rukai
Saaroa also: Proto-Tsouic
Taiwanese
Taiwanese Amoy
Tsou

THAILAND

Akha
Amoy Chinese
Ancient Thai
Lao/Lao Lao/Ngaeo/Wiang/Yuan
Lawa
Lisu
Mal
Phuan
Proto-Mal
Proto-Pray
Proto-Tai
Proto-Thai
Proto-T'un
Royal Thai
Sacerdotal Thai
Songkla
Southern Thai
Suratthanai
Tai
Thai
T'in
Ubon

TIBET

Lahu
Lhasa dialect
Proto-Loloish
Tibetan
Tibeto-Burman

TONGA

Tongan

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Kusiaen (Now known as Kosrae)
Marshallese
Mokilese
Palaun
Ponapean
Pulo Annian
Saipanese Carolinian
Sonsorol
Trukese
Ulithian
Yapese

SAMOA see: AMERICAN SAMOA;
WESTERN SAMOA

SINGAPORE

Amoy Chinese
Singapore English

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Lau
Luangiuia
Sikalana
Ulawa

TAIWAN

Bunun
Favorlang-Pazeh-Saisiat
VANUATU
Ambrym/Lonwolwol
Lenakel
Port Sandwich
Raxa/Raga
Sa
Sakao
Tanna

VIETNAM
Amoy Chinese
Bahnar
Brou/Brêu
Chamic
Chrau
Jorai
Middle Vietnamese
Northern Roglai/Proto-Chamic
Northern Vietnamese
Pacoh
Proto Chamic/Northern Roglai/
Rade
Rade/Proto Chamic/Northern
Roglai
Rengao
Sedang
South Vietnamese
Spoken South Vietnamese
Sre
Tai
Tho
Vietnamese
White Tai

WALLIS AND FUTUNA
Futuna

WESTERN SAMOA
Samoan